RAJKOT MUNICIPAL CORPORATION

e - Tender No. RMC/ENGG/WZ/24-25/

Bid Documents For

CONSTRUCTION OF HIGH LEVEL BRIDGE ON RAIYA ROAD CONNECTING 2nd RING ROAD & RAIYA CHOWK.(RE-TENDER)

Volume-II

Technical Specification

Milestone Dates for e-tendering is as under	
1. Downloading of e-Tender documents	22-11-2024 To 07-12-2024 upto 18.00 Hrs.
2. Pre-bid Meeting in the O/o Addl. City Engineer at **WEST ZONE**	28-11-2024 at 11:30 Hrs
3. Online submission of e - Tender	07-12-2024 upto 18.00 Hrs.
4. Physical Submission of EMD, Tender fee and ~~other documents required as per Financial and Experience criteria~~ by Regd. Post. A.D. / Speed Post ONLY	16-12-2024 upto 18.00 Hrs.
5. Opening of Online tender	17/12/2024 at 11.00 Hours onwards
6. Verification of submitted documents (EMD, e - Tender fee, etc.)	18/12/2024 at 11.00 to 13.00 Hours
7. Agency to remain present in person along with original documents for verification	20/12/2024 at 11.00 to 13.00 Hours
8. Opening of Price Bid (If possible)	23/12/2024 at 11.00 Hours onwards
9. Bid Validity	120 Days
For further details, pre-qualification criteria etc. visit www.rmc.nprocure.com	

2024-25

CITY ENGINEER
RAJKOT MUNICIPAL CORPORATION
WEST ZONE OFFICE
SHRI HARISINHJI GOHIL BHAVAN,
BEHIND BIG BAZAAR, 150' RING ROAD,
RAJKOT – 360005, GUJARAT

R A J K O T M U N I C I P A L C O R P O R A T I O N

(RMC)

ITEM WISE TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

CONSTRUCTION OF HIGH LEVEL BRIDGE ON RAIYA ROAD CONNECTING 2nd RING ROAD & RAIYA CHOWK (RE-TENDER)

ITEM WISE TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION

The specifications in general for this bridge are as per MORT&H Fifth revision. In case of any ambiguity or discrepancy MORT&H specification shall govern.

Item No.	Item of work	Specification as per MORT&H
1	Clearing and grubbing road land including uprooting rank vegetation grass bushes,shrubs,sapling and trees girth up to 300 mm removal of stumps of trees cut earlier and disposal of unserviceable materials(A) By manual means in area of light jungle	Cl. No. 201, Pg. no. 56
2	Diversion of water course, providing cofferdam and bund or island as may be necessary for foundation and maintaining the same for the period as may be necessary. Pier Nos.	Cl. No. 2500, Pg. no. 703
3	Marking out the center line of the Bridge and various other component structures and complete lining out and leveling with theodolite, levels,including constructing necessary masonory pillars for lines and levels and establishing nesessary bench marks etc. complete as directed.	Cl. No. 109, Pg. no. 30
4	Cutting of Trees, including Cutting of Trunks, Branches and Removal (Removal of stumps, roots, stacking of serviceable material with all lifts and up to a lead of 1000 metres and earth filling in the depression/pit.)	Cl. No. 201, Pg. no. 56
5	Excavation of Foundation in Soft Murrum, Soil or Sand from 0.0 mtr. to 1.50 mtr depth including dewatering with lifting and laying in RMC limit as instructed.	Cl. No. 300, Pg. no. 62
6	Excavation of Foundation in Soft Rock from 1.51 mtr. to 3.0 mtr depth including dewatering with lifting and laying in RMC limit as instructed.	Cl. No. 300, Pg. no. 62
7	Excavation of Foundation in Hard Rock with Breaker / Blasting /Gann from 3.01 mtr. to 4.50 mtr depth including dewatering with lifting and laying in RMC limit as instructed	Cl. No. 300, Pg. no. 62
8	Providing and filling PCC in foundation with ordinary cement concrete M15 grade including formwork, vibrating, ramming, compaction, leveling, curing, etc. complete.	Cl. No. 1500, 1700 & 2100 Pg. no. 519, 535 & 663
9	Providing and casting in-situ Reinforced Cement Concrete M35 grade controlled cement concrete in pier, abutment & retaining walls foundations (piers, abutments and retaining wall shall be cast in single lift or as per direction of Engineer in charge) etc. using 6mm to 20mm machine crushed well	Cl. No. 1500, 1700 & 2100 Pg. no. 519, 535 & 663

Item No.	Item of work	Specification as per MORT&H
	graded stone aggregate, sand of approved quality, OPC53 grade cement etc. complete.	
10	Providing and filling trenches of Labour charges - Excavator in rocky strata with ordinary cement concrete M-15	Cl. No. 1500, 1700 & 2100 Pg. no. 519, 535 & 663
11	Construction of dry lean cement concrete trench over a prepared sub-grade with coarse and fine aggregate conforming to IS: 383, the size of coarse aggregate not exceeding 25 mm, aggregate cement ratio not to exceed 15:1, aggregate gradation after blending to be as per table 600-1, cement content not to be less than 150 kg/ cum, optimum moisture content to be determined during trial length construction, concrete strength not to be less than 10 Mpa at 7 days, mixed in a batching plant, transported to site, laid with a paver with electronic sensor, compacting with 8-10 tonnes vibratory roller, finishing and curing	Cl. No. 601 Pg. No. 255
12 (A).	Providing and casting in-situ Reinforced Cement Concrete M35 grade controlled cement concrete in pier, abutment, returns & retaining walls (piers, abutments, returns and retaining wall shall be cast in single lift or as per direction of Engineer in charge) etc. using 6mm to 20mm machine crushed well graded stone aggregate, sand of approved quality, OPC53 grade cement etc. complete. The rate is inclusive of all materials, including necessary mixing in fully automatic batch mix plant, transport, curing, vibrating, placing in position, scaffolding, staging, shuttering, formworks, deshuttering carefully, making good the damages,fixing embedment, inserts, pockets, wherever necessary, with all lead and lift with contractor's labour,tools & plants, machineries, as required, with F3 type exposed concrete finish and form mark. Any honeycombing / Undulation found shall be rectify to match F3 class finish.Note:- Rates in items shall include cost of providing grooves, chamfers, moulding, cut-out etc. in formwork. The work will include placing in position of necessary fixtures, sleeves for various purposes, etc. complete as per drawings, specifications and as directed by the Engineer in charge. The rate shall also include preparation of construction joints as per specifications and provide approved wire mesh/weld mesh at such location as approved by the Engineer-in-charge or as shown in drawings. A) (Height from 0 to 5m)	Cl. No. 1500, 1700 & 2100 Pg. no. 519, 535 & 663
12 (B)	Height from 5m to 10m	Cl. No. 1500, 1700 & 2100

Item No.	Item of work	Specification as per MORT&H
		Pg. no. 519, 535 & 663
13	Providing and casting in-situ Reinforced Cement Concrete M35 grade controlled cement concrete in pier cap, abutment cap & dirt wall using 6mm to 20mm machine crushed well graded stone aggregate, sand of approved quality, OPC53 grade cement etc. complete. The rate is inclusive of all materials, including necessary mixing in fully automatic batch mix plant, transport, curing, vibrating, placing in position, scaffolding, staging, shuttering, formworks, deshuttering carefully, making good the damages,fixing embedment, inserts, pockets, wherever necessary, with all lead and lift with contractor's labour,tools & plants, machineries, as required, with F3 type exposed concrete finish and form mark. Any honeycombing / Undulation found shall be rectify to match F3 class finish. Note:- Rates in items shall include cost of providing grooves, chamfers, moulding, cut-out etc. in formwork. The work will include placing in position of necessary fixtures, sleeves for various purposes, etc. complete as per drawings, specifications and as directed by the Engineer in charge. The rate shall also include preparation of construction joints as per specifications and provide approved wire mesh/weld mesh at such location as approved by the Engineer-in-charge or as shown in drawings.	Cl. No. 1500, 1700 & 2100 Pg. no. 519, 535 & 669
14	Providing Weep holes in RCC abutment and retaining wall with 110mm dia PVC pipe 6 kgf / Sq.cm. and non-corrodible grating and geotextile, extending through the full width of the structure with slope of 1V:20H etc. complete as per drawing and technical specification.	Cl. No. 1409, Pg. no. 515
15	Providing and fixing metal expansion joints as per drawings. Details of expansion joint 50 x 50 x 6mm size two IS and 100 x 6mm MS plate with 6 x 20 x 25mm long hold fast @ 50 cm / cc on both sides of expansion joints.	Cl. No. 2600, Pg. no. 723
16	Providing and laying Tar Paper below solid slab of approved and as directed by engineer in charge.	Cl. No. 2000, Pg. no. 623
17	Providing flood gauge marks on substructure as per design including painting complete.	Cl. No. 2808, Pg. no. 773
18	Providing and laying filter media 600mm thick as directed at the back of abutments, returns and wing walls as per detailed specifications.	Cl. No. 2504.2.2 Pg. no. 709
19	Providing and casting in-situ Reinforced Cement Concrete M35 grade controlled cement concrete in Solid Slab using 6 mm to 20 mm machine crushed well graded stone	Cl. No. 1500, 1700 & 2300,

Item No.	Item of work	Specification as per MORT&H
	aggregate, sand of approved quality,OPC 53 grade cement with contractor's own concrete mix design as approved by client ,etc.complete as per specification. The rate is inclusive of all materials, including necessary mixingin fully automatic batch mix plant, transport, curing, vibrating, placing in position, scaffolding, staging, shuttering, formworks, deshuttering carefully, making good the damages,fixing embedment, inserts, pockets, wherever necessary,with all lead and lift with contractor's labour, tools & plants, machineries, as required, with F3 type exposed concrete finish and form mark. Any honeycombing / Undulation found shall be rectify to match F3 class finish.RCC Solid Slab	Pg. no. 519, 535 & 675
20	Providing and casting in-situ Reinforced Cement Concrete M 30 grade with 20mm down coarse aggregate at any level including shuttering, mixing with batching plant, placing in position, consolidating with mechanical vibrators, curing, deshuttering carefully, making good the damages, fixing embedment, inserts, pockets, wherever necessary as directed for Approach Slab including all leads and lifts etc. complete as per specification and drawing.	Cl. No. 2704, Pg. no. 754
21 (A)	Providing and placing in position FE 500D bar reinforcement for following items including cutting bending hooking and tying complete as per detailed drawing.For well :- curb, staining, cap and RCC Raft.	Cl. No. 1600, Pg. no. 527
21 (B)	Providing and laying in position FE 500D TMT bar reinforcement including cutting, bending, hooking and tying complete as per detailed drawings for the following.(A) Piers (B) Abutments (C) R.C.C. Returns (D) Retaining wall	Cl. No. 1600, Pg. no. 527
21 (C)	Providing and laying in position FE 500D TMT bar reinforcement including cutting, bending, hooking and tying complete as per detailed for the following. (A) Abutment cap & Dirt wall. (B) Pier Cap.	Cl. No. 1600, Pg. no. 527
21 (D)	Providing and placing in position FE 500D TMT bar reinforcement including cutting, bending, hooking, and tying complete as per detailed drawing.(A) Solid Slab. (B) Crash Barrier	Cl. No. 1600, Pg. no. 527
21 (E)	Providing and fixing in position FE 500D TMT bar reinforement including cutting, bending and tying complete as per detailed drawings. (A) R.C.C. Kerb. (B) R.C.C. Footpath.(C) R.C.C. Approch slab (D) Median.	Cl. No. 1600, Pg. no. 527
22	Providing G.I. 100mm diameter water spouts including necessary iron gratings as per drawings.	Cl. No. 2705, Pg. no. 754
23	Providing Pylon consist of cast-in-situ concrete of M30 grade exposed finish as per drawing and as directed by engineer	Cl. No. 1500, 1700 & 2100

Item No.	Item of work	Specification as per MORT&H
	incharge. Rate includes providing required shuttering and form work but excluding stone slab & carving. (Reinforcement shall be paid in respective item.)	Pg. no. 519, 535 & 663
24	Providing and fixing marble slab including transporting ,engraving and painting all complete. (ii) Size 60cm x 60cm x 40mm	As per detail specification.
25	Material and Labour for applying two or more coats of 100 % Premium Acrylic emulsion paint having VOC less than 50 gm/litre and UV resistance as per IS:15489:2004, Alkali & Fungal resistance, Dirt Resistance Exterior Paint oof required shade (Company Depot Tinted) with Silicon Additives @ 1.43 litre / Sqm over and including priming coat of exterior primer applied @ 0.90 litre/10 sqm over new surfaces.	Cl. No. 2808, Pg. no. 773
26	Providing and fixing mild steel dowel bars of minimum 32mm dia. for anchoring by drilling holes in foundation strata including necessary bending, hooking of dowel bars and grouting the holes complete as per detailed drawing and as directed.	Cl. No. 602.2.8 Pg. no. 287
27	Providing and fixing in position Mild steel dowel bars in pier caps or abutment caps for anchorage in fixed end as per detailed drawings including cutting, bending and welding complete.	Cl. No. 602.2.8 Pg. no. 268
28	Providing and fixing in position Mild steel dowel bars in pier caps or abutments caps for anchorage in free end as per detailed drawing including cutting, bending and welding complete.	Cl. No. 602.2.8 Pg. no. 268
29	Providing, Designing , Supplying and Installation of Extruded Bi-Axial Polypropylene 30kN Geogrid including all Labours & Etc. Complete as directed by Engineer-In-Charge	Cl. No. 703, Pg. no. 307
30	Providing and filling sand behind abutments and between returns in layers as directed	Cl. No. 300, Pg. no. 45
31	Providing & laying dry Stone pitiching of 22.5cm thick on slope including hand packing, filling joints as directed by the engineer incharge for all lead & lift.	Cl. No. 2504.3, Pg. no. 715
32	Providing & filling in panels for rubble pitching with ordinary cement concrete M15 grade and providing necessary pin headers including formwork vibrating, ramming, compaction levelling curing etc. complete.	Cl. No. 1500, 1700 & 2100 Pg. no. 519, 535 & 663
33	Providing & laying dry Stone pitiching protect Toe Wall (M-15)	Cl. No. 2504.4, Pg. no. 711

Item No.	Item of work	Specification as per MORT&H
34	Providing and laying filter media 300mm thick as directed at the back of Stone Pitching as per detailed specifications.	Cl. No. 2504.2.2 Pg. no. 709
35	Providing and laying bituminous concrete with 100-120 TPH batch type hot mix plant producing an average output of 75 tonnes per hour using crushed aggregates of specified grading, premixed with bituminous binder @ 5.4 to 5.6 per cent of mix and filler, transporting the hot mix to work site, laying with a hydrostatic paver finisher with sensor control to the required grade, level and alignment, rolling with smooth wheeled, vibratory and tandem rollers to achieve the desired compaction as per MORTH specification clause No. 509 complete in all respects. (VG-40)	Cl. No. 507, Pg. no. 188
36	Providing and laying micro surfacing course comprising of dry fine aggregate conforming to Type-III grading of specification, polymer modified cationic slow setting bitumen emulsion (Having 60% binder content 3.6% polymer), ordinary Portland cement, chemical additives, and water in the following proportion. (i) Fine aggregate conforming to type-III grading @ 12 kg. per sqm. of road surface coverage. (ii) Bitumen emulsion @ 13% by weight of fine aggregate. (iii) Cement @ 1.5 % by weight of the aggregate. (iv) Additive @ 2% by weight of fine aggregate. (Note: (1) This item includes all the cost including labours and machineries of bitumen emulsion, ordinary Portland cement, chemical additives, aggregates, and water.	Cl. No. 514, Pg. no. 215
37	Fabricating, supply and erecting in position Standard Structural steel sections conforming to IS 2062 for railing, gates of underspace or other works using ISMB, ISA, ISMC, MS plate, flat, square bars, pipe, square pipe ,etc. including welding, cutting, wastage, etc. complete. The rate is inclusive of welding road, supply & fixing of correct size nut, bolts, washers, paint, with all contractor's materials, labour, tools & plants, in bolted / welded construction as directed by Engineer-in-Charge. Anticorrosive paint must be applied before applied any paint. The rate shall inclusive of providing and applying Epoxy Coating of approved shade, brand and manufacture on new structural steel work with one coat of 30 micron (DFT) of Epilux 4 Zinc Rich primer of Berger Paint India Ltd or equivalent as primer and Two coat each of 35 micron (DFT) of Epilux 84 High Gloss CR enamel of Berger Paint India Ltd or equivalent at all levels. (Total DFT is 30+35+35=100 microns) The waste cut pieces shall not be included in the paying quantity.	Cl. No. 810, Pg. no. 359

Item No.	Item of work	Specification as per MORT&H
38	Providing & laying approved make Double walled corrugated pipes (DWC) of polyethylene(conforming to IS 14930 II)with necessary connecting accessories of same material at required depth for laying of cable. below ground / road surface for enclosing cable and back filling the same to make ground as per original.	Cl. No. 1000
39	Providing and laying in position of uniform thickness, 2mm thick polymer water proofing membrane over deck. The water proofing membrane shall have properties for water premeability, adhesion to concrete, moisture permeability etc. as per ASTM & DIN standards. This item is including all materials, labour, equipment, transportation, cleaning deck surface , including all leads and lifts etc. complete as per specifications and as directed by Engineer.	As per Specification
40	Type A W Metal Beam Crash Barrier (Providing & erecting a "W" metal beam crash barrier comprising of 3mm thick corrugated sheet metal beam rail , 70 cm above road ground level fixed on ISMC series channel vertical post 150 x 75 x x 5mm spaced 2m centre to centre, 1.8m high, 1.1m below gorund /road level all steel parts & fitments to be galvanized by hot dip process, all fittings to confirm to IS 1367 and IS 1364 metal beam rail to be fixed on the vertical post with a spacer of channel section 150x 75x 5mm 330 mm long complete as per clause 810)	Cl. No. 811 Pg. no. 360
41	Clearing and grubbing road land including uprooting rank vegetation grass bushes,shrubs,sapling and trees girth up to 300 mm removal of stumps of trees cut earlier and disposal of unserviceable materials(D) By mechanical means in area of thorny jungle	Cl. No. 201, Pg. no. 37
42	Scarifying gravelled macadam or bitumen macadam surface 6 cm to 10 cm.depth including stacking useful materials on road side and disposing off remaining stuff.	Cl. No. 207, Pg. no. 39
43	Earthwork for embankment including breaking clods, dressing with all lead and lift (excluding watering and consolidation)€ From Borrow area within 3.0 Km. lead	Cl. No. 305, Pg. no. 63
44	Construction of Subgrade with approved material obtained from borrow pits with all lifts & leads, transporting to site, spreading, grading to required slope and compacted to meet requirement of table No. 300-2)	Cl. No. 400, Pg. no. 109
45	Providing, laying, spreading and compacting graded stone aggregate to Wet Mix Macadam (WMM) specification including premixing the material with water at OMC in mechanical mix plant carriage of mixed material by tripper to site, laying in uniform layers with paver in sub base / base	Cl. No. 400, Pg. no. 109

Item No.	Item of work	Specification as per MORT&H
	course on well prepared surface and compacting with vibratory roller to achieve the desired density.	
46	Construction of Granular Sub Base (GSB) by providing coarse graded material of grading-I, spreading in uniform layers with motor grader on prepared surface, mixing by mix in place method with rotavator at OMC, and compacting with vibratory roller to achieve the desired density, complete as per MORTH specification.	Cl. No. 400, Pg. no. 109
47	Providing and applying Primer coat with bitumen emulsion using emulsion pressure distributor at the rate of 0.60 kg/sqm on prepared surface of granular base including clearing of road surface using mechanical brooms.	Cl. No. 500, Pg. no. 149
48	Providing and applying Tack coat with bitumen emulsion (repid setting type) using emulsion pressure distributor at the rate of 0.20 kg per sqm on the prepared bituminous/granular surface cleaned with mechanical broom.	Cl. No. 500, Pg. no. 149
49	Dense Graded Bituminous Macadam (Grading II- 19 mm normal size)Providing and laying dense graded bituminous macadam with HMP using crushed aggregates of specified grading, premixed with 60/70 Grade bituminous binder @ 4.0 per cent by weight of total mix and filler, transporting the hot mix to work site, laying with a hydrostatic paver finisher with sensor control to the required grade, level and alignment, rolling with smooth wheeled, vibratory and tandem rollers to achieve the desired compaction as per MoRTH specification complete in all respects.(with Grading 2- 19 mm normal size)	Cl. No. 500, Pg. no. 149
50	Construction of dry lean cement concrete Sub- base over a prepared sub-grade with coarse and fine aggregate conforming to IS: 383, the size of coarse aggregate not exceeding 25 mm, aggregate cement ratio not to exceed 15:1, aggregate gradation after blending to be as per table 600-1, cement content not to be less than 150 kg/ cum, optimum moisture content to be determined during trial length construction, concrete strength not to be less than 10 Mpa at 7 days, mixed in a batching plant, transported to site, laid with a paver with electronic sensor, compacting with 8-10 tonnes vibratory roller, finishing and curing	Cl. No. 601, Pg. no. 255
51	Cement Concrete Pavement M-40**Construction of un-reinforced, dowel jointed, plain cement concrete pavement over a prepared sub base with 43 grade cement @ 390 kg per cum, coarse and fine aggregate conforming to IS 383, maximum size of coarse aggregate not exceeding 25 mm, mixed in a batching and mixing plant as per approved mix design, transported to site, laid with a fixed form or slip form paver,	Cl. No. 602, Pg. no. 263 & 264

Item No.	Item of work	Specification as per MORT&H
	spread, compacted and finished in a continuous opeproportion including provision of contraction, expansion, construction and longitudinal joints, joint filler, separation membrane, sealant primer, joint sealant, debonding strip, dowel bar, tie rod, admixtures as approved, curing compound, finishing to lines and grades as per drawing.	
52	Cat Eye / Road Stud / RPM: Supplying of Molded Twin Shanks Raised Pavement Markers made of polycarbonate and ABS moulded body and reflective panels with micro prismatic lens capable of providing total internal reflection of the light entering the lens face and shall support a load of 13635 kgs. tested in accordance to ASTM D 4280 Type H and complying to Specifications of Category A of MORTH Circular No RW/NH/33023/10-97 DO III Dt 11.06. 1997. The height, width and length shall not exceed 20 mm, 130 mm and 130 mm and with minimum reflective area of 13 Sqcm on each side and the slope to the base shall be 35 +/- 5 degree. The strength of detachment of the integrated cylindrical shanks, (of diameter not less than 19 +/- 2 mm and height not less than 30+/- 2 mm) from the body is to be a minimum value of 500 Kgf. Fixing will be by drilling holes on the road for the shanks to go inside, without nails and using epoxy resin based adhesive as per manufacturers recommendation and The color of the marker should be as per the IRC 35-2015 and as directed by Engineer-in-charge.	Cl. No. 804, Pg. no. 353
53	Providing and fixing retro Reflective Hi Intensity Micro Prismatic Grade Board using 2mm Aluminum / 4mm ACP, angle iron 75 x 75 x 6mm. Descaling and degreasing the board as per requirement using epoxy reflactive process by screen painting as directed etc. complete including transporting and fixing in C.C. 1:2:4 with necessary excavation curing etc. complete as per I.R.C. 67-2012 design. A warranty for 7 years for the Retro reflective sheeting from original manufacturer & a certified copy of 3 year outdoor exposure test report from third party test lab for the product offered shall be submitted by contractor. (B)Class B Type-retro reflective sheeting. 90 cm equilateral triangle and Hazard marker	Cl. No. 800, Pg. no. 325
	60 cm circular	Cl. No. 800, Pg. no. 325
	90 cm high octagon	Cl. No. 800, Pg. no. 325
	Facility information signs 800mm x 600mm	Cl. No. 800, Pg. no. 325

Item No.	Item of work	Specification as per MORT&H
54	Road marking with hot applied thermoplastic paints with reflectorising glass beads on bitumin surface providing and laying a hot applied thermoplastic compound 2.5 mm thick including reflectorising glass beads @ 250gms per sqm area, thickness of 2.5mm is excluding of surface applied glass beds as per IRC:35-2015. The finished surface to be level, uniform and free from streaks and holes. zebra patta /bump patta lane/center line/ edge line/cut patta. The white color marking should provide liminance coefficinet on cemend road shalll be min 130 mcd/m2/lux and Asphalt road shall be min 100 mcd/m2/lux during the service life during the day time. The marking should meet the performance criteria for night time reflectivity, wet reflectivity and skid resistance as mentioned in the section-15 of IRC 35-2015. Warranty for the Retro reflectivity should be two years.	Cl. No. 803, Pg. no. 338
55	Providing and fixing pre-cast concrete kerb stone of gray cement based concrete block 30cm length,30cm height and 15cm thick of M200 grade concret as per approved design and including excavation for fixing in proper line and level,filling the joint with C:M 1:3 (1cement:3fine sand) etc complete.	Cl. No. 409, Pg. no. 142
56	Paver Block Laying Colored/ Grey 60mm thk, M-30 Grade Providing and laying shot blasted interlocking/ Noninterlocking, Grey/ Colored paver blocks of 60 mm thick M-30 grade machine made and blasting by automatic shot blasting machine and high density of as per approved sample of vyara, Alcock, winner conmet or equivalent for footpath, parking areas, service lanes and other areas as mentioned in the drawing. Including providing and laying 35 thick average bedding layer of coarse sand below paver block as per required grading and specification. Laid paver block shall be mechanically compacted. The work of the paving blocks shall be executed in line and level by skilled mason of flooring work only. It should be laid in such a way that the no cutting of the paver block to be necessary. If cutting of paver block shall be required, than cut by machine only and laying to be done by skilled flooring mason. The Finished surface of the Paver Block shall have Coarse Sand Texture Finish. Paver blocks shall be compacted and shall be re-laid if necessary. Actual laid area shall be measured and paid without any wastage.	Cl. No. 410, Pg. no. 143
57	Providing and filling PCC in foundation with ordinary cement concrete M15 grade and providing necessary pin headers including formwork, vibrating, ramming, compaction, leveling, curing, etc. complete.(Below Kerb - Seperater Bycle and Footpath)	Cl. No. 1500, 1700 & 2100 Pg. no. 519, 535 & 663

Item No.	Item of work	Specification as per MORT&H
58	Providing and Casting in situ controlled Cement Concrete M-200 for R.C.C. Raft and cutt-off walls including necessary shuttering laying, vibrating, ramming and curing complete. (For Cylce Track in Approches)	Cl. No. 1500, 1700 & 2100 Pg. no. 519, 535 & 663
59	Planting of Trees and their Maintenance for one Year (Planting of trees by the road side (Avenue trees) in 0.60 m dia holes, 1 m deep dug in the ground, mixing the soil with decayed farm yard/sludge mannure, planting the saplings, backfilling the trench, watering, fixing the tree guard and maintaining the plants for one year)A sample of work should be approved from Authority before execution of item.	As per detail Specification.
60	Grass: Providing, planting and developing grasses with the approved variety of plants including excavating the existing soil to a maximum depth of about 500 mm, removal of excavated earth to directed location, dressing the soil in proper slopes, filling excavated bed with approved soil mixture, planting approved quality grass, including weeding out and removal of foreign matter, watering etc complete. Height & spread to be measured above polybag top.A sample of work should be approved from Authority before execution of item.	As per detail Specification.
61	Shrubs :Providing, planting and developing plants/ flower bed with under noted varieties of plants (both shade & sun loving), including excavating the soil to a depth of 450mm - 600mm of required area as per plant species, removal of excavated earth to directed location, filling the excavated bed with approved soil mixture, planting the approved variety plants, providing strong stack etc. as per specification and as directed complete in all respect, including watering and nurturing the plants. Height & spread to be measured above polybag top.A sample of work should be approved from Authority before execution of item.	As per detail Specification.

Item No.	Item of work	Specification as per MORT&H
62	Pre cast Cylindrical Bollard Providing and fixing cylinder pre cast bollard with exposed/ fair finished made in M-30. Bollard is precast with cement concrete of M-30 grade by providing 4 no of 12 mm dia. tor steel by vibro compaction method using FRP/steel mould for achieve shuttering finish as directed and approved by EIC. Sample shall be approved. Approximate size of bollard is 1000mm height x 225 mm dia. Rate shall be inclusive of concrete, reinforcements as stated in the item description, necessary moulds, pouring, placing, compaction, necessary curing, all accessories required for fixing, with all taxes, transportation, loading and unloading charges. Additional reinforcement, if any shall be measured and paid for in the relevant tender item. The rate shall also include for erecting and fixing the pieces in position etc complete as per drawing. The rate shall also include the cost of excavation, base PCC M15 grade and finish good, curing etc complete as directed by engineer in charge.A sample of work should be approved from Authority before execution of item.	As per detail Specification.
63	Supplying, unloading at site, shifting to site, assembling, leveling, grouting, erecting, Testing, & Commissioning double compartmentalized Double door type section feeder piller with IP 46 protection & should be powder coated fabricated from 16 Guage CRCA sheet & folded channel totally enclosed cubical type with pad lock arrangment. The successful tenderer will have to prepare general arrangement with dimensions & get it approve through Architect/ Consultant. All civil work including RCC platform for section pillar should be in scope of Electrical contractor complete in all respect as per detail drawing and directed by engineer incharge, Having Following Switchgears1) I/C - 4 P, 32A, 10KA, MCB, B Curve & 4 P, 25A, 100mA, ELCB: 1 No.2)Busbar - 100 Amp Electrolytic Grade AL3) O/G – 32A, 10KA, MCB, B Curve - 6 Nos.4) MNX Series or equivalent power contactor, 2 NO + 2 NC, 40A, AC3 Rating, 4 Nos.5) 25A DP MCB, B curve 3 No6) 6-32A SP MCB B Curve 6 No.7) Astronomical Timer, Single Dial: 1 No8) Indicationg lamps, Selector Switch, Contorl MCB, Control Wiring etc, as required.Minimum Size : 900 x 750 x 350The SLD and GA to be approved with Consultant.	As per detail Specification.
64	Supplying and erecting approved make Octagonal pole made from HR sheet steel. The pole should be made as per IS. and shall be coated with hot dip galvanizing as per IS 2629/2633/4759, suitable suspend local wind speed with integral Junction box consist of terminal plate of min 6mm Hylam sheet, standard profile 35mmX7.5mm Din-Rail for MCB Mounting, stud type terminal and arrangement for cable	As per detail Specification.

Item No.	Item of work	Specification as per MORT&H
	termination to be erected on foundation as per details given by manufacturer considering site requirement. (H) 9 Mtr. Long 70 mm Top X 155 mm bottom dia, 3 mm thickness with 260mmX260mmX16mm base plate, 4-M24 Bolts and 750mm long J-Bolt.	
65	Supplying and erecting approved make Octagonal pole made from HR sheet steel. The pole should be made as per IS. and shall be coated with hot dip galvanizing as per IS 2629/2633/4759, suitable suspend local wind speed with integral Junction box consist of terminal plate of min 6mm Hylam sheet, standard profile 35mmX7.5mm Din-Rail for MCB Mounting, stud type terminal and arrangement for cable termination to be erected on foundation as per details given by manufacturer considering site requirement. (D) 6 Mtr. Long 70 mm Top X 135 mm bottom dia, 3 mm thickness with 200mmX200mmX12mm base plate, 4-M20 Bolts and 600mm long J-Bolt.	As per detail Specification.
66	Supplying and erecting LED street light / Flood light fittings with High power White LEDs wattage of 1Watt and above assembled on single MCPCB, efficiency more than 130 lm/w and corrosion free High pressure die cast aluminum housing with smooth finish powder coated and heat sink extruded aluminium with diffuser and Polycarbonate optics/ lenses with company mark/name engraved or embossed 160 to 270 V,Power Factor more than 0.95, THD < 10 %, CCT 3000 K to 5700K,Uniformity ratio >0.45, LED driver efficiency > 85 %.CREE / OSRAM / PHILIPS Lumileds / NICHIA make LED used for luminaire.(fittings required LM-79 & LM-80 certificates)(NOTE: Below description have shown ranges of Wattage capacity of LED fittings.The Engineer incharge may select any wattage capacity between the ranges shown.)Luminaire shoud be pre wired and should be as per detail specification.Luminaire must be approved with Consultant(A) Street Light (IP-65), Surge protection -4KV integral and 10 kv non integral ,Light must have 440VAC line supply protection. It should withstand 48 hours for 440VAC line supply.above 90 to 120 watts. Cat III	As per detail Specification.
67	Supplying and erecting LED street light / Flood light fittings with High power White LEDs wattage of 1Watt and above assembled on single MCPCB, efficiency more than 130 lm/w and corrosion free High pressure die cast aluminum housing with smooth finish powder coated and heat sink extruded aluminium with diffuser and Polycarbonate optics/ lenses with company mark/name engraved or embossed 160 to 270 V,Power Factor more than 0.95, THD < 10 %, CCT 3000 K to 5700K, Uniformity ratio >0.45, LED driver efficiency > 85 %.CREE /	As per detail Specification.

Item No.	Item of work	Specification as per MORT&H
	OSRAM / PHILIPS Lumileds / NICHIA make LED used for luminaire. (fittings required LM-79 & LM-80 certificates) (NOTE: Below description have shown ranges of Wattage capacity of LED fittings.The Engineer incharge may select any wattage capacity between the ranges shown.) Luminaire shoud be pre wired and should be as per detail specification. Luminaire must be approved with Consultant (A) Street Light (IP-65), Surge protection -4KV integral and 10 kv non integral ,Light must have 440VAC line supply protection. It should withstand 48 hours for 440VAC line supply. above 60 to 90 watts. Cat III	
68	Providing and fixing approved make Street Light Bracket. Made from CR sheet steel / Pipe. The pole should be made as per IS. and shall be coated with hot dip galvanizing as per IS 2629/4759. with required fixing arrangement suitable to be erected on poles at different levels. (Bracket should be same make as pole)	As per detail Specification.
69	Concrete for Wall Pedestal for Electric Poles Providing and casting in-situ controlled cement concrete of M40 grade for RCC Wall Pedestal with 20 mm down coarse aggregate of the required size including formwork, shuttering, placing in position, consolidation with mechanical vibrators curing finishing, deshuttering carefully, marking good the damages, fixing embedment, inserts, pockets, wherever necessary as directed and as per drawing with F3 type exposed concrete finish and formwork as directed by Engineer - in -charge, etc. complete as per specification.	As per detail Specification.
70	Steel for Wall Pedestal for Electric PolesProviding and placing in position (TMT Fe 500D grade) conforming to IS 1786 of all categories for foundation, sub structure, super structure including cutting, bending, hooking and tying with 18 gauge mild steel binding wires, supporting in position to ensure lines and levels during concreting, maintaining proper cover / spacing etc. complete as per specification and detailed drawing.	As per detail Specification.
71	Providing , erecting , fabricating the M.S. structure as per requirement on site incorporating proper size of M.S. angles, flats, bars, channels, sections complete with cutting, welding, grinding & finishing duly painted with one coat of red oxide with erection on site as per direction of engineer in charge with necessary grouting, cementing, plastering & finishing complete.	As per detail Specification.

Item No.	Item of work	Specification as per MORT&H
72	Miniature circuit breaker single pole 6A to 25A suitable to operate on 240 V A.C. system and having breaking capacity 10 KA to be erected in existing box. confirming to IS 8828/1996 with ISI Mark Cat III	As per detail Specification.
73	Providing and erecting XLPE (IS:7098)(I)-88 ISI armoured cable multistrand Aluminium conductor for 1.1 KV. to be laid on wall with necessary clamps or in existing trench / pipe of following size of cables (d) 4 core 16 Sq. mm	As per detail Specification.
74	Providing and erecting XLPE(IS:7098)(I)-88 ISI armoured cable multistrand Copper conductor for 1.1 KV. to be laid on wall with necessary clamps or in existing trench / pipe at road crossing or floor of following size of cables. (A-1) 4 core 4 Sq. mm	As per detail Specification.
75	Supplying and erecting Flexible PVC insulated multistrand multicore 1.1 kv grade ISI marked copper wires of following size to be erected as directed. e) 1.50 Sq.mm 3 core round PVC sheathed	As per detail Specification.
76	Providing and, fixing heavy duty flange type brass cable gland with rubber ring for PVC insulated armoured cable complete with out going tails, insulating tape etc for following size of cables. (b) 2 to 4 core 4 Sq. mm	As per detail Specification.
77	(e) 2 to 4 core 16 Sq. mm	As per detail Specification.
78	Solderless crimping type Aluminium lugs conforming to IS suitable for cable of following size evenly crimped with high pressure tool & connected to switchgear terminals with brass/cadmium plated nut bolts in an approved manner. (C) 16 Sq.mm.	As per detail Specification.
79	Solderless crimping type Copper lugs conforming to IS suitable for cable of following size evenly crimped with high pressure tool & connected to switchgear terminals with brass/cadmium plated nut bolts in an approved manner. (A) 1.5/2.5 to 6 Sq.mm	As per detail Specification.
80	Providing & laying approved make Double walled corrugated pipes (DWC) of polyethylene(conforming to IS 14930 II)with necessary connecting accessories of same material at required depth for laying of cable. below ground / road surface for enclosing cable and back filling the same to make ground as per original. (B)90 mm dia	As per detail Specification.

Item No.	Item of work	Specification as per MORT&H
81	(C)120 mm dia.	As per detail Specification.
82	Maintenance Free Chemical EarthingSupplying & erecting earth pit of minimum bore dia.150mm size approved make Earthing Electrode consisting Pipe-in-Pipe Technology as per IS 3043-1987 made of corrosion free hot dipped G.I.Pipes having Outer pipe dia of 50mm having 80-200 Micron galvanising, Inner pipe dia of 25 mm having 200-250 Micron galvanizing, connection terminal dia of 12mm with constant ohmic value surrounded by highly conductive compound with high charge dissipation suitable for following type of applications with chamber and heavy duty cover. (A)(approved make OEM has to submit test certificate including value of earth resistance of installation duly stamped and signed by agency and officer Incharge has to ensure the value of earthing resistane mentioned in test Certificate) & having back filling compound of (B) Inner chemical (CCM Compound)- Resistivity:- 0.2 ohm / meter testing as per IEC 62561-2017, Voltage drop:- < 1 volt at no load & dry form, Sulphar content:- <2%(C) Back fill Compound :- Earthing compound should be capable to retain moisture for long time ecessary test report must be submitted by Agency.(a) For Electrical Installation up to 440V in normal soilLength of pipe - 3 MtrBack filling compound - 1 Nos Bag of 15 Kg.	As per detail Specification.
83	Providing and erecting required size HOT deep Galvanised iron strip for earthing of H.T. , OCB/ ACB/ Transformer LT panel board, Motors etc. using proper clamp.	As per detail Specification.
84	Providing and erecting HOT deep Galvanised iron strip wire 8 to 16 SWG.	As per detail Specification.
85	Follow Up with supply co. for getting supply to Section Pillar. The scope also covers laying of L.T. cable from Section Pillar to company's cut-out. This also covers to obtain any permission required for road crossing from any authority (if required), Filling the necessary application to supply co., following up and getting the supply filling the necessary test report to the supply co. All official fees shall be paid by client on presentation of documentary proof and all other out of pocket expenses shall be of contractor.	As per detail Specification.

Item No. 24

Providing and fixing marble slab including engraving and painting complete. (i) Size 75cm x 60cm x 4cm.

Marble plate shall be white and of approved quality and shall be of size as mentioned in the item. Lettering shall be done by V-shape engraving and shall be filled with black paint of approved quality, letting shall be done as directed by the Engineer-in-charge. The Marble plate shall be fixed in neat cement at a place as directed by the Engineer-in-charge. Cement shall confirm to relevant IS Specification.

Measurement shall be per number of marble plate fixed.

Unit rates includes cost of all material labour and tools to complete the work.

Item No. 61

SHRUBBERY PLANTATION

Supplying well grown shrub plants and ground cover plants of average height 3' to 4' and planting in 300x300x300mm size pits by providing and mixing FYM @ 0.06cmt/pit with soil pesticide & insecticide. Plants should be disease free and fungus free in 8"x 10" polythene bag. Plastic bags or pots should be removed carefully and soil around the roots should not be dropped or disturbed much. Bill shall be placed after completion of maintenance period but not before stabilizing the shrubs. Mortality rates to be inclusive. Work shall be done as shown in the drawing or as directed and approved by EIC. The ground coverage should be dense and uniform
Through-out the planting area.

a) Shrub to be planted on the soil already dressed or contoured as required.
b) Spreading of good quality stone free garden soil, evenly as directed by EIC.
c) After spreading the good quality soil, the area shall be watered, rolled with a roller (500-600 kg weight) and graded properly. Roller to be made available by the Landscape Contractor.
d) Spreading and mixing of good quality F. Y. M (Farm Yard Manure) The quantity to be used shall be 2.50 M3 in 100 M2 all over the Shrub area. The manure to be mixed properly and watered. Areas to be rolled and levelled as per drawing.
e) The landscape Contractor to continuously do the weeding operation to have the Shrub planting area free from weeds no planting of Shrub grass cuttings shall be allowed.
f) The Landscape Contractor shall supply cuttings of good quality Shrub as specified. The sample to be approved by EIC; before planting work starts. Area from where the grass cuttings are to be obtained shall be informed and approved by EIC.

g) Planting shall be done at minimum 8 cm c/c and 3-4 cuttings of 80/90 mms length shall be planted. The cuttings shall be firmly embedded in the ground.

h) After planting, the area is to be watered with sprinklers. All planting operation must be complete within a period of 7 days from the day of the planting operations starts at site.

i) **Development Operation;** The Landscape Contract shall maintain the planted Shrub areas for a minimum period of 12 months from the date of planting or till the Shrub is properly established whichever is later and as determined by the EIC.

   I. The Landscape Contractor shall do the following operations regularly. Watering, weeding, rolling and Shrub mowing, applying fertilizers, weedicides, etc., as and when needed.

   II. First three cuttings shall be done with a garden shears. After three cuttings, the contractor shall do the cuttings with a Shrub mower.

   III. All runners must be regularly and continuously removed to have a proper Shrub growth.

   IV. Rolling and mowing shall be done at least once every 5 days. Rolling and mowing shall be done in same direction only.

   V. The finished Shrub must be even level without patches etc., the Shrub grass growth must be even everywhere. The finished Shrub must be absolutely weeded free.

   VI. Before handing over the Shrub, the contractor shall do the top-dressing with equal part of good quality soil screened F. Y. M Materials to be supplied by the contractor

j) **Mode of measurement**: The rate shall include planting of trees, shrubs, etc., in the planter area only. The Measurement of the item shall be in Sqm basis.

Item No. 59 & 60.

TREES PLANTATION

Supplying and planting of trees of specified variety including excavation of pit 600x600x600mm depth, mixing of FYM & existing soil in ratio 1:3, termite treatment, and planting of plants (height 8'-10' above bags/pots). Soil mounts 4"-6" in size. Tree plantation should be carried on neatly accurately and with perfection as per drawing and instruction given by the EIC. Plastic bags or pots should be removed carefully and soil around the roots should not be dropped or disturbed much. Bill shall be placed after completion of maintenance period but not before stabilizing the hedges. Rates for mortality to be inclusive. Providing and fixing tripod made of wooden balli, height 1.50mtr. Top bracket to be 300mm x 300mm. leg embedded in ground up to

300mm and to have **tar coat. Work shall be done as shown in the drawing or as directed and approved by EIC.**

1.0 Materials:

Following species of well grown tree saplings shall be planted as shown in drawing or as directed by EIC.

2.0 Mode of measurement:

The Measurement of the item shall be in No. basis.

Item No. 62

Pre cast Cylindrical Bollard

Providing and fixing cylinder pre cast bollard with exposed/ fair finished made in M-30. Bollard is precast with cement concrete of M-30 grade by providing 4 no of 12 mm dia. tor steel by vibro compaction method using FRP/steel mould for achieve shuttering finish as directed and approved by EIC. Sample shall be approved. Approximate size of bollard is 1000mm height x 225mm dia. Rate shall be inclusive of concrete, reinforcements as stated in the item description, necessary moulds, pouring, placing, compaction, necessary curing, all accessories required for fixing, with all taxes, transportation, loading and unloading charges. Additional reinforcement, if any shall be measured and paid for in the relevant tender item. The rate shall also include for erecting and fixing the pieces in position etc. complete as per drawing. The rate shall also include the cost of excavation, base PCC M15 grade and finish good, curing etc. complete as directed by engineer in charge. Relevant specifications shall be followed as item no.172 & 174 for precast bollard of M30 grade concrete as per item description instead of precast kerb. The Measurement of the item shall be in No basis**.**

Item No. 39

1. The relevant specifications given for Polymer Waterproofing Membrane over deck having uniform thickness 2 mm thick shall be provided as per direction of engineer in charge.
2. The measurement shall be in Sq.mt basis.
3. The rate of including all materials, labour, equipment, transportation, cleaning deck surface including all leads and lifts etc. complete, as per specifications and drawing and as directed byss the Engineer.

Name of work :-

CONSTRUCTION OF HIGH LEVEL BRIDGE ON RAIYA ROAD CONNECTING 2ND RING ROAD & RAIYA CHOWK. (RE-TENDER)

DETAILED ITEM WISE SPECIFICATION

Item No-1

Clearing and grubbing road land including uprooting rank vegetation grass bushes,shrubs,sapling and trees girth up to 300 mm removal of stumps of trees cut earlier and disposal of unserviceable materials(A) By manual means in area of light jungle.

201 CLEARING AND GRUBBING

201.1 Scope

This work shall consist of cutting, removing and disposing of all materials such as trees, bushes, shrubs, stumps, roots, grass, weeds, rubbish, top organic soil, etc. to an average depth of 150 mm in thickness, which in the opinion of the Engineer are unsuitable for incorporation in the works, from the area of road land containing road embankment, drains, cross-drainage structures and such other areas as may be specified on the drawings or by the Engineer. It shall include necessary excavation, backfilling of pits resulting from uprooting of trees and stumps to required compaction, handling, salvaging, and disposal of cleared materials with all leads and lifts. Clearing and grubbing shall be performed in advance of earthwork operations and in accordance with the requirements of these Specifications.

201.2 Preservation of Property/Amenities

Roadside trees, shrubs, any other plants, pole lines, fences, signs, monuments, buildings, pipelines, sewers and all highway facilities within or adjacent to the highway which are not to be disturbed shall be protected from injury or damage. The Contractor shall provide and install at his own cost, suitable safeguards approved by the Engineer for this purpose.

During clearing and grubbing, the Contractor shall take all adequate precautions against ~oil erosion, water pollution, etc., and where required, undertake additional works to that effect vide Clause 306. Before start of operations, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer for approval, his work plan including the procedure to be followed for disposal of waste materials, etc., schedules for carrying out temporary and permanent erosion control works as stipulated in clause 306.3

201.3 Methods, Tools and Equipment

Only such methods, tools and equipment as are approved by the Engineer and which will not affect any property to be preserved shall be adopted for the Work. If the area has thick vegetation/roots/trees, a crawler or pneumatic tyred dozer of adequate capacity may be used for clearance purposes. The dozer shall have ripper attachments for removal of tree stumps. All trees, stumps, etc., falling within excavation and fill lines shall be cut to such depth belowground level that in no case these fall within 500 mm of the bottom of the subgrade. Also, all vegetation such as roots, under-growth, grass and other deleterious matter unsuitable for incorporation in the embankment/subgrade shall be removed between fill lines to the satisfaction of the Engineer. All branches of trees extending above the roadway shall be trimmed as directed by the Engineer.

All excavations below the general ground level arising out of the removal of trees, stumps, etc., shall be filled with suitable material and compacted thoroughly so as to make the surface at these points conform to the surrounding area.

Ant-hills both above and below the ground, as are liable to collapse and obstruct free subsoil water flow shall be removed and their workings, which may extend to several metres, shall be suitably treated.

201.4 Disposal of Materials

All materials arising from clearing and grubbing operations shall be taken over and shall be disposed of by the Contractor at suitable disposal sites with all leads and lifts. The disposal shall be in accordance with local, State and Central regulations

201.5 Measurements for Payment

Clearing and grubbing for road embankment, drains and cross-drainage structures shall be measured on area basis in terms of hectares. Cutting of trees upto 300 mm in girth and removal of their stumps, including removal of stumps upto 300 mm in girth left over after trees have been cut by any other agency, and trimming of branches of trees extending above the roadway and backfilling to the required compaction shall be considered incidental to the clearing and grubbing operations. Clearing and grubbing of borrow areas shall be deemed to be a part of works preparatory to embankment construction and shall be deemed to have been included in the rates quoted for the embankment construction item and no separate payment shall be made for the same.

Ground levels shall be taken prior to and after clearing and grubbing. Levels taken prior to clearing and grubbing shall be the base level and will be accordingly used for assessing the depth of clearing and grubbing and computation of quantity of any unsuitable material which is required to be removed. The levels taken subsequent to clearing and grubbing shall be the base level for computation of earthwork for embankment.

Cutting of trees, excluding removal of stumps arid roots of trees of girth above 300 mm shall be measured in terms of number according to the girth sizes given below:-

I. Above 300 mm to 600 mm

II. Above 600 mm to 900 mm

III. Above 900 mm to 1800 mm

IV. Above 1800 mm

Removal of stumps and roots including backfilling with suitable material to required compaction shall be a separate item and shall be measured in terms of number according to the sizes given below:-

I. Above 300 mm to 600 mm

II. Above 600 mm to 900 mm

III. Above 900 mm to 1800 mm

IV. Above 1800 mm

For the purpose of cutting of trees and removal of roots and stumps, the girth shall be measured at a height of 1 m above ground or at the top of the stump if the height of the stump is less than one metre from the ground.

201.6 Rates

201.6.1 The Contract unit rates for the various items of clearing and grubbing shall be payment in full for carrying out the required operations including full compensation for all labour, materials, tools, equipment and incidentals necessary to complete the work. These will also include removal of stumps of trees less than 300 mm girth excavation and back-filling to required density, where necessary, and handling, giving credit towards salvage value disposing of the cleared materials with all lifts and leads. Clearing and grubbing done in excess of 150 mm by the Contractor shall be made good by the Contractor at his own cost as per Clause 301.3.3 to the satisfaction of the Engineer prior to taking up earthwork. Where clearing and grubbing is to be done to a level beyond 150 mm, due to site considerations, as directed by the Engineer, the extra quantity shall be measured and paid separately.

201.6.2 The Contract unit rate for cutting trees of girth above 300 mm shall includehandling, giving credit towards salvage value disposing of the cleared materials with all liftsand leads.

201.6.3 The Contract unit rate for removal of stumps and roots of trees girth above300 mm shall include excavation and backfilling with suitable material to required compaction, handling, giving credit towards salvage value disposing of the cleared materials with all lifts and leads.

201.6.4 The Contractunit rate is deemed to include credit towards value of usable materials, salvage value of unusable material and off-set price of cut trees and stumps belonging to the forest Department. The off-set price of cut trees and stumps belonging to the ForestDepartmentshall be deducted from the amount due to the Contractor and deposited with the State Forest Department. In case the cut trees and stumps are required tobe deposited with the Forest Department the Contractor shall do so and no deduction towards the off-set price shall be effected. The offset price shall be as per guidelines I estimates of the. State Forest Department.

201.6.5 Where a Contract does not include separate items of clearing and grubbing, the same shall be considered incidental to the earthwork items and the Contract unit prices for the same shall be considered as including clearing and grubbing operations.

Item No-2

Diversion of water course, providing cofferdam and bund or island as may be necessary for foundation and maintaining the same for the period as may be necessary. Pier Nos.

2501 Description

River training and protection work shall include construction of guide bunds, guide walls, spurs, groynes, bank protection, flooring, cut-off walls, apron and approach embankment protection, as required for ensuring safety of the bridge structure and its approaches against damage due to flood/flowing water. Construction of various components shall conform to IRC: 89 and these Specifications or as directed by the Engineer.

2502 Guide Bund

2502.1 This work shall consist of construction of embankment of guide bund and

provision of pitching/revetment on slopes, apron and toe protection, etc., as indicated on the drawing, in accordance with these Specifications or as approved by the Engineer.

The provisions given hereunder are applicable only to guide bunds for bridges across alluvial rivers. Guide bunds for bridges across subrnontane rivers will require supplemental specifications.

2502.2 The alignment and layout of guide bund shall be as indicated on the drawing

or as approved by the Engineer. The construction of embankment for guide bund shall conform to provisions of Section 300 of these Specifications. Pitching, filter underneath pitching and turfing, apron, toe protection, curtain walls, etc., shall be as per these Specifications.

2502.3 Guide bunds shall be made of locally available materials. Trial pits shall be

Taken in borrow areas to examine suitability of soil for construction and also to decide the types of earth moving machinery to be used. No borrow pits should be dug on the river side of the guide bunds.

Construction of guide bund shall be taken in hand along with the construction of the bridge. Every effort shall be made to complete the work of the guide bund in one working season. Where this is not possible, suitable measures shall be planned and executed for protection of completed work. In such cases, the construction of guide bund shall be started from abutment towards upstream.

2502.4 Construction of apron and pitching of the guide bunds shall conform to

Clauses 2503 and 2504 of these Specifications. Sufficient area along the side of the guide bund shall be ready within one to two months of commencement or. Work, so that the placing of stones in the apron and in the slope pitching can be commenced. As a guideline, earth work should be completed within 80 percent of the working season. Also, about 70 percent of the working season shall be available for laying apron and pitching. No portion of the guide bund should be left incomplete below high flood level before the onset of the monsoon. Bottom of apron pit shall be as low as permitted by subsoil water/lowest water level. Sufficient labor and appropriate earth moving machinery and trained staff shall be deployed in construction so as to complete the work in the required time.

2502.5 The Contractor shall furnish for approval of the Engineer, his methodologyfor transport of stones from the quarries to the site of work taking into account the quantities of stone required to be transported every day, type of transport to be used (train, truck, ferry,boats) and labour for loading, unloading and laying within the time frame for construction of guide bund. Adequate reserve of stones should be maintained for major works as decided by the Engineer. Reserve stones shall be stacked away from the main channel of the river.

2502.6 Where the alignment of guide bund or the approach embankment crosses branch channel of the river, the branch channel shall be either diverted to the main channel of the

river with the help of spurs, etc. or closed by a properly designed closing dyke or closure bund, before taking up construction of guide bund.

2503 APRON

2503.1 General

This work shall consist of laying boulders directly or in wire crates on the bed of rivers for protection against scour.

The stones used in apron shall be sound, hard, durable and fairly regular in shape. Stones subject to marked deterioration by water or weather shall not be used.

Quarry stones having angular shapes shall be preferred to round boulders.

Where the stones of required size are not economically available, cement concrete blocks in minimum M15 grade conforming to Section 1700 of these Specifications or stones in wire crates shall be used.

2503.2 Boulder Apron

The size of stone shall conform to Clause 5.3.7.2 of IRC: 89.

The size of stone shall be as large as possible and no stone shall weigh less than 40 kg. The specific gravity of stones shall be as high as possible and not less than 2.4.

To ensure regular and orderly disposition of the full intended quantity of stone in the apron, template cross walls in dry masonry shall be built about a metre thick and to the full height of the specified thickness of the apron, at intervals of 30 metres all along the length and width of the apron. Within these walls, the stone shall be hand packed.

The surface on which the apron is to be laid shall be levelled and prepared for the length and width, as shown on the drawings. In case the surface is below the low water level, the ground level may be raised upto low water level by dumping earth and the apron laid thereon. In such cases, the quantity of stone required in apron shall be re-worked by taking the toe of pitching at higher level.

2503.3 Wire Crates and Mattresses for Apron

Wire Crates and Mattresses shall be any of two types mechanically woven and hand moven . River Training and Frotection Work Section 2500

2503.3.1 Mechanically Woven Crates (Gabions and Mattresses

2503.3.1.1 Description

Mechanically woven wire crates shall be made of hot dipped galvanized mild steel wire of diameter not less than 22 mm having minimum tensile strength 350 MPa conforming to IS:280.

The galvanisation shall be heavy coating for soft condition conforming to IS:4826. For corrosive environment, an additional PVC coating of 0.5 mm thickness shall be provided over the galvanisation, or zinc alloy coating as per EN 10244-2 shall be provided in place of galvanisation. The mesh of the crate shall be of type 10 x 12, 8 x 10, and 6 x 8 as per EN 10223. Mesh shall be given double twist at each intersection and shall be mechanically selvedge all along the edges of the boxes. Wire crates standard sizes shall be as per ASTM A975. The wire crates shall be divided into compartments by diaphragms placed at 1 m centre to centre.

2503.3.1.2 Mesh and Box Characteristics

Mesh types and shapes shall be as given in Table 2500-1. The mesh and box characteristics of gabions and mattresses shall be as per Tables 2500-2 and 2500- 3 respectively.

Table 2500-1 : Mesh Types and Sizes

Meshtype	'd' nominal size, mm		tolerances
10 x 12		100	+ 16% to – 4%
8 x 10		80	
6 x 8		60	

Table 2500-2 : Mesh & Box Characteristics For Gabions

Meshtype	10 x 12			8 x 10		
'D', mm	100			80		
Wire Type	Only Zinc Coated		Zinc + PVC	Only Zinc		Zinc + PVC
Mesh Wire Dia, mm	2.70	3.00	2.70/3.70*	2.70	3.00	2.70/3.70*
Edge/Selvedge wire Dia, mm	3.40	3.90	3.40/4.40*	3.40	3.90	3.40/4.40*
Lacing wire dia, mm	2.20	2.20	2.20/3.20*	2.20	2.20	2.20/3.20*
PVC coating thickness,	N. A		Nominal – 0.50 Minimum – 0.38	N. A		Nominal – 0.50 Minimum – 0.38
Typical Sizes Length x Width x Height (m)/ Number of	4 x 1 x 1 / 3 Nos, 3 x 1 x 1 / 2 Nos, 2 x 1 x 1 / 1 No, 1.5 x 1 x 1 / 0 No, 2 x 1 x 0.5 / 1 No , 3 x 1 x 0.5 / 2 Nos, 4 x 1 x 0.5 / 3 Nos, 2 x 1 x 0.3 / 1 No, 3 x 1 x 0.3 / 2 Nos, 4 x 1 x 0.3 / 3 Nos					
Tolerances in Size of Gabion Boxes	Length & Width... +/- 5%: Height > 0.3m... +/- 5% and Height <= 0.3m... +/- 10%					

Table 2500-4 : Permitted Tolerances On Galvanized Steel Wire Diameters

nominal diameter of Galvanized Wire, mm	Permitted tolerances (+/-) on Wire diameters, mm
2.00	0.05

2.20	0.06
2.40	0.06
2.70	0.07
3.00	0.08
3.40	0.09
3.90	0.10

The diameter of galvanized steel wire shall conform to the values as per Table 2500-2 for Gabions and Table 2500-3 for Revet mattresses. The diameter of the wires shall also conform to the tolerance limits plus and minus the values as shown in Table 2500-4.

Table 2500-4 Permitted Tolerances on Galvanized Steel Wire Diameters

nominal diameter of Galvanized Wire, mm	Permitted tolerances (+/-) on Wire diameters, mm
2.00	0.05
2.20	0.06
2.40	0.06
2.70	0.07
3.00	0.08
3.40	0.09
3.90	0.10

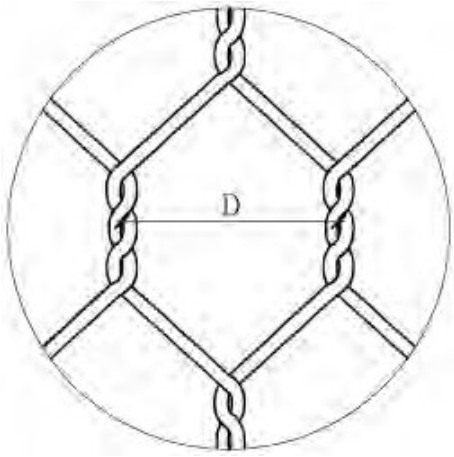
Note :

1. The minimum and nominal thickness of PVC coating uniformly applied in a quality workmanlike manner shall be as shown in Tables 2500-2 and 2500-3.
2. Gabions shall be manufactured with a 10 x 12 or 8 x 10 mesh type (Fig. 2500-1) having a nominal mesh opening size as per Table 2500-2. Dimensions are measured at right angles to the center axis of the opening and parallel to the twist along the same axis.
3. Revet mattresses shall be manufactured with a 6 x 8 mesh type (Fig. 2500-1) having a nominal mesh opening size as per Table 2500-2. Dimensions are measured at right angles to the center axis of the opening and parallel to the twist along the same axis.
4. The width and length of the gabions and revet mattresses as manufactured shall not differ more than +/- 5% from the ordered size prior to filling. Typical gabion and revet mattress sizes are shown in Tables 2500-2 and 2500-3 respectively.

5. The height of the gabions and revet mattresses as manufactured shall not differ more than +/- 10% if the height is less than or equal to 0.3 m and shall not differ more than +/- 5% if the height is more than 0.3 m from the ordered size prior to filling.

6. Mesh Opening Tolerances — Tolerances on the hexagonal, double-twisted wire mesh opening shall not exceed +16% to —4% on the nominal dimension D values mentioned in Table 2500-1.

Fig 2500-1 : Mesh Type & Nominal Size 'D'



2503.3.1.4 Terminology, physical properties, number related to mechanically per Appendix-2500/I. mechanical properties, of tests and test methods woven wire crates shall be as

2503.3.2 Hand Woven Wire Crates

Wire crates shall be made from hot dipped galvanized mild steel wire of diameter not less than 4 mm in annealed condition having tensile strength of 300 MPa-450 MPa conforming to IS:280. The galvanizing shall be heavy coating for soft condition conforming to 1S:4826.

The mesh size of the crate shall not be more than 150 mm.

Wire crates for shallow or accessible situations shall be 3 m x 1.5 m x 1.25 m in size. Where these have to be deposited and there is a possibility of overturning, the crate shall be divided into 1.5 m compartments by cross netting

For deep or inaccessible situations, wire crates can be made smaller subject to the approval of the Engineer.

Wire crates built shall not be larger than 7.5 mx3mx 0.6 m, nor smaller than

2mx1 mx 0.3 m. Sides of large crates shall be securely stayed at intervals of not more than 1.50 m to prevent bulging.

The netting shall be made by fixing a row of spikes on a beam at a spacing equal to the mesh. The beam must be a little longer than the width of netting required. The wire is to be cut to lengths about three times the length of the net required. Each piece shall be bent at the middle around one of the spikes and the weaving commenced from the corner.

8, double twist shall be given at each intersection. The twisting shall be carefully done by - neans of a strong iron bar, five and half turns being given to the bar at each splice,

rhe bottom and two ends of the crate or mattress shall be made at one time. The other two ,ides shall be made separately and shall be secured to the bottom and the ends by twisting djacent wires together. The top shall be made separately and shall be fixed in the same lanner as the sides after the crates or mattress have been filled.

503.3.3 Laying of Wire Crates

fherever possible, crates shall be placed in position before filling with boulders. Undulations the bed shall be levelled prior to placement of wire crate units. The crates shall be filled by lrefully hand-packing the boulders as tightly as possible and not by merely throwing in the pnes or boulders. tere the crates are to be laid on the sides and bed of the stream in underwater conditions,)y shall be prefilled on dry area, lifted by cranes using suitable size frames with lifting slings every 0.5 m to 1 m maximum spacing and placed at designated locations. Sacrificial steel is of diameter 20 mm to 25 mm may also be used, in place of frame, by tying them to the),es and lifting directly with closely spaced slings. Once placed, divers shall lace the crates other at all contact surfaces. For sides of the banks a tilting platform, pantoon or barge ti be used where mattresses are filled with stones on the level platform, resting at one end the bank and has the other edge hinged to the pantoon/barge. One end of the filled wire is anchored to the dry edge of the slope and then the pantoon/barge is moved River Training and Protection Work from the bank, thus lowering and sliding out the tilted platform under the crate gradually placing the crate on the slopes while the tilted platform rotates around its hinges.

2504 PITCHING/REVETMENT ON SLOPES

2504.1 Description

The work shall cOnsist of covering the river side slopes of guide bunds, training works and road embankments with stone, boulders, cement concrete blocks or stones in wire crates over a layer of granular material which will act as a filter. The rear slopes, not subjected to direct attack of the river, may be protected by 300 mm - 600 mm thick cover of clayey or silty earth and turfing.

2504.2 Pitching and Filter Medium

2504.2.1 Pitching

The pitching shall be provided with stones of thickness and shape as indicated on the drawings.

The stones shall be obtained from quarries and shall be sound, hard, durable and fairly regular in shape. Round boulders shall not be allowed'. Stones showing marked deterioration by water or weather shall not be accepted.

The size and weight of stone shall conform to Clause 5.3.5,1 of IRC: 89. No stone, shall weigh less than 40 kg. The size of spalls shall be a minimum of 25 mm and shall be suitable to fill the voids in the pitching.

Where the stones of required size are not economically available, cement concrete blocks in minimum M15 grade concrete conforming to Section 1700 of these Specifications or stones in wire crates, shall be used.

Geosynthetics, if used in pitching, shall conform to Section 700 of these Specifications.

2504.2.2 Filter Medium

The material for the filter shall consist of coarse sand, gravel or stone. One or more layers of graded materials, to act as a filter medium, shall be provided underneath the pitching, to prevent loss of the embankment material and build up of uplift head on the pitching.

Notes :

Filter design may not be required if embankment consists of CH or CL soils with liquid limit greater than 30, resistant to surface erosion. In this case, if a layer of material is used as bedding for pitching, it shall be well graded and its D 85 size shall be at least twice the maximum void size in pitching in the foregoing, D 15 means the size of that sieve which allows 15 percent by weight of the filter material to pass through it and similar is the meaning of D 50 and D 85 (15 being replaced with 50 and 85 respectively).

If more than one filter layer is required, the same requirement as above shall be followed

for each layer. The finer filter shall be considered as base material for selection of coarser filter.

The filter shall be compacted to a firm condition. The thickness of filter is generally of the order of 200 mm to 300 mm. Where filter is provided in two layers, thickness of each layer shall be 150 mm.

2504.3 Construction Operations

Before laying the pitching, the side of banks shall be trimmed to the required slope and profiles by means oi lines and pegs at intervals of 3 m. Depressions shall be filled and thoroughly compacted.

The filter granular material shall be laid over the prepared base and compacted to the thickness specified on the drawings by means of suitable equipment.

The lowest course of pitching shall be started from the toe wall and built up in courses upwards. The toe wall shall be in dry rubble masonry (uncoursed) conforming to Clause 1405.3, of these Specifications in case of dry rubble pitching. It shall be in nominal mix cement concrete (M 15)

conforming to Clause 1704.3, of these Specifications in case of cement concrete block pitching.

The stone pitching shall commence in a trench below the toe of the slope. Stone shall be placed by derrick or by hand to the required length, thickness and depth conforming to the drawings. Stones shall be set normal to the slope, and placed so that the largest dimension is perpendicular to the face of the slope, unless such dimension is greater than the specified thickness of pitching.

The largest stones shall be placed in the bottom courses and for use as headers for subsequent courses.

In hand placed pitching, the stone of flat stratified nature should be placed with the principal bedding plane normal to the slope. The pattern of laying shall be such that the joints are broken and voids are minimum by packing with spells, wherever necessary, and the top surface is as smooth as possible.

When full depth of pitching can be formed with a single stone, the stones shall be laid breaking joints and all interstices between adjacent stones shall be filled in with spells of the proper size wedged in with hammers to ensure tight packing.

When two or more layers of stones must be laid to obtain the design thickness of pitching, dry masonry shall be used and stones shall be well bonded. To ensure regular and orderly disposition of the full intended quantity of stone as shown, template cross walls in dry masonry shall be built about a metre wide and to the full height of the specified thickness at suitable intervals all along the length and width of the pitching. Within these walls the stones shall be hand packed as specified.

2504.4 Toe Protection

A toe wall shall be provided at the junction of slope pitching and launching apron of a guide bund so as to prevent the slope pitching from sliding down. The toe wall shall be in dry rubble masonry (uncoursed) conforming to Section 1400 of these Specifications or in cement concrete of M15 grade. The pitching/revetment shall be of stones in wire crates or cement concrete blocks in M15 grade. For protection of ties of bank slopes terminating either in short aprons at bed levels or anchored in flooring/rocky bed, the provision of Clause 8.2.2 of IRC:89 may be complied with.

2505 Rubble Stone/Cement Concrete Block Flooring Over

Cement Concrete Bedding

25051 The work shall consist of constructing rubble stone/cement concrete block

flooring laid over a bedding of cement concrete (M15).

2505.2 Construction Operations

Excavations for laying the bedding and floor protection works shall be carried out as per specifications under proper supervision. Before laying the foundation and protection walls, the excavated trenches shall be inspected by the Engineer to ensure that:

There are no loose pockets and unfilled depressions left in the trench.

The soil at the founding level is properly compacted to true lines and level So as to have an even bedding.

All concrete and other elements are laid in dry bed.

Bedding of cement concrete nominal mix (grade M15) of 300 mm thickness shall then be laid in accordance with Section 1700 of these Specifications except that the surface of the concrete shall not be given a smooth finish.

Flooring shall consist of 150 mm thick flat stone/cement concrete block M15 grade conforming to Section 1700 of these Specifications. It shall be bedded on a layer of cement mortar (1:3) prepared to Section 1300 of these Specifications. Spells shall be used to fill in the voids. The joints shall be filled with cement mortar and finished neat. The stone shall break joints and the thickness of joints shall not exceed 20 mm. The top of flooring shall be kept 300 mm below the lowest bed level.

2506 DRY RUBBLE FLOORING

Dry rubble flooring shall be provided for relatively less important works such as cross drainage structures.

The base for the flooring shall be prepared to the specified levels and slopes and compacted suitably with hand rammers or other means to have even bedding.

The stones shall be laid closely on the prepared base in one or more layers with appropriate bond as specified by the Engineer.

2507 CURTAIN WALL AND FLEXIBLE APRON

2507.1 Curtain Wall

ihe rigid flooring shall be enclosed by curtain walls (tied to the wing walls) with minimum Jepth below floor level of 2 m on upstream side and 2.5 m on downstream side. The curtain veil shall be in cement concrete M15 grade or stone masonry in cement mortar 1:3.

2507.2 Flexible Apron

Aexible apron 1 m thick comprising loose stone boulders (weighing not less than 40 kg) shall

e provided beyond curtain walls for a minimum distance of 3 m on upstream side and 6 m

2508 Tests And Standards Of Acceptance

The materials shall be tested in accordance with these Specifications and shall meet the prescribed criteria.

The work shall conform to these Specifications and shall meet the prescribed standards of acceptance.

2509 Measurements For Payment

The earth work in construction of embankment for guide bund shall be measured in cubic metres unless otherwise specified.

The boulders/cement concrete block and boulder/block filled wire crates in apron shall be measured in cubic metres.

The filter and stone pitching shall be measured separately in cubic metres unless otherwise specified.

Rubble stone/cement concrete block flooring and cement concrete bedding shall be measured in cubic metres for each class of material.

Preparation of base for laying the flooring shall be deemed incidental to the work,

For laying apron, excavation upto an average depth of 150 mm shall be deemed to be included in the main item and shall not be measured separately unless otherwise specified. Excavation more than 150 mm shall be measured in cubic metres as per Section 300 of these Specifications.

If directed by the Engineer, the materials shall have to be stacked at site before laying and such stacking shall be considered incidental to the work.

2510 RATE

The contract unit rate for the construction of embankment for guide bund shall cover the cost of all materials including transportation, laying, compacting. all labour, tools, equipment, sampling and testing, supervision and all incidentals necessary for completing the work according to these Specifications.

The contract unit rate for apron shah include the cost of all material, labour, tools and plant for completing the work according to these Specifications. Excavation up to an average depth of 150 mm shall also be deemed to be included in the rate as dressing of the bed. Excavation beyond the depth of 150 mm shall be paid for separately unless otherwise specified.

The contract unit rate for stone/cement concrete block pitching on slopes shall include the cost of preparing the bases, laying and compacting the filter and placing of stone pitching of dry rubble/cement concrete block revetment for embankment slopes to the specified thickness, lines, curves, slopes and levels and all labour and materials as well as tools and plant required for the work.

The contract unit rate for rubble stone/cement concrete block flooring shall include the cost

of all material, labour and tools and plant for completing the work as per specifications for the relevant item.

Item No-3

Marking out the center line of the Bridge and various other component structures and complete lining out and leveling with theodolite, levels,including constructing necessary masonory pillars for lines and levels and establishing nesessary bench marks etc. complete as directed.

109 Setting Out

109.1 The Contractor shall establish working bench marks tied with the Reference bench mark in the area soon after taking possession of the site. The Reference bench mark for the area shall be as indicated in the Contract Documents and the values of the same shall be obtained by the Contractor from the Engineer. The working bench marks shall be at the rate of four per km and also at or near all drainage structures, over-bridges and underpasses. The working bench marks/levels should be got approved from the Engineer. Checks must be made on these bench marks once every month and adjustments, if any, got approved rom the Engineer and recorded. An up-to-date record of all bench marks including approved adjustments, if any, shall be maintained by the Contractor and also a copy supplied to the Engineer for his record.

109.2 The lines and levels of formation, side slopes, drainage works, carriageways and shoulders shall be carefully set out and frequently checked, care being taken to ensure that correct gradients and cross-sections are obtained everywhere.

109.3 In order to facilitate the setting out of the works, the centre line of the carriageway or highway must be accurately established by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer. It must then be accurately referenced in a manner satisfactory to the Engineer, at every 50 m intervals in plain and rolling terrains and 20 m intervals in hilly terrain and in all curve points as directed by the Engineer, with marker pegs and chainage boards set in or near the fence line, and a schedule of reference dimensions shall be prepared and supplied by the Contractor to the Engineer. These markers shall be maintained until the works reach finished formation level and are accepted by the Engineer.

109.4 On construction reaching the formation level stage, the centre line shall again be set out by the Contractor and when approved by the Engineer, shall be accurately referenced in a manner satisfactory to the Engineer by marker pegs set at the outer limits of the formation.

109.5 No reference peg or marker shall be moved or withdrawn without the approval of the Engineer and no earthwork or structural work shall commence until the centre line has been referenced.

109.6 The Contractor will be the sole responsible party for safe-guarding all survey monuments, bench marks, beacons, etc. The Engineer will provide the Contractor with the data necessary for setting out the centre line. All dimensions and levels shown on the drawings or mentioned in documents forming part of or issued under the Contract shall be verified by the Contractor on the site and he shall immediately inform the Engineer of any apparent errors or discrepancies in such dimensions and levels. The Contractor shall, in connection with the staking out of the centre line, survey the terrain along the road and shall submit to the Engineer for his approval, a profile along the road centre line and cross-sections at intervals as required by the Engineer.The construction staking shall be done by personnel who are trained and experienced in construction layout and staking of the type and kind required in the Contract. Field notes shall be kept in standard, bound field notebooks as approved by the Engineer. Field notes shall be subject to inspection by the Engineer and shall be the property of the Employer. The Contractor shall correct any deficient staking or construction work which resulted from inaccuracies in the staking operations or from the Contractor's failure to report inaccuracies in the plans or survey data furnished by the Department.

109.7 After obtaining approval of the Engineer, work on earthwork can commence. The profile and cross-sections as per Section 305, shall form the basis for measurements and payment. The Contractor shall be responsible for ensuring that all the basic traverse points are in place at the commencement of the contract and, if any, are missing, or appear to have been disturbed, the Contractor shall make arrangements to re-establish these points. A "survey File" containing the necessary data will be made available for this purpose. If in the opinion of the Engineer, design modifications of the centre line or grade are advisable, the Engineer will issue detailed instructions to the Contractor and the Contractor shall perform the modifications in the field, as required, and modify the ground levels on the cross-sections accordingly as many times as required. There will be no separate payment for any survey work performed by the Contractor. The cost of these services shall be considered as being included in the rate of the items of work in the Bill of Quantities.

109.8 Precision automatic levels, having a standard deviation of ±2 mm per km, and fitted with micrometer attachment shall be used for all double run levelling work. Setting out of the road alignment and measurement of angles shall be done by using Total Station with traversing target, having an accuracy of one second. Measurement of distances shall be done preferably using precision instruments like Distomat. The work of setting out shall be deemed to be a part of general works preparatory to the execution of work and no separate payment shall be made for the same

Item No-4

Cutting of Trees, including Cutting of Trunks, Branches and Removal (Removal of stumps, roots, stacking of serviceable material with all lifts and up to a lead of 1000 metres and earth filling in the depression/pit.)

The work shall be executed as per **specification of Item No-1**

Item No-5

Excavation of Foundation in Soft Murrum, Soil or Sand from 0.0 mtr. to 1.50 mtr depth including dewatering with lifting and laying in RMC limit as instructed.

301 Excavation For Roadway And Drains

301.1 scope

This work shall consist of excavation, removal and disposal of materials necessary for the construction of roadway, side drains and waterways in accordance with requirements of these Specifications and the lines, grades and cross-sections shown in the drawings or as indicated by the Engineer. It shall include the hauling and stacking of or hauling to sites of embankment and subgrade construction suitable cut materials as required, as also the disposal of unsuitable cut materials in specified manner, with all leads and lifts, reuse of cut materials as may be deemed fit, trimming and finishing of the road to specified dimensions or as directed by the Engineer.

Classification of Excavated Material

301.2.1 Classification : All materials involved in excavation shall be classified by the Engineer in the following manner:

a) Soil :

This shall comprise topsoil, turf, sand, silt, loam, clay, mud, peat, black-cotton soil, soft shale or loose moorum, a mixture of these and similar material which yields to the ordinary application of pick, spade and/or shovel, rake or other ordinary digging equipment. Removal of gravel or any other modular material having dimension in any one direction not exceeding 75 mm shall be deemed to be covered under this category.

b) Ordinary Rock (not requiring blasting) This shall include :

i) rock types such as laterites, shales and conglomerates, varieties of limestone and sandstone etc., which may be quarried or split with crow bars, also including any rock which in dry state may be hard, requiring blasting but which, when wet, becomes soft and manageable by means other than blasting;

ii) macadam surfaces such as water bound and bitumen bound; soling of roads, cement concrete pavement, cobble stone, etc. compacted moorum or stabilized soil requiring use of pick axe or shovel or both.

iii) lime concrete, stone masonry and brick work in lime/cement mortar below ground level, reinforced cement concrete which may be broken up with crow bars or picks and stone masonry in cement mortar below ground level; and

iv) boulders which do not require blasting found lying loose on the surface or embedded in river bed, soil, talus, slope wash and terrace material of dissimilar origin

c) Hard Rock (requiring blasting)

This shall comprise :

i) any rock or cement concrete for the excavation of which the use of mechanical plant and/or blasting is required,

ii) reinforced cement concrete below ground level and in bridge/ ROB/RUB/flyover piers and abutments,

iii) boulders requiring blasting.

d) Hard Rock (using controlled blasting) :

Hard rock requiring blasting as described under (c) but where controlled blasting is to be carried out in locations where built-up area, huts, and are situated at within 200 m of the blast site.

e) Hard Rock (blasting prohibited)

Hard rock requiring blasting as described under (d) but where blasting is prohibited for any reason like people living within 20 m of blast sites etc. and excavation has to be carried out by chiselling, wedging or any other agreed method.

f) Marshy soil

This shall include soils like soft clays and peats excavated below the original ground level of marshes and swamps and soils excavated from other areas requiring continuous pumping or bailing out of water.

301.2.2 Authority for Classification

301.2.3 The classification of excavation shall be decided by the Engineer and his decision shall be final and binding on the Contractor. Merely the use of explosives in excavation will not be considered as a reason for higher classification unless blasting is clearly necessary in the opinion of the Engineer.

301.3 Construction operations

301.3.1 Setting out

After the site has been cleared as per Clause 201, the limits of excavation shall be set out true to lines, curves, slopes, grades and sections as shown on the drawings or as directed by the Engineer. Clause 109 shall be applicable for the setting out operations.

301.3.2 Stripping and storing topsoil

When so directed by the Engineer, the topsoil existing over the sites of excavation shall bestripped to specified depths and stockpiled at designated locations for re-use in covering embankment slopes, cut slopes, berms and other disturbed areas where re-vegetation is desired in accordance with Clause 305.3.3. Prior to stripping the topsoil, all trees, shrubs etc. shall be removed along with their roots, with approval of the Engineer.

301.3.3 Excavation–General

All excavations shall be carried out in conformity with the directions laid here-in-under and in a manner approved by the Engineer. The work shall be so done that the suitable materials available from excavation are satisfactorily utilized as deemed fit or as approved by the Engineer.

While planning or executing excavations, the Contractor shall take all adequate precautions against soil erosion, water pollution etc. as per Clause 306, and take appropriate drainage measures to keep the site free of water in accordance with Clause 311.

The excavations shall conform to the lines, grades, side slopes and levels shown on the drawings or as directed by the Engineer. The Contractor shall not excavate outside the limits of excavation. Subject to the permitted tolerances, any excess depth/width excavated beyond the specified levels/dimensions on the drawings shall be made good at the cost of the Contractor with suitable material of characteristics similar to that removed and compacted to the requirements of Clause 305.

All debris and loose material on the slopes of cuttings shall be removed. No backfilling shall be allowed to obtain required slopes excepting that when boulders or soft materials are encountered in cut slopes, these shall be excavated to approved depth on instructions of the Engineer and the resulting cavities filled with suitable material and thoroughly compacted in an appropriate manner.

After excavation, the sides of excavated area shall be trimmed and the area contoured to minimize erosion and ponding, allowing for natural drainage to take place.

Only such methods, tools and equipment as approved by the Engineer shall be adopted/ used in the work. If so desired by the Engineer, the Contractor shall demonstrate the efficacy of the type of equipment to be used before the commencement of work.

301.3.4 Methods, tools and equipment

301.3.5 Rock Excavation

Rock, when encountered in road excavation, shall be removed upto the formation level or as otherwise indicated in the drawings. Where, however, unstable shales or other unsuitable materials are encountered at the formation level, these shall be excavated to the extent of 500 mm below the formation level or as otherwise specified. In all cases, the excavation operations shall be so carried out that at no point on cut formations the rock protrudes above the specified levels. Rocks and boulders which are likely to cause differential settlement and also local drainage problems shall be removed to the extent of 500 mm below the formation level in the formation width including side drains.

Where excavation is done to levels lower than those specified, the excess excavation shall be made good as per Clauses 301.3.3 and 301.6 to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Slopes in rock cutting shall be finished to uniform lines corresponding to slope lines shown on the drawings or as directed by the Engineer. Notwithstanding the foregoing, all loose pieces of rock on excavated slope surface which move when pierced by a crowbar shall be removed.

Where blasting is to be resorted to, the same shall be carried out as per Clause 302 and all precautions indicated therein observed.

Where presplitting is prescribed to be done for the establishment of a specified slope in rock excavation, the same shall be carried out as per Clause 303.

301.3.6 Marsh excavation

The excavation of soil from marshes/swamps shall be carried out as per the programme approved by the Engineer.

Excavation of marshes shall begin at one end and proceed in one direction across the entire marsh immediately ahead of backfilling with materials like boulders, sand moorum, bricks bats, dismantled concrete as approved by the Engineer. The method and sequence of excavating and backfilling shall be such as to ensure, to the extent practicable, the complete removal or displacement of all muck from within the lateral limits indicated on the drawings or as staked by the Engineer.

301.3.7 Excavation of road shoulders/Verge/Median for widening of pavement or providing treated shoulders

In the works involving widening of existing pavements or providing paved shoulders, the existing shoulders/verge/median shall be removed to its full width and upto top of the subgrade. The subgrade material within 500 mm from the bottom of the pavement for the widened portion or paved shoulders shall be loosened and recompacted as per Clause 305. Any unsuitable material found in this portion shall be removed and replaced with the suitable material. While doing so, care shall be taken to see that no portion of the existing pavement designated for retention is loosened or disturbed. If the existing pavement gets disturbed or loosened, it shall be dismantled and cut to a regular shape with sides vertical and

thedisturbed/loosened portion removed completely and relaid as directed by the Engineer, at the cost of the Contractor.

301.3.8 Excavation for surface/sub-surface drains

Where the Contract provides for construction of surface/sub-surface drains, the same shall be done as per Clause 309. Excavation for these drains shall be carried out in proper sequence with other works as approved by the Engineer.

301.3.9 Slides

If slips, slides, over-breaks or subsidence occur in cuttings during the process of construction, they shall be removed at the cost of the Contractor as ordered by the Engineer. Adequate precautions shall be taken to ensure that during construction, the slopes are not rendered unstable or give rise to recurrent slides after construction. If finished slopes slide into the roadway subsequently, such slides shall be removed and paid for at the Contract rate for the class of excavation involved, provided the slides are not due to any negligence on the part of the Contractor. The classification of the debris material from the slips, slides etc. shall conform to its condition at the time of removal and payment made accordingly regardless of its condition earlier.

301.3.10 Dewatering

If water is met with in the excavations due to springs, seepage, rain or other causes, it shall be removed by suitable diversions, pumping or bailing out and the excavation kept dry whenever so required or directed by the Engineer. Care shall be taken to discharge the drained water into suitable outlets as not to cause damage to the works, crops or any other property. Due to any negligence on the part of the Contractor, if any such damage is caused, it shall be the sole responsibility of the Contractor to repair/restore to the original condition at his own cost or compensate for the damage.

301.3.11 Use and disposal of excavated Materials

All the excavated materials shall either be reused with the approval of the Engineer or disposed off with all leads and lifts as directed by the Engineer.

301.3.12 Backfilling

Backfilling of masonry/concrete hume pipe or drain excavation shall be done with approved material with all leads and lifts after concrete/masonry/hume pipe is fully set and carried out in such a way as not to cause undue thrust on any part of the structure and/or not to cause differential settlement. All space between the drain walls and the side of the excavationshall be backfilled to the original surface making due allowance for settlement,

in layers not exceeding 150 mm compacted thickness to the required density, using suitable compaction equipment such as trench compactor, mechanical tamper, rammer or plate compactor as directed by the Engineer.

301.4 Plying of Construction Traffic

Construction traffic shall not use the cut formation and finished subgrade without the prior permission of the Engineer. Any damage arising out of such use shall be made good by the Contractor at his own cost.

301.5 Preservation Of Property

The Contractor shall undertake all reasonable precautions for the protection and preservation of any or all existing roadside trees, drains, sewers, sub-surface drains, pipes, conduits and any other structures under or above ground, which may be affected by construction operations and which, in the opinion of the Engineer, shall be continued in use without any change. Safety measures taken by the Contractor in this respect, shall be got approved from the Engineer. However, if any, of these objects is damaged by reason of the Contractor's negligence, it shall be replaced or restored to the original condition at his cost. If the Contractor fails to do so, within the required time as directed by the Engineer or if, in the opinion of the Engineer, the actions initiated by the Contractor to replace/restore the damaged objects are not satisfactory, the Engineer shall arrange the replacement/restoration directly through any other agency at the risk and cost of the Contractor after issuing prior notice to the effect.

301.6 Preparation of cut formation

The cut formation, which serves as a sub-grade, shall be prepared to receive the sub-base/ base course as directed by the Engineer. Where the material in the subgrade has a density less than specified in Table 300-1, the same shall be loosened to a depth of 500 mm and compacted in layers in accordance with the requirements of Clause 305 adding fresh material, if any required, to maintain the formation level as shown on the drawings. Any unsuitable material encountered in the subgrade level shall be removed as directed by the Engineer, replaced with suitable material and compacted in accordance with Clause 305.

In rocky formations, the surface irregularities shall be corrected and the levels brought up to the specified elevation with granular base material as directed by the Engineer, laid and compacted in accordance with the respective Specifications for these materials. The unsuitable material shall be disposed of in accordance with Clause 301.3.11. After satisfying the density requirements, the cut formation shall be prepared to receive the sub-base/base course in accordance with Clauses 310 and 311.

301.7 Finishing operations

Finishing operations shall include the work of properly shaping and dressing all excavated surfaces. When completed, no point on the slopes shall vary from the designated slopes by more than 150 mm measured at right angles to the slope, except where excavation is in rock (ordinary or hard) where no point shall vary more than 300 mm from the designated slope. In no case shall any portion of the slope encroach on the roadway. The finished cut formation shall satisfy the surface tolerances described in Clause 902. Where directed, the topsoil removed and conserved (Clauses 301.3.2 and 305.3.3) shall be spread over cut slopes, shoulders and other disturbed areas. Slopes may be roughened and moistened slightly, prior to the application of topsoil, in order to provide satisfactory bond. The depth of topsoil shall be sufficient to sustain plant growth, the usual thickness being from 75 mm to 100 mm.

301.8 Measurements for payment

Excavation for roadway shall be measured by taking cross-sections at suitable intervals before the excavation starts (after clearing and grubbing/stripping etc. as the case may be) and after its completion and computing the volumes in cu.m by the method of average end areas for each class of material encountered. Where it is not feasible to compute volumes by this method because of erratic location of isolated deposits, the volumes shall be computed by other accepted methods.

At the option of the Engineer, the Contractor shall leave depth indicators during excavations of such shape and size and in such positions as directed so as to indicate the original ground level as accurately as possible. The Contractor shall see that these remain intact till the final measurements are taken.

For rock excavation, the overburden shall be removed first so that necessary cross-sections could be taken for measurement. Where cross-sectional measurements could not be taken due to irregular configuration or where the rock is admixed with other classes of materials, the volumes shall be computed on the basis of measurement of stacks of excavated rubble allowing a deduction of 35% therefrom. When volume is calculated on the basis of measurement of stacks of the excavated material other than rock, a deduction of 16% of stacked volume shall be allowed.

Works involved in the preparation of cut formation shall be measured in units indicated below:

i)	Loosening and recompacting the loosened material at subgrade	….cu.m
ii)	Loosening and removal of unsuitable material and replacing with suitable material and compacting to required density	…cu.m

iii)	Preparing rocky subgrade	…sq.m
iv)	Stripping including storing and reapplication of topsoil	…cu.m

301.9 Rates

The Contract unit rates for the items of roadway and drain excavation shall be payment in full for carrying out the operations required for the individual items including full compensation for:

i) setting out;

ii) transporting the excavated materials for use or disposal with all leads and lifts by giving suitable credit towards the cost of re-usable material and salvage value of unusable material;

iii) trimming bottoms and slopes of excavation;

iv) dewatering;

v) keeping the work free of water as per Clause 311;

vi) arranging disposal sites; and

vii) all labour, materials, tools, equipment., safety measures, testing and incidentals necessary to complete the work to Specifications.

Where presplitting of rock is prescribed it shall be governed by Clause 303.5.

301.9.2 The Contract unit rate for loosening and recompacting the loosened materials at subgrade shall include full compensation for loosening to the specified depth, including breaking clods, spreading in layers, watering where necessary and compacting to the requirements.

301.9.3 Clauses 301.9.1 and 305.8 shall apply as regards Contract unit rate for item of removal of unsuitable material and replacement with suitable material respectively.

301.9.4 The Contract unit rate for item of preparing rocky sub-grade as per Clause 301.6 shall be full compensation for providing, laying and compacting granular base material for correcting surface irregularities including all materials, labour and incidentals necessary to complete the work and all leads and lifts.

301.9.5 The Contract unit rate for the items of stripping and storing topsoil and of reapplication of topsoil shall include full compensation for all the necessary operations including all lifts and leads.

302 Blasting operations

302.1 General

Blasting shall be carried out in a manner that completes the excavation to the lines indicated in drawings, with the ssleast disturbance to adjacent material. It shall be done only with the written permission of the Engineer. All the statutory laws, regulations, rules, etc., pertaining to the acquisition, transportation, storage, handling and use of explosives shall be strictly followed by the contractor.

The Contractor may adopt any method or methods of blasting consistent with the safety and job requirements. Prior to starting any phase of the operation, the Contractor shall provide information describing pertinent blasting procedures, dimensions and notes.

The magazine for the storage of explosives shall be built to the designs and specifications of the Explosives Department concerned and located at the approved site. The storage places shall be clearly marked "DANGER-EXPLOSIVES". The Contractor shall be liable for property damage, injury or death resulting from the use of explosives. All permits shall be obtained by the Contractor. No unauthorized person shall be admitted into the magazine which, when not in use, shall be kept securely locked. No matches or inflammable material shall be allowed in the magazine. The magazine shall have an effective lightning conductor. The following shall be hung in the lobby of the magazine:

a) A copy of the relevant rules regarding safe storage both in English and in the language with which the workers concerned are familiar,

b) A statement of up-to-date stock in the magazine,

c) A certificate showing the last date of testing of the lightning conductor, and

d) A notice that smoking is strictly prohibited.

All explosives shall be stored in a secure manner in compliance with all laws and ordinances, and all such storage places shall be marked. Where no local laws or ordinances apply, storage shall be provided to the satisfaction of the Engineer and in general not closer than 300 m from the road or from any building or camping area or place of human occupancy. In addition to these, the Contractor shall also observe the following instructions and any further additional instructions which may be given by the Engineer and shall be responsible for damage to property and any accident which may occur to workmen or public on account of any operations connected with the storage, handling or use of explosives and blasting. The Engineer shall frequently check the Contractor's compliance with these precautions.

302.2 Materials, tools and equipment

All the materials, tools and equipment used for blasting operations shall be of approved type. The Engineer may specify the type of explosives to be allowed in special cases. The fuse to be used in wet locations shall be sufficiently water-resistant as to be unaffected when immersed in water for 30 minutes. The rate of burning of the fuse shall be uniform and

definitely known to permit such a length being cut as will permit sufficient time to the firer to reach safely before explosion takes place. Detonators shall be capable of giving effective blasting of the explosives. The blasting powder, explosives, detonators, fuses, etc., shall be fresh and not damaged due to dampness, moisture or any other cause. They shall be inspected before use and damaged articles shall be discarded totally and removed from the site immediately.

302.3 Personnel

The blasting operation sshall remain in the charge of competent and experienced supervisor and workmen who are thoroughly acquainted with the details of handling explosives and blasting operations.

302.4 Blasting Operations

The blasting shall be carried out during the pre-determined hours of the day preferably during the mid-day luncheon hour or at the close of the work as ordered in writing by the Engineer. The hours shall be made known to the people in the vicinity.

The Contractor shall notify each public utility company having structures in proximity to the site of the work of his intention to use explosives. Such notice shall be given sufficiently in advance to enable the companies to take such steps as they may deem necessary to protect their property from injury. In advance of any blasting work within 50 m of any railway track or structures, the Contractor shall notify the concerned Railway Authority of the location, date, time and approximate duration of such blasting operation.

Red danger flags shall be displayed prominently in all directions during the blasting operations. The flags shall be planted 200 m from the blasting site in all directions. People, except those who actually light the fuse, shall be prohibited from entering this area and all persons including workmen shall be kept away from the flagged area, and all persons including workmen shall be removed from the flagged area at least 10 minutes before the firing. A warning siren shall be sounded for the above purpose.

Only controlled blasting shall be resorted to along with the safeguard above at locations where built-up area, huts and structures in use lie within 200 m. Similarly excavation of hard rock without blasting is mandatory where people live within 20 m of blast site.

The charge holes shall be drilled to required depths and at suitable places. Blasting should be as light as possible consistent with thorough breakage of the material necessary for economic loading and hauling. Any method of blasting which leads to overshooting shall be discontinued.

When blasting is done with powder, the fuse cut to the required length shall be inserted into the hole and the powder dropped shall be gently tamped with copper roads with rounded ends. The explosive powder shall then be covered with tamping material which shall be tamped lightly but firmly.

When blasting is done with dynamite and other high explosives, dynamite cartridges shall be prepared by inserting the square cut end of a fuse into the detonator and finishing it with

nippers at the open end, the detonator gently pushed into the primer leaving 1/3rd of the copper tube exposed outside. The paper of the cartridge shall then be closed up and securely bound with wire or twine. The primer shall be housed into the explosive. Boreholes shall be cleared of all debris and explosives inserted. The space of about 200 mm above the charge shall then be gently filled with dry clay, pressed home and the rest of the tamping formed of any convenient material gently packed with a wooden rammer.

At a time not more than 10 such charges will be prepared and fired. The man in charge shall blow a siren in a recognized manner for cautioning the people. All the people shall then be required to move to safe distances. The charges shall be lighted by the man-in-charge only. The man-in-charge shall count the number of explosions. He shall satisfy himself that all the charges have been exploded before allowing the workmen to go back to the work site.

After blasting operation, the Contractor shall compact the loose residual material below subgrade and replace the material removed below subgrade with suitable material.

302.5 Misfire

In case of misfire, the following procedure shall be observed:

i) Sufficient time shall be allowed to account for the delayed blast. The man-in-charge shall inspect all the charges and determine the missed charge.

ii) If it is the blasting powder charge, it shall be completely flooded with water. A new hole shall be drilled at about 450 mm from the old hole and fired. This should blast the old charge. In case, it does not blast the old charge, the procedure shall be repeated till the old charge is blasted.

iii) In case of charges of gelignite, dynamite, etc., the man-in-charge shall gently remove the tamping and the primer with the detonator. A fresh detonator and primer shall then be used to blast the charge. Alternatively, the hole may be cleared of 300 mm of tamping and the direction then ascertained by placing a stick in the hole. Another hole may then be drilled 150 mm away and parallel to it. This hole shall then be charged and fired when the misfired hole should explode at the same time. The man-in-charge shall at once report to the Contractor's office and the Engineer all cases of misfire, the cause of the same and what steps were taken in connection therewith.

If a misfire has been found to be due to defective detonator or dynamite, the whole quantity in the box from which defective article was taken must be sent to the authority directed by the Engineer for inspection to ascertain whether all the remaining materials in the box are also defective.

302.6 Account

A careful and day to day account of the explosive shall be maintained by the Contractor in an approved register and manner which shall be open to inspection by the Engineer at all times.

303 Presplitting rock excavation slopes

303.1 General

Presplitting is defined as the establishment of a specified excavation slope in rock by the controlled use of explosives and blasting accessories in properly aligned and spaced drill holes.

The presplitting technique shall be used for forming rock excavation slopes at locations shown on the drawings or as otherwise decided by the Engineer.

303.2 Construction Operations

Prior to starting drilling operations for presplitting, the Contractor shall furnish the Engineer a plan outlining the position of all drill holes, depth of drilling, type of explosives to be used, loading pattern and sequence of firing. The drilling and blasting plan is for record purposes only and will not absolve the Contractor of his responsibility for using proper drilling and blasting procedures. Controlled blasting shall begin with a short test section of a length approved by the Engineer. The test section shall be presplit, production drilled and blasted and sufficient material excavated whereby the Engineer can determine if the Contractor's method have produced an acceptable slope.

All overburden soil and weathered rock along the top of the excavation for a distance of

about 5 to 15 m beyond the drilling limits, or to the end of the excavation, as decided by the

Engineer shall be removed before drilling the presplitting holes. Particular care and attention shall be directed to the beginning and end of excavations to ensure complete removal of all overburden soil and weathered rock and to expose fresh rock to an elevation equal to the bottom of the adjacent lift of the presplitting holes being drilled.

Slope holes for presplitting shall be drilled along the line of the planned slope within the specified tolerances. The drill holes shall not be less than 60 mm nor more than 75 mm in diameter. Drilling operations shall be controlled by the use of proper equipment and technique to ensure that no hole shall deviate from the plane of the planned slope by more than 300 mm nor shall any hole deviate from being parallel to an adjacent hole by more than two-third of the planned horizontal spacing between holes.

The length of presplit holes for any individual lift shall not exceed 9 m.

The spacing of presplit holes shall not exceed 900 mm on centres and shall be adjusted to result in a uniform shear face between holes.

Auxiliary drill holes along the presplit line, not loaded or stemmed, may be ordered by the Engineer. Except for spacing, auxiliary drill holes shall conform to the provisions for presplit holes.

The line of production holes shall be placed inside the presplit lines in such a manner as to avoid damage to the presplit face.

If necessary, to reduce shatter and overbreak of the presplit surface, the first line of the production holes shall be drilled parallel to the slope line at the top of the cut and at each bench level thereafter.

Any blasting technique, which results in damage to the presplit surface, shall be immediately discontinued.

No portion of any production holes shall be drilled within 2.5 m of a presplit plane except as approved by the Engineer. The bottom of the production holes shall not be lower than the bottom of the presplit holes.

A maximum offset of 600 mm will be permitted for a construction working bench at the bottom of each lift for use in drilling the next lower presplitting pattern. The drilling operations shall be adjusted to compensate for drift of previous levels and for the offset at the start of new levels to maintain the specified slope plane.

The maximum diameter of explosives used in presplit holes shall not be greater than one-half the diameter of the presplit hole.

Only standard cartridge explosives prepared and packaged by explosive manufacturing firms shall be used in presplit holes. These shall be fired as recommended by the manufacturer. Ammonium nitrate composition blasting agents will not be permitted in presplitting operations.

Stemming may be required to achieve a satisfactory presplit face. Stemming material shall be dry free-running material all of which passes 11.2 mm sieve and 90 percent of which is retained on 2.80 mm sieve. Stemmed presplit holes shall be completely filled to the collar.

All charges in each presplitting pattern shall be detonated simultaneously.

303.3 Tolerances

The presplit face shall not deviate more than 300 mm from the plane passing through adjacent drill holes, except where the character of the rock is such that, as determined by the Engineer, irregularities are unavoidable. When completed, the average plane of the slopes shall conform to the slopes indicated on the plans and no point on the completed slopes shall vary from the designated slopes by more than 300 mm. These tolerances shall be measured perpendicular to the plane of the slope. In no case shall any portion of the slope encroach on the side drains.

As long as equally satisfactory presplit slopes are obtained, then either the slope face may be presplit before drilling for production blasting or presplitting the slope face and production blasting may be done at the same time, provided that the presplitting drill holes are fired with zero delay and the production holes are delayed starting at the row of holes farthest from the slope and progressing in steps to the row of holes nearest the presplit lines, which row shall be delayed at least 50 milliseconds. In either case the presplitting holes shall extend either to the end of the excavation or for a distance of not less than 15 m beyond the limits of the production holes to be detonated.

303.4 Measurements For Payment

The area of presplitting to be paid for, will be measured as square metres of acceptable presplit slope surface.

303.5 Rates

The Contract unit rate for presplitting work shall be payment in full for carrying out the required operations for obtaining acceptable presplit slope surfaces. The quantity of rock excavated through the production/presplit holes shall be paid for as per Clause 301.9.1.

304 Excavation For Structures

304.1Scope

Excavation for structures shall consist of the removal of material for the construction of foundations for bridges, culverts, retaining walls, headwalls, cutoff walls, pipe culverts and other similar structures, in accordance with the requirements of these Specifications and the lines and dimensions shown on the drawings or as indicated by the Engineer. The work shall include construction of the necessary cofferdams and cribs and their subsequent removal; all necessary sheeting, shoring, bracing, draining and pumping; the removal of all logs, stumps, grubs and other deleterious matter and obstruction, necessary for placing the foundations; trimming bottoms of excavations; backfilling and clearing up the site and the disposal of all surplus material.

304.2 Classification of Excavation

All materials involved in excavation shall be classified in accordance with Clause 301.2.

304.3 Construction Operations

304.3.1 Setting Out

After the site has been cleared according to Clause 201, the limits of excavation shall be set out true to lines, curves and slopes to Clause 301.3.1.

304.3.2 sExcavation

Excavation shall be taken to the width of the lowest step of the footing including additional width as required for construction operation. The sides shall be left plumb where the nature of soil allows it. Where the nature of soil or the depth of the trench and season of the year do not permit vertical sides, the Contractor at his own cost shall put up necessary shoring, strutting and planking or cut slopes to a safer angle or both with due regard to the safety of personnel and works and to the satisfaction of the Engineer.s

The depth to which the excavation is to be carried out shall be as shown on the drawings, unless the type of material encountered is such as to require changes, in which case the depth shall be as ordered by the Engineer. Propping shall be undertaken when any foundation or

stressed zone from an adjoining structure is within a line of 1 vertical to 2 horizontal from the bottom of the excavation.

Where blasting is to be resorted-to, the same shall be carried out in accordance with Clause 302 and all precautions indicated therein observed. Where blasting is likely to endanger adjoining foundations or other structures, necessary precautions such as controlled blasting, providing rubber mat cover to prevent flying of debris etc. shall be taken to prevent any damage.

304.3.3 Dewatering And Protection

Normally, open foundations shall be laid dry. Where water is met with in excavation due to stream flow, seepage, springs, rain or other reasons, the Contractor shall take adequate measures such as bailing, pumping, constructing diversion channels, drainage channels, bunds, depression of water level by well-point system, cofferdams and other necessary works to keep the foundation trenches dry when so required and to protect the green concrete/ masonry against damage by erosion or sudden rising of water level. The methods to be adopted in this regard and other details thereof shall be left to the choice of the Contractor but subject to the approval of the Engineer. Approval of the Engineer shall, however, not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for the adequacy of dewatering and protection arrangements for the quality and safety of the works.

Where cofferdams are required, these shall be carried to adequate depths and heights, be safely designed and constructed and be made as watertight as is necessary for facilitating construction to be carried out inside them. The interior dimensions of the cofferdams shall be such as to give sufficient clearance for the construction and inspection and to permit installation of pumping equipments, etc., inside the enclosed area.

If it is determined beforehand that the foundations cannot be laid dry or the situation is found that the percolation is too heavy for keeping the foundation dry, the foundation concrete shall be laid under water by tremie pipe only. In case of flowing water or artesian springs, the flow shall be stopped or reduced as far as possible at the time of placing the concrete.

Pumping from the interior of any foundation enclosure shall be done in such a manner as to preclude the possibility of the movement of water through any fresh concrete. No pumping shall be permitted during the placing of concrete and for a period of at least 24 hours thereafter, unless it is done from a suitable sump separated from the concrete work by a watertight wall or other similar means.

At the discretion of the Contractor, cement grouting or other approved methods may be used to prevent or reduce seepage and to protect the excavation area.

The Contractor shall take all precautions in diverting channels and in discharging the drained water as not to cause damage to the works, crops or any other property.

304.3.4 Preparation Of Foundation

The bottom of the foundation shall be levelled both longitudinally and transversely or stepped as directed by the Engineer. Before footing is laid, the surface shall be slightly watered andrammed. In the event of excavation having been made deeper than that shown on the

drawings or as otherwise ordered by the Engineer, the extra depth shall be made up with concrete as per Clause 2104.1 at the cost of the Contractor. Ordinary filling shall not be permitted to bring the foundation to the design level as shown in the drawing.

When rock or other hard strata is encountered, it shall be freed of all soft and loose material, cleaned and cut to a firm surface either level or stepped as directed by the Engineer. All seams shall be cleaned out and filled with cement mortar or grout to the satisfaction of the Engineer. In the case of excavation in rock, annular space around footing shall be filled with lean concrete M 15 upto the top level of rock.

If the depth of fill required is more than 1.5 m in soft rock or 0.6 m in hard rock above the foundation level, the filling upto this level shall be done with M-15 concrete and portion above shall be filled by concrete or by boulders grouted with cement.

When foundation piles are used, the excavation for pile cap shall be done after driving/casting of all piles forming the group. After pile driving operations in a given pit are completed, all loose and displaced materials therein shall be removed to the level of the bottom of the pile cap.

304.3.5 Slips And Slip-Outs

If there are any slips or slip-outs in the excavation, these shall be removed by the Contractor at his own cost.

304.3.6 Public Safety

Near towns, villages and all frequented places, trenches and foundation pits shall be securely fenced, provided with proper caution signs and marked with red lights at night to avoid accidents. The Contractor shall take adequate protective measures to see that the excavation operations do not affect or damage adjoining structures. For safety precautions, guidance may be taken from IS:3764.

304.3.7 Backfilling

Backfilling shall be done with approved material after concrete or masonry is fully set and carried out in such a way as not to cause undue thrust on any part of the structure. All space between foundation masonry or concrete and the sides of excavation shall be refilled to the original surface in layers not exceeding 150 mm compacted thickness. The compaction shall be done with the help of suitable equipment such as trench compactor, mechanical tamper, rammer, plate vibrator etc., after necessary watering, so as to achieve the maximum dry density.

304.3.8 Disposal Of Surplus Excavated Materials

Clause 301.3.11 shall apply.

304.4 Measurements For Payment

Excavation for structures shall be measured in cu.m for each class of material encountered, limited to the dimensions shown on the drawings or as directed by the Engineer. Excavation over increased width, cutting of slopes, production/support to the existing structures shoring, shuttering and planking shall be deemed as incidental to the main work and shall not be measured and paid separately.Preparation of rock foundation shall be measured in square metres.

304.5 Rates

304.5.1 The Contract unit rate for the items of excavation for structures shall be payment in full for carrying out the required operations including full compensation for:

i) setting out;

ii) transporting the excavated materials for use or disposal with all leads and lifts;

iii) construction of necessary cofferdams, cribs/sheeting, shoring and bracing and their subsequent removal;

iv) removal of all logs, stumps, grubs and other deleterious matter and obstructions, for placing the foundations including trimming of bottoms of excavations;

v) foundation sealing, dewatering including pumping when no separate provision for it is made in the Contract;

vi) backfilling, clearing up the site and disposal of all surplus material with all leads and lifts or as otherwise specified; and

vii) all labour, materials, tools, equipment, safety measures, diversion of traffic and incidentals necessary to complete the work to Specifications.

304.5.2 The Contract unit rate for preparation of rock foundation shall be full compensation for cutting, trimming and cleaning the foundation surface and filling/sealing of all seams with cement grout or mortar including all materials, labour and incidentals required for completing the work.

305 Emabankment Construction

305.1 General

305.1.1 Description

These Specifications shall apply to the construction of embankments including sub-grades, earthen shoulders and miscellaneous backfills with approved material obtained from approved source, including material from roadway and drain excavation, borrow pits or other sources. All embankments sub-grades, earthen shoulders and miscellaneous backfills shall be constructed in accordance with the requirements of these Specifications and in conformity with the lines, grades, and cross-sections shown on the drawings or as directed by the Engineer.

305.2 Materials And General Requirements

305.2.1 Physical Requirements

305.2.1.1 The materials used in embankments, subgrades, earthen shoulders and miscellaneous backfills shall be soil, moorum, gravel, reclaimed material from pavement, fly ash, pond ash, a mixture of these or any other material as approved by the Engineer. Such materials shall be free of logs, stumps, roots, rubbish or any other ingredient likely to deteriorate or affect the stability of the embankment.

The following types of material shall be considered unsuitable for embankment:

a) Materials from swamps, marshes and bogs;

b) Peat, log, stump and perishable material; any soil that classifies as OL, OI, OH or Pt in accordance with IS:1498;

c) Materials susceptible to spontaneous combustion;

d) Materials in a frozen condition;

e) Clay having liquid limit exceeding 50 and plasticity index exceeding 25; and

f) Materials with salts resulting in leaching in the embankment.

305.2.1.2 Expansive clay exhibiting marked swell and shrinkage properties ("free swelling index" exceeding 50 percent when tested as per IS:2720 – Part 40) shall not be used as a fill material. Where an expansive clay having "free swelling index" value less than 50 percent is used as a fill material, subgrade and top 500 mm portion of the embankment just below sub-grade shall be non-expansive in nature.

305.2.1.3 Any fill material with a soluble sulphate content exceeding 1.9 grams of sulphate (expressed as SO_3) per litre when tested in accordance with BS:1377, Part 3, but using a 2:1 water-soil ratio shall not be deposited within 500 mm distance(or any other distance described in the Contract), of permanent works constructed out of concrete, cement bound materials or other cementitious material.

Materials with a total sulphate content (expressed as SO_3) exceeding 0.5 percent by mass, when tested in accordance with BS:1377, Part 3 shall not be deposited within 500 mm, or other distances described in the Contract, of metallic items forming part of the Permanent Works.

305.2.1.4 The size of the coarse material in the mixture of earth shall ordinarily not exceed 75 mm when placed in the embankment and 50 mm when placed in the sub-

grade. However, the Engineer may at his discretion permit the use of material coarser than this also if he is satisfied that the same will not present any difficulty as regards the placement of fill material and its compaction to the requirements of these Specifications. The maximum particle size in such cases, however, shall not be more than two-thirds of the compacted layer thickness.

305.2.1.5 Ordinarily, only the materials satisfying the density requirements given in Table 300-1 shall be employed for the construction of the embankment and the sub-grade.

Table 300-1 : Density Requirements Of Embankment And Sub-Grade Materials

s. no.	type of work	Maximum laboratory dry unit weight when tested as per is:2720 (part 8)
1)	Embankments up to 3 m height, not subjected to extensive flooding	Not less than 15.2 kN/cu.m
2)	Embankments exceeding 3 m height or embankments of any height subject to long periods of inundation	Not less than 16 kN/ cu.m
3)	Subgrade and earthen shoulders/verges/ backfill	Not less than 17.5 kN/cu.m

Notes: 1) This Table is not applicable for lightweight fill material, e.g., cinder, fly ash, etc.

2) The material to be used in subgrade shall be non-expansive and shall satisfy design CBR at the specified dry density and moisture content. In case the available materials fail to meet the requirement of CBR, use of stabilization methods in accordance with Clauses 403 and 404 or by any stabilization method approved by the Engineer shall be followed.

305.2.1.6 The material to be used in subgrade shall conform to the design CBR value at the specified dry density and moisture content of the test specimen. In case the available

materials fails to meet the requirement of CBR, use of stabilization methods in accordance with Clauses 403 and 404 or by any stabilization method approved by the Engineer or by the IRC Accreditation Committee shall be followed.

305.2.1.7 The material to be used in high embankment construction shall satisfy the specified requirements of strength parameters.

305.2.2 General Requirements

305.2.2.1 The materials for embankment shall be obtained from approved sources with preference given to acceptable materials becoming available from nearby roadway excavation under the same Contract.

The work shall be so planned and executed that the best available materials are saved for the subgrade and the embankment portion just below the subgrade.

305.2.2.2 Borrow Materials

The arrangement for the source of supply of the material for embankment and sub-grade and compliance with the guidelines, and environmental requirements, in respect of excavation and borrow areas as stipulated, from time to time by the Ministry of Environment and Forests, Government of India and the local bodies, as applicable shall be the sole responsibility of the Contractor.

Borrow pits along the road shall be discouraged. If permitted by the Engineer, these shall not be dug continuously. Ridges of not less than 8 m width should be left at intervals not exceeding 300 m. Small drains shall be cut through the ridges to facilitate drainage. The depth of the pits shall be so regulated that their bottom does not cut an imaginary line having a slope of 1 vertical to 4 horizontal projected from the edge of the final section of the bank, the maximum depth in any case being limited to 1.5 m. Also, no pit shall be dug within the offset width of a minimum of 10 m.

Haulage of material to embankments or other areas of fill shall proceed only when sufficient

spreading and compaction plant is operating at the place of deposition.

Where the excavation reveals a combination of acceptable and unacceptable materials, the Contractor shall, unless otherwise agreed by the Engineer, carry out the excavation in such a manner that the acceptable materials are excavated separately for use in the permanent works without contamination by the unacceptable materials. The acceptable materials shall be stockpiled separately.

The Contractor shall ensure that he does not adversely affect the stability of excavation or fills by the methods of stockpiling materials, use of plants or siting of temporary buildings or structures.

305.2.2.3 Fly-Ash

Use of fly-ash shall conform to the Ministry of Environment and Forest guidelines. Where fly-ash is used the embankment construction shall conform to the physical and chemical properties and requirements of IRC:SP:38-2001, "Guidelines for Use of Flyash in Road Construction". The term fly-ash shall cover all types of coal ash such as pond ash, bottom ash or mound ash.

Embankment constructed out of fly ash shall be properly designed to ensure stability and protection against erosion in accordance with IRC guidelines. A suitable thick cover may preferably be provided at intervening layers of pond ash for this purpose. A thick soil cover shall bind the edge of the embankment to protect it against erosion. Minimum thickness of such soil cover shall be 500 mm.

305.2.2.4 Compaction Requirements

The Contractor shall obtain representative samples from each of the identified borrow areas and have these tested at the site laboratory following a testing programme approved by the Engineer. It shall be ensured that the subgrade material when compacted to the density requirements as in Table 300-2 shall yield the specified design CBR value of the sub-grade.

Table 300-2 : Compaction Requirements For Embankment And Sub-Grade

s. no.	type of work/material	relative compaction as percentage of max. laboratory dry density as per is:2720 (part 8)
1)	Subgrade and earthen shoulders	Not less than 97%
2)	Embankment,	Not less than 95%
3)	Expansive Clays a) Subgrade and 500 mm portion just below the subgrade b) Remaining portion of embankment	 Not allowed 90–95%

The Contractor shall at least 7 working days before commencement of compaction submit the following to the Engineer for approval:

i) The values of maximum dry density and optimum moisture content obtained in accordance with IS:2720 (Part 8), appropriate for each of the fill materials he intends to use.

ii) A graph of dry density plotted against moisture content from which each of the values in (i) above of maximum dry density and optimum moisture content were determined.

The maximum dry density and optimum moisture content approved by the Engineer shall form the basis for compaction.

305.3 Construction Operations

305.3.1 Setting Out

After the site has been cleared to Clause 201, the work shall be set out to Clause 301.3.1 The limits of embankment/sub-grade shall be marked by fixing batter pegs on both sides at regular intervals as guides before commencing the earthwork. The embankment/sub-grade shall be built sufficiently wider than the design dimension so that surplus material may be trimmed, ensuring that the remaining material is to the desired density and in position specified and conforms to the specified side slopes.

305.3.2 Dewatering

If the foundation of the embankment is in an area with stagnant water, and in the opinion of the Engineer it is feasible to remove it, the same shall be removed by bailing out or pumping, as directed by the Engineer and the area of the embankment foundation shall be kept dry. Care shall be taken to discharge the drained water so as not to cause damage to the works, crops or any other property. Due to any negligence on the part of the Contractor, if any such

damage is caused, it shall be the sole responsibility of the Contractor to repair/restore it to original condition or compensate for the damage at his own cost.

If the embankment is to be constructed under water, Clause 305.4.6 shall apply.

305.3.3 Stripping And Storing Topsoil

When so directed by the Engineer, the topsoil from all areas of cutting and from all areas to be covered by embankment foundation shall be stripped to specified depths not exceeding 150 mm and stored in stockpiles of height not exceeding 2 m for covering embankment slopes, cut slopes and other disturbed areas where re-vegetation is desired. Topsoil shall not be unnecessarily subjected to traffic either before stripping or when in a stockpile. Stockpiles shall not be surcharged or otherwise loaded and multiple handling shall be kept to a minimum.

305.3.4 Compacting Ground Supporting Embankment/Sub-Grade

Where necessary, the original ground shall be levelled to facilitate placement of first layer of embankment, scarified, mixed with water and then compacted by rolling in accordance with Clauses 305.3.5 and 305.3.6 so as to achieve minimum dry density as given in Table 300-2.

In case where the difference between the sub-grade level (top of the sub-grade on which pavement rests) and ground level is less than 0.5 m and the ground does not have 97 percent relative compaction with respect to the dry density (as given in Table 300-2), the ground shall be loosened upto a level 0.5 m below the sub-grade level, watered and compacted in layers in accordance with Clauses 305.3.5 and 305.3.6 to achieve dry density not less than 97 percent relative compaction as given in Table 300-2.

Where so directed by the Engineer, any unsuitable material occurring in the embankment foundation (500 mm portion just below the sub-grade) shall be removed, suitably disposed and replaced by approved materials laid in layers to the required degree of compaction.

Any foundation treatment specified for embankments especially high embankments, resting on suspect foundations as revealed by borehole logs shall be carried out in a manner and to the depth as desired by the Engineer. Where the ground on which an embankment is to be built has any of such material types (a) to (f) in Clause 305.2.1.1 at least 500 mm of such material must be removed and replaced by acceptable fill material before embankment construction commences.

305.3.5 Spreading Material In Layers And Bringing To Appropriate Moisture Content

305.3.5.1 The embankment and sub-grade material shall be spread in layers of uniform thickness in the entire width with a motor grader. The compacted thickness of each layer shall not be more than 250 mm when vibratory roller/vibratory soil compactor is used and not more than 200 mm when 80-100 kN static roller is used. The motor grader blade shall have hydraulic control suitable for initial adjustment and maintain the same so as to achieve the specific slope and grade. Successive layers shall not be placed until the layer under construction has been thoroughly compacted to the specified requirements as in Table 300-2 and got approved by the Engineer. Each compacted layer shall be finished parallel to the final cross-section of the embankment.

305.3.5.2 Moisture content of the material shall be checked at the site of placement prior to commencement of compaction; if found to be out of agreed limits, the same shall be made good. Where water is required to be added in such constructions, water shall be sprinkled from a water tanker fitted with sprinkler capable of applying water uniformly with a controllable rate of flow to variable widths of surface but without any flooding. The water shall be added uniformly and thoroughly mixed in soil by blading, using disc harrow until a uniform moisture content is obtained throughout the depth of the layer.

If the material delivered to the roadbed is too wet, it shall be dried, by aeration and exposure to the sun, till the moisture content is acceptable for compaction. Should circumstances arise, where owing to wet weather, the moisture content cannot be reduced to the required amount by the above procedure, compaction work shall be suspended.

Moisture content of each layer of soil shall be checked in accordance with IS:2720 (Part 2), and unless otherwise mentioned, shall be so adjusted, making due allowance for evaporation losses, that at the time of compaction it is in the range of 1 percent above to 2 percent below the optimum moisture content determined in accordance with IS:2720 (Part 8) as the case may be. Expansive clays shall, however, be compacted at moisture content corresponding to the specified dry density, but on the wet side of the optimum moisture content obtained from the laboratory compaction curve.

After adding the required amount of water, the soil shall be processed by means of graders, harrows, rotary mixers or as otherwise approved by the Engineer until the layer is uniformly wet.

Clods or hard lumps of earth shall be broken to have a maximum size of 75 mm when being placed in the embankment and a maximum size of 50 mm when being placed in the sub-grade.

305.3.5.3 Embankment and other areas of fill shall, unless otherwise required in the Contract or permitted by the Engineer, be constructed evenly over their full width and their fullest possible extent and the Contractor shall control and direct construction plant and other construction vehicles. Damage by construction plant and other vehicular traffic shall be made good by the Contractor with material having the same characteristics and strength of the material before it was damaged.

Embankments and unsupported fills shall not be constructed with steeper side slopes or to greater widths than those shown in the drawings, except to permit adequate compaction at the edges before trimming back, or to obtain the final profile following any settlement of the fill and the underlying material,

Whenever fill is to be deposited against the face of a natural slope, or sloping earthworks face including embankments, cuttings, other fills and excavations steeper than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal, such faces shall be benched as per Clause 305.4.1 immediately before placing the subsequent fill.

All permanent faces of side slopes of embankments and other areas of fill shall, subsequent to any trimming operations, be reworked and sealed to the satisfaction of the Engineer by tracking a tracked vehicle, considered suitable by the Engineer, on the slope or any other method approved by the Engineer.

305.3.6 Compaction

Only the compaction equipment approved by the Engineer shall be employed to compact the different material types encountered during construction. Static three-wheeled roller, self propelled single drum vibratory roller, tandem vibratory roller, pneumatic tyre roller, pad foot roller, etc., of suitable size and capacity as approved by the Engineer shall be used for the different types and grades of materials required to be compacted either individually or in suitable combinations.

The compaction shall be done with the help of self-propelled single drum vibratory roller or pad foot vibratory roller of 80 to 100 kN static weight or heavy pneumatic tyre roller of adequate capacity capable of achieving the required compaction. The Contractor shall demonstrate the efficacy of the equipment he intends to use by carrying out compaction trials. The procedure to be adopted for the site trials shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval.

Earthmoving plant shall not be accepted as compaction equipment nor shall the use of a lighter category of plant to provide any preliminary compaction to assist the use of heavier plant be taken into account.

Each layer of the material shall be thoroughly compacted to the densities specified in Table 300-2. Subsequent layers shall be placed only after the finished layer has been tested according to Clause 903.2.2 and accepted by the Engineer. The Engineer may permit measurement of field dry density by a nuclear moisture/density gauge used in accordance with agreed procedure and provided the gauge is calibrated to give results identical to that obtained from tests in accordance with IS:2720 (Part 28). A record of the same shall be maintained by the Contractor.

When density measurements reveal any soft areas in the embankment/sub-grade/earthen shoulders, further compaction shall be carried out as directed by the Engineer. If inspite of that the specified compaction is not achieved, the material in the soft areas shall be removed and replaced by approved material, compacted using appropriate mechanical means such as light weight vibratory roller, double drum walk behind roller, vibratory plate compactor, trench compactor or vibratory tamper to the density requirements and satisfaction of the Engineer.

305.3.7 Drainage

The surface of the embankment/sub-grade at all times during construction shall be maintained at such a crossfall (not flatter than that required for effective drainage of an earthen surface) as will shed water and prevent ponding.

305.3.8 Repairing Of Damages Caused By Rain/Spillage Of Water

The soil in the affected portion shall be removed in such areas as directed by the Engineer before next layer is laid and refilled in layers and compacted using appropriate mechanical means such as small vibratory roller, plate compactor or power rammer to achieve the required density in accordance with Clause 305.3.6. If the cut is not sufficiently wide for use of required mechanical means for compaction, the same shall be widened suitably to permit their use for proper compaction. Tests shall be carried out as directed by the Engineer to

ascertain the density requirements of the repaired area. The work of repairing the damages including widening of the cut, if any, shall be carried out by the Contractor at his own cost, including the arranging of machinery/equipment for the purpose.

305.3.9 Finishing Operations

Finishing operations shall include the work of shaping and dressing the shoulders/verge/ roadbed and side slopes to conform to the alignment, levels, cross-sections and dimensions shown on the drawings or as directed by the Engineer subject to the surface tolerance described in Clause 902. Both the upper and lower ends of the side slopes shall be rounded off to improve appearance and to merge the embankment with the adjacent terrain.

The topsoil, removed and conserved earlier (Clauses 301.3.2 and 305.3.3) shall be spread over the fill slopes as per directions of the Engineer to facilitate the growth of vegetation. Slopes shall be roughened and moistened slightly prior to the application of the topsoil in order to provide satisfactory bond. The depth of the topsoil shall be sufficient to sustain plant growth, the usual thickness being from 75 mm to 150 mm.

Where directed, the slopes shall be turfed with sods in accordance with Clause 307. If seeding

and mulching of slopes is prescribed, this shall be done to the requirements of Clause 308.

When earthwork operations have been substantially completed, the road area shall be cleared of all debris, and ugly scars in the construction area responsible for objectionable appearance eliminated.

305.4 Construction Of Embankment And Sub-Grade Under Special Conditions

305.4.1 Earthwork For Widening Existing Road Embankment

When an existing embankment and/or sub-grade is to be widened and its slopes are steeper than 1 vertical on 4 horizontal, continuous horizontal benches, each at least 300 mm wide, shall be cut into the old slope for ensuring adequate bond with the fresh embankment/sub-grade material to be added. The material obtained from cutting of benches could be utilized in the widening of the embankment/subgrade. However, when the existing slope against which the fresh material is to be placed is flatter than 1 vertical on 4 horizontal, the slope surface may only be ploughed or scarified instead of resorting to benching.

Where the width of the widened portions is insufficient to permit the use of conventional rollers, compaction shall be carried out with the help of light weight vibratory roller, double drum walk behind roller, vibratory plate compactor or vibratory tamper or any other appropriate equipment approved by the Engineer. End dumping of material from trucks for widening operations shall be avoided except in difficult circumstances when the extra width is too narrow to permit the movement of any other types of hauling equipment.

305.4.2 Earthwork For Embankment And Sub-Grade To Be Placed Against Sloping Ground

Where an embankment/subgrade is to be placed against sloping ground, the latter shall be appropriately benched or ploughed/scarified as required in Clause 305.4.1 before placing the

embankment/sub-grade material. Extra earthwork involved in benching or due to ploughing/ scarifying etc. shall be considered incidental to the work.

For wet conditions, benches with slightly inward fall and subsoil drains at the lowest point

shall be provided as per the drawings, before the fill is placed against sloping ground.

Where the Contract requires construction of transverse subsurface drain at the cut-fill interface, work on the same shall be carried out to Clause 309 in proper sequence with the embankment and sub-grade work as approved by the Engineer.

305.4.3 Earthwork Over Existing Road Surface

Where the embankment is to be placed over an existing road surface, the work shall be carried out as indicated below:

i) If the existing road surface is of granular type and lies within 1 m of the new formation levels, it shall be scarified to a depth of 50 mm or as directed so as to provide ample bond between the old and new material ensuring that at least 500 mm portion below the top of new sub-grade level is compacted to the desired density;

ii) If the existing road surface is of bituminous type or cement concrete and lies within 1 m of the new formation level, the bituminous or cement concrete layer shall be removed completely;

iii) If the level difference between the existing road surface and the new formation level is more than 1 m, the existing surface shall be roughened after ensuring that the minimum thickness of 500 mm of subgrade is available.

305.4.4 Embankment And Sub-Grade Around Structures

To avoid interference with the construction of abutments, wing walls or return walls of culvert/bridge structures, the Contractor shall, at points, to be determined by the Engineer suspend work on embankment forming approaches to such structures, until such time as the construction of the latter is sufficiently advanced to permit the completion of approaches without the risk of damage to the structure.

Unless directed otherwise, the filling around culverts, bridges and other structures upto a distance of twice the height of the road from the back of the abutment shall be carried out independent of the work on the main embankment. The fill material shall not be placed against any abutment or wing wall, unless permission has been given by the Engineer but in any case not until the concrete or masonry has been in position for 14 days. The embankment and sub-grade shall be brought up simultaneously in equal layers on each side of the structure to avoid displacement and unequal pressure. The sequence of work in this regard shall be got approved from the Engineer.

The material used for backfill shall not be an organic soil or highly plastic clay having plasticity index and liquid limit more than 20 and 40 respectively when tested according to IS:2720 (Part 5). Filling behind abutments and wing walls for all structures shall conform to the general guidelines given in IRC:78. The fill material shall be deposited in horizontal layers in loose thickness and compacted thoroughly to the requirements of Table 300-2.

Where the provision of any filter medium is specified behind the abutment, the same shall be laid in layers simultaneously with the laying of fill material. The material used for filter shall conform to the requirements for filter medium spelt out in Clause 2504 unless otherwise specified in the Contract.

Where it may be impracticable to use conventional rollers, the compaction shall be carried out by appropriate mechanical means such as small vibratory roller, plate compactor or power rammer. Care shall be taken to see that the compaction equipment does not hit or come too close to any structural member so as to cause any damage to them or excessive pressure against the structure.

305.4.5 Construction Of Embankment Over Ground Incapable Of Supporting Construction Equipment

Where embankment is to be constructed across ground which will not support the weight of repeated heavy loads of construction equipment, the first layer of the fill may be constructed by placing successive loads of material in a uniformly distributed layer of a minimum thickness required to support the construction equipment as permitted by the Engineer. The Contractor, if so desired by him, may also use suitable geosynthetic material to increase the bearing capacity of the foundation. This exception to normal procedure will not be permitted where, in the opinion of the Engineer, the embankments could be constructed in the approved manner over such ground by the use of lighter or modified equipment after proper ditching and drainage have been provided. Where this exception is permitted, the selection of the material and the construction procedure to obtain an acceptable layer shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. The cost of providing suitable traffic conditions for construction equipment over any area of the Contract will be the responsibility of the Contractor and no extra payment will be made to him. The remainder of the embankment shall be constructed as specified in Clause 305.3.

305.4.6 Embankment Construction Under Water And Waterlogged Areas

305.4.6.1 Embankment Construction Under Water

Where filling or backfilling is to be placed under water, only acceptable granular material or rock shall be used unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. Acceptable granular material shall be of GW, SW, GP, SP as per IS:1498 and consist of graded, hard durable particles with maximum particle size not exceeding 75 mm. The material should be non-plastic having uniformity coefficient of not less than 10. The material placed in open water shall be deposited by end tipping without compaction.

305.4.6.2 Embankment Construction In Waterlogged And Marshy Areas

The work shall be done as per IRC:34.

305.4.7 Earthwork For High Embankment

The material for high embankment construction shall conform to Clause 305.2.1.7. In the case of high embankments (more than 6 m), the Contractor shall normally use fly ash in conformity with Clause 305.2.1.1 or the material from the approved borrow area.

Where provided, stage construction of embankment and controlled rates of filling shall be carried out in accordance with the Contract including installation of instruments and its monitoring.

Where required, the Contractor shall surcharge embankments or other areas of fill with approved material for the periods specified in the Contract. If settlement of surcharged fill results the Contractor shall bring the resultant level up to formation level with acceptable material for use in fill.

305.4.8 Settlement Period

Where settlement period is specified in the Contract, the embankment shall remain in place for the required settlement period before excavating for abutment, wing wall, retaining wall, footings, etc., or driving foundation piles. The duration of the required settlement period at each location shall be as provided for in the Contract or as directed by the Engineer.

305.5 Plying of Traffic

Construction and other vehicular traffic shall not use the prepared surface of the embankment and/or sub-grade without the prior permission of the Engineer. Any damage arising out of such use shall, however, be made good by the Contractor at his own cost as directed by the Engineer.

305.6 surface finish and Quality control of work

The surface finish of construction of sub-grade shall conform to the requirements of Clause 902. Control on the quality of materials and works shall be exercised in accordance with Clause 903.

305.7 sub-grade strength

305.7.1 It shall be ensured prior to actual execution that the material to be used in the sub-grade satisfies the requirements of design CBR.

305.7.2 Sub-grade shall be compacted and finished to the design strength consistent with other physical requirements. The actual laboratory CBR values of constructed sub-grade shall be determined on remoulded samples, compacted to the field density at the field moisture content and tested for soaked/unsoaked condition as specified in the Contract.

305.8 Measurements for payment

305.8.1 Earth embankment/sub-grade construction shall be measured separately by taking cross sections at intervals given in Sub-Section 113.3 after completion of clearing and grubbing and after completion of embankment/sub-grade. The volume of earthwork shall be computed in cubic metres by the method of average end areas.

305.8.2 The measurement of fill material from borrow areas shall be the difference between the net quantities of compacted fill and the net quantities of suitable material brought from roadway and drainage excavation. For this purpose, it shall be assumed that one cu.m of suitable material brought to site from road and drainage excavation forms one cu.m of compacted fill and all bulking or shrinkage shall be ignored.

305.8.3 The embankment constructed with fly ash will be measured in cu.m, separately for the fly ash portions and for the soil cover and intervening layers of soil, unless otherwise specified in the Contract.

305.8.4 Construction of embankment under water shall be measured in cu.m.

305.8.5 Construction of high embankment with specified material and in specified manner shall be measured in cu.m.

305.8.6 Stripping including storing and reapplication of top soil shall be measured in cu.m.

305.8.7 Work involving loosening and recompacting of ground supporting embankment/sub-grade shall be measured in cu.m.

305.8.8 Removal of unsuitable material at embankment/sub-grade foundation and replacement with suitable material shall be measured in cu.m.

305.8.9 Scarifying existing granular/bituminous road surface shall be measured in square metres.

305.8.10 Dismantling and removal of existing cement concrete pavement shall be measured vide Clause 202.6.

305.8.11 Filter medium and backfill material behind abutments, wing walls and other retaining structures shall be measured as finished work in position in cu.m.

305.9 rates

305.9.1 The Contract unit rates for the items of embankment and sub-grade construction shall be payment in full for carrying out the required operations including full compensation for:

i) Cost of arrangement of land as a source of supply of material of required quantity for construction unless provided otherwise in the Contract;

ii) Setting out;

iii) Compacting ground supporting embankment/sub-grade except where removal and replacement of suitable material or loosening and recompacting is involved;

iv) Scarifying or cutting continuous horizontal benches 300 mm wide on side slopes of existing embankment and sub-grade as applicable;

v) Cost of watering or drying of material in borrow areas and/or embankment and sub-grade during construction as required;

vi) Spreading in layers, bringing to appropriate moisture and compacting to Specification requirements;

vii) Shaping and dressing top and slopes of the embankment and sub-grade including rounding of corners;

viii) Restricted working at sites of structures;

ix) Working on narrow width of embankment and sub-grade;

x) Excavation in all soils from borrow pits/designated borrow areas including clearing and grubbing and transporting the material to embankment and sub-grade site with all leads and lifts unless otherwise provided for in the Contract;

xi) All labour, materials, tools, equipment and incidentals necessary to complete the work to the Specifications;

xii) Dewatering; and

xiii) Keeping the embankment/completed formation free of water as per Clause 311.

xiv) Transporting unsuitable excavated material for disposal with all leads and lifts.

305.9.2 Clause 301.9.5 shall apply as regards Contract unit rates for items of stripping and storing top soil including reapplication of topsoil.

305.9.3 Clause 301.9.2 shall apply as regards Contract unit rate for the item of loosening and recompacting the embankment/sub-grade foundation.

305.9.4 Clauses 309.1.1 and 305.8 shall apply as regards Contract rates for items of removal of unsuitable material and replacement with suitable material, respectively.

305.9.5 The Contract unit rate for scarifying existing granular/bituminous road surface shall be payment in full for carrying out the required operations including full compensation

for all labour, materials, tools, equipment and incidentals, necessary to complete the work. This will also comprise of handling, giving credit towards salvage value and disposal of the dismantled materials with all leads and lifts or as otherwise specified.

305.9.6 Clause 202.7 shall apply as regards Contract unit rate for dismantling and removal of existing cement concrete pavement.

305.9.7 The Contract unit rate for providing and laying filter material shall be payment in full for carrying out the required operations including all materials, labour, tools, equipment and incidentals to complete the work to Specifications.

305.9.8 The Contract unit rate for providing and compacting backfill material behind abutments and retaining walls shall be payment in full for carrying out the required operations including all materials, labour, tools, equipment and incidentals to complete the work to Specifications.

305.9.9 Clause 305.4.6 shall apply as regards Contract unit rate for construction of embankment under water.

305.9.10 Clause 305.4.7 shall apply as regards Contract unit rate for construction of high embankment. It shall include cost of instrumentation, its monitoring and settlement period, where specified in the Contract or directed by the Engineer.

306 Soil erosion and sedimentation control

306.1 Description

This work shall consist of measures as shown on drawings or as directed by the Engineer to control soil erosion, sedimentation and water pollution, through use of berms, dikes, sediment basins, fibre mats, mulches, grasses, slope drains, and other devices.

306.2 Materials

All materials shall meet commercial grade standards and shall be approved by the Engineer before being used in the work

306.3 construction operations

Prior to the start of the relevant construction, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer for approval his schedules for carrying out temporary and permanent erosion/sedimentation

control works as are applicable for the items of clearing and grubbing, roadway and drainage excavation, embankment/sub-grade construction, bridges and other structures across water courses, pavement courses and shoulders. He shall also submit for approval his proposed method of erosion/sedimentation control on service road and borrow pits and his plan for disposal of waste materials. Work shall not be started until the erosion/sedimentation control schedules and methods of operations for the applicable construction have been approved by the Engineer.

The surface area of erodible earth material exposed by clearing and grubbing, excavation, borrow and fill operations shall be limited to the extent practicable. The Contractor shall provide immediate permanent or temporary erosion, slope protection and sedimentation control measures to prevent soil erosion and sedimentation that will adversely affect construction operations, damage adjacent properties, or cause contamination of nearby streams or other water courses, lakes, reservoirs etc. Such work may involve the construction of temporary berms, dikes, sediment basins, slope drains and use of temporary mulches, fabrics, mats seeding, or other control devices or methods as necessary to control erosion and sedimentation. Cut and fill slopes shall be seeded and turfed as shown on the drawings.

The Contractor shall be required to incorporate all permanent erosion and sedimentation control features into the project at the earliest practicable time as outlined in his accepted schedule to minimize the need for temporary erosion and sedimentation control measures.

Temporary erosion/sedimentation and pollution control measures shall be used to control the phenomenon of erosion, sedimentation and pollution that may develop during normal construction practices, but may neither be foreseen during design stage nor associated with permanent control features on the Project.

Where erosion or sedimentation is likely to be a problem, clearing and grubbing operations should be so scheduled and performed that grading operations and permanent erosion or sedimentation control features can follow immediately thereafter if the project conditions permit; otherwise temporary erosion or sedimentation control measures may be requiredbetween successive construction stages. Under no conditions shall a large surface area of erodible earth material be exposed at one time by clearing and grubbing or excavation without prior approval of the Engineer.

The Engineer may limit the area of excavation, borrow and embankment operations in progress, commensurate with the Contractor's capability and progress in keeping the finish grading, mulching, seeding and other such permanent erosion, sedimentation and pollution control measures, in accordance with the accepted schedule. Should seasonal limitations make such coordination unrealistic, temporary erosion/sedimentation control measures shall be taken immediately to the extent feasible and justified.

In the event temporary erosion, sedimentation and pollution control measures become necessary due to the Contractor's negligence, carelessness or failure to install permanent controls as a part of the work as scheduled or ordered by the Engineer, these shall be carried out at the Contractor's own cost. Temporary erosion, sedimentation and pollution control work required, which is not attributed to the Contractor's negligence, carelessness or failure to install permanent controls, will be performed as ordered by the Engineer.

Temporary erosion, sedimentation and pollution control may include construction work outside the right-of-way where such work is necessary as a result of road construction such as borrow pit operations, service roads and equipment storage sites.

The temporary erosion, sedimentation and pollution control features installed by the Contractor shall be acceptably maintained by him till these are needed, unless otherwise agreed by the Engineer.

306.4 Measurement for payment

The soil erosion, sedimentation and pollution control works shall be measured in terms of units specified in the Bill of Quantities for the respective items.

306.5 Rates

The Contract unit rate for different items of soil erosion, sedimentation and pollution control works shall be payment in full for carrying out all required operations including full compensation for all labour, materials, tools, equipment and incidentals to complete the works to the Specifications.

307 Turfing with sods

307.1 Scope

This work shall consist of furnishing and laying of the live sod of perennial turf forming grass on

embankment slopes, verges (earthen shoulders) or other locations shown on the drawings or as directed by the Engineer. Unless otherwise specified, the work shall be taken up as soon as possible following construction of the embankment, provided the season is favourable for establishment of the sod.

307.2 Materials

The sod shall consist of dense, well-rooted growth of permanent and desirable grasses, indigenous to the locality where it is to be used, and shall be practically free from weeds or other undesirable matter. At the time the sod is cut, the grass on the sod shall have a length of approximately 50 mm and the sod shall have been freed of debris.

Thickness of the sod shall be as uniform as possible, with some 50-80 mm or so of soil covering the grass roots depending on the nature of the sod, so that practically all the dense root system of the grasses is retained in the sod strip. The sods shall be cut in rectangular strips of uniform width, not less than about 250 mm x 300 mm in size but not so large that it is inconvenient to handle and transport these without damage. During wet weather, the sod shall be allowed to dry sufficiently to prevent tearing during handling and during dry weather shall be watered before lifting to ensure its vitality and prevent the dropping of the soil in handling.

307.3 construction operations

307.3.1 preparation of the earth Bed

The area to be sodded shall have been previously constructed to the required slope and cross-section. Soil on the area shall be loosened, freed of all stones larger than 50 mm size, sticks, stumps and any undesirable foreign matter, and brought to a reasonably fine granular texture to a depth of not less than 25 mm for receiving the sod.

Where required, topsoil shall be spread over the slopes. Prior to placing the topsoil, the slopes shall be scarified to a depth which, after settlement, will provide the required nominal depth shown on the drawings. Spreading shall not be done when the ground is excessively wet.

Following soil preparation and top soiling, where required, fertilizer and ground limestone when specified shall be spread uniformly at the rate indicated on the drawings. After spreading, the materials shall be incorporated in the soil by using disc harrow or other means to the depths shown on the drawings.

307.3.2 placing the sods

The prepared sod bed shall be moistened to the loosened depth, if not already sufficiently moist, and the sod shall be placed thereon within approximately 24 hours after the same had been cut. Each sod strip shall be laid edge to edge and such that the joints caused by abutting ends are staggered. Every strip, after it is snugly placed against the strips already in position, shall be lightly tamped with suitable wooden or metal tampers so as to eliminate air pockets and to press it into the underlying soil.

On side slopes steeper than 2 (horizontal) to 1 (vertical), the laying of sods shall be started from bottom upwards. At points where water may flow over a sodded area, the upper edges of the sod strips shall be turned into the soil below the adjacent area and a layer of earth placed over this followed by its thorough compaction.

307.3.3 staking the sods

Where the side slope is 2 (horizontal) to 1 (vertical) or steeper and the distance along the slope is more than 2 m, the sods shall be staked with pegs or nails spaced approximately 500 to 1000 mm along the longitudinal axis of the sods strips. Stakes shall be driven approximately plumb through the sods to be almost flush with them.

307.3.4 top dressing

After the sods have been laid in position, the surface shall be cleaned of loose sod, excess soil and other foreign material. Thereafter, a thin layer of topsoil shall be scattered over the surface of top dressing and the area thoroughly moistened by sprinkling with water.

307.3.5 watering and Maintenance

The sods shall be watered by the Contractor for a period of at least four weeks after laying. Watering shall be so done as to avoid erosion and prevent damage to sodded areas by wheels of water tanks.

The Contractor shall erect necessary warning signs and barriers, repair or replace sodded areas failing to show uniform growth of grass or damaged by his operations and shall otherwise maintain the sod at his cost until final acceptance.

307.4 Measurements for payment

Turfing with sods shall be measured as finished work in square metres.

307.5 Rate

The Contract unit rate for turfing with sods shall mean paying in full for carrying out all the required operations explained above including compensation for

i) furnishing all the materials to be incorporated in the Works with all leads and lifts; and

ii) all labour, tools, equipment and incidentals to complete the work in accordance with these Specifications.

The Contract unit rate for application of topsoil shall be as per Clause 301.9.5.

308 Seeding and mulching

308.1 Scope

This shall consist of preparing slopes, placing topsoil, furnishing all seeds, commercial or organic fertilizers and mulching materials, providing jute netting, coir netting, or polymer netting and placing and incorporating the same on embankment slopes or other locations designated by the Engineer or shown in the Contract documents.

308.2 Materials

308.2.1 seeds

The seeds shall be of approved quality and type suitable for the soil on which these are to be applied, and shall give acceptable purity and germination to requirements set down by the Engineer.

Fertilizers shall consist of standard commercial materials and conform to the grade specified. Organic manure shall be fully putrified organic matter such as cow dung.

Mulching materials shall consist of straw, hay, wood shavings, or sawdust and shall be delivered in dry condition suitable for placing with a mulch blower. They shall be reasonably free of weed seed and such foreign materials as may detract from their effectiveness as a mulch or be injurious to the plant growth.

308.2.2 Topsoil

Topsoil shall not be obtained from an area known to have noxious weeds growing in it. If treated with herbicide or sterilents, it shall be got tested by appropriate agricultural authority to determine the residual in the soil. Topsoil shall not contain less than 2 percent and more than 12 percent organic matter.

308.2.3 Bituminous emulsion

A suitable grade of bituminous emulsion used as a tie down for mulch shall be as described in the Contract document or as desired by the Engineer. Emulsified bitumen shall not contain any solvent or diluting agent toxic to plant life.

308.2.4 Netting

Jute netting shall be undyed jute yarn woven into a uniform open weave with approximate 25 mm square openings.

Geonetting shall be made of uniformly extruded rectangular mesh having mesh opening of 20 mm x 20 mm. The colour may be black or green. It shall weigh not less than 3.8 kg per 1000 sqm.

308.2.5 A layer of biodegradable mulching material sandwiched between two layers of polymer netting or non-woven coconut fibre coir netting can also be used.

308.3 seeding operations

308.3.1 Seed-Bed preparation

The area to be seeded shall be brought to the required slope and cross-section by filling, reshaping eroded areas and refinishing slopes, medians etc. Topsoil shall be evenly spread over the specified areas to the depth shown on the drawings, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. The seed-bed preparation shall consist of eliminating all live plants by suitable means using agricultural implements. All stones 150 mm and larger shall be removed. The soil shall be excavated on the contour to a depth of 100 mm. All clods larger than 25 mm in diameter shall be crushed and packed. Where necessary, water shall then be applied. All topsoil shall be compacted unless otherwise specified or approved by the Engineer. Compaction shall be by slope compactor, cleated tractor or similar equipment approved by the Engineer. Equipment shall be so designed and constructed as to produce a uniform

rough textured surface ready for seeding and mulching and which will bond the topsoil to the underlying material. The entire area shall be covered by a minimum of 4 passes of the roller or approved equipment.

308.3.2 fertilizer application

Fertilizer to the required quantities shall be spread and thoroughly incorporated into the soil surface as a part of the seed-bed preparation.

308.3.3 planting of seeds

All seeds shall be planted uniformly at the approved rate. Immediately after sowing, the area shall be raked, dragged or otherwise treated so as to cover the seeds to a depth of 6 mm.

The operation of seed sowing shall not be performed when the ground is muddy or when the soil or weather conditions would otherwise prevent proper soil preparation and subsequent operations.

308.3.4 soil Moisture and watering requirements

Soil moisture shall exist throughout the zone from 25 mm to at least 125 mm below the surface at the time of planting.

Watering of the seeded areas shall be carried out as determined by the Engineer.

308.4 Mulching, applying Bituminous emulsion and Jute netting/geonetting/ netting of coir

Within 24 hours of seeding, mulching material mixed with organic manure shall be placed so as to form a continuous, unbroken cover of approximate uniform thickness of 25 mm using an acceptable mechanical blower. Mulching material shall be held in place and made resistant to being blown away by suitable means approved by the Engineer. When called for in the Contract documents, mulch material shall be anchored in place with bituminous emulsion applied at the rate of 2300 litres per hectare. Any mulch disturbed or displaced following application shall be removed, reseeded and remulched as specified. Jute netting/geonetting or netting of coir shall be unrolled and placed parallel to the flow of water immediately following the bringing, to finished grade, the area specified on the drawings or the placing of seed and fertilizer. Where more than one strip is required to cover the given areas, they shall overlap a minimum of 100 mm. Jute netting/Geonetting /coir netting shall be held in place by approved wire staples, pins, spikes or wooden stakes driven vertically into the soil.

308.5 Maintenance

The Contractor shall maintain all seeded and mulched areas until final acceptance. Maintenance shall include protection of traffic by approved warning signs or barricades and repairing any areas damaged following the seeding and mulching operations. If mulched areas become damaged, the area shall be reshaped and then seeded and mulched again as originally specified.

308.6 Measurements of payment

Seeding and mulching shall be measured as finished work in square metres.

308.7 Rate

The Contract unit rate for seeding and mulching shall be payment in full for carrying out all the required operations including full compensation for all materials, labour, tools and incidentals.

309 Surface/sub-surface drains

309.1 Scope

The work shall consist of constructing surface and/or sub-surface drains in accordance with the requirements of these Specifications and to the lines, grades, dimensions and other particulars shown on the drawings or as directed by the Engineer. Schedule of work shall be so arranged that the drains are completed in proper sequence with road works to ensure that no excavation of the completed road works is necessary subsequently or any damage is caused to these works due to lack of drainage.

309.2 Surface drains

Surface drains shall be excavated to the specified lines, grades, levels and dimensions to the requirements of Clause 301. The excavated material shall be removed from the area adjoining the drains and if found suitable, utilized in embankment/sub-grade construction. All unsuitable material shall be disposed of as directed.

The excavated bed and sides of the drains shall be dressed to bring these in close conformity with the specified dimensions, levels and slopes.

Where so indicated, drains shall be lined or turfed with suitable materials in accordance with details shown on the drawings. All works on drain construction shall be planned and executed in proper sequence with other works as approved by the Engineer, with a view to ensuring adequate drainage for the area and minimizing erosion/sedimentation.

309.3 Sub-surface drains

309.3.1 Scope

Sub-surface drains shall be of close-jointed perforated pipes, open-jointed unperforated pipes, surrounded by granular material laid in a trench or aggregate drains to drain the pavement courses. Sub-surface drains designed using Geosynthetics and approved by the Engineer can also be used.

309.3.2 Materials

309.3.2.1 pipe

Perforated pipes for the drains may be metal/asbestos cement/cement concrete/Poly Vinyl Chloride (PVC)/Poly Propylene (PP)/Poly Ethylene (PE) and unperforated pipes of metal vitrified clay/cement concrete/asbestos cement PVC/PP/PE. The type, size and grade of the pipe to be used shall be as specified in the Contract. In no case, however, shall the internal diameter of the pipe be less than 100 mm. Holes for perforated pipes shall be on one half of the circumference only and conform to the spacing indicated on the drawings. Size of the

holes shall not ordinarily be greater than half of D_{85} size of the material surrounding the pipe,

subject to being minimum 3 mm and maximum 6 mm. D_{85} stands for the size of the sieve that allows 85 percent of the material to pass through it.

309.3.2.2 Backfill Material

Backfill material shall consist of sound, tough, hard, durable particles of free draining sand-gravel material or crushed stone and shall be free of organic material, clay balls or other deleterious matter. Unless the Contract specifies any particular gradings for the backfill material or requires these to be designed on inverted filter criteria for filtration and permeability to the approval of the Engineer, the backfill material shall be provided on the following lines:

i) Where the soil met with in the trench is of fine grained type (e.g., silt, clay or a mixture thereof), the backfill material shall conform to Class I grading set out in-Table 300-3;

ii) Where the soil met with in the trench is of coarse silt to medium sand or sandy type, the backfill material shall correspond to Class II grading of Table 300-3; and

iii) Where soil met with in the trench is gravelly sand, the backfill material shall correspond to Class III grading of Table 300-3.

Geosynthetics for use with subsurface drain shall conform to the requirements as per Section 700.

309.3.3 Trench Excavation

Trench for sub-surface drain shall be excavated to the specified lines, grades and dimensions shown in the drawings provided that width of trench at pipe level shall not be less than 450 mm. The excavation shall begin at the outlet end of the drain and proceed towards the upper end. Where unsuitable material is met with at the trench bed, the same shall be removed to such depth as directed by the Engineer and backfilled with approved material which shall be thoroughly compacted to the specified degree.

309.3.4 Laying of Pipe and Backfilling

Laying of pipe in the trench shall be started at the outlet end and proceed towards the upper end, true to the lines and grades specified.

Table 300-3 : Grading Requirements For Filter Material Percent Passing By Weight

sieve designation	class i	class ii	class iii
53 mm	-	-	100
45 mm	-	-	97-100

26.5 mm	-	100	-
22.4 mm	-	95-100	58-100
11.2 mm	100	48-100	20-60
5.6 mm	92-100	28-54	4-32
2.8 mm	83-100	20-35	0-10
1.4 mm	59-96	-	0-5
710 micron	35-80	6-18	-
355 micron	14-40	2-9	-
180 micron	3-15	-	-
90 micron	0-5	0-4	0-3

Before placing the pipe, backfill material of the required grading(s) shall be laid for full width of the trench bed and compacted to a minimum thickness of 150 mm or as shown on the drawings. The thickness of the backfill material on the sides of the pipe shall be as shown on the drawings subject to a minimum of 150 mm. The pipe shall then be embedded firmly on the bed.

Perforated pipes, unless otherwise specified, shall be placed with their perforations down to minimize clogging. The pipe sections shall be joined securely with appropriate coupling fittings or bands.

Non-perforated pipes shall be laid with joints as close as possible with the open joints wrapped with suitable pervious material (like suitable Geosynthetics of not less than 150 mm width) to permit entry of water but prevent fines entering the pipes. In the case of non-perforated pipes with bell end, the bell shall face upgrade.

Upgrade end sections of the pipe installation shall be tightly closed by means of concrete plugs or plugs fabricated from the same material as the pipe and securely held in place to prevent entry of soil materials.

After the pipe installation has been completed and approved, backfill material of the required grading (s) (see Clause 309.3.2.2) shall be placed over the pipe to the required level in horizontal layers not exceeding 150 mm in thickness and thoroughly compacted. The minimum thickness of material above the top of the pipe shall be 300 mm.

Unless otherwise provided, sub-surface drains not located below the road pavement shall be sealed at the top by means of 150 mm thick layer of compacted clay so as to prevent percolation of surface water.

309.3.5 Use of Geosynthetics in Laying of Pipe and Backfilling

After excavating the trench for subsurface drain, the filter fabric shall be placed, the pipe installed and the trench backfilled with permeable material according to dimensions and details shown on the drawings. Surfaces to receive filter fabric prior to placing shall be free of loose or extraneous material and sharp objects that may damage the filter fabric during installation. Adjacent rolls of the fabric shall be overlapped a minimum of 450 mm. The preceding roll shall overlap the following roll in the direction the material is being spread.

Damage to the fabric resulting from Contractor's vehicles, equipment or operations shall be replaced or repaired by the Contractor at his Cost.

309.3.6 Drain Outlet

The outlet for a sub-surface drain shall not be under water or plugged with debris but should be a free outlet discharging into a stream, culvert or open ditch. The bottom of the pipe shall be kept above high water level in the ditch and the end protected with a grate or screen. For a length of 500 mm from the outlet end, the trench for pipe shall not be provided with granular material but backfilled with excavated soil and thoroughly compacted so as to stop water directly percolating from the backfill material around the pipe. The pipe in this section shall not have any perforations.

309.3.7 Aggregate Drains

Aggregate drains shall be placed within the verge/shoulders after completion of the pavement. Depth, thickness and spacing of the aggregate drains shall be as shown on the drawings.

Trenches for aggregate drains shall be excavated to a minimum width of 300 mm and to the depth shown on the drawings or ordered by the Engineer. The bottom of the trench shall be sloped to drain and shall be free from loose particles of soil. The trench shall be excavated so as to expose clearly the granular pavement courses to be drained.

Aggregate for the drains shall be durable gravel, stone or slag and shall be free from vegetable matter and other deleterious substances. The grading requirements are given in Table 300-4. Grading to be adopted shall be indicated in the drawings.

table 300-4 : grading requirements for aggregate drains

	percent passing by weight	
sieve designation	**type a**	**type B**
63 mm	-	100
37.5 mm	100	85– 100
19 mm	-	0 – 20

9.5 mm	45 – 100	0 – 5
3.35 mm	25 – 80	-
600 micron	8 – 45	-
150 micron	0 – 10	-
75 micron	0 – 5	-

309.4 Measurements for payment

Measurement for surface and sub-surface drains shall be per running metre length of the drain.

309.5 Rates

The Contract unit rates for surface and sub-surface drains shall be payment in full for all items such as excavation, dressing the sides and bottom; providing lining, turfing, pitching, masonry, concrete and plastering; providing, laying and jointing pipes including wrapping with geosynthetic fabric; providing, laying and compacting backfill around the pipe, granular bedding; providing, fixing and painting of cover etc. including full compensation for all materials, labour, tools, equipment and other incidentals to complete the work as shown on drawings with all leads and lifts including removal of unsuitable material. Provision of inlets, gratings, sumps, outlet pipes, bedding, disbursers etc. wherever required shall be incidental to construction of drain.

310 Preparation And Surface Treatment Of Formation

Preparation and surface treatment of the formation, shall be carried out only after completion of any specified sub-grade drainage and unless otherwise agreed by the Engineer, immediately prior to laying the sub-base or the road base where no sub-base is required. The sequence of operations shall be as follows:

a) Full formation, after reinstatement of any soft areas to the required Specifications shall be well cleaned and freed of all mud and slurry.

b) The surface shall be compacted to the required density by a smooth wheeled roller of 80 to 100 kN weight after spraying requisite amount of water, if required.

c) the formation shall be finished to the requirements of Clause 305.3.9.

The entire work of surface treatment of formation shall be deemed as incidental to the work of sub-base/base course to be provided for the same.

311 Works To Be Kept Free Of Water

311.1 The Contractor shall arrange for the rapid dispersal of water collected/

accumulated on the earthwork or completed formation during construction or on the existing roadway or which enters the earthwork or any other item of work from any source, and where practicable, the water shall be discharged into the permanent outfall of the drainage system. The arrangements shall be made in respect of all earthwork including excavation for pipe trenches, foundations or cuttings.

311.2 The Contractor shall provide, where necessary, temporary water courses, ditches, drains, pumping or other means for maintaining the earthwork free from water. Such provisions shall include carrying out the work of forming the cut sections and embankments in such manner that their surfaces have at all times a prescribed crossfall and, where practicable, a sufficient longitudinal gradient to enable them to shed water and prevent ponding.

The works involved in keeping the earthwork or any other item of works free of water shall be deemed as incidental to the respective item of work and as such no separate payment shall be made for the same.

312.1 Water Courses At Culverts

312.2 Excavation carried out in the diversion, enlargement, deepening or straightening water courses at culverts, where necessary, shall include the operations such as clearing, grubbing, removal of vegetation, trimming of slopes, grading of beds, disposal of excavated materials, pumping, timbering etc. necessary for dealing with the flow of water.

312.3 The beds and sloping sides of water courses shall, where shown on the drawings, be protected against the action of water by rubble paving to form a flat or curved surface as indicated. The protection shall consist of large smooth faced stones or of blocks of precast concrete. Stones for rubble paving shall be roughly dressed square. No stone shall be less than 225 mm in depth nor less than 0.02 cu.m in volume and no rounded boulders shall be used. After completion of construction of culverts, temporary diversion of water course, if any, shall be closed and water course restored for flow through the culvert as per the direction of the Engineer.

312.4 Measurements for payment

The work for water courses at culverts as stated above shall be measured in terms of units specified in the Bill of Quantities for respective items. The temporary diversion of channel to facilitate construction of culverts, its closure and restoration to original water course shall be considered incidental to the work of construction of culverts and no extra payment shall be made for the same.

312.5 Rates

The Contract unit rates for different items of water courses at culverts shall be payment in full for carrying out all required operations including full compensation for all cost of materials, labour, tools, equipment and other incidentals to complete the work to the Specifications.

313 Rockfill Embankment

313.1 Scope

The work covers embankment constructed with pieces of rock and shall be in accordance with the lines, grades and cross-sections as shown in drawings or as directed by the Engineer.

There shall be a minimum of 500 mm thick earthen cushion over the rockfill. The construction of earth fill/ subgrade does not form part of scope of this work.

313.2 Materials

The size of rock pieces used in rockfill embankments shall be such that they can be deposited in layers so as to suit the conditions evaluated in the field compaction trials or as directed by the Engineer. The rockfill shall consist of hard, durable and inert material, preferably maximum size not exceeding 300 mm and percent finer than 125 mm not exceeding10 percent.

Argillaceous rocks (clay, shales etc,), unburnt colliery stock and chalk shall not be used in rockfill.

The rock fragments and blinding material required for filling the voids shall also satisfy the above requirements.

313.3 Spreading And Compaction

The material shall be tipped, spread and levelled in layers extending to the full width of embankment by a suitable dozer. Fragments of rock shall then be spread on the top of layer to the required extent and layer compacted by minimum of 5 passes of vibratory roller having static weight 8-10 tonnes. The compacted thickness of each layer shall not exceed 500 mm. After compaction of each layer, the surface voids shall be filled with broken fragments. Next layer, where required, shall be placed in the same manner, above the earlier compacted layer. The top layer of rockfill, on which normal earth fill will rest shall be thoroughly blinded with Suitable granular material to seal its surface.

313.4 Measurements for payment

Measurement shall be made by taking cross-sections at intervals in the original position before the work starts and after its completion and computing the volume in cu.m by the method of average end areas.

313.5 Rate

The Contract unit rate shall be paid in full for carrying out all the above operations including cost of rockfill, broken fragments and blinding material and shall provide full compensation for all items as per clause 305.8.

314 Ground Improvement For Weak Embankment Foundation Using Geosynthetic Drains And Stone Columns

314.1 scope

The scope for improving the ground of problematic sub-soil conditions comprises of several alternatives and combination of more than one of the following alternatives. The improvement may be chosen based on the sub-soil conditions :

i) Using geosynthetic drains [Prefabricated Vertical Drain (PVD)] with surcharge involving design and installation of PVD to achieve 90% consolidation of sub-soil within a prescribed time.

ii) Rammed stone columns.

iii) Stone columns formed by vibroflot technique.

Where specified in the Contract the scope of the work shall also cover the design of the ground improvement works by the Contractor.

314.2 prefabricated Vertical drain (pVd) with surcharge

The design and construction of this drain shall generally comply with the requirements of IS:15284 (Part 2) and the requirements given below. In the case of conflict between the equirements of IS:15284 and this Specification, the requirements of this Specification shall prevail.

314.2.1 Materials

i) **geosynthetic drain:** Geosynthetic strip or band drain shall be manufactured by an ISO 9001 certified manufacturer. It shall consist of a corrugated or studded or 3-d mesh consisting of an inner core of thick polyester fused at intersection, wrapped in a non-woven geotextile. Band drain shall be of width and thickness as specified in the design and shall be a minimum of 100 mm width and 5 mm thickness. The core shall serve as the drainage medium conveying the core water from the soft subsoil to the drainage layer at the top. The core shall be of three-dimensional mesh, made of polyester or equivalent. The filter should be non-woven needle punched adhesive-bonded fabric. The filter and the core shall be ultrasonically welded together at edges to produce a fully integrated product. The drain shall meet the properties specified in Table 700-3.

The drains shall be installed to depths and at spacing as per the design and drawings. The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer the complete scheme for installation of vertical band drains alongwith the particulars and test results from the manufacturer showing conformance to the specifications. Unless specified otherwise, the design of the ground improvement measures shall be to achieve 90 percent consolidation in the time prescribed by the employer. The equipment and the methodology for installation of the drains shall satisfy the specified requirement of prescribed degree of consolidation and the time for achieving the same.

ii) **granular sand Blanket :** After installation of the vertical band drains in the sub-soil, a blanket of well draining granular material/coarse sand (natural or crushed) conforming to Class I grading given in Table 300-4 of specified thickness compacted to a density of 75 to 80 percent of maximum dry density obtained by heavy compaction (IS:2720-Part 8) shall be provided. The granular sand blanket shall be exposed to atmosphere at its periphery for dissipation of pore water pressure

iii) **geotextile fabric for separation and drainage :** The requirements of synthetic geotextile shall be as given in Table 700-1.

314.2.2 construction and installation requirements

i) **shipment and storage :** The Geosynthetic Band Drain shall be dry and wrapped such that it is protected from the exposure to ultraviolet light during shipping and storage. At no time shall the band drain be exposed to ultraviolet light for a period exceeding fourteen days. If stored outdoor, they shall be elevated and protected with a waterproof

cover. The Geo-synthetic Band Drain shall be labeled as per ASTM D 4873, "Guide for identification, storage, and handling of geotextile.

ii) **drain installation :** Band Drains in roll shall be installed using an installation rig/sticher mounted on a base machine (Hydraulic or Mechanical). The end of the drain shall be attached to a hollow rectangular mandrel or shoe, which will be driven into the soft clay by appropriate mechanism, such as lance. On reaching the refusal strata (stiff soil), the mandrel with the drain shall be left behind and the lance withdrawn. The top of the drain above the ground level shall be cut off at design level (150 mm into the drainage blanket). The rig/ sticher moves on to the next location.

iii) After installation of vertical band drains, a blanket of granular coarse sand as mentioned above shall be spread over the entire area and

covered with geotextile layer on top and bottom as directed by the Engineer.

iv) **installation of geotextile fabric for separation and drainage :**

a) **shipment and storage :** The geotextile shall be kept dry and wrapped such that it is protected from the exposure to ultraviolet light during shipping and storage. At no time shall the paving fabric be exposed to ultraviolet light for a period exceeding fourteen days. Geotextile rolls shall be stored in a manner, which protects them from elements. If stored outdoor, they shall be elevated and protected with a waterproof cover. The geotextile shall be labeled as per ASTM D 4873, "Guide for identification, storage and handling of geotextiles".

b) **fabric placement :** The geotextile shall be laid smooth without wrinkles or folds on the sand blanket in the direction of construction traffic. Adjacent geotextile rolls shall be overlapped, sewn or jointed, (Preferably sewn or joined). On curves the geotextile may be folded or cut & overlap to conform to the curves. The fold or overlap shall be in the direction of construction and held in place by pins, staples, or piles of fill or rock. Prior to covering, the geotextile shall be inspected by the Engineer to ensure that the geotextile has not been damaged (i.e. holes, tears, rips) during installation. Damaged geotextiles, as identified by the Engineer, shall not be allowed. The surcharge shall be placed such that atleast the minimum specified lift thickness shall be between the geotextile and the equipment tyres or tracks at all times. Turning of vehicles shall not be permitted on the first lift above the geotextile.

c) **seaming :** A sewn seam is to be used for the seaming of the geotextile. The thread used shall consist of high strength polypropylene or polyester. Nylon thread shall not be used. The thread shall also be resistant to ultraviolet radiation. The thread shall be of contrasting color to that of the geotextile itself. For seams which are sewn in the field, the Contractor shall provide at least a 2 m length sewn seam for sampling by the Engineer before the geo-textile is installed. For seams which are sewn in the factory, the Engineer shall obtain samples of the factory seams at random from any roll of geotextile which is used on the project. For seams that are field sewn, the seams sewn for sampling shall be sewn using the same equipment and procedures as will be used for the production seams. If seams area sewn in both the machine and cross machine direction, samples of seams from both directions shall be provided. The seam assembly description shall be submitted by the Contractor along with the sample of the seam. The description shall include the seam type, stitch type,

sewing thread and stitch density.

v) **addition of surcharge :** Addition of surcharge load by approved embankment material shall be placed over the geotextile layer upto a height as per the design requirement. The addition of surcharge shall be placed with adequate side slope to avoid any slope failure. The addition of surcharge shall be kept in place for a period as per the design to achieve desired degree of consolidation. After ascertaining that the desired degree of consolidation is achieved, the addition of surcharge which is not forming part of permanent work/ embankment shall be removed to the required level as per drawings. Removal of additional surcharge material shall be done without damaging the road embankment. After removal of additional surcharge, the damaged embankment top, if any, shall be made good as instructed by the Engineer. The addition and removal of surcharge shall be incidental to the work except for payment of additional surcharge quantity forming part of permanent embankment. The quantity for payment will be determined based on the settlements readings observed through instrumentation.

vi) **instrumentation and Monitoring the Behaviour of sub-soil/ embankment :** Monitoring the behavior of the sub-soil/ embankment construction shall form part of the work. The design shall be based on the gain in the shear strength of the subsoil due to consolidation process. The following critical parameters shall be monitored :

a) **Monitoring the Build up and dissipation of pore pressure:** Casagrande open standpipe type piezometers shall be used for the measurement of changes in pore pressure. The specifications for the Casagrande piezometer shall be as follows.

The piezometer shall be 38 mm in dia and 300 mm in length; The air entry value shall be of the order of 0.3 kg/cm^2.

The standpipe shall be more than 16 mm in diameter;

The piezometer shall be installed in 150 mm borehole, at specified depths. Sand cover around the piezometer tip and bentonite seal above shall be provided; and

Suitable electronic sensor shall be used to record the water level

Piezometers including dummy piezometers shall be installed at locations specified by the Engineer.

b) **rate and Magnitude of Vertical settlements of the subsoil under the surcharge load :** Settlements shall be measured by installing platform type settlement gauges, which consist of the following :

Wooden base plate 1000 mm square and 50 mm thick;

GI pipe of 25 mm dia fitted to the base plate with a suitable sleeve arrangement and nuts and bolts;

Outer loose fitting sleeve, to prevent soil form coming into contact with the inner pipe;

The pipe and the sleeve consist of 1.5 m long sections, which can be screwed on at the top, so that as the surcharge is built up, the top of the pipe is well clear of the fill;

Settlement gauges shall be installed at the ground level, before the starting of the fill construction. These shall be installed locations specified by the Engineer. The readings of settlement gauges also form the basis to estimate the quantity of surcharge forming part of permanent work. The number of settlement gauges shall be decided by the Engineer keeping in view this aspect.

c) **Measurement of shear strength :** The shear strength parameters of the subsoil [unconfined compressive strength (UCS)] shall be measured at locations specified by the Engineer at the end of each stage of surcharge loading in order to compare the actual details with the design assumptions. For the recovery of undisturbed samples from the subsoil for determining UCS, before start of construction of surcharge, 100 mm dia casing pipe shall be installed into the ground to 3 m depth, preferably by driving; the top of the casing pipe shall have provision for adding extensions.

at top by screw coupling; and as the surcharge construction proceeds the casing pipe shall be extended. This procedure ensures avoiding drilling through the surcharge already placed as well as any damage to the installed band drains. Undisturbed samples (UDS) are recovered and UCS is determined in the site laboratory (sending UDS sample to distant laboratories would result in loss of water content and disturbance of the samples leading to erroneous values of UCS). Undisturbed samples shall be recovered at every 1.5 m depth at the specified locations, so that complete strength profile of subsoil is obtained.

vii) During the placing of the surcharge and compaction, the Contractor shall take utmost care so that the monitoring instruments are not damaged. Compaction by small vibratory rollers shall be done for 1.5 m around the monitoring instruments and bigger rollers shall not be used near the monitoring instruments. Similarly care shall be taken that movement of dumpers does not damage the monitoring instruments.

viii) **frequency of observations :** The readings of the piezometers and the settlement gauges shall be recorded at the following frequency.

a) Daily reading shall be taken in stretches where filling/ surcharge

operations are in progress. Weekly readings shall be taken in stretches, where no filling/ surcharge is being done.

b) Weekly readings shall be taken after the desired fill/ surcharge height is achieved, till the next stage filling commences. All data shall be recorded in a register and maintained properly.

c) The Data from the monitoring instruments provides the background for regulating the rate of placing the fill/ surcharge as well as the waiting period between stages.

ix) **precautions against pilferage:** The observation data shall be recorded during construction and for three months thereafter. It is therefore essential that the instruments are not tampered and stolen. Suitable precautions shall be taken in this regard by the Contractor.

x) **drainage of ground water :** The water which will come out from the subsoil through vertical drains will be accumulated at temporary ditches to be dug at nearby areas and the accumulated water will be dewatered regularly from the ditches to the outfalls as directed by the Engineer.

xi) **Certification from the Manufacturer of Band Drain and Geotextile fabric for separation and drainage :**

a) The Contractor shall provide to the Engineer, a certificate stating the name of the manufacturer, product name, style number, chemical composition of the filament or yarns and other pertinent information to fully describe the material. Each roll shall be labelled or tagged to protect product identification as well as inventory and quality control.

b) The manufacturer shall be responsible for establishing and maintaining a quality control programme to assure compliance with the requirement of the specification. Documentation describing the quality control programme shall be made available upon request.

c) The manufacturer's certificate shall state that the furnished material meets minimum averages roll values (MARV) requirements of the specifications as evaluated under the Manufacturer's quality control programme. The certificate shall be attested by a person having legal authority to bind the Manufacturer.

314.2.3 Measurements for payment

i) The Geosynthetic Band Drains (or geodrain) shall be measured in linear metre of its length.

ii) The granular sand blanket shall be measured in cubic metre.

iii) The geo-synthetic fabric shall be measured in square metre of plan area of final finished work.

iv) Instrumentation and monitoring the behaviour of sub-soil/ embankment shall be measured in number of locations.

v) The additional surcharge quantity forming part of permanent embankment shall be measured in cum.

The overlaps, patches, sewn seams and securing pins shall not to be measured.

314.2.4 Rate

Rate shall include cost of design, materials, installation, operations involved in pre-loading/ additional surcharge, dewatering, labour, plant hire, material storage and handling expenses for completing the work including submission of construction drawings and provision of specialist attendance & supervision at site for (i) geodrain; (ii) sand blanket; (iii) geofabric;

(iv) instrumentation and monitoring; and (v) permanent embankment part of surcharge as described above.

314.3 rammed stone columns using non-displacement Method of construction

314.3.1 The design and construction of this column shall generally comply with the requirements of IS:15284 (Part 2), including the requirements given below. In the case of conflict between the requirements of IS:15284 and these Specifications the requirements of these Specifications shall prevail.

314.3.2 Stone columns shall be formed from well-graded crushed stone and gravel compacted to a dense state. The size of the well graded crushed aggregate shall vary from 2 mm to 75 mm conforming to the gradation given below.

size of the crushed aggregate	% passing
75 mm	90-100
50 mm	80-90
38 mm	55-75
20 mm	10-20
12 mm	5-13
2 mm	5

The crushed aggregate shall be chemically inert, hard and resistant to breakage. The diameter of the stone columns shall be as shown in the drawings.

314.3.3 granular Blanket

A compacted and well draining layer of gravel or coarse sand, of specified thickness, compacted in layers to a relative density of 75 to 80 percent shall be provided above the existing ground. This blanket shall be exposed to atmosphere at its periphery for pore water pressure dissipation.

314.3.4 construction and installation requirements

The "Rammed Stone Columns" shall be constructed by non-displacement technique namely "Bailer and Casing Method" as given in IS:15284 (Part 1). After ensuring complete removal of slush deposited during boring operations, a minimum depth of 0.5 m, preferably 0.75 below the granular blanket shall be compacted by other suitable means such as rolling/ tamping to the specified densification criteria.

314.3.5 field controls

In the above method, the following minimum field controls shall essentially be observed. The set criteria and the consumption of granular fill form the main quality control measures for the columns constructed by the non-displacement technique. The set criteria shall be established as given in IS:15284 (Part 1). For ascertaining the consumption of fill, the diameter of the column as formed during field trials shall be measured in its uppermost part along the four diameters and average of these observations taken as the column diameter.

314.3.6 field loading tests

Initial and routine tests shall be carried out as given in IS:15284 (Part 1).

314.3.7 Recording of Data shall be done as given in IS:15284 (Part 1).

314.3.8 load test results

The ultimate load capacity of single column shall be determined form load tests. The settlement of a stone column obtained at safe/ working load from load test results on a single column shall not be directly used in forecasting the settlement of the structure unless experience form similar foundations in similar soil conditions on its settlement behaviour is available. The average settlement may be assessed on the basis of sub-soil data and loading details of the structures as a whole using the principles of soil mechanics.

314.3.9 Certification

The Contractor shall be responsible for establishing and maintaining a quality control programme to assure compliance with the requirements of the specifications.

314.3.10 Measurement for payment

i) The rammed stone column of the specified diameter shall be measured

in linear metre of its compacted length.

ii) The sand blanket shall be measured in cu.m.

iii) The initial and routine load tests, unless otherwise specified in the contract, shall be measured in numbers and paid.

314.3.11 Rate

The rate shall include the cost of providing all materials, tools, equipment, labour, supervision and incidentals necessary to complete the work as per these specifications.

314.4 Stone Columns using Vibro-replacement (Vibroflot) Method of construction

314.4.1 scope

The scope of the work shall consist of:

i) construction of stone columns, complete in-place including layout;

ii) supplying crushed stone, equipment, electrical power, water and any other necessary items for stone column and its installation;

iii) Control and disposal of surface water resulting from stone column construction operations;

iv) Construction and removal of silt settling ponds or similar facilities as required, and the regrading of the site as required;

v) Stockpiling and disposal of silt from the site if necessary; and

vi) Load testing of stone columns as specified

314.4.2 The design and construction of stone columns shall comply with IS:15284 (Part I) subject to certain modifications incorporated in these Specifications or any other modification suggested by the Engineer. The construction of sand (or stone) working platform and necessary access to site shall not form part of the scope of this work. Stone Column with maximum compacted density shall extend to the full depth of the compressible stratum and reach the Dense Sand Layer/Stiff Clay Layer.

314.4.3 The Contractor shall (i) meet all applicable laws and regulations concerning surface runoff, siltation, pollution and general disposal of the effluent from the construction of the stone columns and general site work, (ii) construct and relocate temporary ditches, swales, banks, dams, and similar facilities as necessary to control the flow of surface water during the work, remove them when no longer required, and regrade the affected areas for

acceptable drainage as specified for site grading, (iii) construct silt settling ponds as required in locations indicated or approved, ensure that earth banks and water control devices are safely designed and prevent inadvertent discharge into watercourses off the site, stockpile and dispose of all silt as approved by the Engineer, (iv) remove settling ponds and other structures when no longer required and regrade the areas for acceptable drainage as specified for site grading.

314.4.4 Materials

a) **stone aggregate for compacted column :** The crushed stone and gravel for column backfill shall be clean, hard, angular, chemically inert, resistant to breakage and free from organic, trash, or other deleterious materials. It shall be well-graded stones of 75 mm down to 2 mm size. The uniformity co-efficient shall be greater than 3. The Aggregate Impact Value shall not be more than 30 percent.

b) **drainage Blanket :** Sand/crushed stone, which is hard, inert, resistant to chemical change and free from organic, trash, or other deleterious materials shall only be used in drainage blanket. The blanket shall be well graded and free draining granular material of thickness 500 mm or more, compacted in layers to a relative density of 75 to 80 percent. This blanket shall be exposed to atmosphere at its periphery for pore water pressure dissipation.

314.4.5 construction and installation

The stone columns shall be installed by Vibroflot method given in IS:15284 (Part 1). Stones shall be fed by mechanical means i.e. use of loader/ hopper/ chute etc. The slush, muck and other loose materials at work site shall be removed/ disposed off suitably by the Contractor as instructed by the Engineer. The Contractor shall take adequate measures to ensure stability of bore holes made for installation of stone column.

314.4.5.1 A detailed installation procedure/method statement shall be submitted by the Contractor including:

i) Type and number of Vibroflots and general method of operation including construction schedule.

ii) Mechanical arrangement for placing stones (s) around the probe point

iii) Quality control, Quality Assurance Procedure covering details on automatic recording devices to monitor and record stone consumption

iv) Type of equipment to be deployed

v) Manpower to be engaged

vi) The proposed sequence and timing for constructing stone columns along with a bar chart for the entire ground improvement work.

314.4.5.2 Stone column installation procedure shall be as approved by the Engineer. The construction technique and probe shall be capable of producing and/or complying with the following:

i) The holes shall be close to circular.

ii) The probe and follower tubes shall be of sufficient length to reach the elevations shown on the plans. The probe, used in combination with the flow rate and available pressure to the tip jet, shall be capable of penetrating to the required tip elevation. Preboring of stiff lenses, layers or strata is permitted.

iii) The probe shall have visible external markings at suitable increments to enable measurement of penetration and re-penetration depths

iv) Sufficient quantity of wash water shall be provided to the tip of the probe to widen the probe hole to a diameter to allow adequate space for stone backfill placement around the probe. The flow of water from the bottom jet shall be maintained at all times during backfilling to prevent caving or collapse of the hole and to form a clean stone column. The flow rate will generally be greater as the hole is jetted in, and decrease as the stone column comes up

v) After forming the hole, the vibrator shall be lifted up a minimum 3 m, dropped at least twice to flush the hole out. The probe shall not, however, be completely removed from the hole

vi) The column shall be formed by adding stone in lifts having each lift height between 600 cm and 1000 cm. The stone aggregate in each lift shall be compacted by re-penetrating it at least twice with the horizontally vibrating probe so as to densify and force the stone radially into the surrounding in-situ soil. The stone in each increment shall be re- penetrated a sufficient number of times to develop a minimum ammeter reading on the motor of at least 40 amps more than the free-standing (unloaded) ampere draw on the motor, but no less than 80 amps total

vii) Stone columns shall be installed so that each completed column will be continuous throughout its length

314.4.5.3 Data captured shall be continuously displayed on a LCD unit and graphical

output (plots of depth versus time and power consumption) generated by automated computerized recording device throughout the process of stone column installation for each point shall be submitted to the Engineer.

The equipment to be used shall be instrumented with sensors and the data processed by a micro-processing unit to enable continuous monitoring and data capture of the following during construction of each stone column:

a) depth of vibrator and vibrator movements (depth of penetration)

b) power consumption (compaction effort)

314.4.5.4 If erosion of upper granular working platform material occurs, the depressions shall be backfilled with sand/ granular material which meets the specification for the working platform. Such backfilling shall be at the Contractor's expense. The working surface shall be cleaned at the completion of the stone column construction of all unsuitable materials washed up from the stone column holes. Such unsuitable materials include clay or silt lumps, wood fragments or other organic matter. If, in the opinion of the Engineer, these materials create "soft spots" or zones of compressibility or weakness in connection with the placement of overlying embankment materials, such unsuitable materials shall be disposed of in a manner approved by the Engineer

314.4.5.5 In the event of obstructions preventing the penetration of the Vibrofloat, the Contractor shall stop work, move to another compaction point and immediately notify the Engineer. The Engineer may at his option authorize one or several of the following:
(i) position the compaction point a short distance away from the original position, (ii) additional compaction points to bridge the obstruction, (iii) remove the obstruction, replace removed soils, and again jet the column hole in the indicated location, (iv) perform other removal or relocation operations or (v) any other method.

314.4.6 field controls

In the above method, the following minimum field controls shall be observed.

a) Vibrofloat penetration depth including the depth of embedment in firm strata.

b) Monitoring of volume of backfill added to obtain an indication of the densities achieved, and

c) Monitoring of ammeter or hydraulic pressure gauge readings to verify that the maximum possible density has been achieved in case of Vibrofloated columns.

314.4.7 Recording of Data shall be done as given in IS:15284 (Part 1).

314.4.8 field loading tests

314.4.8.1 The Initial load tests shall be performed at a trial test site approved by the Engineer to evaluate the load-settlement behaviour of the soil-stone column system. The tests shall be conducted on a single and also on a group of minimum three columns in accordance with IS:15284 (Part-1). The number of initial tests shall be as follows:

Single column tests – 1 test per 500 or part thereof stone columns.

Three column group tests – 1 test per 1000 or part thereof stone columns.

314.4.8.2 The Routine load tests shall be carried out on a single job column in accordance with IS:15284 (Part-1). The job columns shall be loaded for a test load of 1.1 times the design load intensity with kentledge minimum 1.3 times the design load pattern.

The number of routine tests shall be as follows:

Single column tests – 1 test per 500 or part thereof stone columns.

314.4.8.3 The test load shall be applied at increments of one-tenth to one-fifth of the design load upto a maximum of 1.5 times the design load. Each load stage shall be maintained till the settlement rate is less than 0.1 mm/30 min.

314.4.8.4 The test load shall be maintained for a minimum period of 24 hours. The ultimate load on the stone column shall be determined by double tangent diagram. The test load shall be removed in five to six stages. Each unloading stage shall be maintained till the rebound attains a rate of 2.0 mm/30 min.

314.4.8.5 Safe and efficient working of the loading arrangements is entirely the Contractor's responsibility and any impediment resulting in the failure of the test arrangement may debar the Contractor from payment for the test. Alternatively, it may make the Contractor liable to repeat the test on separate column/columns without any extra cost.

314.4.8.6 The construction of stone columns shall be carried out using the same procedure as adopted for the test column to the satisfaction of the Engineer. The stone columns under the test shall be a part of a larger stone column group. The interpretation of the results shall be free from ambiguity and shall be subject to the Engineer's approval. No works shall proceed unless the Contractor shall satisfy the Engineer beyond reasonable doubt that the performance of the stabilized soil material will be compliant with the Specification.

314.4.9 Tolerances

314.4.9.1 Setting Out

Setting out shall be carried out from reference lines and points shown in the drawings. Immediately before installation of the stone columns, the stone column positions shall be marked with suitable identifiable markers.

314.4.9.2 Position

No vibration center or stone column shall be more than 150 mm off its correct center location in any direction at the working platform level as shown on the approved plans.

314.4.9.3 Verticality

Stone Columns shall be constructed as vertical as possible. The axis of the stone column shall not be inclined from the vertical by more than 1h: 20v as indicated by the tilt of vibrator and follower tubes.

314.4.10 Personnel

The Contractor shall employ suitable personnel having experience in the construction of stone columns.

314.4.11 Quality control

The Contractor shall establish and maintain a quality control programme to assure compliance with the requirements of the specifications.

314.4.12 Measurements for payment

i) The stone column by Vibrofloat method shall be measured in linear metre of its compacted length.

ii) The sand blanket shall be measured in cu.m.

iii) The initial and routine load tests, unless otherwise specified in the Contract, shall be measured in numbers and paid.

314.4.13 Rate

The rate shall include the cost of providing all materials, tools, equipment, labour, supervision and incidentals necessary to complete the work as per these Specifications.

Item No-6

Excavation of Foundation in Soft Rock from 1.51 mtr. to 3.0 mtr depth including dewatering with lifting and laying in RMC limit as instructed.

The work shall be executed as per **specification of Item No-5**

Item No-7

Excavation of Foundation in Hard Rock with Breaker / Blasting /Gann from 3.01 mtr. to 4.50 mtr depth including dewatering with lifting and laying in RMC limit as instructed.

The work shall be executed as per **specification of Item No-5**

Item No-8

Providing and filling PCC in foundation with ordinary cement concrete M15 grade including formwork, vibrating, ramming, compaction, leveling, curing, etc. complete.

1501 DESCRIPTION

Formwork shall include all temporary or permanent forms required for forming the concrete of the shape, dimensions and surface finish, as shown on the drawing or as directed by the Engineer, together with all props, staging, centering, scaffolding and temporary construction required for their support.

1502 MATERIALS

All materials shall comply with the requirements of IRC:87. Materials and components used for formwork shall be examined for damage or excessive deterioration before use/re-use and shall be used only if found suitable after necessary repairs. In case of timber formwork, the inspection shall not only cover physical damages but also signs of attacks by decay, rot or insect attack or the development of splits.

Forms shall be constructed with metal or timber. The metal used for forms shall be of such thickness that the forms remain true to shape. All bolts should be countersunk. The use of approved internal steel ties or steel or plastic spacers shall be permitted. Structural steel tubes used as support for forms shall have a minimum wall thickness of 4 mm. Other materials conforming to the requirements of IRC:87 may also be used if approved by the Engineer.

1503 DESIGN OF FORMWORK

1503.1 The design, erection and removal of formwork shall conform to IRC:87

"Guidelines for Formwork, Falsework and Temporary Structures" and these specifications. The forms shall be such as to ensure that they can be conveniently removed without disturbing the concrete. The design shall facilitate proper and safe access to all parts of formwork for inspection.

1503.2 The Contractor shall furnish the design and drawing of complete formwork

(i.e. the forms as well as their supports) for approval of the Engineer before any erection is taken up. If proprietary system of formwork is used, the Contractor shall furnish detailed information as per Appendix 1500/I, to the Engineer for approval.

Notwithstanding any approval or review of drawing and desiOn by the Engineer, the Contractor shall be entirely responsible for the adequacy and safety of formwork.

1503.3 In the case of prestressed concrete superstructure, careful consideration

shall be given to redistribution of loads on props due to prestressing.

1504 WORKMANSHIP

1504.1 The formwork shall be robust and strong and the joints shall be leak-proof.

Bellies shall not be used as staging. Staging must have cross bracings and diagonal bracings in both directions. Staging shall be provided with an appropriately designed base plate resting on firm strata.

1504.2 The number of joints in the formwork shall be kept to a minimum by using

large sized panels. The design shall provide for proper "soldiers" to facilitate alignment. All joints shall be leak proof and must be properly sealed. Use of PVC joint sealing tapes, foam rubber or PVC 1-section, is essential to prevent leakage of grout.

1504.3 As far as practicable, clamps shall be used to hold the forms together. Where

use of nails is unavoidable, minimum number of nails shall be used and these shall be of the double-headed type. Alternatively, if the nails are of the normal type, they shall be left partially projecting without being driven to their full length, so that they can be withdrawn easily.

1504.4 Use of ties shall be restricted, as far as practicable. Wherever ties are used

they shall be used with HDPE sheathing so that they can easily be removed. No parts prone to corrosion shall be left projecting or near the surface. The sheathing shall be grouted with cement mortar of the same strength as that of the structure.

1504.5 Unless otherwise specified, or directed, chamfers or fillets of size 25 mm x

25 mm shall be provided at all angles of the formwork to avoid sharp corners. The chamfers, beveled edges and mouldings shall be made in the formwork itself. Opening for fixtures and other fittings shall be provided in the shuttering as directed by the Engineer.

1504.6 Shuttering for walls, sloping members and thin sections of considerable

height shall be provided with temporary openings to permit inspection and cleaning out before placing of concrete.

1504.7 Th 6 formwork shall be constructed with pre-camber to the soffit to allow for

deflection of the formwork. This shall be in addition to the pre-camber for the permanent structure as shown on the drawings.

1504.8 Where centering trusses or launching trusses are adopted for casting of

superstructure, the joints of the centering trusses, whether welded, riveted or bolted shall be thoroughly checked periodically. Also, various members of the centering trusses should be periodically examined for proper alignment and unintended deformation before proceeding with the concreting. They shall also be periodically checked for any deterioration in quality

due to steel corrosion. Launching truss, casting truss of span more than 40 m and travelling forms, shall be load tested before they are put to use.

1504.9 The formwork shall be so made as to produce a finished concrete true to shape, line and levels and dimensions as shown on the drawings, subject to the tolerances specified in respective Sections of these specifications, or as directed by the Engineer.

1504.10 Where metal forms are used, all bolts and rivets shall be countersunk and well ground to provide a smooth, plane surface. Where timber is used it shall be well seasoned, free from loose knots, projecting nails, splits or other defects that may mar the surface of concrete.

1504.11 Forms shall be made sufficiently rigid by the use of ties and bracings to prevent any displacement or sagging between supports. They shall be strong enough to withstand all pressure, ramming and vibration during and after placing the concrete. Screw jacks or hard wood wedges where required shall be provided to make up any settlement in the formwork either before or during the placing of concrete.

1504.12 The formwork shall ensure the correct final shape of the structure, with the calculated amount of positive or negative camber. The deformation of falsework, scaffolding or propping and the instantaneous or deferred deformation due to various causes arising in prestressed structures, shall be properly accounted for.

1504.13 Suitable camber shall be provided to horizontal members of structure, specially in long spans, to counteract the effects of deflection. The formwork shall be so fixed as to provide for such camber.

1504.14 The formwork shall be coated with an approved release agent that will effectively prevent sticking and will not stain the concrete surface. Lubricating oils (machine oils) shall be prohibited for use as coating.

1505 LINING OF FORMWORK

The formwork shall be lined with material approved by the Engineer so as to provide a smooth finish of uniform texture and appearance. This material shall leave no stain on the concrete and shall be so fixed to its backing as not to impart any blemishes. It shall be of the same type and obtained from only one source throughout for the construction of any one structure. The contractor shall make good any imperfections in the resulting finish as required by the Engineer. Internal ties and embedded metal parts shall be carefully detailed and their use shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer.

1506 PRECAUTIONS

The following precautions shall be observed:

i) It shall be ensured that any cut-outs or openings provided in any

structural member to facilitate erection of formwork, are closed with the same grade of concrete as that of the structure, after formwork is removed.

ii) Provision for safe access to the formwork shall be, made at all levels as required.
iii) Close watch shall be maintained to check for settlement of formwork during concreting and any settlement shall be promptly rectified.
iv) Natural ground shall be checked for bearing capacity and likely settlement before erection of the staging.
v) It shall be ensured that water used for curing or rain water does not stagnate near the base plate of the staging.
vi) For shutters used for deep and narrow member, temporary openings in the sides shall be provided to facilitate pouring and compaction of concrete.

1507 PREPARATION OF FORMWORK BEFORE CONCRETING

The inside surfaces of forms shall, except in the case of permanent formwork or where otherwise agreed to by the Engineer, be coated with a release agent supplied by approved manufacturer or of an approved material to prevent adhesion of concrete to the formwork. Release agents shall be applied strictly in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and shall not be allowed to come in contact with any reinforcement or prestressing tendons and . anchorages. Different release agents shall not be used in formwork for exposed concrete.

Before re-use of forms, the following actions shall be taken :

i. The contact surfaces of the forms shall be cleaned carefully and dried

before applying a release agent.

ii. It should be ensured that the release agent is appropriate to the surface

to be coated. The same type and make of release agent shall be used throughout on similar formwork materials and different types should not be mixed.

iii. The form surfaces shall be evenly and thinly coated with release agent. The vertical surface shall be treated before horizontal surface and any excess wiped out.
iv. It shall he ensured that the reinforcement or the surface of the hardened concrete shall not come in contact with the release agent.

All forms shall be thoroughly cleaned immediately before concreting.

The Contractor shall give the Engineer due notice before placing any concrete in the forms to permit him to inspect and approve the formwork. However, such inspection shall not relieve the contractor of his responsibility for safety of formwork, men, machinery, materials and finish or tolerances of concrete.

1508 REMOVAL OF FORMWORK

The scheme for removal of formwork (i.e. de-shuttering and de-centering) shall be planned in advance and furnished to the Engineer for scrutiny and approval. No formwork or any part thereof shall be removed without prior approval of the Engineer.

The formwork shall be so removed as not to cause any damage to concrete. Centering shall be gradually and uniformly lowered in such a manner as to permit the concrete to take stresses due to its own weight uniformly and gradually to avoid any shock or vibration.

Form work shall not be released unless the concrete has achieved strength of at least twice

the stress the concrete may be subjected at the time of the removal of formwork. When no test is conducted for determination of strength of concrete and where the time of removal of formwork is not specified, the same shall be as under :

a)	Walls, piers, abutments, columns and vertical faces of structural members	12 to 48 hours as may be decided by the Engineer
b)	Soffits of Slabs (with props left under)	3 days
c)	Props left under slabs	14 days
d)	Soffits of Girders (with props left under)	7 days
e)	Props (left under girders)	21 days

The above time schedule is applicable when ordinary Portland Cement is used without any admixtures at an ambient temperature exceeding 10°C.

For concrete made with Portland pozzolona cement, Portland slag cement or mineral admixtures, additional cube samples shall be taken for verifying the strength of concrete to decide the time of deshuttering.

Where there are re-entrant angles in the concrete sections, the formwork should be removed at these sections as soon as possible after the concrete has set, in order to avoid cracking due to shrinkage of concrete.

Additional precautions as given in Clause 8.17 of IRC: 87, shall also be followed.

1509 RE-USE OF FORMWORK

When the formwork is dismantled, its individual components shall be examined for damage and damaged pieces shall be removed for rectification. Such examination shall always be carried out before their use again. Before re-use all components shall be cleaned of deposits of soil, concrete or other unwanted materials. Threaded parts shall be oiled after cleaning.

All bent steel props shall be straightened before re-use. The maximum permissible deviation from straightness is 1/600 of the length. The maximum permissible axial loads in used props shall be suitably reduced depending upon their condition. The condition of 'the timber components, plywood and steel shuttering plates shall be examined closely for distortion and defects before re-use.

1510 SPECIALISED FORMWORK

Specialised formwork such as slipform, floating caisson and travelling form, wherever used shall be designed and detailed by competent agencies and a set of complete working drawings and installation instructions supplied to the Engineer. In case proprietary equipment is used, the supplier shall furnish drawings, details, installation instructions etc, in the form of manuals along with the formwork.

For slipform, the rate of climb of the formwork shall be designed for each individual case taking into account various parameters including the grade of concrete, concrete strength, concrete temperature, ambient temperature and concrete admixtures.

For floating caisson, the details of fabrication, floating to site and placing in position shall be as given in Clause 1203.5 of these Specifications.

In order to verify the time and sequence of striking/removal of specialised formwork, routine field tests for the consistency and strength development of concrete are mandatory.

For specialised formwork, the form lining material may be either plywood or steel sheet of appropriate thickness.

1511 TESTS AND STANDARDS OF ACCEPTANCE

The materials shall be tested in accordance with these Specifications and shall meet the prescribed criteria. The work shall conform to these Specifications and shall meet the prescribed standards of acceptance.

1512 MEASUREMENTS FOR PAYMENT

Unless stated otherwise, the rate for concrete in plain concrete or reinforced concrete or prestressed concrete, shall be deemed to include all formwork required in accordance with this Section, which shall not be measured separately.

Where it is specifically stipulated in the Contract that the formwork shall be paid for separately, measurement of formwork shall be taken in square metres of the surface area of concrete which is in contact with formwork.

1513 RATE

The unit rate of plain concrete or reinforced concrete or prestressed concrete as defined in respective Sections of these Specifications, shall be deemed to cover the costs of all formwork and staging, including cost of all materials, labour, tools and plant required for design, construction and removal of formwork and supervision as described in this Section including properly supporting the members until the concrete is cured, set and hardened as required.

Where the contract unit rate for formwork is specially provided as a separate item in the contract, it shall include the cost of all materials, labour, tools and plant required for design, construction and removal of formwork and supervision as described in this Section including properly supporting the members until the concrete is cured, set and hardened as required.

1701 DESCRIPTION

The work shall consist of producing, transporting, placing and compacting of structural concrete including fixing formwork and temporary works etc. and incidental construction in accordance with these Specifications and in conformity with the lines, grades and dimensions, as shown on the drawings or as directed by the Engineer.

1702 MATERIALS

All materials shall conform to Section 1000 of MORTH SPECIFICATION 5th Revision.

1703 GRADES OF CONCRETE

1703.1 The grades of concrete shall be designated by the characteristic strength as given in Table 1700-1, where the characteristic strength is defined as the strength of concrete below which not more than 5 percent of the test results are expected to fall.

Table 1700-1: Grades of Concrete

typ	**e of Concrete/Grade designation**		**Characteristic strength in MPa**
nominal Mix Concrete	**standard Concrete**	**High Performance Concrete**	
M15	M15		15
M20	M20		20
	M25		25
	M30	M30	30
	M40	M35	35
	M45	M40	40
	M50	M45	45
		M50	50
		M55	55
		M60	60
		M65	65
		M70	70
		M75	75
		M80	80
		M85	85
		M90	90

1. Normal Mix Concrete is made on the basis of nominal mix proportioned by weight of its main ingredients - cement, coarse and fine aggregates and water.

2. Standard concrete is made on the basis of design mix proportioned by weight of its ingredients, which in addition to cement, aggregates and water, may contain

chemical admixtures to achieve certain target values of various properties in fresh condition, achievement of which ismonitored and controlled during production by suitable tests. Generally concrete of grades up to M50 are included in this type.

3. High Performance Concrete is similar to standard concrete but contains additional one or more mineral admixtures providing binding characteristics and partly acting as inert filler material which increases its strength, reduces its porosity and modifies its other properties in fresh as well as hardened condition. Concrete of grades upto M90 are included in this type.

4. For concrete of grades higher than M90, the design parameters may be obtained from specialized literature and experimental results.

The minimum grades of concrete and corresponding minimum cement content and maximum water/cement ratios for different exposure conditions shall be as indicated in Table 1700-2.

For concrete subjected to sulphate attack the minimum grades of concrete, minimum cement content and maximum water/cement ratios and types of cement for different concentration of sulphate content shall be as indicated in Table 1700-3.

Table 1700-2: Requirement of Concrete for Different Exposure Condition using 20 mm Aggregate

exposure Condition	**Maximum Water Cement Ratio**	**Minimum Cement Content, kg/m^3**	**Minimum Grade of Concrete**
Moderate	0.45	340	M25
Severe	0.45	360	M30
Very Severe	0.40	380	M40

Note:

1. All three provisions given in the above table for a particular exposure condition, shall be satisfied.
2. The term cement for maximum w/c ratio and minimum cement content shown in Table includes all cementitious materials mentioned in Clause 1715.2. The maximum limit of flyash and ground granulated blast furnace slag in the blended cement shall be as specified in 18:1489 (Part 1) and 18:455 respectively.
3. For plain cement concrete, with or without surface reinforcement, the minimum grade of concrete can be lowered by 5 MPa and maximum water/cement ratio exceeded by 0.05.

Cement content shown in the above table shall be increased by 40 kg/m3 for use of 12.50 mm nominal size aggregates and decreased by 30 kg/m3 for use of 40 mm nominal size aggregates.

Table 1700-3: Requirement of Concrete Exposed to Sulphate Attack

Class	Concentration of sulphates as SO_3			type of Cement (note	Minimum Cement Content kg/m^3	Maximum Water / Cement Ratio	Minimum Grade of Concret
	in soils		in Ground Water, g/l				
	total SO_3, %	SO_3 in 2:1 Water: soil extract, g/l					
1)	Traces	< 1.0	< 0.3	-OPC, PPC or	280	0.5	M25
2)	2.0 to 0.5	1.0 to 1.9	0.3 to 1.2	-OPC, PPC or PSC	330	0.5	M25
3)	0.5 to 1.0	1.9 to 3.1	1.2 to 2.5	-SRPC, -PPC or	330 350	0.5 0.45	M25 M30
4)	1.0 to 2.0	3.1 to 5.0	2.5 to 5.0	-SRPC	370	0.45	M35
5)	>2.0	>5.0	>5.0	-SRPC with protecti ve	400	0.4	M40

Note: If the requirements of maximum water/cement ratio, minimum grade of concrete and minimum cement content from other durability considerations as given in Table 1700-2 are more stringent than those given in this table, then the former will govern.

OPC: Ordinary Portland Cement, PPC: Portland Pozzolona Cement. PSC: Portland Slag Cement, SRPC: Sulphate Resisting Portland cement.

The minimum cement content shall be as low as possible but not less than the quantities specified in Table 1700-2 and 1700-3.

The maximum cement content excluding any mineral admixtures (Portland cement component alone) shall not exceed 450 kg/cu.m.

Concrete used in any component or structure shall be specified by designation along with prescribed method of design of mix i.e. 'DesignMix'or 'NominalMix'.For all items of concrete, only design mix shall be used, except where nominal mix concrete is permitted as per drawing or by the Engineer. Nominal mix may be permitted only for minor bridges and culverts or other incidental construction, where strength requirements are up to M 20 only. Nominal mix may also be permitted for non-structural concrete or for screed below open foundations.

If the Contractor so proposes, the Engineer may permit the use of concrete of higher grade than that specified on the drawing, provided the higher grade concrete meets the specifications applicable. The additional cost of such higher grade concrete shall be borne by the Contractor.

1704 PROPORTIONING OF CONCRETE

Prior to the ,start of construction, the Contractor shall design the mix in case of design rnix concrete or propose nominal mix in case of nominal mix concrete, and submit to the Engineer for approval, the proportions of materials, including admixtures to be used. Water-reducing admixtures (including plasticisers or super-plasticisers) may be used at the Contractor's The option, subject to the approval of the Engineer.

1704.1 Requirements of Consistency

The mix shall have the consistency which will allow proper placement and compaction in the required position. Every attempt shall be made to obtain uniform consistency. Slump test shall be used to measure consistency of the concrete.

The optimum consistency for various types of structures shall be as indicated in Table 1700-4, or as directed by the Engineer. The slump of concrete shall be checked as per IS:516.

Table 1700-4: Requirements of Consistency

type		**slump (mm) (at the time of Placing of Concrete)**
1)	a) Structure with exposed inclined surface requiring low slump concrete to allow proper compaction	25
	b) Plain cement concrete	25
2)	RCC structure with widely spaced reinforcements; e.g. solid columns, piers, abutments, footings, well steining	40 – 50
3)	RCC structure with fair degree of congestion of reinforcement; e.g. pier and abutment caps, box culverts, well curb, well cap, walls with thickness greater than 300 mm	50 – 75
4)	RCC and PSC structure with highly congested reinforcements e.g. deck slab girders, box girders, walls with thickness less than 300 mm	75 – 125
5)	Underwater concreting through tremie e.g. bottom plug, cast in-situ piling	150 – 200

Notwithstanding the optimum consistency indicated against SI. No. 1 to 3, the situation should be property assessed to arrive at the desired workability with the adjustment of admixture in each case, where the concrete is to be transported through transit mixer and placed using concrete pump. Under these circumstances, the optimum consistency during placement for

the items of work of SI. No. 1 to 3, can be considered ranging from 75 mm to 150 mm. This is, however, subject to satisfying the other essential criteria of strength, durability etc. and approval of the Engineer.

Requirements for Design Mixes

Target Mean Strength

The target mean strength of specimen shall exceed the specified characteristic compressive strength by at least the current margin.

1. The current margin for a concrete mix shall be determined by the Contractor anct-shall be taken as 1.64 times the standard deviation of sample test results taken from at least 40 separate batches of concrete of nominally similar proportions produced at site by the same plant under similar supervision, over a period exceeding 5 days, but not exceeding 6 months.
2. Where there is insufficient data to satisfy the above, the current margin for the initial design mix shall be taken as given in Table 1700-5 :

Table 1700-5: Current Margin for Initial Design Mix

Concrete Grade	Current Margin (MPa)	target Mean strength (MPa)
M 15	10	25
M 20	10	30
M 25	11	36
M 30	12	42
M 35	12	47
M 40	12	52
M 45	13	58
M 50	13	63
M 55	14	69
M60	14	74
M 65	15	80
M 70	15	85
M 75	15	90
M 80	15	95
M85	16	101
M90	16	106

The initial current margin given in Table 1700-5 shall be used till sufficient data is available to determine the current margin as per Sub-Clause 1704.2.1 (i).

1704.2.2 Trial Mixes

The Contractor shall give notice to the Engineer to enable him to be present at the time of carrying out trial mixes and preliminary testing of the cubes. Prior to commencement of trial mix design, all materials forming constituents of proposed design mix should have been tested and approval obtained in writing from the Engineer. Based on test results of material draft mix design calculation for all grades of concrete to be used in the works, shall b~ prepared after taking into account the provisions in the Contract Technical Specifications Guidelines of IS:10262, IS:SP:23 and IRC:112 and submitted to the Engineer for approval.' Prior to commencement of concreting, trial mix design shall be performed for all grades of concrete and trial mix which has been found successful, shall be submitted by the Contractor and approval obtained. During concreting with the approved trial mix design, if source of any constituents is changed, the mix design shall be revised and tested for satisfying the strength requirements. -

The initial trial mixes shall be carried out in a laboratory approved by the Engineer. However, Engineer may permit the initial trial mixes to be prepared at the site laboratory of the Contractor, if a full fledged concrete laboratory has been established well before the start of construction, to his entire satisfaction. Sampling and testing procedures shall be in accordance with these Specifications.

When the site laboratory is utilized for preparing initial mix design, the concrete production plant and means of transport employed to make the trial mixes shall be similar to those proposed to be used in the works.

For each trial mix, a set of six cubes shall be made from each of three consecutive batches for purposes of testing. Three cubes from each set of six shall be tested at an age of 28 days and three at an earlier age approved by the Engineer. The cubes shall be made, cured, stored, transported and tested in accordance with these Specifications. The mean strength of the nine cubes at 28 days shall exceed the specified characteristic strength by the current margin minus 3.5 MPa.

1704.2.3 Control of Strength of Design Mixes

Adjustment to Mix Proportions

Adjustment to mix proportions arrived at in the trial mixes, shall be made subject to the Engineer'sapproval, in order to minimize the variability of strength and to maintain the target mean strength. Such adjustments shall not be taken to imply any change in the current margin.

Change of Current Margin

When required by the Engineer, the Contractor shall recalculate the current margin in accordance with clause 1704.2.1. The recalculated value shall be adopted as directed by the Engineer, and it shall become the current margin for concrete produced thereafter.

Additional Trial Mixes

In case any changes are observed in the properties of fresh concrete and/or strength of hardened concrete on the basis of early age tests, additional mixes and tests shall be carried out during production, so as to control and bring the quality of concrete within acceptable limits. In case of any change in the source or properties of materials, the design of mix shall be established afresh.

1704.3 Requirements of Nominal Mix Concrete

Requirements for nominal mix concrete unless otherwise specified shall be as given in Table 1700-6.

Table 1700-6: Requirements for Nominal Mix Concrete

Concrete Grade	total Quantity of dry aggregate by Mass per 50 kg of Cement to be taken as the sum of individual Masses of Fine and Coarse aggregates (kg)	Proportion of Fine to Coarse aggregate (by Mass)	Maximum Quantity of Water for 50 kg of Cement (litres)	
			PCC	RCC
M 15	350	Generally 1:2, subject to upper limit 1:1.5 and lower limit of 1:2.5	25	
M 20	250		25	22

Additional Requirements

Concrete shall meet any other requirements as specified on the drawing or as directed by the Engineer. The overall limits of deleterious substances.in concrete small be as follows:

a) Total acid soluble chloride content in the concrete mix expressed as chloride ions shall not exceed the following values by mass of cement.

   Prestressed concrete O.1 O percent

   Reinforced concrete (in severe, very severe

   or extreme exposure condition) 0.20 percent

   Reinforced concrete in moderate exposure

   condition 0.30 percent

b) The total water soluble sulphate content of the concrete mix expressed as S03 , shall not exceed 4 percent by mass of cement in the mix.

For concrete made with Portland pozzolona cement, Portland blast furnace slag cement or mineral admixtures, the setting time and rate of gain of strength are different from those for concrete made with OPC alone. Such modified properties shall be taken into account While deciding the de-shuttering time, curing period, early age loading and time of prestressing. Additional cube samples may be required to be taken for verifying the concrete properties.

1704.5 Suitability of Proposed Mix Proportions

The Contractor shall submit the following information for the Engineer's approval :

a) Nature and source of each material
b) Quantities of each material per cubic metre of fully compacted concrete
c) Either of the following :
    i. Appropriate existing data as evidence of satisfactory previous performance for the target mean strength, current margin, consistency and water/cement ratio and any other additional requirement (s) as specified.
    ii. full details of tests on trial mixes.
d) Statement giving the proposed mix proportions for nominal mix concrete

Any change in the source of material or in the mix proportions shall be subject to the Engineer's prior approval.

1704.6 Checking of Mix Proportions and Water/Cement Ratio

In proportioning concrete, the quantity of both cement and aggregate shall be determined by weight. Where the weight of cement per bag as given by the manufacturer is accepted, a reasonable number of bags shall be weighed separately to check the net weight. Where cement is weighed from bulk stock at site and not by bag, it shall be weighed separately from the aggregates. Water shall either be measured by volume in calibrated tanks or weighed. All measuring equipment shall be maintained in a clean and serviceable condition. Their accuracy shall be periodically checked.

The specified water/cement ratio shall always be kept constant and at its correct value. To this end, moisture content in both fine and coarse aggregates shall be determined as frequently as possible, the frequency for a given job being determined by the Engineer according to the weather conditions. The amount of water to be added shall then be adjusted to compensate for variations in the moisture content. For the determination of moisture content in the aggregates 18:2386 (Part III) shall be referred. Suitable adjustments shall also be made in the weight of aggregates to allow for their variation in weight due to variation in their moisture content.

1704.7 Grading of Aggregates for Pumped Concrete

Materials for pumped concrete shall be batched consistently and uniformly. Maximum size of aggregate shall not exceed one-third of the internal diameter of the pipe.

The grading of aggregates shall be continuous and shall have sufficient ultra fine materials (material finer than 0.25 mm). Proportion of fine aggregates passing through 0.25 mm shall be between 15 and 30 percent and that passing through 0.125 mm sieve shall not be less than 5 percent of the total volume of aggregate. Admixtures to increase workability can be added.When pumping long distances and in hot weather, set-retarding admixtures can be used. Fluid mixes can be pumped satisfactorily after adding plasticisers and super plasticisers. Suitability of concrete shall be verified by trial mixes and by performing pumping test.

1705 ADMIXTURES

1705.1 Chemical Admixtures

Chemical admixtures such as superplasticisers, or air entraining, water reducing, accelerating and retarding agents for concrete, may be used with the approval of the Engineer.

As the selection of an appropriate concrete admixture is an integral part of the mix design, the manufacturers shall recommend the use of any one of their products only after obtaining complete information of all the actual constituents of concrete as well asmethodologies of manufacture, transportation and compaction of concrete proposed to be used in the work. Admixtures/additives conforming to IS:9103 may be used subject to approval of the Engineer. However, admixtures/additives generating hydrogen or nitrogen and containing chlorides, · nitrates, sulphides, sulphates or any other material likely to adversely affect the steel or concrete, shall not be permitted. i

The general requirements for admixtures are given in Clause 1007 of these Specifications.

Compatibility of the admixtures with the cement and any other pozzolona or hydraulic addition shall be ensured by for avoiding the following problems

i. Requirement of large dosage of super plasticiser for achieving the desired workability,
ii. Excessive retardation of setting,
iii. Excessive entrainment of large air bubbles,
iv. Unusually rapid stiffening of concrete,
v. Rapid loss of slump
vi. Excessive segregation and bleeding.

1705.2 Mineral Admixtures

For use of mineral admixtures, refer Clauses 1714.1 and 1715.2.

1706 SIZE OF COARSE AGGREGATES

The size (maximum nominal) of coarse aggregates for concrete to be used in various components shall be as given in Table 1700-7.

Table 1700-7: Maximum Nominal Size of Coarse Aggregates

Components		**Maximum nominal size of Coarse aggregate (mm)**
I)	RCC well curb	20
ii)	RCC/PCC well steining	40
iii)	Well cap or Pile Cap Solid type piers and abutments	40

iv) RCC work in girder, slabs wearing coat, kerb, approach slab, hollow piers and abutments, pier/abutment caps, piles	20
v) PSC Work	20
vi) Any other item	As specified by the Engineer

Maximum nominal size of aggregates shall also be restricted to the smaller of the following values:

a) 10 mm less than the minimum lateral clear distance between individual reinforcements
b) 10 mm less than the minimum clear cover to the reinforcement
c) One quarter of minimum thickness of member

The proportions of the various individual sizes of aggregates shall be so adjusted that the grading produces the densest mix and the grading curve corresponds to the maximum nominal

1707 EQUIPMENT

Unless specified otherwise, equipment for production, transportation and compaction of - concrete shall be as under:

a) Production of Concrete :

For overall bridge length of less than 200 m - batch type concrete mixer, diesel or electric operated, with a minimum size of 200 litres automatic water measuring system and integral weigher (hydraulic/pneumatic type).

For overall bridge length of 200 m or more - concrete batching and mixing plant fully automatic, with minimum capacity of 15 cum per hour.

All measuring devices of the equipment shall be maintained in a clean and serviceable condition. Their accuracy shall be checked over the range in use, when set up at each site and thereafter, periodically as directed by the Engineer. Size adopted for the concrete mix.

The accuracy of the measuring devices shall fall within the following limits :

Measurement of Cement ± 3 percent of the quantity of cement in each batch

Measurement of Water ± 3 percent of the quantity of water in each batch

Measurement of Aggregate ± 3 percent of the quantity of aggregate in each batch

Measurement of Admixture eqch batch	± 3 percent of the quantity of admixture in

b) Transportation of Concrete:

i. Concrete dumpers minimum 2 tonnes capacity
ii. Powered hoists minimum 0.5 tonne capacity
iii. Chutes
iv. Buckets handled by cranes
v. Transit truck mixer
vi. Concrete pump
vii. Concrete distributor booms
viii. Belt conveyor
ix. Cranes with skips
x. Tremies

c) For Compaction of Concrete:

i.	Internal vibrators	size 25 mm to 70 mm
ii.	Form vibrators	minimum 500 watts
iii.	Screed vibrators	full width of carriageway (upto two lanes)

1708 BATCHING, MIXING, TRANSPORTING, PLACING AND COMPACTION

1708.1 General

Prior to start of concreting, the Contractor shall submit for approval of the Engineer, his programme along with list of equipment proposed to be used by him for batching, mixing, transporting and placing concrete.

1708.2 Batching of Concrete

In batching concrete:

The quantity of cement, aggregate and mineral admixtures, if used, shall be determined by mass.

Chemical admixtures, if solid, shall be determined by mass.

Liquid admixtures may be measured in volume or mass, and

Water shall be weighed or measured by volume in a calibrated tank.

The concrete shall be sourced from on-site or off-site batching and mixing plants, or from approved Ready Mixed Concrete plants, preferably having quality certification.

Except where supply of properly graded aggregate of uniform quality can be maintained over a period of work, the grading of aggregate should be controlled by obtaining the coarse aggregate in different sizes and blending them in the right proportions when required, the different sizes being stocked in separate stock piles. The materials should be stock piled several hours, preferably a day before use. The grading of coarse and fine aggregate should be checked as frequently as possible to ensure that the specified grading is maintained.

The water/cement ratio shall always be maintained constant at its correct value. To this end, determination of moisture content in both fine and coarse aggregates shall be made as frequently as possible, depending on weather conditions. The amount of added water shall be adjusted to compensate for any observed variations in the moisture content. To allow for the variation in mass of aggregate due to variation in moisture content, suitable adjustment in the mass of aggregate, shall also be made. Accurate.control shall be kept on the quantity of mixing water, which when specified, shall not be changed without approval.

1708.3 Mixing Concrete

1708.3.1 Mixing at Site

All concrete shall be machine mixed. In order to ensure uniformity and good quality of concrete the ingredients shall be mixed in a power driven batch mixer with hopper and suitable weigh batching arrangement or in a central mix plant. Hand mixing shall not be permitted. The mixer or the plant shall be at an approved location considering the properties of the mixes and the transportation arrangements available with the Contractor. The mixer or the plant shall be approved by the Engineer.

Mixing shall be continued till materials are uniformly distributed, a uniform colour of the entire mass is obtained and each individual particle of the coarse aggregate shows complete coating of mortar containing its proportionate amount of cement. In no case shall mixing be done for less than 2 minutes. It shall be ensured that the mixers are not loaded above their rated capacities and are operated at a speed recommended by the manufacturer. When mineral admixtures are added at the mixing stage, their thorough and uniform blending with cement shall be ensured, if necessary by longer mixing time. The addition of water after the completion of the initial mixing operation, shall not be permitted.

Mixers which have been out of use for more than 30 minutes shall be thoroughly cleaned before putting in a new batch and also before changing from one type of cement to another.

1708.3.2 Ready Mix Concrete

Use of ready mix concrete proportioned and mixed off the project site and delivered to site in a freshly mixed and unhardened state conforming to 18:4926, shall be allowed with the approval of the Engineer.

1708.4 Transporting Concrete

Mixed concrete shall be transported from the place of mixing to the place of final deposit as rapidly as possible by methods which will prevent the segregation or loss of the ingredients. The method of transporting or placing of concrete shall be approved by the Engineer. Concrete shall be transported and placed as near as practicable to its final position so that no contamination, segregation or loss of its constituents materials take place.

Concrete may be transported by transit mixers or properly designed buckets or by pumping. Transit mixers or other hauling equipment when used should be equipped with the means of discharge of concrete without segregation. During hot or cold weather, concrete shall be transported in deep containers. Other suitable methods to be reduce the loss of water by evaporation in hot weather and heat loss in cold weather may also be adopted.

When concrete is conveyed by chute, the plant shall be of such size and design as to ensure practically continuous flow. Slope of the chute shall be so adjusted that the concrete flows without excessive quantity of water and without any segregation of its ingredients. The delivery end of the chute shall be as close as possible to the point of deposit. The chute shall be thoroughly flushed with water before and after each working period and the water used for this purpose shall be discharged outside the formwork.

In case concrete is to be transported by pumping, the fresh concrete should have adequate fluidity and cohesiveness to be pumpable. Proper concrete mix proportioning and initial trials should ensure this. The conduit shall be primed by pumping a batch of mortar through the line to lubricate it. Once the pumping is started, it shall not be interrupted, as concrete standing idle in the line is liable to cause plug. The operator shall ensure that some concrete is always there in the pump'sreceiving hopper during operation. The lines shall always be maintained clean and free of dents.

Pipelines from the pump to the placing area shall be laid with minimum bends. For large quantity placements, standby pumps shall be available. Suitable air release valves, shutoff valves etc. shall be provided as per site requirements. The pumping of priming mix i.e. rich mix of creamy .consistency, to lubricate the concrete pump and pipelines, shall precede the pumping of concrete. Continuous pumping shall be done to the extent possible. After concreting, the pipelines and accessories shall be cleaned immediately. The pipes for pumping shall not be made of material which has adverse effect on concrete. Aluminium alloy pipelines shall not be used.

1708.5 Placing of Concrete

All formwork and reinforcement contained in it shall be cleaned and made free from standing water, dust, snow or ice immediately before placing of concrete.

No concrete shall be placed in any part of the structure until the approval of the Engineer has been obtained. If concreting is not started within 24 hours of the approval being given, the approval shall have to be obtained again from the Engineer. Concreting shall proceed continuously over the area between the construction joints. Fresh concrete shall not be placed

against concrete which has been in position for more than 30 minutes, unless a proper construction joint is formed.

The concrete shall be deposited as nearly as practicable in its original position to avoid re-handling. Methods of placing should be such as to preclude segregation. Care should be taken to avoid displacement of reinforcement or movement of formwork. To achieve this, concrete should be lowered vertically in the form and horizontal movement of concrete inside the forms should, as far as practicable, be minimised.

The concrete shall be placed and compacted before its initial setting so that it is amenable to compaction by vibration. The workability of concrete at the time of placement shall be adequate for the compaction equipment to be used. If there is considerable time gap between mixing and placing of concrete, as in the case of ready mixed concrete plants or off-site batching and mixing plants, concrete mix shall be designed to have appropriately higher workability at the time of discharge from the mixer, in order to compensate the loss of workability during transit. This is generally achieved by suitable chemical admixtures. Keeping these considerations in view, the general requirement for ready mixed concrete plants or off-site batching and mixing plants, is that concrete shall be discharged from the truck mixer within two hours of the time of loading. A longer period may be permitted if suitable retarding admixtures are used.

In wall forms, drop chutes attached to hoppers at the top should preferably be used to lower concrete to the bottom of the form. As a general guidance, the permissible free fall of concrete may not exceed 1.5 metres and under no circumstances shall it be more than 2 metres. When free fall of larger height is involved, self compacting concrete having adequate fluidity, cohesiveness and viscosity and which uniformly and completely fills every corner of the formwork by its own weight without segregation, shall be used.

Except where otherwise agreed to by the Engineer, concrete shall be deposited in horizontal layers to a compacted depth of not more than 450 mm when internal vibrators are used and not more than 300 mm in all other cases.

Concrete when deposited shall have temperature of not less than 5°C and preferably not more than 30°C and in no case more than 40°C. In case of site mixing, fresh concrete shall be placed and compacted in its final position within 30 minutes of its discharge from the mixer. When the concrete is carried in properly designed agitator operating continuously, the concrete shall be placed and compacted within 1 hour of the addition of cement to the mix and within 30 minutes of its discharge from the agitator. It may be necessary to add retarding admixtures to concrete, if trials show that the periods indicated above are unacceptable. In all such matters, the Engineer's decision shall be final.

1708.6 Compaction of Concrete

Concrete shall be thoroughly compacted by vibration or other means during pla~ing and worked around the reinforcement, tendons or duct formers, embedded fixtures and into corners of the formwork to produce a dense homogeneous void-free mass having the required

surface finish. When vibrators are used, vibration shall be done continuously during the placing of each batch of concrete until the expulsion of air has practically ceased and in a manner that does not promote segregation. Over-vibration shall be avoided to minimize the risk of forming a weak surface layer. When external vibrators are used, the design of formwork and disposition of vibrator shall be such as to ensure efficient compaction and to avoid surface blemishes. Vibrations shall not be applied through reinforcement and where vibrators of immersion type are used, contact with reinforcement and all inserts like ducts etc., shall be avoided.

When internal vibrators are used, they shall be inserted vertically to the full depth of the layer being placed and ordinarily shall penetrate the layer below for a few centimetres. The vibrator should be kept in place until air bubbles cease escaping from the surface and then withdrawn slowly to ensure that no hole is left in the concrete, care being taken to see that it remains in continued operation while being withdrawn. The internal vibrators shall be inserted in an orderly manner and the distance between insertions should be about one and half times the radius of the area visibly affected by vibration. Additional vibrators in serviceable condition shall be kept at site so that they can be used in the event of breakdown.

Mechanical vibrators used shall comply with 18:2502, 18:2506, 18:2514 and 18:4656.

1709 CONSTRUCTION JOINTS

Construction joints shall be avoided as far as possible. In no case shall the locations of such joints be changed or increased from those shown on the drawings except with the express approval of the Engineer.

Joints should be positioned where they are readily accessible for preparation and concreting. Construction joints should be positioned to minimize the effects of the discontinuity of the durability, structural integrity and appearance of the structure. As far as possible, joints should be provided in non-aggressive zones, but if joints in aggressive zones cannot be avoided, they should be sealed. Joints should be located away from the regions of maximum stress caused by loading; particularly where shear and bond stresses are high.

In beams and slabs joints should not be near the supports. Construction joints between slabs and ribs in composite beams, shall be avoided. For box girders, there shall be no construction joint between the soffit and webs.

Joints should be either vertical or horizontal. For a vertical construction joint, the lifts of concrete shall finish level or at right angles to the axis of the member. Concreting shall be continued right up to the joint.

Before resuming work at a construction joint when concrete has not yet fully hardened, all laitance shall be removed thoroughly. The surface shall be roughened, taking care to avoid dislodgement of coarse aggregates. Concrete shall be brushed with a stiff brush soon after casting, while the concrete has only slightly stiffened. If the concrete has partially hardened, it may be treated by wire brushing or with a high pressure water jet, followed by drying with an

air jet, immediately before the new concrete is placed. Fully hardened concrete shall be treated with mechanical hand tools or grit blasting, taking care not to split or crack aggregate particles. The practice of first placing a layer of mortar or grout when concreting joints, shall be avoided. The old surface shall be soaked with water, without leaving puddles, immediately before starting concreting. The new concrete shall be thoroughly compacted against it.

Where there is likely to be a delay before placing the next concrete lift, protruding reinforcement shall be protected. In all cases, where construction joints are made, the joint surface shall not be contaminated with release agents, dust, or sprayed curing membrane and reinforcement shall be firmly fixed in position at the correct cover.

The sequence of concreting, striking of forms and positioning of construction joints for every individual structure, shall be decided well in advance of the commencement of work.

1710 CONCRETING UNDER WATER

When it is necessary to deposit concrete under water, the methods, equipment, materials and proportions of mix to be used, shall be got approved from the Engineer before any work is started.

Concrete shall not be placed in water having a temperature below 5°C. The temperature of the concrete, when deposited, shall not be less than 16°C, nor more than 30°C.

Coffer dams or forms shall be sufficiently tight to ensure still water conditions, if practicable, and in any case to reduce the flow of water to less than 3 m per minute through the space. into which concrete is to be deposited. Coffer dams or forms in still water shall be sufficiently tight to prevent loss of mortar through the joints in the walls. Pumping shall not be done whileconcrete is being placed, or until 24 hours thereafter. To minimise the formation of laitance, care shall be exercised not to disturb the concrete as far as possible while it is being deposited.

All under water concreting shall be carried out by tremie method only. The number and spacing of the tremies should be worked out to ensure proper concreting. However, it is necessary to have a minimum number of 2 tremies for any concreting operation, so that even if one of the tremies goes out of commission during concreting, the other one can be used to complete the work. The tremie concreting when started should continue without interruption for the full height of the member being concreted. The capacity of the concrete production and placement equipment should be sufficient to enable the underwater concreting to be completed uninterrupted within the stipulated time. The top section of the tremie shall have a hopper large enough to hold one full batch of the mix or the entire coritents of the transporting bucket, as the case may be. The tremie pipe shall not be less than 200 mm in diameter and shall be large enough to allow a free flow of concrete and strong enough to withstand the

external pressure of the water in which it is suspended, even if a partial vacuum develops inside the pipe.-

Preferably, flanged steel Pipe of adequate strength shall be used. A separate lifting device shall be provided for each tremie pipe with its hopper at the upper end. Unless the lower end of the pipe is equipped with an approved automatic check valve, the upper end of the pipe shall be plugged with a wadding of gunny sacking or other approved material before delivering the concrete to the tremie pipe through the hopper, so that when the concrete is forced down from the hopper to the pipe, it will force the plug (and along with it any water in the pipe) down the pipe and out of the bottom end, thus establishing a continuous stream of concrete. It will be necessary to raise the tremie slowly in order to allow a uniform flow of concrete. At all times after placing of concrete is started and until all the required quantity has been placed, the lower end of the tremie pipe shall be kept below the surface of the plastic concrete and shall not be taken out of concrete. This will cause the concrete to build up from below instead of flowing out over the surface and thus avoid formation of layers of laitance. It is advisable to use retarders or suitable super plasticizers to retard the setting time of concrete, which shall be established before the commencement of work.

1711 CONCRETING IN EXTREME WEATHER

1711.1 Concreting in Cold Weather

Where concrete is to be deposited at or near freezing temperature, precautions shall be taken to ensure that at the time of placing, it has a temperature of not less than 5°C and that the temperature shall be maintained above 4°C until the concrete has hardened. When necessary, concrete ingredients shall be heated before mixing but cement shall not be heated artificially other than by the heat transmitted to it from other ingredients of the concrete. Stock-Co piled aggregate may be heated by the use of dry heat or steam. Aggregates shall not be heated directly by gas or on sheet metal over fire. In general, the temperature of aggregate or water shall not exceed 65°C. Salt or other chemicals shall not be used for the prevention of freezing. No frozen material or materials containing ice shall be used. All concrete damaged by frost shall be removed. Concrete exposed to freezing weather shall have entrained air and the water content of the mix shall not exceed 30 litres per 50 kg of cement. To counter slower 17 setting of concrete, accelerators can be used with the approval of the Engineer. However, accelerators containing chloride shall not be used.

1711.2 Concreting in Hot Weather

When depositing concrete in hot weather, precautions shall be taken so that the temperature of wet concrete does not exceed 30°C while placing. This shall be achieved by using chilled mixing water, using crushed ice as a part of mixing water, shading stock piles of aggregates from direct rays of the sun, sprinkling the stock piles of coarse aggregate with water to keep them moist, limiting temperature of cement below 30°C at the time of use, starting curing before concrete dries out and restricting time of concreting as far as possible to early mornings and late evenings. When ice is used to cool mixing water, it will be considered as part of the water in design mix. Under no circumstances shall the mixing operation be considered

complete until all ice in the mixing drum has melted. The Contractor will be required to state is methodology for the Engineer's approval when temperatures of concrete are likely to exceed 30°C during the work.

1712 PROTECTION AND CURING

1712.1 General

Concretingoperations shall not commence until adequate arrangements for concrete curing have been made by the Contractor. Curing and protection of concrete shall start immediately , after compaction of the concrete.

The concrete shall be protected from:

Premature drying out particularly by solar radiation and wind

High internal thermal gradients

Leaching out by rain and flowing water

Rapid cooling during the first few days after placing

Low temperature or frost

Vibration and impact which may disrupt the concrete and interfere with its bond to the reinforcement.

Vibration caused by traffic including construction traffic.

Concrete shall be protected, without allowing ingress of external water, by means of wet (not dripping) gunny bags, hessian etc. Once the concrete has attained some degree of hardening (approximate 12 hrs after mixing), moist curing shall commence and be continued through the requisite period. Where members are of considerable size and length, with high cement content, accelerated curing methods may be applied, as approved by the Engineer.

1712.2 Water Curing

Water for curing shall be as specified in Section 1000 of these specifications.

Sea water shall not be used for curing. Sea water shall not come into contact with concrete members before they have attained adequate strength.

The concrete should be kept constantly wet by ponding or covering or use of sprinklers/ perforated pipes for a minimum period of 14 days after concreting, except in the case of concrete with rapid hardening cement, where it can be reduced to 5 days. Water should be applied on surfaces after the final set. Curing through watering shall not be done on green concrete. On formed surfaces, curing shall start immediately after the forms are stripped. The concrete shall be kept constantly wet with a layer of sacking, canvas, hessian or similar absorbent material.

1712.3 Steam Curing

Where steam curing is adopted, it shall be ensured that it is done in suitable enclosure to contain the live steam in order to minimize moisture and heat losses. The initial application of the steam shall be after about four hours of placement of concrete to allow the initial set of the concrete to take place.

Where retarders are used, the waiting period before application of the steam shall be increased to about six hours.

The steam shall be at 100 percent relative humidity to prevent loss of moisture and to provide excess moisture for proper hydration of the cement. The application of steam shall not be directly on the concrete. Steam curing is applied in enclosures or tunnels through which concrete members are transported on a conveying system. Alternatively, portable enclosures or plastic covers are placed over precast members and steam is supplied to the enclosures. The rate of increase or decrease of temperature should not be more than 10°C to 20°C per hour and the maximum temperature shall be about 70°C. The maximum temperature shall be maintained until the concrete has attained the desired strength required at the end of steam curing period and shall be decided by prior trials. When steam curing is discontinued, the air temperature shall not drop at a rate exceeding 10°C per hour, until a temperature of about 10°C above the ambient temperature outside has been reached. Steam curing of concrete shall be followed by water curing for at least 7 days. The concrete shall not be exposed to temperatures below freezing for at least six days after curing.

1712.4 Curing Compound

Membrane forming curing compounds consisting of waxes, resins, chlorinated rubbers etc. may be permitted by the Engineer in special circumstances. Curing compounds shall not be used on any surface which requires further finishing to be applied. All construction joints shall be moist cured and no curing compound shall be permitted in locations where concrete surfaces are required to be bonded together.

Liquid membrane forming compounds shall conform to ASTMC 309 and the curing efficiency shall be as per ASTMC 156.

Curing compounds shall be continuously agitated during use. All concrete cured by this method shall receive two applications of the curing compound. The first coat shall be applied immediately after acceptance of concrete finish. If the surface is dry, the concrete shall be saturated with water and curing compound applied as soon as the surface film of water disappears. The second application shall be made after the first application has set. Placement in more than two coats may be required to prevent streaking.

The membrane formed shall be stripped off after 14 days, when curing is complete. Impermeable membranes, such as sheet materials for curing concrete conforming to ASTM C 171 or polyethylene sheeting Covering closely the concrete surface, may also be used to provide effective barrier against Evaporation.

1713 FINISHING

Immediately after the removal of forms, exposed bars or bolts, if any, shall be cut inside the concrete member to a depth of at least 50 mm below the surface of the concrete and the resulting holes filled with cement mortar. All fins caused by form joints, all cavities produced by the removal of form ties and all other holes and depressions, honeycomb spots, broken edges or corners, and other defects, shall be thoroughly cleaned, saturated with water and carefully pointed and rendered true with mortar. The mortar shall be of cement and fine aggregate mixed in the proportions used in the grade of concrete that is being finished and of as dry a consistency as possible. Considerable pressure shall be applied in filling and pointing to ensure thorough filling in all voids. Surfaces which have been pointed shall be kept moist for a period of twenty four hours. Special pre-packaged proprietary mortars shall be used where appropriate or where specified in the drawing.

All construction and expansion joints in the completed work shall be left carefully tooled and free from any mortar and concrete. Expansion joint filler shall be left exposed for its full length with clean and true edges.

Immediately on removal of forms, the concrete work shall be examined by the Engineer before any defects are made good. The work that has sagged or contains honeycombing to an extent detrimental to structural safety or architectural appearance of the member, shall be rejected. Surface defects of a minor nature may be accepted. On acceptance of such work, the same shall be rectified as directed by the Engineer.

1714 CONCRETE WITH BLENDED CEMENTS OR MINERAL ADMIXTURES

1714.1 Production of Concrete

In order to improve the durability of the concrete, use of blended cement or blending ofmineral admixtures, is permitted. The maximum limit of flyash and ground granulated blast furnace slag in concrete, shall be as specified in Clause 1715.2. Blending at site shall be permitted only through a specific facility with complete automated process control to achieve the specified design quality or through RMC plants with similar facility.

1714.2 Modified Properties

For concrete made with Portland Pozzolona Cement, Portland Blast furnace slag cement or mineral admixtures, the setting time and rate of gain of strength are different from those of concrete made with OPC alone. Cognizance of such modified properties shall be taken in deciding de-shuttering time, initial time of prestressing, curing period and for early age loading.

1714.3 Compatibility of Chemical Admixtures

Compatibility of chemical admixtures and super plasticizers with Portland Pozzolona cement Portland blast furnace slag cement and mineral admixtures shall be ensured by trials outlined in Clause 1705.

1714.4 Additional Tests

In addition to the strength tests prescribed in other Sections of these Specifications, the following additional tests are required to be carried out from considerations of durability.

Rapid Chloride Ion Permissibility Test

Rapid Chloride Ion permeability test on as per ASTM C 1202 at 56 days for extreme, very severe and severe conditions of exposure. The permissible value of Chloride-Ion permeability for extreme condition 800 Coulombs very severe condition 1200 coulombs and severe exposure condition 1500 coulombs.

Water Permeability Test

Water permeability test as per DIN: 1048 Part 5-1991 shall be carried out as described in Clause 1717.2.5.5.

1715 HIGH PERFORMANCE CONCRETE

1715.1 General

High Performance Concrete shall be used where special performance requirements of high strength, high early strength, high workability, low permeability and high durability for severe service environments, are required. Production and use of such concrete in the field shall be carried out with high degree of uniformity between batches and very stringent quality control.

1715.2 Materials

Cement, mineral admixtures, chemical admixtures, aggregates and water shall conform to Section 1000 of these Specifications and this Section.

Fly-ash when used, shall neither be less than 20 percent nor shall be greater than 35 percent of the total by mass of ordinary Portland cement and fly-ash and shall conform to grade-1 of IS:3812.

Ground granulated blast furnace (GGBS) slag when used, shall neither be less than 50 percent nor greater than 70 percent of the total mass of ordinary Portland cement and GGBS and shall conform to 18:12089.

Silica fume conforming to 18:15388 shall be used.

The cement content of concrete inclusive of any mineral admixtures shall not be less than 380 kg/m3. The cement content excluding any mineral admixtures (Portland cement content alone) shall not exceed 450 kg/m3 • The water/cement (cement plus all cementitious materials) ratio should generally not exceed 0.33 but in no case shall be more than 0.40.

1715.3 Compatibility of Admixtures

Compatibility of the superplasticiser and admixtures with the cement and any other Pozzolanic or hydraulic dilutes shall be ensured by trials as outlined under Clause 1705.

1715.4 Characteristic Strength and Target Mean Strength

Characteristic strength and the initial target mean strength of concrete, shall be as given in Table 1700-8.

The target mean strength shall be calculated as per Clause 1704.2 after obtaining data on standard deviation from sufficient samples.

Table 1700-8: Characteristic Compressive Strength and Target Mean Strength

Grade designation	**Specified Characteristic Compressive strength at 28 days (MPa)**	**target Mean strength (MPa)**
M 40	40	52
M 45	45	58
M 50	50	63
M 55	55	69
M 60	60	74
M 65	65	80
M 70	70	85
M 75	75	90
M 80	80	95
M85	85	101
M90	90	106

1715.5 Workability and Other Requirements

Workability, concrete mix design, field trial mixes, chloride and sulphate contents shall be a laid down in other Sections of these Specifications. s

1715.6 Mixing of Concrete

The concreting plant and means of transportation employed to make trial mixes and to transport them to representative distances shall be similar to the corresponding plant and transport to be used in the works. The optimum sequence of mixing of ingredients shall be established by trials. Mixing time may be longer than in normal grade concrete mixes.

The temperature of concrete at the time of placement shall not exceed 25°C. The temperature of concrete at the mixing stage should be lower, to allow for rise in temperature during transport. When considerable distance of transport is involved, particular attention should be paid to ensure retention of slump as targeted for placement.

1715.7 Prototype Testing

Mock-up trials or prototype testing may be carried out to ensure that the concrete can be satisfactorily placed and compacted, taking into account the location of placement and provision of reinforcement, and required adjustments made in concrete mix design and/or detailing of reinforcement.

1715.8 Curing of Concrete

High performance concrete containing silica fume is more cohesive than normal mixes hence, there is a little or no bleeding and no bleed water to rise to the surface to offset water loss due to evaporation. Plastic shrinkage cracking is possible, if curing is not proper. Initial curing should commence soon after initial setting of concrete. Concrete should be covered with moist covers, opaque colour plastic sheets or suitable curing compound. Final moist curing should commence after final setting of concrete and continue for at least 14 days.

1715.9 Additional Tests for Concrete

Apart from the strength tests prescribed in other Sections of these Specifications, the additional tests as specified under Clause 1714.3 shall also be carried out.

1716 TOLERANCES

Tolerances for dimensions/shape of various components shall be as indicated in these Specifications or shown on the drawings or as directed by the Engineer.

1717 TESTS AND STANDARDS OF ACCEPTANCE

1717.1 Concrete shall conform to the surface finish and tolerance as prescribed in these Specifications for respective components.

1717.2 Random sampling and lot by lot acceptance inspection shall be made for the28 days cube strength of concrete.

1717.3 Concrete under acceptance, shall be notionally divided into lots for the purpose of sampling before commencement of work. The basis of delimitation of lots shall be as follows:

No individual lot shall be more than 30 cu.m in volume

Different grades of mixes of concrete shall be divided into separate lots.

Concrete of a lot shall be used in the same identifiable component of the bridge.

1717.4 Sampling and Testing

Concrete for preparing 3 test cubes shall be taken from a batch of concrete at point of delivery for construction, according to procedure laid down in 18:1199.

A random sampling procedure shall be adopted which ensures that each of the concrete batches forming the lot under acceptance inspection has equal chance of being chosen for taking cubes.

150 mm cubes shall be made, cured and tested at the age of 28 days for compressive strength in accordance with 18:516. The 28 day test strength result for each cube shall form an item of the sample. Tests at other age shall also be performed, if specified.

Where automated batching plant/Ready Mixed Concrete Plant is located away from the place of use and the time gap between production and placement is more than the initial setting time or where any ingredients are added subsequent to mixing, separate sets of samples shall be collected and tested at batching plant and at location of placement. The results shall be compared and used to make suitable adjustment at batching plants so that properties of concrete at placement are as per the requirements.

1717.5 Test Specimen and Sample Strength

Three test specimens shall be made from ,each sample for testing at 28 days. Additional cubes may be required for various purposes such as to determine the strength of concrete at 7 days or for any other purpose.

The test strength of the sample shall be the average of the strength of 3 cubes. The individual variation should not be more than ±15 percent of the average. If variation is more, the test results of the sample are invalid.

1717.6 Frequency

The minimum frequency of sampling of concrete of each grade shall be in accordance with Table 1700-9.

Table 1700-9: Minimum Frequency of Sampling

Quantity of Concrete in Work, m^3	**no. of samples**
1 – 5	1
6 – 15	2
16 – 30	3
31 – 50	4
51 and above	4 plus one additional sample for each additional 50 m^3 or part thereof

At least one sample shall be taken from each shift of work.

1717.7 Acceptance criteria

1717.7.1 Compressive Strength

Cubes

The concrete shall be taken as having the specified compressive strength when both the following conditions are met:

The mean strength determined from any group offour consecutive non-overlapping samples exceeds the specified characteristic compressive strength by 3 MPa.

Strength of any sample is not less than the specified characteristic compressive strength minus 3 MPa.

The quantity of concrete represented by the test results include the batches from which the first and last samples were taken, together with all intervening batches.

Cores

When the concrete does not satisfy both the conditions given in (1) above, representative cores shall be extracted from the hardened concrete for compression test in accordance with the method described in IS: 1199 and tested to establish whether the concrete satisfies the requirement of compressive strength.

Evaluation of compressive strength by taking cores may also be done in case of doubt regarding the grade of concrete used either due to poor workmanship or based on results of cube strength tests.

The locations from which core samples are to be taken and their number shall be decided so as to be representative of the whole of the concrete under consideration. However, in no case shall fewer than three cores be tested. Cores shall be prepared and tested as described in IS:516. Concrete in the member represented by a core test shall be considered acceptable if the average equivalent cube strength of the cores is equal to at least 85 percent of the cube strength of the grade of concrete specified for the corresponding age and no individual core has strength less than 75 percent of the specified strength.

1717.7.2 Chloride and Sulphate Content

The total chloride and sulphuric anhydride (S03) content of all the constituents of concrete as a percentage of mass of cement in the mix, shall not exceed the values given in this Section.

1717.7.3 Density of Fresh Concrete

Where minimum density of fresh concrete is specified, the mean of any four consecutive non-overlapping samples shall not be less than the specified value and any individual sample result shall not be less than 97.5 percent of the specified value.

1717.7.4 Density of Hardened Concrete

Where minimum density of hardened concrete is specified, the mean of any four consecutive non-overlapping samples shall not be less than the specified value and any individual sample result shall not be less than 97 .5 percent of the specified value.

1717.7.5 Permeability Test

Water permeability test as per DIN:1048 Part 5-1991 shall be carried out as described below:

A cylindrical test specimen 150 mm dia'and 160 mm high shall be prepared.

After 28 days of curing, the test will be conducted between 28 and 35 days. The test specimen shall be fitted ,in a machine such that specimen can be subjected to a water pressure of up to 7 bars. A typical machine is shown in Appendix-1700/1.

The concrete specimen shall be subjected to a water pressure of 0.5 N/mm2 from the top for a period of 3 days. The pressure shall be maintained constant throughout the test period. If the water penetrates through to the underside of the specimen, the test may be terminated and the specimen rejected as failed.

After 3 days, the pressure shall be released and the sample shall be taken out. The specimen shall be split in the middle by compression applied on two round bars on opposite sides above and below.

When the split faces show signs of drying (after 5 to 10 minutes) the maximum depth of penetration in the direction of height shall b~ measured with the scale and extent of water penetration established.

The mean of maximum depth of penetration obtained from three specimens thus tested, shall be taken as the test result and it shall not exceed 25 mm.

1717.7.6 If the concrete is not able to meet any of the standards of acceptance asprescribed, the effect of such deficiency on the structure shall be investigated by the Contractor as directed by the Engineer. The Engineer may accept the concrete as sub-standard work. Any additional work required by the Engineer for such acceptance, shall be carried out by the Contractor at his cost. In case the concrete is not found to be acceptable even after investigation, the Contractor shall remove the rejected concrete forthwith.

1717.7.7 When durability of concrete is desired the rapid chloride ion permeability testas stated under Clause 1714.3.1 shall also be performed in addition to above tests.

1718 MEASUREMENTS FOR PAYMENT

Structural concrete shall be measured in cubic metres. In reinforced or prestressed concrete, the volume occupied by reinforcement or prestressing cables and sheathing shall not be deducted. The slab shall be measured as running continuously through and the beam as the portion below the slab.

1719 RATE

The contract unit rate for structural concrete shall cover costs of all materials, labour, tools, plant and equipment required for mixing, transporting and placing in position, vibrating and compacting, finishing and curing as per this Section or as directed by the Engineer, including all incidental expenses, sampling and testing, quality assurance and supervision. Unless mentioned separately as an item in the contract, the contract unit rate for concrete shall also

include the cost of providing, fixing and removing formwork required for concrete work as per Section 1500 of these Specifications.

If the concrete is found to be acceptable by the Engineer as sub-standard work, the Contractor· shall be subjected to reduction in his contact unit rate. For deficiency in compressive strength of concrete when accepted by the Engineer, the reduction in rate shall be applied as under:

Percentage reduction in rate= (Design Strength-Observed Strength)/(Design Strength) X 100

2101 DESCRIPTION

The work shall cover furnishing and providing plain or reinforced concrete foundation placed in open excavation, in accordance with the drawings and these Specifications or as directed by the Engineer.

2102 MATERIALS

Materials shall conform to Section 1000 of these Specifications.

2103 GENERAL

A method statement indicating the following shall be submitted by the Contractor for approval of the Engineer, well in advance of the commencement of construction of open foundation :

1) Sources of materials

Design, erection and removal of formwork

Production, transportation, laying and curing of concrete

Personnel employed for execution and supervision

Tests and sampling procedures

Equipment details

Quality Management System to be adopted including Quality Manual

Any other relevant information

Details of necessary arrangements for execution under water wherever necessary, shall be included in the method statement.

Dimensions, lines and levels shall be set out and checked with respect to permanent reference lines and permanent bench mark so that the foundations are located correctly and in accordance with the drawings.

Formwork, steel reinforcement and structural concrete for open foundations shall conform to Sections 1500, 1600 and 1700 respectively of these Specifications.

2104 WORKMANSHIP

2104.1 Preparation of Foundations

Excavation for laying the foundation shall be carried out in accordance with Section 300 of these Specifications. The last 300 mm of excavation shall be done just before laying of lean concrete below foundation. Excavation shall be made only to the exact depth as shown on the drawing. In the event of excavation having been made deeper than that shown on the drawing or as ordered by the Engineer, the extra depth shall be made up with M10 concrete in case of foundation resting on soil and with concrete of the same grade as that of the foundation, in case of foundation resting on rock. This shall be done at the cost of the Contractor and shall be considered as incidental to the work.

Open foundations shall be constructed in dry conditions and the Contractor shall provide for adequate dewatering arrangements, wherever required, to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Where light blasting is required for excavation in rock or other hard strata, the same shall be carried out in accordance with Clause 302 of these Specifications. Where blasting is likely to endanger adjacent foundations or other structures, controlled blasting with all necessary precautions shall be resorted to

2104.2 Setting Out

The plan dimensions of the foundation shall be set out at the bottom of foundation trench and checked with respect to original reference line and axis.

2104.3 Construction

Excavation for open foundations shall be carried out in accordance with Section 300 of these Specifications. For guidance regarding safety precautions to be taken, IS:3764 may be referred.

For foundation resting on soil, a layer of M10 concrete of minimum thickness 100 mm shall be provided above the natural ground to provide an even surface to support the foundation concrete. Before laying of lean concrete layer, the earth surface shall be cleaned of all loose material and wetted. Care shall be taken to avoid muddy surface. If any part of the surface has become muddy due to over-wetting, the same shall be removed. If required, the M10 concrete may be laid to a thickness of more than 100 mm, as per the direction of the Engineer. No construction joint shall be provided in the lean concrete. For foundations resting on rock, the rock surface shall be cleaned of any lose material and then levelled with a layer of concrete of the same grade as that of the foundation, so as to provide an even surface.

No point of the surface of the lean concrete, in the case of foundation

on soil or the surface of hard rock, in the case of foundation on hard rock, shall be higher than the founding level shown on the drawing or as ordered by the Engineer. Levels of the surface shall be taken at intervals of not more than 3 metres centre-to-centre in each direction, subject to a minimum of nine levels on the surface.

No formwork is necessary for the lean concrete layer. Side formwork shall be used forfoundation concrete work. When concrete is laid in slope without top formwork, the slump of the concrete shall be carefully maintained to ensure that compaction is possible without slippage of freshly placed concrete down the slope. in certain cases it may be necessary to build the top formwork progressively as the concreting proceeds up the slope. Reinforcement shall be laid as shown on the drawing.

Before laying foundation concrete, the lean concrete or hard rock

surface shall be cleaned of all loose material and lightly moistened. Foundation concrete of required dimensions and shape shall be laid continuously up to the location of construction joint shown on the drawing or as directed by the Engineer.

The concrete surface shall be finished smooth with R trowel. The location of construction joint and its treatment shall be done as per requirements of Section 1700 of these Specifications. Formwork shall not be removed earlier than 24 hours after placing of concrete. Where formwork has been provided for top surface, the same shall be removed as soon as concrete has hardened. Curing of concrete shall be carried out by wetting of formwork before removal. After its removal, curing shall be done by laying not less than 100 mm thickness of loose moistened sand free from clods or gravel, over the concrete. The sand shall be kept continuously moist for a period of 7 days. Before backfilling is commenced, the loose sand shall be removed and disposed ofas directed by the Engineer.

vii) Normally, open foundations shall be laid dry. Where dewatering is necessary for laying of concrete, it shall be carried out adopting any one of the following methods or any other method, approved by the Engineer:

Apit or trench of suitable size, deeperthan the founding level as necessary, is dug beyond the foundation excavation so that the water flows into it and the excavated surface at founding level is fully drained.

Water table is depressed by well point system or other methods.

Steel/concrete caissons or sheet piling are tised for creating an enclosure for the foundations, which can subsequently be dewatered.

No pumping of water shall be permitted from the time of placing of concrete up to 24 hours after placement.

viii) In situations where foundations cannot be laid dry or where percolation is too heavy to keep foundation strata dry, concrete may be laid under water only by tremie. In case of flowing water or artesian spring, the flow shall be stopped or reduced to the feasible extent at the time of placing the concrete.

ix) Where blasting is required, it shall be carried out in accordance with Section 300 of these Specifications, observing all precautions indicated therein. Where blasting is likely to endanger adjoining foundations or other structures, necessary precautions such as controlled blasting,

providing rubber mat cover to prevent flying of debris etc., shall be taken to prevent any damage.

x) All spaces excavated and not occupied by the foundations or other

permanent works shall be refilled with earth up to surface of surrounding ground with sufficient allowance for settlement. All backfill shall be thoroughly compacted and in general, its top surface shall be neatly graded. Backfilling shall be in accordance with Section 300 of these Specifications. In case of excavation in rock, the annular space around the footing shall

be filled with M15 concrete up to the level of top of rock. Filling with M15 concrete shall also be carried out for excavations having depth up to 1.5 m in ordinary rock or 0.6 m in hard rock. In case, the excavations are even deeper so as to require further filling up to the level of top of rock, the same shall be done by boulders grouted with cement.

Protective works, where provided shall be completed before the onset of floods so as to avoid the risk of the foundation getting undermined

TESTS AND STANDARDS OF ACCEPTANCE

The materials shall be tested in accordance with these Specifications and shall meet the prescribed criteria.

The work shall conform to these Spedifications and shall meet the prescribed standards of acceptance.

2106 TOLERANCES

1. Variation in dimensions : +50 mm, -10 mm
2. Misplacement from specified position in plan :15 mm
3. Surface unevenness measured with 3 m straight edge : 5 mm
4. Variation of levels at the top ± 25 mm

2107 MEASUREMENT FOR PAYMENT

Excavation in foundation shall be measured in cubic metres in accordance with Section 300 of these Specifications, based on the quantity ordered or as shown on the drawing.

Lean concrete shall be measured in cubic metres in accordance with Section 1700 of these Specifications, based on the quantity ordered or as shown on the drawing.

Concrete in foundation shall be measured in cubic metres in accordance with Section 1700 of these Specifications, based on the quantity ordered or as shown on the drawing.

Reinforcement steel shall be measured in tonnes in accordance with Section 1600 of these Specifications, based on the quantity ordere0 or as shown on the drawing.

2108 RATE .

The contract unit rates for excavation in foundation, lean concrete, including dewatering and blasting where required, concrete in foundation and reinforcement steel shall include all works as given in respective Sections of these Specifications and cover all incidental items for furnishing and providing open foundation as mentioned in this Section and as show on the drawings.

Item No-9

Providing and casting in-situ Reinforced Cement Concrete M35 grade controlled cement concrete in pier, abutment & retaining walls foundations (piers, abutments and retaining wall shall be cast in single lift or as per direction of Engineer in charge) etc. using 6mm to 20mm machine crushed well graded stone aggregate, sand of approved quality, OPC53 grade cement etc. complete.

The work shall be executed as per **specification of Item No-8**

Item No-10

Providing and filling trenches of Labour charges - Excavator in rocky strata with ordinary cement concrete M-15.

The work shall be executed as per **specification of Item No-8**

Item No-11

Construction of dry lean cement concrete trench over a prepared sub-grade with coarse and fine aggregate conforming to IS: 383, the size of coarse aggregate not exceeding 25 mm, aggregate cement ratio not to exceed 15:1, aggregate gradation after blending to be as per table 600-1, cement content not to be less than 150 kg/ cum, optimum moisture content to be determined during trial length construction, concrete strength not to be less than 10 Mpa at 7 days, mixed in a batching plant, transported to site, laid with a paver with electronic sensor, compacting with 8-10 tonnes vibratory roller, finishing and curing.

601 DRY LEAN CEMENT CONCRETE SUB-BASE

601.1 Scope

601.1.1 The work shall consist of construction of (zero slump) dry lean concrete

sub-base for cement concrete pavement in accordance with the requirements of these Specifications and in conformity with the lines, grades and cross-sections shown on the

drawings or as directed by the Engineer. The work shall include furnishing of all plant and• equipment, materials' and labour and performing all operations, in connection with the work, as approved by the Engineer.

601.1.2 The design parameters of dry lean concrete sub-base, viz., width, thickness,

grade of concrete, details of joints, if any, etc. shall be as stipulated in the drawings.

601.2 Materials

601.2.1 Sources of Materials

The Contractor shall indicate to the Engineer the source of all materials with relevant test data to be used in the dry lean concrete work sufficiently in advance and the approval of the Engineer for the same shall be obtained at least 45 days before the scheduled commencement of the work in trial length. if the Contractor later proposes to obtain the materials from a different source during the execution of main work, he shall notify the Engineer with relevant test data for his approval at least 45 days before such materials are to be used

601.2.2 Cement

Any of the following types of cement may be used with prior approval of the Engineer:

S. No.	Type	Conforming to
i.	I) Ordinary Portland Cement 43 Grade	IS:8112
ii.	Portland Slag Cement	IS:455
iii.	Portland Pozzolana Cement	IS:1489-Part I

If the subgrade soil contains soluble sulphates in a concentration more than 0.5 percent, sulphate resistant cement conforming to IS:6909 shall be used.

Cement to be used may preferably be obtained in bulk form. It shall be stored in accordance with stipulations contained in Clause 1014 and shall be subjected to acceptance test prior to its immediate use.

601.2.3 Fly-ash

Fly-ash upto 20 percent by weight of cementitious material (cement+flyash) may be used

along with 43/53 grade cement may be used to replace OPC cement grade 43 upto 30 percent by weight of cement. Fly-ash shall conform to IS:3812 (Part 1) and its use shall be permitted only after ensuring that facilities exist for uniform blending through a proper mechanical facility with automated process control like batch mix plant conforming to IS:4925 and ISA926

601.2.4 Aggregates

601.2.4.1 Aggregates for lean concrete shall be natural material complying with IS:383.

The aggregates shall nof be alkali reactive. The limits of deleterious materials shall not exceed the requirements set forth in Table 600-2. In case the Engineer considers that the aggregates are not free from dirt, the same may be washed and drained for at least 72 hours before batching, or as directed by the Engineer.

601.2.4.2 Coarse Aggregates

Coarse aggregates shall comply with Clause 602.2.6.2, except that the maximum size of the coarse aggregate shall be 26.5 mm, and aggregate gradation shall comply with Table 600-1.

601.2.4,3 Fine Aggregates

The fine aggregate shall comply with Clause 602.2.6,3.

601.2.4.4 The material after blending shall conform to the grading as indicated in Table 600-1.

Table 600-1 Aggregate Gradation for Dry Lean Concrete

Sieve Designation	Percentage by Weight Passing the Sieve
26.50 mm	100
19.0 mm	75-95
9.50 mm	50-70
4.75 mm	30-55
2.36 mm	17-42
600 micron	8-22
300 micron	
150 micron	2-12
75 micron	0-10

601,2.5Water

Water used for mixing and curing of concrete shall comply with Clause 602.2.7.

601.2.6 Storage of Materials

All materials shall be stored in accordance with the provisions of Clauses 602.2.12 of these Specifications and other relevant IS Specifications.

601.3 Proportioning of Materials for the Mix

601.3.1 The mix shall be proportioned with a maximum aggregate cementitious

material ratio of, 15:1. The water content shall be adjusted to the optimum as per Clause 601.3.2 for facilitating compaction by rolling. The strength and density requirements of concrete shall be determined in accordance with Clauses 601.7 and 601.8 by making trial mixes. Care should be taken to prevent one size of aggregate falling into the other size of the hopper of the feeding bin while loading the individual size of aggregates into the bins.

601.3.2 Moisture Content

The optimum water content shall be determined and demonstrated by rolling during trial length construction and the optimum moisture content and degree of compaction shall be got approved from Engineer. While laying in the main work, the lean concrete shall have a moisture content between the optimum and optimum +2 percent, keeping in view the effectiveness of compaction achieved and to compensate for evaporation losses.

601.3.3 Cement Content

The cement content in the dry lean concrete shall be such that the strength specified in Clause 601,3.4 is achieved. The minimum cement content shall be 150 kg/cu.m of concrete. In case flyash is blended at site as part replacement of cement, the quantity of flyash shall not be more than 20 percent by weight of cementitious material and the content of OPC shall not be less than 120 kg/cu.m.

If this minimum is not sufficient to produce dry lean concrete of the specified strength, it shall be increased as necessary by the Contractor at his own cost.

601.3.4 Concrete Strength

The average compressive strength of each consecutive group of 5 cubes made in accordance with Clause 903.5.1.1 shall not be less than 10 MPa at 7 days. In addition, the minimum compressive strength of any individual cube shall not be less than 7.5 MPa at 7 days. The design mix complying with the above Clauses shall be got approved from the Engineer and demonstrated in the trial length construction.

601.4 Sub-grade

The sub-grade shall conform to the grades and cross-sections shown on the drawings and shall be laid and compacted in accordance with Clause 305. The subgrade strength shall correspond to the design strength specified in the Contract As far as possible, the construction traffic shall be avoided on the prepared sub-grade.

601.5 Drainage Layer

A drainage layer conforming to Clause 401 shall be laid above the subgrade before laying the Dry Lean Concrete sub-base, as specified in the drawings and the Contract.

601.6 Construction

601.6.1 General

The Dry Lean Concrete shall be laid on the prepared granular drainage layer. The pace and programme of the Dry Lean Concrete sub-base construction shall be matching suitably with the programme of construction of the cement concrete pavement over it. The Dry Lean Concrete sub-base shall be overlaid with concrete pavement only after 7 days of sub-base construction.

601.6.2 Batching and Mixing

The batching plant shall be capable of proportioning the materials by weight, each type of material being weighed separately in accordance with Clauses 602.9.2, 602.9,3.1 and 602.9.3.2. The design features of Batching Plant should be such that the plant can be shifted quickly.

601.6.3 Transporting

Plant mix lean concrete shall be discharged immediately from the mixer, transported directly to the point where it is to be laid and protected from the weather by covering the tipping trucks with tarpaulin during transit. The concrete shall be transported by tipping trucks, sufficient in number to ensure a continuous supply of material to feed the laying equipment to work at a uniform speed and in an uninterrupted manner. The lead of the batching plant to paving site shall be such that the travel time available from mixing to paving as specified in Clause 601.6.5.2 will be adhered to. Tipping truck shall not have old concrete sticking to it. Each tipping truck shall be washed with water jet before next loading as and when required after inspection.

601.6.4 Placing

Lean concrete shall be placed by a paver with electronic sensor on the drainage layer or as specified in the Contract. The equipment shall be capable of laying the material in one layer in an even manner without segregation, so that after compaction the total thickness is as specified. The paving machine shall have high amplitude tamping bars to give good initial compaction to the sub-base. One day before placing of the dry lean cement concrete sub¬base, the surface of the granular sub-base/drainage layer shall be given a fine spriy of water and rolled with a smooth wheeled roller.

Preferably the lean concrete shall be placed and compacted across the full width of the two lane carriageway, by constructing it in one go. In roads with carriageway more than 2 lanes a longitudinal joint shall be provided. Transverse butt type joint shall be provided at the end of the construction in a day. Transverse joints in the concrete pavement shall not be coterminous with the transverse construction joint of the Dry Lean Concrete.

The Dry Lean Concrete shall be laid in such a way that it is atleast 750 mm wider on each side than the proposed width including paved shoulders of the concrete pavement. The actual widening shall be decided based on the specifications of the paver, such that the crawler moves on the Dry Lean Concrete, and the cost of extra width shall be borne by the Contractor.

601.6.5 Compaction

601.6.5.1 The compaction shall be carried out immediately after the material is laid

and levelled. In order to ensure thorough compaction, rolling shall bp continued on the full width till there is no further visible movement under the roller and the surface is well closed. The minimum dry density obtained shall not be less than 98 percent of that achieved during the trial length construction in accordance with Clause 601.7. The densities achieved at the edges

i.e. 0.5 m from the edge shall not be less than 96 percent of that achieved during the trial construction.

601.6.5.2 The spreading, compacting and finishing of the lean concrete shall be carried out as rapidly as possible and the operation shall be so arranged as to ensure that the time between the mixing of the first batch of concrete in any transverse section of the layer and the final finishing of the same shall not exceed 90 minutes when the temperature of concrete is between 2°C and 30°C, and 120 minutes if less than 25°C. This period may be reviewed by the Engineer in the light of the results of the trial run but in no case shall it exceed 120 minutes. Work shall not proceed when the temperature of the concrete exceeds 30°C. If necessary, chilled water or addition of ice may be resorted to for bringing down the temperature. It is desirable to stop concreting when the ambient temperature is above 35°C. After compaction has been completed, roller shall not stand on the compacted surface for the duration of the curing period except during commencement of next day's work near the location where work was terminated the previous day.

601.6.5.3 Double drum smooth-wheeled vibratory rollers of minimum 80 to 100 kN

static weight are suitable for rolling dry lean concrete. In case any other roller is proposed, the same shall be got approved from the Engineer, after demonstrating its performance. The number of passes required to obtain maximum compaction depends on the thickness of the dry lean concrete, the connpactibility of the mix and the weight and type of the roller and the same as well as the total requirement of rollers for the jobs shall be determined during trial run by measuring in-situ density and the scale of the work to be undertaken.

Except on super elevated portions where rolling shall proceed from the inner edge to the outer, rolling shall begin from the edges gradually progressing towards the centre. First, the edge/edges shall be compacted with a roller running forward and backward. The roller shall then move inward parallel to the centerline of the road, in successive passes uniformly lapping preceding tracks by at least one half width.

601.6.5.4 A preliminary pass without vibration to bed the Dry Lean Concrete down

shall be given followed by the required number of passes to achieve the desired density and, a final pass without vibration to remove roller with vibration marks and to smoothen the surface.

Special care and attention shall be exercised during compaction near joints, kerbs, channels, side forms and around gullies and manholes. In case adequate compaction is not achieved by the roller at these locations, use of plate vibrators shall be made, if so directed by the Engineer.

601.6.5.5 The final lean concrete surface on completion of compaction shall be well

closed, free from movement under roller and free from ridges, low spots, cracks, loose material, pot holes, ruts or other defects. The final surface shall be inspected immediately on completion and all loose, segregated or defective areas shall be corrected by using fresh lean concrete material, laid and compacted. For repairing honeycombed/hungry surface, concrete with

aggregates of size 10 mm and below shall be spread and compacted as per Specifications. It is necessary to check the level of the rolled surface for compliance. Any level/thickness deficiency shall be corrected after applying concrete with aggregates of size 10 mm and below after roughening the surface. Surface regularity also shall be checked with 3 in straight edge. Strength tests shall be carried out, and if deficiency in strength is noticed, at least three (evenly spread) cores of minimum 100 mm die per km shall be cut to check deficiency in strength. The holes resulting from cores shall be restored by filling with concrete of the specified strength and compacted by adequate rodding.

601.6.5.6 Segregation of concrete in the tipping trucks shall be controlied by moving

the dumper back and forth while discharging the mix into the same or by any appropriate means. Paving operation shall be such that the mix does not segregate.

601.6.6 Joints

Construction and longituftal joints shall be provided as per the drawings.

Transverse butt type joint shall be provided at the end of the construction in a day. Longitudinal construction joint shall be provided only when full width paving is not possible. Transverse joints in Dry Lean concrete shall be staggered from the construction butt type joht in Concrete pavement by 800-1000 mm.

Longitudinal joint in Dry Lean Concrete shall be staggered by 300-400 mm from the longitudinal joint of concrete pavement.

At longitudinal or transverse construction joints, unless vertical forms are used, the edge of compacted material shall be cut back to a vertical plane where the correct thickness of the properly compacted material has been obtained.

601.6.7 Curing

As soon as the lean concrete surface is compacted, curing shall commence. One of the following methods shall be adopted:

Curing may be done by covering the surface by gunny bags/hessian, which shall be kept wet continuously for 7 days by sprinkling water.

The curing shall be done by spraying with approved resin based aluminized reflective curing compound conforming to ASTM-C 309-81 in accordance with Clause 602.9.12. As sooh as the curing compound has lost its tackiness, the surface shall be covered with wet hessian for three days. The rate of application shall be as recommended by the supplier.

Wax-based white pigmented curing compound with water retention index of not less than 90 percent shall be used to cure the dry lean concrete. The curing compound shall conform to BS:7542. The compound shall be applied uniformly with a mechanical sprayer and with a hood to protect the spray from the wind. The curing compound shall be applied over the entire

exposed surface of the Dry Lean Concrete, including sides and edges, at the rate of 0.2 litres/sq.m, or as recommended by the supplier.

The first application, referred to as curing application shall be applied immediately after the final rolling of Dry Lean Concrete is completed. As soon as the curing compound loses tackiness, the surface shall be covered with wet hessian for three days. The second application of curing compound also referred to as the debonding application, shall be applied 24 to 48 hours prior to the placement of the concrete pavement. Any damaged Dry Lean Concrete shall be corrected prior to the second application. Normally, the manufacturer's instructions shall be followed for its application

601.7 Trial Mixes

The Contractor shall make trial mixes of dry lean concrete with moisture contents like 5.0, 5.5, 6.0, 6.5 and 7.0 percent using specified cement content, specified aggregate grading and aggregate-cement ratio specified in Clause 601,3.1. Optimum moisture and density shall be established by preparing cubes with varying moisture contents. Compaction of the mix shall be done in three layers with vibratory hammer fitted with a square or rectangular foot as described in Clause 903.5,1.1. After establishing the optimum moisture, a set of six cubes shall be cast at Optimum moisture for the determination of compressive strength on the third and the seventh day. Trial mixes shall be repeated if the strength is not satisfactory by increasing cement content. After the mix design is approved, the Contractor shall construct a trial section in accordance with Clause 601.8.

If during the construction of the trial length, the optimum moisture content determined as above is found to be unsatisfactory, the Contractor may make suitable changes in the moisture content to achieve the satisfactory mix. The cube specimens prepared with the changed mix content should satisfy the strength requirement. Before production of the mix, natural moisture content of the aggregate should be determined on a day-to-day basis so that the moisture content could be adjusted. The mix finally designed should neither stick to the rollers nor become too dry resulting in ravelling of surface.

601.8 Trial Length

601.8.1The trial length shall be constructed at least 14 days in advance of the proposed date of commencement of work. At least 30 days prior to the construction of the trial length, the Contractor shall submit for the Engineer's approval a "Method Statement" giving detailed description of the proposed materials, plant, equipment, mix proportions, and procedure for batching, mixing, laying, compaction and other construction procedures. The Engineer shall also approve the location and length of trial construction which shall be,a minimum of 100 m length laid in two days and for full width of the pavement. The trial length shall be outside the main works. The trial length shall contain the construction of at least one transverse construction joint involving hardened concrete and freshly laid Dry Lean Concrete sub-base.

The construction of trial length shall be repeated till the Contractor proves his ability to satisfactorily construct the Dry Lean Concrete sub-base,

601.8.2 After the construction of the trial length, the in-situ density of the freshly laid

material shall be determined by sand replacement method. Three density holes shall be made at locations equally spaced along a diagonal that bisects the trial length and average of these densities shall be determined. The density holes shall not be made in the strip 500 mm from the edges. The average density obtained from the three samples collected shall be the reference density and is considered as 100 percent. The field density of regular work will be compared with this reference density in accordance with Clauses 601.6.5.1 and 903.5.1.2.

601.8.3 The hardened concrete shall be cut over 3 m width and reversed to inspect the bottom surface for any segregation taking place. The trial length shall be constructed after making neceesary changes in the gradation of the mix to eliminate segregation of the mix. The lower surface shall not have honey-combing and the aggregates shall not be held loosely at the edges.

601.8.4 The main work shall not start until the trial length has been approved by the Engineer. After approval has been given, the materials, mix proportions, moisture content, mixing, laying, compaction plant and construction procedures shall not be changed without the approval of the Engineer.

601.9 Tolerances for Surface Regularity, Level, Thickness, Density and Strength Control of quality of materials and works shall be exercised by the Engineer in accordance with Section 900.

601.10 Traffic

No heavy commercial vehicles like trucks and buses shall be permitted on the dry lean concrete sub-base. Construction vehicles at slow speed may be permitted after 7 days of its construction with the prior approval of the Engineer.

601.11 Measurement for Payment

The unit of measurement for dry lean concrete pavement shall be in cubic metre of concrete placed, based on the net plan area for the accepted thickness shown on the drawings or as directed by the Engineer.

601.12 Rate

The Contract unit rate payable for dry lean concrete sub-base shall be for carrying out the required operations including full compensation for all labour, materials and equipment, mixing, transport, placing, compacting, finishing, curing, rectification of defective surface testing and incidentals such as trial length to complete the work as per Specifications, all royalties, fees, storage and rents where necessary and all leads and lifts.

Item No-12 (A)

Providing and casting in-situ Reinforced Cement Concrete M35 grade controlled cement concrete in pier, abutment, returns & retaining walls (piers, abutments, returns and retaining wall shall be cast in single lift or as per direction of Engineer in charge) etc. using 6mm to 20mm machine crushed well graded stone aggregate, sand of approved quality, OPC53 grade cement etc. complete. The rate is inclusive of all materials, including necessary mixing in fully automatic batch mix plant, transport, curing, vibrating, placing in position, scaffolding, staging, shuttering, formworks, deshuttering carefully, making good the damages,fixing embedment, inserts, pockets, wherever necessary, with all lead and lift with contractor's labour,tools & plants, machineries, as required, with F3 type exposed concrete finish and form mark. Any honeycombing / Undulation found shall be rectify to match F3 class finish.Note:- Rates in items shall include cost of providing grooves, chamfers, moulding, cut-out etc. in formwork. The work will include placing in position of necessary fixtures, sleeves for various purposes, etc. complete as per drawings, specifications and as directed by the Engineer in charge. The rate shall also include preparation of construction joints as per specifications and provide approved wire mesh/weld mesh at such location as approved by the Engineer-in-charge or as shown in drawings. A) (Height from 0 to 5m).

The work shall be executed as per **specification of Item No-8**

Item No-12 (B)
Height from 5m to 10m

The work shall be executed as per **specification of Item No-8**

Item No-13

Providing and casting in-situ Reinforced Cement Concrete M35 grade controlled cement concrete in pier cap, abutment cap & dirt wall using 6mm to 20mm machine crushed well graded stone aggregate, sand of approved quality, OPC53 grade cement etc. complete. The rate is inclusive of all materials, including necessary mixing in fully automatic batch mix plant, transport, curing, vibrating, placing in position, scaffolding, staging, shuttering, formworks, deshuttering carefully, making good the damages,fixing embedment, inserts, pockets, wherever necessary, with all lead and lift with contractor's labour,tools & plants, machineries, as required, with F3 type exposed concrete finish and form mark. Any honeycombing / Undulation found shall be rectify to match F3 class finish.

Note:- Rates in items shall include cost of providing grooves, chamfers, moulding, cut-out etc. in formwork. The work will include placing in position of necessary fixtures, sleeves for various purposes, etc. complete as per drawings, specifications and as

directed by the Engineer in charge. The rate shall also include preparation of construction joints as per specifications and provide approved wire mesh/weld mesh at such location as approved by the Engineer-in-charge or as shown in drawings.

The work shall be executed as per **specification of Item No-8**

Item No-14

Providing Weep holes in RCC abutment and retaining wall with 110mm dia PVC pipe 6 kgf / Sq.cm. and non-corrodible grating and geotextile, extending through the full width of the structure with slope of 1V:20H etc. complete as per drawing and technical specification.

1409 Weep Holes

Weep holes shall conform to Clauses 2706 of these Specifications

1410 Jointing With Existing Structures

For jointing with existing structures, the specifications as given for brick masonry under Clause 1308 of these Specifications, shall apply for stone masonry also.

1411 Coping For Wing/Return/Parapet Walls

Coping for wing/return/parapet walls shall conform to Clause 1313 of these Specifications.

1412 Tests And Standards Of Acceptance

All work shall be done to the lines and levels as indicated on the drawing or as directed by the Engineer, subject to tolerances as specified in these specifications.

Mortar cubes shall be taken in accordance with IS:2250 for testing of compressive strength, consistency and water retentivity. The frequency of testing shall be one sample for every two cubic metres of mortar subject to a minimum of 3 samples for a day's work.

1413 Measurements For Payment

Stone masonry shall be measured in cubic metres. In arches, the length of arch shall be measured as the average of the lengths along the extrados and the intrados.
The work of pointing shall be measured in square metres.
Architectural coping shall be measured in linear metres.

1414 Rate

The contract unit rate for stone masonry shall include the cost of all labour, materials, tools and plant, scaffolding, sampling and testing, supervision and other expenses incidental to the

satisfactory completion of the work as described in these Specifications.

The contract unit rate for pointing shall include erecting and removal of scaffolding, all labour, materials and equipment incidental to completing the pointing, raking out joints, cleaning, wetting, filling with mortar, trowelling, pointing and watering, sampling and testing and supervision as described in these specifications.

The contract unit rate for coping shall include the cost of all labour, materials, tools and plant, sampling and testing and supervision as described in these specifications.

2706 WEEP HOLES

Weep holes shall be provided on all plain concrete, reinforced concrete, brick masonry and stone masonry structures such as, abutment, wing wall and return walls as shown on the drawings or as directed by the Engineer to permit water to flow out without building up pressure in the back fill. Weep holes shall be provided with 100 mm diameter AC/PVC/HDPE pipe for structures in plain/reinforced concrete or brick masonry. In case of stone masonry, weep holes shall be of rectangular shape 80 mm wide, 150 mm high or circular with 150 mm diameter. Weep holes shall extend through the full width of concrete/masonry with slope of about 1 vertical: 20 horizontal towards the draining face. The spacing of weep holes shall be 1 m in either direction or as shown in the drawings with the lowest at 150 mm above the low water level or ground level whichever is higher or as directed by the Engineer.

2707 TESTS AND STANDARDS OF ACCEPTANCE

The material shall be tested in accordance with these Specifications and shall meet the prescribed criteria and requirements.

The work shall conform to these Specifications and shall meet the prescribed standards of acceptance.

2708 MEASUREMENTS FOR PAYMENT

The measurement for payment for wearing coat, railing/crash barrier, approach slab, drainage spout and weep holes shall be made as under:

1. .Bituminous and cement concrete wearing coat shall be measured in cubic metres. Steel reinforcement in wearing coat shall be measured in tonnes.
2. Railing and metal beam crash barriers shall be measured in running metres.
3. For concrete crash barriers concrete shall be measured in cubic metres and steel shall be measured in tonnes.
4. Approach slab and its base shall be measured separately in cubic metres
5. Drainage spouts shall be measured in numbers

Weep holes in concrete/brick masonry structure shall be measured in numbers. For structures in stone masonry, weep holes shall be deemed to be included in the item of stone masonry work and shall not be measured separately

RATE

The contract unit rate,for wearing coat shall include the cost of all labour, material, tools and plant and other costs necessary for completion of the work as per these specifications.

The contract unit rate of railing and crash barrier shall include the cost of all labour, material, formwork, tools and plant required for completing the work as per these Specifications.

The contract unit rate for approach slab shall include the cost of all labour, material, tools and plant required for completing the work as per these Specifications, The rate for base shall include cost of all labour, material, tools and plant required, including preparation of surface and consolidation complete in all respects.

The contract unit rate for drainage spout shall include the cost of all labour, material, tools and plant required for completing the work as per these Specifications. It shall also include the cost of providing runners and down pipes with all fixtures upto 500 mm above high flood level or up to the drains at ground, as applicable or as shown on the drawings.

The contract unit rate for weep holes shall include the cost of an labour, material, tools and plant required for completing the work as per these Specifications,

Item No-15

Providing and fixing metal expansion joints as per drawings. Details of expansion joint 50 x 50 x 6mm size two IS and 100 x 6mm MS plate with 6 x 20 x 25mm long hold fast @ 50 cm / cc on both sides of expansion joints.

2601 Description

The work shall consist of fabrication and installation of expansion joints. The filler joint, asphaltic plug joint, compression seal joint and reinforced elastomeric joint of slab seal, strip seal and box seal type shall conform to these Specifications.

2602 General

The type of expansion joint proposed to be used shall conform to the design and got approved by the Engineer.

Expansion joints shall be robust, durable, water-tight and easy for inspection, maintenance and replacement. Site fabricated expansion joints shall be prohibited. Expansion joints shall be procured from approved manufacturers and shall be of proven type.

Alternative proprietary type deck joints proposed by the Contractor in lieu of the type specified shall comply in all respects with the manufacturer's

specifications and meet the required range of movements and rotations and be fit for the purpose of ensuring satisfactory long term performance. For such proprietary type deck joints the following information shall be provided.

i) Name and location of the proposed manufacturer.

ii) Dimensions and general details of the joint including material specifications, holding down bolt or anchorage details and installation procedures.

iii) Evidence of satisfactory performance under similar environmental conditions of similar joints being produced by the manufacturer.

Acceptance of any alternative type of expansion joint shall be at the sole discretion of the Engineer. Such deck joints shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and to the requirements of these Specifications.

Vehicular traffic shall not be allowed over expansion joints after their installation for such period as may be determined by the Engineer.

The expansion joint shall be provided to cover the entire carriageway, kerb and footpath, wherever provided. It shall follow the profile of the deck including the kerb, footway and facia. The expansion joint for kerb, footway and facia may be of different type and specification from that used for the carriageway and it shall cater to all movements and rotations for which the carriageway expansion joint is designed and shall be water tight.

2603 Performance Requirements

The expansion joint proper and the transition zone (the zone of connection of joint assembly and the adjoining deck) shall satisfy the performance requirements specified herein. The expansion joint proper shall satisfy the performance requirements of both the bridge structure and the road users.

Performance Requirements with Respect to Bridge structure

The expansion joint shall:

i) withstand the imposed loads including the impact load from live load
and other sources,

ii) allow expansion and contraction movement due to temperature, creep, shrinkage, pre-stressing and structural deformations,

iii) permit relative rotation in elevation and plan due to the causes mentioned above,

iv) be waterproof,

v) be properly sealed,

vi) ensure long life by being resistant to corrosion,

vii) be easy to install,

viii) be easy to maintain.

ix) be easy to replace. and

x) be resistant to the materials likely to collect/spill over the deck in its normal service.

Performance Requirements with Respect to user

The expansion joint shall:

ii) provide smooth continuity at the top of the deck for riding comfort,

iii) be skid resistant,

iv) be non-damaging to rubber tyres,

v) make little or no noise during passage of vehicules,

v) ensure that animal paws and hooves do not get entangled when used by animal drawn traffic,

vi) permit passage of steel tyre of bullock carts without being damaged,
and

vii) look good aesthetically.

Performance Requirements for transition Zone

The expansion joint shall:

vi) permit transfer of generated forces to the deck without distress, i.e., without getting uprooted, and

vii) ensure that surface in the transition zone stays undisturbed during long term service.

2604 Filler Joints

Components

The components of this type of joint shall be corrugated copper plate at least 2 mm thick placed slightly below the wearing coat, 20 mm thick compressible fiber board to protect the edges, 20 mm thick pre-moulded joint filler filling the gap up to the top level of the wearing coat and sealant of suitable joint sealing compound.

Material

i) The material used for filling expansion joint shall be bitumen impregnated felt, elastomer or any other suitable material, as specified on the drawings. Impregnated felt shall conform to the requirements of IS:1838, and shall be got approved from the Engineer. The joint filler shall consist of large pieces. Assembly of small pieces to make up the required size shall be avoided.

ii) Expansion joint materials shall be handled with care and stored under cover by the Contractor to prevent damage.

iii) Any damage occurring after delivery shall be made good to the satisfaction of the Engineer and at the expense of the Contractor.

Fabrication And Installation

i) Joint gaps shall be constructed as shown on the drawings. Surfaces of joint grooves shall be thoroughly cleaned with a wire brush to remove all loose materials, dirt and debris, then washed or jetted out.

ii) Pre-moulded expansion joint filler shall not be placed in position until immediately prior to the placing of the abutting material. If the two adjacent faces of the joint are to be installed at different times, the joint filler shall be placed only when the second face is ready to be kept in position

iii) Sealants shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

iv) Sealants shall be finished approximately 3 mm below the upper surfaces of the joint.

v) Joint materials spilt or splashed onto finished surfaces of the bridge during joint filling operations shall be removed and the surfaces made good to the Engineer's approval.

vi) No joint shall be sealed until inspected by the Engineer and approval is given to proceed with the work.

2605 Reinforced Elastomeric Joint

Components

Reinforced elastomeric expansion joint shall comprise of following components:

i) **steel inserts :** The elastomeric slab units shall be fixed to the steel inserts properly anchored in the deck concrete. Fixing of elastomeric slab units with anchoring bolts directly embedded in deck concrete shall not be permitted. Steel inserts along with anchorage shall be fabricated at manufacturer's workshop and not at site.

ii) **anchorage :** The anchorage shall either be loop anchors connected to the inserts by anchor plate or sinusoidal anchor bars welded with the horizontal leg of the steel inserts. For loop anchors with anchor plate, the thickness of the anchor plate shall not be less than 12 mm. Diameter of anchor loops shall not be less than 16 mm and the spacing of anchors shall not be more than 250 mm. For sinusoidal anchors, diameter of bar shall not be less than 12 mm.

iii) **Fixing Bolts :** Fixing bolts and nuts shall be made of stainless steel. Tightened nuts shall be locked by using lock washers.

iv) **elastomeric Plugs :** The plug holes provided in elastomeric slab units to house fixing bolts shall be plugged with elastomeric plugs pressed in position after applying adhesive on the surfaces.

v) **adhesives and sealants :** Special sealant to be poured into the plug holes before plugging and special adhesive to be used for installation, shall be as per the recommendation of manufacturer.

vi) Necessary spacer bars to ensure proper positioning of bolts and leveling and aligning steel inserts during fixing with deck as well as special jigs to be used to preset the elastomeric slab units, shall be provided by the manufacturer.

Material

i) Mild steel to be used for manufacture of steel reinforcing plates, inserts and anchorage shall comply with Grade B of IS:2062.

ii) Cast steel to be used for manufacture of steel reinforcing plates shall comply with IS:1030.

iii) The elastomer to be used for manufacture of elastomeric slab units shall comply with Clause 915.1 of IRC:83 (Part II), compounded to give hardness IRHD 60 ± 5.

Fabrication

i) All surfaces of the steel inserts and anchorage including the surfaces to be in contact with or embedded in concrete shall be sand/shot blasted to SA 2½ and provided with a coat of epoxy primer enriched with metallic zinc. Surfaces not to be in contact with or embedded in concrete shall be provided with an additional coat of epoxy primer enriched with metallic zinc, one intermediate coat of high build epoxy paint reinforced with MIO (Micaceous Iron Oxide) and one coat of high performance epoxy finish paint as per manufacturer's specification with minimum total dry film thickness of 150 micron.

ii) Elastomeric slab units shall be fully moulded to the required size in one single vulcanizing operation including the reinforcing plates and encasing layers as one integral and homogeneous unit. Edges of reinforcing steel sections shall be rounded. The elastomeric slab units shall be manufactured generally as per the stipulations laid down in Clause 917 of IRC: 83 (Part II). Adjoining portions of elastomeric slab units shall be provided with suitable male-female groove to ensure water tightness.

iii) Permissible tolerances of fabrication shall be as follows:

Plan dimension	:	± 5 mm
Total height	:	± 3 mm

2605.4 supply and Handling

i) The Contractor shall supply all steel-reinforced elastomeric expansion joints including bolts, nuts, sealant, plugs and all other accessories for the effective installation of the joints including angled jointing sections for kerbs.

ii) Expansion joint material shall be handled with care and stored under cover by the Contractor to prevent damage. Any damage occurring after delivery shall be made good at the expense of the Contractor to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

2606 Single Strip/Box Seal Joint

Components

Strip seal expansion joint shall comprise the following:

i) **edge Beam :** This shall be either extruded or hot rolled steel section including continuously shop welded section with suitable profile to mechanically lock the sealing element in place throughout the normal movement cycle. Further, the configuration shall be such that the section has a minimum thickness of 10 mm all along its cross section (flange and web). Thickness of lips holding the seal shall not be less than 6 mm. The minimum height of the edge beam section shall be 80 mm. The minimum cross sectional area of the edge beam shall be 1500 mm^2.

ii) **anchorage :** The edge beams of single strip/box seal joints shall be anchored in the concrete with rigid loop anchorage. The anchor loops shall be connected to the edge beam by means of anchor plate welded to the edge beam. Total cross sectional area of anchor loop on each side of the joint shall not be less than 1600 mm^2 per metre length of the joint and the centre to centre spacing shall not exceed 250 mm. The thickness of anchor plate shall not be less than 0.7 times the diameter of anchor loop or 12 mm whichever is higher. The anchor loop at the edge profiles should be at right angles to the joint. Planned deviations of this direction are allowable only for the range of $90° \pm 20°$. The anchoring reinforcement of the construction must lie parallel to the anchor loops.

iii) **sealing element :** This shall be a preformed/extruded single strip of such a shape as to promote self-removal of foreign material during normal joint operation. The seal shall possess high tear strength and be insensitive to oil, gasoline and ozone. It shall have high resistance to ageing. The specially designed proprietary type of locking system of seal in the housing of edge beam shall be such as to ensure 100% water tightness as well as ease of installation and replacement. Mechanical fastening of sealing element with edge beam shall not be permitted. Sealing element shall be continuous over the entire joint.

The working movement range of the sealing element shall be at least 80 mm with a maximum of 100 mm at right angles to the joint and

± 40 mm parallel to the joint.

Minimum gap for inserting the Chloroprene seals in the expansion joint shall be 25 mm.

Material

i) The steel for edge beams shall conform to any of the steel grade equivalent to RST 37-2 or 37-3 (DIN), S235JRG2 or S355K2G3 of EN10025 (DIN 17100), ASTM A 36 or A 588, CAN/CSA Standard G40.21 Grade 300 W and Grade B of IS:2062. For subzero condition, material for steel shall conform to IS:2062 Grade C.

ii) The sealing element shall be made of Choloroprene Rubber (CR). The properties of CR shall be as specified in Table 2600-1.

iii) Anchorage steel shall conform to Grade B of IS:2062 or equivalent standard.

Table 2600-1 : Properties Of Chloroprene Seal

Property	**standard**	**Specific Value**
Hardness	DIN 53505 ASTM D 2240 *	63 + 5 Shore A 55 + 5 Shore A
Tensile Strength	DIN 53504 ASTM D 412*	Min 11 MPa Min 13.8 MPa
Elongation at fracture	DIN 53504 ASTM D 412*	Min 350% Min 250%
Tear propagation strength longitudinal transverse	DIN 53507 ASTM D 624* (Dia C)	Min 10N/mm
Shock elasticity	DIN 53512	Min 25%
Abrasion	DIN 53516	Max 220 mm^3
Residual compression strain (22h/70°C/30%	DIN 53517 ASTM D 395* (Method B)	Max 28%
ageing in hot air (14 days/70°C) Change in hardness Change in tensile strenath	DIN 53508	Max + 7 Shore A Max – 20% Max – 20%
Ageing in ozone (24h/50pphm/25°C/20% strain)	DIN 53509	No cracks

swelling behavior in oil (168h/25°C) ASTM oil No. 1 Volume Change Change in hardness ASTM oil No. 3 Volume Change Change	DIN 53521	Max + 5% Max – 10 Shore A Max + 25% Max – 20 Shore A
Cold hardening point	ASTM D 1043	Min -35°C

Note : * Only one specification viz., ASTM or DIN shall be followed depending on the source of supply.

Fabrication (Pre-installation)

i) Rolled steel profiles for edge beams shall be long enough to cater for the full carriageway width. These shall be cut to size as per actual requirements. Alignment of the steel profiles shall then be made on work tables in accordance with the actual bridge cross-section. For this purpose, the contour of bridge cross-section shall be sketched on the tables. After the steel profiles are aligned, these will be fixed to the tables by means of screw clamps and tacked by arc welding.

ii) Anchor plates shall be cut to the required size by gas cutting. These shall be welded to the edge beams.

iii) Anchor loops shall be bent to the required shape and welded to anchor plates.

iv) All steel sections shall be protected against corrosion by either hot dip galvanizing with a minimum thickness of 150 micron or by epoxy coating.

v) All surfaces of the steel inserts and anchorage including the surfaces to be in contact with or embedded in concrete shall be given treatment as mentioned in Clause 2605.3 (i).

vi) The finally assembled joints shall then be clamped and transported to

the work site.

Handling and storage

i) For transportation and storage, auxiliary brackets shall be provided to hold the joint assembly together.

ii) The manufacturer shall supply either directly to the Engineer or to the Contractor all the materials of strip seal joints including

sealants and all other accessories for the effective installation of the joint.

iii) Expansion joint material shall be handled with care. It shall be stored under cover on suitable wooden padding to prevent damage. Any damage occurring after delivery shall be made good at the cost of Contractor to the satisfaction of the Engineer

2607 Modular Strip/Box Seal Expansion Joints

Components

A modular expansion joint shall consist of two or more modules/cells of individual capacity 80 mm to cater to a horizontal movement in excess of 80 mm. It shall allow movements in all three directions and rotation about all three axes as per the design requirements. The structural system shall consist of two edge beams, one or more central/separation beams or lamellas and cross support bars supporting individuals or multiple central beams to transfer the loads to the bridge deck through the anchorage system.

i) **edge Beams and Central Beams/lamella :** These shall be as per Clause 2606.1(i).

ii) **anchorage :** Anchorage of edge beam shall be as per Clause 2606.1 (ii). Studs and/or loop anchors with anchor plate may be used as anchorage of other components like joist box and covers of controlling system.

iii) **sealing element :** This shall be as per Clause 2606.1 (iii). Minimum gap for inserting the neoprene seals in the expansion joint shall be 25 mm.

iv) **support and Control system :** The control system should allow closing and opening of the joint and also ensure that all modules open and close equally during all movement cycles of the joint. The overall support and control system shall be either single/multiple support bar control system or swivel joint system comprising of resilient/shock absorption components and elastic/sliding control system conforming to the specifications recommended by the manufacturer. The gap between the consecutive centre beams at the joint surface shall be limited to 80 mm when the joint opens fully due to maximum contraction of deck.

Material

i) The steel for edge beams, centre beam/lamella, transverse support bar and other steel components shall conform to any of the steel grade corresponding to RST 37-2 or 37-3 or 52-3 (DIN), S235JRG2 or S355K2G3 of EN10025 (DIN 17100), ASTM A36 or A588, CAN/CSA standard G40.21 Grade 300 W.

ii) The sealing element shall be of Chloroprene Rubber (CR). The properties of CR shall be as specified in Table 2600-1.

iii) The specification for all other materials shall be as per manufacturer's recommendation.

Fabrication (Pre-installation)

i) Profile of edge beam, centre beam/lamella shall be long enough to cater for full carriageway width.

ii) The fabrication of all components of the joints including anchorage system and transportation of assembled joints shall be as per manufacturer's specification.

iii) All steel sections shall be suitably protected against corrosion as stated in Clause 2606.3 (iv).

iv) All surfaces of the steel inserts and anchorage including the surfaces to be in contact with or embedded in concrete shall be given treatment as mentioned in Clause 2605.3 (i).

Handling and storage

i) Arrangement for transportation and storage shall be as per manufacturer's specification.

ii) The manufacturer shall supply either directly to the Engineer or to the Contractor all the materials of strip seal joints including all sealants and other accessories for the effective installation of the joint.

2608 Asphaltic Plug Joint

General

i) This joint shall consist of a polymer modified bitumen binder, carefully selected single size aggregate, closure/bridging metallic plate and heat resistant foam caulking/backer rod

ii) The joint shall be capable of performing satisfactorily, within the

temperature (ambient) range of -5°C to +50°C.

Material

i) **Binder:** The polymer modified bitumen binder shall have the capacity to fill the gaps and voids between single size aggregates and to impart flexibility to accommodate various design movements. It shall be a patented blend of bitumen, synthetic polymer, filler and surface active agent and shall be so formulated as to combine necessary fluidity for the installation process, low temperature flexibility and flow resistance at high ambient temperature. The binder shall satisfy following requirement:

- Softening point : 100°C minimum
- Cone penetration at 25°C, 0.1 mm (BS:2499) : 100 mm max
- Flow resistance at 70°C, 5 hours (BS:2499) : 3 mm max
- Extension Test
  5 cycle of extension to 50% (blocks prepared
  to ASTM D1190 at a rate of 3.2 mm/hour at and
  tested to limits BS:2499) : 25°C
  Safe heating temperature. : 210°C

ii) **aggregates :** The aggregate shall be of single size chosen from basalt granite, grit stone or gabro group. The nominal size of aggregate shall be 12.5 mm for joints up to 75 mm depth and 20 mm for joints of larger depth. The flakiness index shall not be more than 25 percent. The aggregate shall satisfy grading requirements stipulated in Table 2600-2.

Table 2600-2 : Grading Requirements Of Aggregate

is sieve designation	**nominal size of aggregate**	
	20 mm	**25 mm**
	Percentage by Weight Passing the sieve	
26.5 mm	100	-

19.9 mm	85 - 100	100
13.0 mm	0 - 35	85 – 100
9.5 mm	0 - 7	0 – 35
6.3 mm	-	0 – 7
2.3 mm	0 - 2	0 – 2
75 micron	0 - 1	0 – 1

The Polished Stone Value (PSV), Aggregate Abrasion Value (AAV), Aggregate Impact Value (AIV) and Aggregate Crush Value (ACV) shall be as below:

PSV > 60

AAV > 05

AIV < 18

ACV = 10-25

The surface characteristics should promote proper adhesion.

iii) **Closure Plate :** The closure plate shall be weld able structural steel conforming to IS:2062. The minimum thickness of steel plate shall be 6 mm and the width shall not be less than 200 mm. Closure plate shall preferably be of single length but it shall not have more than 2 pieces per traffic lane width which shall be welded together to form the required length. It shall be provided with equidistant holes at a maximum spacing of 300 mm centers for anchorage to the caulking/ backer rod along the longitudinal centre line of the plate. The plate shall be protected against corrosion by galvanizing or by any other approved anti-corrosive coating paint with a minimum thickness of 100 micron.

iv) **Foam Caulking/Backer Rod:** The foam caulking shall be closed cell polyolefin or open cell polyurethane foam cylindrical type. The backer rod shall be of diameter equal to 150 percent of the joint opening. It shall be heat resistant and possess good flexibility and recovery characteristics with density of 25 kg/m^3 to 30 kg/m^3.

2609 Compression Seal Joint

Components

i) Compression seal joint shall consist of steel armoured nosing at two edges of the joint gap suitably anchored to the deck concrete and a preformed chloroprene elastomer or closed cell foam joint sealer compressed and fixed into the joint gap with special adhesive binder.

ii) **steel nosing :** The steel nosing shall be of angle section ISA 100 x
100. The thickness of legs shall not be less than 12 mm. The top face of the angle shall be provided with bleeder holes of 12 mm diameter spaced at maximum 100 mm centres so as to ensure that there are no voids in the concrete beneath the angle.

iii) **anchorage :** The steel nosing shall be anchored to the deck by headed shear studs or anchor plates cast in concrete or a combination of anchor loops. Anchor bars shall engage the main structural reinforcement of the deck and in case of anchor plates and anchor loops, transverse bars shall be passed through them. The minimum thickness of anchor plates shall be 12 mm. Total cross sectional area of bars on each side of the joint shall not be less than 1600 sq. mm per metre length of the joint and the centre to centre spacing shall not exceed 250 mm for loop anchors and 150 mm for headed shear studs. The ultimate resistance of each anchorage shall not be less than 600 in kN/m any direction. Steel shall conform to Grade B of IS:2062. For sub zero condition material for steel shall conform to IS:2062, Grade C.

iv) **Joint seal :** The sealing element shall be a preformed continuous chloroprene/closed cell foam seal with high tear strength, insensitive to oil, gasoline and ozone. It shall have high resistance to ageing and ensure water tightness. The seal should be continuous for the full length of the joint required for carriageway, kerbs and footpaths, if any. The seal shall cater for a horizontal movement upto 40 mm and vertical movement of 3 mm.

Material

i) The steel for nosing and anchorage shall conform to weldable structural steel as per IS:2062 Grade B.

ii) The physical properties of chloroprene/closed cell foam sealing element shall conform to the following:

a) **Chloroprene seal :** Shall be preformed extruded multi-web cellular section of chloroprene of such a shape as to promote self removal of foreign material during normal service operations. Chloroprene of joint seal shall satisfy the properties stipulated in Table 2600-1.

b) **Closed Cell Foam seal :** This shall be of preformed non-extruded non-cellular section made from low density closed cell, cross linked ethylene vinyl acetate, polyethylene copolymer that is physically blown using nitrogen. The material shall have properties as indicated in the Table 2600-3.

Table 2600-3 : Properties Of Closed Cell Foam Seal

Property	**Value**
Density	41.7 - 51.3 kg/cum
Compression set on 25 mm (ASTM D 3575)	50 percent compression samples for 22 hours at 23°C, 2 hour recovery; 13 percent set.
Working temperature	-70°C to +70°C
Water absorption (total immersion for 3 months) (ASTM 3575)	0.09766 kg/sq.m
Tensile Strength	0.8 MPa
Elongation at break (ASTM D 3575)	195 ± 20 percent

b) **Chemical tests :** Chemical tests shall be performed on specimens of elastomer and the properties of elastomer shall conform to the values/standards indicated in Table 2600-4.

Table 2600-4 : Properties Of Elastomer

Adhesion Strength	IS:3400 Part XIV	7kN/m
Low temperature stiffness	ASTM D 797	Young's modulus 70 N/mm^2 (max)
Ash Content	IS:3400 Part XXII	5%
Polymer identification test (infrared spectro photometry)	ASTM D 3677	Comparison of spectra with reference to sample of polychloroprene

iii) **Lubricant cum adhesive:** The type and application of material used in bonding the preformed joint seal to the steel nosing and concrete shall be as recommended by the manufacturer/supplier of the seal system.

iv) **Corrosion Protection:** All steel sections shall be suitably protected against corrosion as stated in Clause 2606.3 (iv).

2610 Installation of Expansion Joints

General Procedure

i) Expansion Joints shall be installed under close supervision of the manufacturer's/supplier's engineer in order to ensure the quality of installation and its function as intended during the entire life span. Detailed Installation Manual shall be supplied by the manufacturer/ supplier.

ii) The dimensions of the recess in the deck shall be established in accordance with the drawings or design data of the manufacturer, taking into account the width of gap for movement of the joint.

iii) The pre-setting of expansion joint shall be done by means of an auxiliary construction.

iv) The road surfacing/wearing coat shall be laid before commencing installation of joint. Before laying wearing coat, the recess portion shall be filled with sand and wearing coat shall be laid in a continuous manner over the deck slabs and recess portion. Prior to installation of the joints, portion of wearing coat over the recess shall be removed by a suitable method e.g. saw cutting and the infill sand shall also be removed.

v) **Preparation of the Recess :** The size and form of recess shall suit the geometry of the expansion joint. However, the width shall not be less than the specified value for a particular type of joint. In order to avoid difficulties during installation, the following points must be checked and considered:

a) Dimension of recess

b) Levels

c) Skew and slope

d) Designed gap between bridge deck and abutment and/or between adjoining decks

e) Existing structural reinforcement according to the drawings

Reinforcing bars that would obstruct the installation of expansion joint shall be bent to accommodate the expansion joint anchorages. Cutting off or removal of interfering reinforcing bars shall only be done after consultation with the Engineer.

The recess shall be cleaned thoroughly. If necessary, the surface should be roughened. All loose dirt and debris shall be removed by wire brushing, air blowing and dried with hot compressed air.

vi) **shuttering :** Shuttering must be used to seal the space between the underside of the joint and the vertical face of the recess. The shuttering must be fitted in such a way that it forms an appropriate seal against the edge of the recess. The recess shall be shuttered in such a way that dimensions shown on the drawing are maintained. The formwork shall be rigid and firm.

vii) **Placing in the Recess :** Level marks shall be set next to the recess. This enables a controlled leveling of the expansion joint. Lowering the expansion joint/joint construction/insert into the recess shall be done in such a way that the entire length of the joint is evenly lowered into the recess. Thereafter, the joint/joint construction/insert is precisely leveled and adjusted in the longitudinal, transverse and vertical planes. If required, the joint must also be adjusted to the gradient of the final surface level.

viii) **Connection**

a) The expansion joint/joint construction/insert shall be installed preferably in the early morning when the temperature is distributed almost uniformly over the whole bridge. Immediately before the installation, the actual temperature of the bridge shall be measured. If it is not within the considered tolerance, the preset adjustment shall be corrected. The joint/joint construction/insert shall be lowered in a predetermined position. Following placement of the joint/joint construction/insert in the prepared recess, the joint/joint construction/insert shall be

leveled and finally aligned and the anchorage steel on one side of the joint welded to the exposed reinforcement bars of the structure. Upon completion, the same procedure shall be followed for the other side. With the expansion joint/joint construction/ insert finally held at both sides, the auxiliary brackets shall be released, allowing it to take up the movement of the structure. After carrying out the final fixing, the protection against corrosion shall be completed.

b) For fully assembled joints with one end fixed and other end movable e.g. modular strip/box seal joint, connection shall be as detailed below:

the 1st side : The fixed side of the assembled joint (either the abutment or the bridge deck side) is designated the 1st side for connecting the joint. The preliminary fixing is made by evenly placing and welding of reinforcing bars over the entire length between the anchor loops and thedeck reinforcement. To facilitate concreting, it the gap between recess and shuttering is sealed by a grout seam. The seam must be left to dry prior to final concreting. After this, additional reinforcing bars are welded until all anchor loops are firmly connected to the deck reinforcement. The expansion joint shall be considered sufficiently fixed when no vibration is noted when it is lightly tapped. The expansion joint shall not be subjected to any loads that could in any way displace the precise location of this fixing.

the 2nd side : Depending on the size of the expansion joint and the expected movement during installation, the most suitable time must be determined for fixing of the 2nd (moveable) side. Usually this is the early morning hours with the smallest temperature deviations. The procedure is identical to that for the 1st side. The joint shall be provisionally fixed to the reinforcement as fast as possible.

Immediately afterwards, the fixation brackets shall be removed. Thereafter, the gap between recess and shuttering shall be sealed with grout seam and the remaining reinforcing bars welded as described previously.

ix) **Concreting**

a) Prior to final concreting, the position of the joint/joint construction/ insert must be recorded. The Engineer must give written confirmation of the correct position of the joint

and recess concreting. The recess shall be thoroughly watered. Before pouring the concrete the joint construction should be protected by a cover. Controlled concrete having strength not less than that in superstructure subject to a minimum of M35, shall be filled into the recess. The water cement ratio shall not be more than 0.4. If necessary, admixtures may be used to improve workability. The concrete must exhibit low shrinkage. The freshly placed concrete shall be properly vibrated. Damage to the shuttering shall be avoided during vibration. The concrete shall be finished flush with the carriageway surfacing. The concrete shall be kept damp until it has cured in order to avoid fissures caused by drying too fast. After the concrete has cured, the movable installation brackets and shuttering still in place shall be removed.

b) For modular strip seal joint the space beneath the joint boxes shall be completely filled with concrete. So that traffic loads are safely transmitted into the structure.

x) As soon as the concrete in the recess has become initially set, a sturdy ramp shall be placed over the joint to protect it from traffic at site. Expansion joint shall not be exposed to traffic loading before completion of carriageway surfacing.

xi) The elastomeric sealing element may be field installed. For strip seal and modular strip seal joints the sealing element shall be in continuous lengths spanning the full carriageway width. Proper fit of the seal of the sealing element must be ensured. The seal shall be installed by suitable methods in such a way that it is not damaged.

Specific Procedure for Asphaltic Plug Joint

i) The recess in the deck slab, if required, shall be repaired with epoxy mortar and cleaned and dried again.

ii) The foam caulking/backing rod shall be placed about 25 mm down into the joint opening.

iii) The aggregate shall be washed, cleaned and heated to a temperature between 120°C and 180°C prior to placement.

iv) The binder shall be preheated to temperature of 170°C to 190°C before application.

v) While sealing the joint opening with preheated binder, care

shall be taken that the binder does not spill on to the surface of the deck.

vi) The joint shall not be installed when the ambient temperature goes below 5ºC or above 35ºC or while it is raining/ snowing. Planning for installation shall take into account the weather condition.

vii) When work is resumed after stoppage due to weather condition, the joint installation shall be continued after the upper layer and/or exposed surface of the partially completed joint has been prepared by heating and/or coating with binder as necessary.

viii) The joint shall be provided over the entire width of the structure including kerb and/or footpath. A recess in the kerb and/or footpath shall be made to allow the joint to pass beneath them. The expansion gap in the adjoining kerbs and/or footpaths shall be sealed with a suitable sealant such as polysulphide sealant.

ix) The joint shall extend to the full depth of the wearing course down to structural concrete. Where needed, a recess may be cut into the deck slab concrete to accommodate the minimum required depth (75 mm) of the joints.

x) The minimum width (in traffic direction) of the joint shall be 500 mm and maximum width shall be 750 mm.

xi) Minimum depth of joint shall be 75 mm and maximum depth shall not exceed 100 mm.

Specific Procedure for Compression Seal Joint

i) The dimension of the joint recess and the width of the gap shall conform to the approved drawing.

ii) Anchoring steel shall be welded to the main reinforcement in the deck maintaining the level and alignment of the joint.

iii) The width of the recess shall not be less than 300 mm on either side of the joint. Care shall also be taken to ensure efficient bonding between already cast/existing deck concrete and the concrete in the joint recess.

iv) At the time of installation, joint shall be clean and dry and free from spalls and irregularities, which might impair a proper joint seal.

v) The lubricant cum adhesive shall be applied to both faces of

the joint and joint seal prior to installation in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

vi) The joint seal shall be compressed to the specified thickness for the rated joint opening and ambient temperature at the time of installation which shall be between 5°C and 35°C.

vii) The joint seal shall be installed without damage to the seal. Loose fitting or open joints shall not be permitted.

Specific Procedure for Single Strip/Box Seal Joint

i) The width of the gap to cater for movement due to thermal effect, pre- stress, shrinkage and creep, superstructure deformations (if any) and substructure deformations (if any) shall be determined and intimated to the manufacturer. Depending upon the temperature at which the joint is likely to be installed, the gap dimension shall be preset.

ii) Immediately prior to placing the joint, the pre-setting shall be inspected. In case the actual temperature of the structure is different from that taken for pre-setting, suitable correction shall be done. After adjustment, the brackets shall be tightened again.

iii) Rolled up neoprene strip seal shall be cut to the required length and inserted between the edge beams by using a crow bar pushing the bulb of the seal into the steel grooves of the edge beams.

iv) The carriageway surfacing shall be finished flush with the top of the steel sections. The actual junction of the surfacing/wearing coat with the steel edge section shall be formed by a wedge shaped joint with a sealing compound. The horizontal leg of the edge beam shall be cleaned beforehand. It is particularly important to ensure thorough and careful compaction of the surfacing in order to prevent any premature depression forming in it.

Specific procedure for Modular Strip/Box Seal Joint

i) The procedure given Clause 2610.4 (i) and (ii) applies to modular strip/box seal joint also.

ii) To ensure proper fit of the seal, dirt, spatter or standing water shall be removed from the steel cavity using a brush, scraper or

compressed air.

iii) The actual junction of the surfacing/wearing coat with the block out concrete/steel edge section shall be cleaned beforehand. It is particularly important to ensure thorough and careful compaction of the surfacing in order to prevent any premature depression forming in it.

Specific Procedure for Reinforced Elastomeric Joint

Expansion joints shall be installed as per approved drawing. The procedure for installation of various components shall be as follows:

i) **steel inserts**

a) Deck casting shall be done leaving pockets or recesses for steel inserts and anchors of the expansion joint as per drawing.

b) Steel inserts shall be lowered at the appropriate location inside the pocket.

c) The top of the insert shall be flush with the finished level of wearing course maintaining the camber.

d) Spacer bars, duly set appropriately to the month of installation, shall be fitted under proper supervision.

e) Anchor rods shall be tied/welded with the existing deck main reinforcement, maintaining level and alignment.

f) Welding between anchor rods and deck reinforcement is preferable. If welding is not possible, strong steel tie wires shall be used for fastening under proper supervision.

ii) **spacer Bar**

a) Spacer bars shall be used to ensure proper positioning of bolts and also leveling of the steel inserts during fixing of the same with the deck reinforcement and casting second stage concreting in the pocket thereafter.

b) The 2nd stage concreting operation shall preferably be started within 24 hours of fixing the steel inserts. In such cases, spacer bars should be removed just after concreting is finished. If there is a substantial time lag between fixing of inserts and concreting, then any one of the following methods shall be adopted, depending on the support condition:

For simply supported bridge resting on simple elastomeric bearings, (with no dowel pins), insert shall be placed in position with spacer bars at every alternate joints. Such joints shall be called restrained joints hereafter. In other words, inserts shall not be fixed simultaneously at two ends of one span. If the above condition is satisfied, inserts with spacer bars shall be kept in position for a substantially longer period at such restrained joints. Spacer bars shall be removed after concreting of such restrained joints and inserts placed in position with spacer bars at the other unrestrained joints thereafter.

For bridges resting on other than elastomeric bearings (including bearings with dowel pins at one end), after placing and aligning the inserts and securing the same, the spacer bars shall be removed. Concreting shall be done with great care so that inserts are not dislocated or distorted.

c) While removing the spacer bar after concreting, one must take care to see that the concrete is not damaged during withdrawal of spacer bar. If the spacer bar happens to be snugly fitted, it shall not be pulled by any means; it shall be gas cut in two pieces and then removed.

iii) **Concreting of Pocket**

a) Concreting of pocket shall be done with great care using proper mix conforming to grade similar to that of the deck casting besides ensuring efficient bonding between deck and steel insert. Also proper care shall be given for ensuring efficient bonding with the already cast concrete. Requirement of concrete as per Clause 2610.9.1 shall be followed.

b) Needle vibrators shall be used. Care shall be taken so that the position of steel insert is not disturbed during vibration.

c) Spacer bar shall be removed within an appropriate time before the joint is required to permit movement.

iv) **Fixing of elastomeric slab unit (esu)**

a) Special jig shall be used to preset the ESU during installation

b) ESU (mounted on the jig, if preset) shall be lowered to position.

c) The line and level on the ESU should be adjusted.

d) ESU shall be removed and coated with special adhesive

e) ESU shall be placed in position again, ensuring waterproof joining at required faces.

f) ESU shall be tightened with stainless steel nuts an lock washers in position. Tightened nuts shall be locked with lock washers.

g) Special sealant shall be poured inside the plug holes.

h) The elastomeric plugs shall be pressed in position after applying adhesive on the appropriate surface.

i) ESU shall be fitted in position after completion of wearing course. While completing this part of the wearing course, adequate care shall be taken to ensure a waterproof joining with the already existing wearing course.

v) **Pre-setting**

a) The main purpose of pre-setting of the steel inserts at the time of its installation is to ensure as closely as possible the condition that in the long run at the mean average annual temperature, the ESU remains at its nominal state.

The steel insert unit of expansion joint can be fixed in any month of the year. The expansion gap between bridge super structures may vary from time to time; hence the initial fixing distance between fixing points will obviously depend on the month of installation of steel insert. The c/c distance between stainless steel fixing of bolts as indicated in the drawing can be taken as only nominal. The same shall be modified by pre-setting depending on:

The difference between the mean temperature of the month of fixing of steel insert and the annual average temperature, and

The elapsed period between the casting and/or pre-stressing and fixing of steel insert for calculating the remnant creep and shrinkage.

vi) **special Requirements for installation**

a) The supplier shall provide detailed working drawings showing the location of all bolts, recesses and holes

necessary for the installation of the joint shall be obtained from the supplier before construction of bridge deck area adjacent to the joint. If required detailing of reinforcing bars in superstructure shall be modified to ensure that there will be no interference in the installation of the joint.

b) All bearing surfaces and recesses which are in contact with the joint assembly shall be checked with a straight edge to ensure flatness of profile.

c) No holes shall be drilled for fixing bolts within 7 days of concreting. Holes for the bolts shall be drilled to the size and depth shown on the drawings.

d) Sections of the jointing making the completed joint shall follow a straight line.

e) The fixing bolts shall not be placed in a position until at least 4 weeks after stressing is completed in post-tensioned box or beam and slab structures. Prior to placing sections of jointing, contact surfaces shall be cleaned to remove all grease, tar, paint, oil, mud or any other foreign material that may affect adhesion of the sealant.

f) Sealant shall only be applied to dry contact surfaces. Sufficient quantity shall be applied to the contact surfaces so that sealant is extruded when the jointing is fixed in position.

g) Final sealing of the finished expansion joint shall be completed immediately after installation. All exposed ends, joints between units, other areas of possible leakage, voids between the sides of the jointing and concrete or plates, shall be filled with sealant.

h) Bolt cavities shall be cleaned and plugged with neoprene cavity plugs. Prior to placing the plugs sufficient sealant shall be placed in the cavities to cause extrusion of the sealant by the plugs.

i) All excess sealant shall be removed from the jointing and adjacent areas.

2611 Procedure for installation of various joints, shall also take into account suppliers own specific procedures for installation of each type of joint as the suppliers shall be responsible for performance of the joints for the period of guarantee.

Before installing joints in a bridge, sufficient evidence of the reliability of the proprietary products shall be furnished. A copy of the fatigue and wear test reports, as applicable depending upon the type of joint, carried out by a recognized laboratory/university/ institute on the joint components as a part of product development test, shall be furnished once for the entire lot of supply. The tests covered in Clauses 2612.1. (i) to 2612.1. (vi) need not be carried out on the materials of the joints of supply lot but shall be carried out from time to time by the original manufacturer as per their product development and quality plan for the same type of joints to ensure the performance requirement of the particular joint component against fatigue and/or wear.

i) For single strip seal and modular strip seal joints, the manufacturer shall produce complete report of the test of anchorage system from a recognized laboratory to determine optimum configuration of anchorage assembly under dynamic loading in support of the efficacy of the anchorage system adopted for the entire lot of joints.

ii) For modular strip seal joints the manufacturer shall produce a test report from a recognized laboratory that the sliding bearings (suspension system) have been fatigue tested for six million load cycles with a frequency of 5 Hz and the loads of 80 kN, 120 kN and 160 kN.

iii) For modular strip seal joints the manufacturer shall produce a test report from a recognized laboratory that the wearing of sliding interface of bearings of modular joints has been tested for a total sliding distance of 5000 m at a load of 48 kN.

iv) For modular strip seal joints the manufacturer shall also produce a test report from a recognized laboratory that the sliding material of sliding springs of expansion joints has been tested for a total sliding distance of 20,000 m with a load equivalent to a stress of 30 MPa.

v) For modular strip seal joints the manufacturer shall also produce a test report from a recognised laboratory that the butt-welded splicing of centre beams has been tested with two million load cycles with a load equivalent to a stress of 165 MPa.

vi) In case of reinforced elastomeric joints abrasion resistance test shall be carried out in accordance with IS:3400 (Part 3) or DIN 53516.

Pre-installation Criteria

The pre-installation criteria shall include the routine tests and acceptance tests as described below:

Routine tests

Routine tests including tests for materials conforming to specifications shall be carried out by the original manufacturer i.e., in case of imported joints, by the foreign manufacturer as part of their quality control procedure for all joints to be supplied by them. Detailed documentation of all the tests and inspection data as per complete quality control procedure shall be supplied by the original manufacturer in the form of Quality Control Report. Routine tests shall include:

Complete dimensional check as per approved drawings.

i) **Raw Material inspection :** Test on all raw materials used for the manufacturing of joints as per relevant material standard based on these Specifications shall be carried out by the manufacturer.

   a) **Confirmation of the Grade of Steel :** Grade of the steel for the edge beam shall be confirmed by conducting tests for yield stress, tensile strength and elongation. Corresponding to RST 37-2 or 37-3 or 52-3 (DIN), S235 JRG2 or S355K2G3 of EN10025 (DIN 17100), ASTM A36 or A 588, CAN/CSA standard G 40.21 grade 300 W or equivalent to Grade B of IS: 2062. The manufacturers/ suppliers shall have in-house testing facilities for conducting these tests.

   b) Tests for steel for the anchorage shall conform to IS:2062.

   c) The tests as indicated in Table 2600-1 shall be made for checking the following properties of the chloroprene seal: (a) hardness, (b) tensile strength, (c) elongation at fracture, (d) tear propagation strength, (e) residual compressive strain, (f) change in hardness,
   (g) change in tensile strength, (h) change in elongation at fracture, (i) ageing in ozone, and (j) swelling behaviour in oil. The manufacturers/suppliers shall have in-house testing facilities for conducting these tests.

ii) **Process inspection :** Process inspection including inspection of all manufacturing processes adopted to manufacture the joints e.g., welding, corrosion protection, clamping, pre-setting, greasing, bonding by adhesives and riveting, as appropriate, shall be carried out by the manufacturer.

iii) **Complete dimensional Check :** Complete dimensional check of all components of joint as well as the assembled joint with respect to the approved drawings and tolerances as per these Specifications, shall be carried out by the manufacturer.

acceptance tests

In addition to the tests specified under Clause 2612.1, the manufacturer as well as the local supplier in case of imported joints shall have complete in-house testing facilities for the following tests. The Engineer shall insist upon these tests before acceptance of the joint.

i) **Cyclic Motion :** Cyclic motion test may be carried out once on one complete joint assembly or one meter sample piece selected at random from the entire lot of supply for each type of joint irrespective of movement capacity. The test sample shall be subjected to 5000 expansion and contraction cycles at minimum 30 cycles per hour. The test movement shall be 10 percent more than the design expansion/ contraction movement. Any sign of distress or permanent set of any component or the assembly due to fatigue, will lead to rejection of entire lot of supply.

ii) **Ponding :** Prior to acceptance, 25 percent of the completed and installed joints, subject to a minimum of one joint, shall be subjected to water tightness test. Water shall be continuously ponded along the entire length for a minimum period of 4 hours for a depth of 25 mm above the highest point of deck. The width of ponding shall be at least 50 mm beyond the anchorage block of the joint on either side. The depth of water shall not fall below 25 mm anytime during the test. A close inspection of the underside of the joint shall not reveal any leakage.

iii) **debris expelling test :** Debris expelling test shall be carried out on one metre sample piece selected at random from the entire lot of supply. The fully open gap shall be filled flush with granular debris and cycled 25 times for full opening and closing. The mass of debris repelled after 25 cycles shall be expressed as the percentage of initial mass. The percentage expelled shall not be

less than 75.

iv) **Pull-out test :** Pull-out test shall be carried out on one meter sample piece selected at random from the entire lot of supply. The joint shall then be stretched until the sealing element slips off from its housing. The minimum stretching of the joint before slip-off shall be least 150 percent of the rated movement capacity of the seal.

v) **Vehicular Braking/traction test :** This is the only initial acceptance (in-house) test. This test may be carried out once on one complete joint assembly or one metre sample piece selected at random from the entire lot of supply for each type of Joint irrespective of movement capacity. The test sample shall be installed between two blocks of concrete in its mean position. A truck wheel load of 40 kN shall be drawn across the specimen with an engaged ratchet with wheel locked to stimulate locked brakes and then rolled back. The cycle shall be repeated for 50,000 times with a period of 2 seconds. Continuous water cooling will be necessary to control excessive heat generated during the test.

vi) **erosion Protection test :** Adequacy of the treatment for protection of
steel sections against corrosion should be checked.

Applicability Of Acceptance Tests On Different Types Of Joints

The acceptance tests described in Clause 2612.2.1 shall be applicable as per Table 2600-5 for different types of joints.

Table 2600-5 : Applicability Of Acceptance Tests On Different Types Of Joints

Performance evaluation tests	asphaltic Plug Joint	Compression seal Joint	Reinforced elastomeric Joint	single Gap strip/Box seal Joint	Modular strip/Box seal Joint
Cyclic motion	Not Applicable	Applicable	Applicable	Applicable	Applicable
Ponding	Not Applicable	Applicable	Applicable	Applicable	Applicable*
Debris expelling test	Not Applicable	Applicable	Applicable	Applicable	Applicable*
Pull-out test	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Not	Applicable	Applicable*

Vehicular braking/traction test	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Applicable	Applicable	Applicable*

* For modular strip seal expansion joint ponding test, debris expelling test, pull-out test and vehicular braking/tractor test shall be carried out on one metre edge beam samples only, complete with sealing element and anchorage, to be supplied by manufacturer.

Note: For all expansion joints which are proprietary a minimum guarantee of 10 years for their satisfactory performance shall be given by the contractor.

2613 Tests And Standards Of Acceptance

The materials shall be tested in accordance with these Specifications and shall meet the prescribed criteria.

The work shall conform to these Specifications and shall meet the prescribed standards of acceptance.

2614 Measurements For Payment

The expansion joint shall be measured in running metres.

2615 Rate

In the case of supply and installation contract, the contract unit rate shall include the cost of all material, labour, equipment and other incidental charges for procuring and fixing the joints complete in all respects as per these Specifications. For filler joints, the rate per running metre shall include the cost of sealant for the depth provided in the drawing.

In the case of supply contract, the contract unit rate shall include cost of all components of expansion joint including anchorage system, pre-installation fabrication, transportation of assembled joints, handling and other incidental charges.

In the case of installation only contract, the contract unit rate shall include the cost of all material, labour, equipment and other incidental charges for installation of the joints complete in all respects as per these Specifications.

Item No-16

Providing and laying Tar Paper below solid slab of approved and as directed by engineer in charge.

2101 DESCRIPTION

The work shall cover furnishing and providing plain or reinforced concrete foundation placed in open excavation, in accordance with the drawings and these Specifications or as directed by the Engineer.

2102 MATERIALS

Materials shall conform to Section 1000 of these Specifications.

2103 GENERAL

A method statement indicating the following shall be submitted by the Contractor for approval of the Engineer, well in advance of the commencement of construction of open foundation :

1) Sources of materials

Design, erection and removal of formwork

Production, transportation, laying and curing of concrete

Personnel employed for execution and supervision

Tests and sampling procedures

Equipment details

Quality Management System to be adopted including Quality Manual

Any other relevant information

Details of necessary arrangements for execution under water wherever necessary, shall be included in the method statement.

Dimensions, lines and levels shall be set out and checked with respect to permanent reference lines and permanent bench mark so that the foundations are located correctly and in accordance with the drawings.

Formwork, steel reinforcement and structural concrete for open foundations shall conform to Sections 1500, 1600 and 1700 respectively of these Specifications.

2104 WORKMANSHIP

2104.1 Preparation of Foundations

Excavation for laying the foundation shall be carried out in accordance with Section 300 of these Specifications. The last 300 mm of excavation shall be done just before laying of lean

concrete below foundation. Excavation shall be made only to the exact depth as shown on the drawing. In the event of excavation having been made deeper than that shown on the drawing or as ordered by the Engineer, the extra depth shall be made up with M10 concrete in case of foundation resting on soil and with concrete of the same grade as that of the foundation, in case of foundation resting on rock. This shall be done at the cost of the Contractor and shall be considered as incidental to the work.

Open foundations shall be constructed in dry conditions and the Contractor shall provide for adequate dewatering arrangements, wherever required, to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Where light blasting is required for excavation in rock or other hard strata, the same shall be carried out in accordance with Clause 302 of these Specifications. Where blasting is likely to endanger adjacent foundations or other structures, controlled blasting with all necessary precautions shall be resorted to

2104.2 Setting Out

The plan dimensions of the foundation shall be set out at the bottom of foundation trench and checked with respect to original reference line and axis.

2104.3 Construction

Excavation for open foundations shall be carried out in accordance with Section 300 of these Specifications. For guidance regarding safety precautions to be taken, IS:3764 may be referred.

For foundation resting on soil, a layer of M10 concrete of minimum thickness 100 mm shall be provided above the natural ground to provide an even surface to support the foundation concrete. Before laying of lean concrete layer, the earth surface shall be cleaned of all loose material and wetted. Care shall be taken to avoid muddy surface. If any part of the surface has become muddy due to over-wetting, the same shall be removed. If required, the M10 concrete may be laid to a thickness of more than 100 mm, as per the direction of the Engineer. No construction joint shall be provided in the lean concrete. For foundations resting on rock, the rock surface shall be cleaned of any lose material and then levelled with a layer of concrete of the same grade as that of the foundation, so as to provide an even surface.

No point of the surface of the lean concrete, in the case of foundation

on soil or the surface of hard rock, in the case of foundation on hard rock, shall be higher than the founding level shown on the drawing or as ordered by the Engineer. Levels of the surface shall be taken at intervals of not more than 3 metres centre-to-centre in each direction, subject to a minimum of nine levels on the surface.

No formwork is necessary for the lean concrete layer. Side formwork shall be used forfoundation concrete work. When concrete is laid in slope without top formwork, the slump of the concrete shall be carefully maintained to ensure that compaction is possible without slippage of freshly placed concrete down the slope. in certain cases it may be necessary to

build the top formwork progressively as the concreting proceeds up the slope. Reinforcement shall be laid as shown on the drawing.

Before laying foundation concrete, the lean concrete or hard rock

surface shall be cleaned of all loose material and lightly moistened. Foundation concrete of required dimensions and shape shall be laid continuously up to the location of construction joint shown on the drawing or as directed by the Engineer.

The concrete surface shall be finished smooth with R trowel. The location of construction joint and its treatment shall be done as per requirements of Section 1700 of these Specifications. Formwork shall not be removed earlier than 24 hours after placing of concrete. Where formwork has been provided for top surface, the same shall be removed as soon as concrete has hardened. Curing of concrete shall be carried out by wetting of formwork before removal. After its removal, curing shall be done by laying not less than 100 mm thickness of loose moistened sand free from clods or gravel, over the concrete. The sand shall be kept continuously moist for a period of 7 days. Before backfilling is commenced, the loose sand shall be removed and disposed ofas directed by the Engineer.

vii) Normally, open foundations shall be laid dry. Where dewatering is necessary for laying of concrete, it shall be carried out adopting any one of the following methods or any other method, approved by the Engineer:

Apit or trench of suitable size, deeperthan the founding level as necessary, is dug beyond the foundation excavation so that the water flows into it and the excavated surface at founding level is fully drained.

Water table is depressed by well point system or other methods.

Steel/concrete caissons or sheet piling are tised for creating an enclosure for the foundations, which can subsequently be dewatered.

No pumping of water shall be permitted from the time of placing of concrete up to 24 hours after placement.

viii) In situations where foundations cannot be laid dry or where percolation is too heavy to keep foundation strata dry, concrete may be laid under water only by tremie. In case of flowing water or artesian spring, the flow shall be stopped or reduced to the feasible extent at the time of placing the concrete.

ix) Where blasting is required, it shall be carried out in accordance with Section 300 of these Specifications, observing all precautions indicated therein. Where blasting is likely to endanger adjoining foundations or other structures, necessary precautions such as controlled blasting, providing rubber mat cover to prevent flying of debris etc., shall be taken to prevent any damage.

x) All spaces excavated and not occupied by the foundations or other

permanent works shall be refilled with earth up to surface of surrounding ground with sufficient allowance for settlement. All backfill shall be thoroughly compacted and in general, its top surface shall be neatly graded. Backfilling shall be in accordance with Section 300 of these Specifications. In case of excavation in rock, the annular space around the footing shall

be filled with M15 concrete up to the level of top of rock. Filling with M15 concrete shall also be carried out for excavations having depth up to 1.5 m in ordinary rock or 0.6 m in hard rock. In case, the excavations are even deeper so as to require further filling up to the level of top of rock, the same shall be done by boulders grouted with cement.

Protective works, where provided shall be completed before the onset of floods so as to avoid the risk of the foundation getting undermined

TESTS AND STANDARDS OF ACCEPTANCE

The materials shall be tested in accordance with these Specifications and shall meet the prescribed criteria.

The work shall conform to these Spedifications and shall meet the prescribed standards of acceptance.

2106 TOLERANCES

1. Variation in dimensions : +50 mm, -10 mm
2. Misplacement from specified position in plan :15 mm
3. Surface unevenness measured with 3 m straight edge : 5 mm
4. Variation of levels at the top ± 25 mm

2107 MEASUREMENT FOR PAYMENT

Excavation in foundation shall be measured in cubic metres in accordance with Section 300 of these Specifications, based on the quantity ordered or as shown on the drawing.

Lean concrete shall be measured in cubic metres in accordance with Section 1700 of these Specifications, based on the quantity ordered or as shown on the drawing.

Concrete in foundation shall be measured in cubic metres in accordance with Section 1700 of these Specifications, based on the quantity ordered or as shown on the drawing.

Reinforcement steel shall be measured in tonnes in accordance with Section 1600 of these Specifications, based on the quantity ordere0 or as shown on the drawing.

2108 RATE .

The contract unit rates for excavation in foundation, lean concrete, including dewatering and blasting where required, concrete in foundation and reinforcement steel shall include all works as given in respective Sections of these Specifications and cover all incidental items for furnishing and providing open foundation as mentioned in this Section and as show on the drawings.

Item No-17

Providing flood gauge marks on substructure as per design including painting complete.

2808 Protective Surface Coating Of Concrete By Acrylic Elastomeric Coating

2808.1 The acrylic elastomeric coating shall be water based (solvent free), modified

with selected mineral fillers applied over the prepared surface. The coating should have anti-carbonation and water vapor diffusion property and should be resistant to action of ultra violet (UV) radiation. It should be waterproof and capable of bridging crazings and cracks. The shelf life for such coatings shall not be more than 6 months.

2808.2 It is necessary that the system should be capable of protecting the surfaces

of pre-stressed and reinforced concrete members from all deleterious elements such as chlorides and sulphates. The protective treatment should allow excess water vapour in the concrete to evaporate out (breathing) without rupturing itself due to vapour pressure. The protective system itself should not deteriorate from exposure to UV rays and weathering.

The acrylic elastomeric coating system shall satisfy the requirements given in Table 2800-2.

Table 2800-2: Properties of Acrylic Elastorneric Coating

Sl.No.	Parameter	Requirement	Reference
1)	Specific Gravity	1.4±0.05	IS:345
2)	Solid contents	70±3%	IS:345
3)	UV resistance	No colour change	ASTM-G-53/DIN-EN-150-105
4)	IR-Spectrum	As per Acrylic Polymer	IR-Spectrometer standards
5)	Adhesion with concrete	1.5 N/m^2	ASTM-D-4541-02/ DIN500014
6)	Dry film thickness	200-225 Microns (for minimum 2 coats)	
7)	Coverage	400-450 gm /m^2 (2 Coats)	
8)	Physical properties Diffusion resistance against carbon dioxide	Equivalent air layer thickness S_{D} CO_2 shall be >50 m	DIN 53122 Part –I

9)	Diffusion resistance against water vapour	Equivalent air thickness $S_D H_2 0$ <4 m	DIN 52615
10)	Water proofing characteristics	Percentage reduction in flux should be>50%	
11)	Re-coatability	Min. 2h to 72 h or as per manufactures specification with the approval of the Engineer in	

Quality Assurance

The Acrylic elastomeric material should be tested in GOI accredited laboratories where such laboratories are available, otherwise in other standard laboratories where similar facilities exist for properties specified above. Random samples during execution shall be taken from consignments brought to site to verify that the test results match with the earlier certificates produced before approval of the product. Both the test results (prior to approval and during execution), shall conform to the requirements as per Table 2800-1, failing which the consignment shall be rejected. It shall be made mandatory that the stock register for the materials are maintained at site and signed by the Engineer periodically.

Surface Preparation

The work shall commence after carrying out any repair to the concrete surface as directed by the Engineer. The concrete surface shall be free from all adhesion inhibiting substances such as oil, grease release agents as well as laitance and dust. The surface shall be cleaned by wire brushing, mechanical scraping and any loose material shall be removed by chiseling with small hammer and washed with clean water. The substrata shall be structurally sound for effective bond of the acrylic polymer with the concrete surface. All pin holes shall be filled with non-shrink polymer modified fine repair mortar.

Application

After preparing the surface and filling the pin holes, primer coat (75-100 gm/sq.m.) shall be applied with brush/lambskin roller/spray gun and shall be cured for 60 minutes or as specified by the manufacturer.

Subsequently, 1st and 2nd coats of polymer coating shall be applied with brush/spray gun/ roller keeping the time between coats not less than 2 h and not more than 72 h. Consumption per coat shall be 200-225 gm/m^2. The total dry film thickness of the protective coating for all coats shall be in the range of 200-225 microns. The wet film

thickness shall be measured at a number of selected locations at the time of application with painting gauges. For measuring the dry film thickness, suitably located painting gauge shall be used. At least one gauge shall be located on each face of superstructure in each span but not less than one gauge/100 sqm. For the given solid content in the application, the dry film thickness to wet film thickness ratio should be established by prior testing in the laboratory using appropriate panels like glass plates, flat concrete, steel plates (300 x 300 mm)with similar coatings. Alternatively, the dry film thickness may be calculated from the measured wet film thickness by multiplying with the solid contents per unit volume.

Performance Guarantee

This type of protective coating shall be executed only through authorized technical applicators of standard manufactures who have requisite work experience for having carried out similar type coating works. The Engineer shall take performance guarantee from the agency responsible for the execution of the work for a minimum period of 5 years.

1. The measurement shall be in Sqm, based on geometrical dimensions shown on approved drawing.
2. The rate includes alssl materials, labour, plants and everything required to execute this item.

Item No-18

Providing and laying filter media 600mm thick as directed at the back of abutments, returns and wing walls as per detailed specifications.

2504 PITCHING/REVETMENT ON SLOPES

2504.1 Description

The work shall consist of covering the river side slopes of guide bunds, training works and road embankments with stone, boulders, cement concrete blocks or stones in wire crates over a layer of granular material which will act as a filter. The rear slopes, not subjected to direct attack of the river, may be protected by 300 mm - 600 mm thick cover of clayey or silty earth and turfing.

2504.2 Pitching and Filter Medium

2504.2.1 Pitching

The pitching shall be provided with stones of thickness and shape as indicated on the drawings.

The stones shall be obtained from quarries and shall be sound, hard, durable and fairly regular in shape. Round boulders shall not be allowed'. Stones showing marked deterioration by water or weather shall not be accepted.

The size and weight of stone shall conform to Clause 5.3.5,1 of IRC: 89. No stone, shall weigh less than 40 kg. The size of spalls shall be a minimum of 25 mm and shall be suitable to fill the voids in the pitching.

Where the stones of required size are not economically available, cement concrete blocks in minimum M15 grade concrete conforming to Section 1700 of these Specifications or stones in wire crates, shall be used.

Geosynthetics, if used in pitching, shall conform to Section 700 of these Specifications.

2504.2.2 Filter Medium

The material for the filter shall consist of coarse sand, gravel or stone. One or more layers of graded materials, to act as a filter medium, shall be provided underneath the pitching, to prevent loss of the embankment material and build up of uplift head on the pitching.

Notes :

Filter design may not be required if embankment consists of CH or CL soils with liquid limit greater than 30, resistant to surface erosion. In this case, if a layer of material is used as bedding for pitching, it shall be well graded and its D 85 size shall be at least twice the maximum void size in pitching in the foregoing, D 15 means the size of that sieve which allows 15 percent by weight of the filter material to pass through it and similar is the meaning of D 50 and D 85 (15 being replaced with 50 and 85 respectively).

If more than one filter layer is required, the same requirement as above shall be followed for each layer. The finer filter shall be considered as base material for selection of coarser filter. The filter shall be compacted to a firm condition. The thickness of filter is generally of the order of 200 mm to 300 mm. Where filter is provided in two layers, thickness of each layer shall be 150 mm.

2504.3 Construction Operations

Before laying the pitching, the side of banks shall be trimmed to the required slope and profiles by means oi lines and pegs at intervals of 3 m. Depressions shall be filled and thoroughly compacted.

The filter granular material shall be laid over the prepared base and compacted to the thickness specified on the drawings by means of suitable equipment.

The lowest course of pitching shall be started from the toe wall and built up in courses upwards. The toe wall shall be in dry rubble masonry (uncoursed) conforming to Clause 1405.3, of these Specifications in case of dry rubble pitching. It shall be in nominal mix cement concrete (M 15) conforming to Clause 1704.3, of these Specifications in case of cement concrete block pitching.

The stone pitching shall commence in a trench below the toe of the slope. Stone shall be placed by derrick or by hand to the required length, thickness and depth conforming to the

drawings. Stones shall be set normal to the slope, and placed so that the largest dimension is perpendicular to the face of the slope, unless such dimension is greater than the specified thickness of pitching.

The largest stones shall be placed in the bottom courses and for use as headers for subsequent courses.

In hand placed pitching, the stone of flat stratified nature should be placed with the principal bedding plane normal to the slope. The pattern of laying shall be such that the joints are broken and voids are minimum by packing with spells, wherever necessary, and the top surface is as smooth as possible.

When full depth of pitching can be formed with a single stone, the stones shall be laid breaking joints and all interstices between adjacent stones shall be filled in with spells of the proper size wedged in with hammers to ensure tight packing.

When two or more layers of stones must be laid to obtain the design thickness of pitching, dry masonry shall be used and stones shall be well bonded. To ensure regular and orderly disposition of the full intended quantity of stone as shown, template cross walls in dry masonry shall be built about a metre wide and to the full height of the specified thickness at suitable intervals all along the length and width of the pitching. Within these walls the stones shall be hand packed as specified.

2504.4 Toe Protection

A toe wall shall be provided at the junction of slope pitching and launching apron of a guide bund so as to prevent the slope pitching from sliding down. The toe wall shall be in dry rubble masonry (uncoursed) conforming to Section 1400 of these Specifications or in cement concrete of M15 grade. The pitching/revetment shall be of stones in wire crates or cement concrete blocks in M15 grade. For protection of ties of bank slopes terminating either in short aprons at bed levels or anchored in flooring/rocky bed, the provision of Clause 8.2.2 of IRC:89 may be complied with.

2505 Rubble Stone/Cement Concrete Block Flooring Over

Cement Concrete Bedding

25051 The work shall consist of constructing rubble stone/cement concrete block

flooring laid over a bedding of cement concrete (M15).

2505.2 Construction Operations

Excavations for laying the bedding and floor protection works shall be carried out as per specifications under proper supervision. Before laying the foundation and protection walls, the excavated trenches shall be inspected by the Engineer to ensure that:

There are no loose pockets and unfilled depressions left in the trench.

The soil at the founding level is properly compacted to true lines and level So as to have an even bedding.

All concrete and other elements are laid in dry bed.

Bedding of cement concrete nominal mix (grade M15) of 300 mm thickness shall then be laid in accordance with Section 1700 of these Specifications except that the surface of the concrete shall not be given a smooth finish.

Flooring shall consist of 150 mm thick flat stone/cement concrete block M15 grade conforming to Section 1700 of these Specifications. It shall be bedded on a layer of cement mortar (1:3) prepared to Section 1300 of these Specifications. Spells shall be used to fill in the voids. The joints shall be filled with cement mortar and finished neat. The stone shall break joints and the thickness of joints shall not exceed 20 mm. The top of flooring shall be kept 300 mm below the lowest bed level.

2506 DRY RUBBLE FLOORING

Dry rubble flooring shall be provided for relatively less important works such as cross drainage structures.

The base for the flooring shall be prepared to the specified levels and slopes and compacted suitably with hand rammers or other means to have even bedding.

The stones shall be laid closely on the prepared base in one or more layers with appropriate bond as specified by the Engineer.

2507 CURTAIN WALL AND FLEXIBLE APRON

2507.1 Curtain Wall

ihe rigid flooring shall be enclosed by curtain walls (tied to the wing walls) with minimum Jepth below floor level of 2 m on upstream side and 2.5 m on downstream side. The curtain veil shall be in cement concrete M15 grade or stone masonry in cement mortar 1:3.

2507.2 Flexible Apron

Aexible apron 1 m thick comprising loose stone boulders (weighing not less than 40 kg) shall

e provided beyond curtain walls for a minimum distance of 3 m on upstream side and 6 m

2508 Tests And Standards Of Acceptance

The materials shall be tested in accordance with these Specifications and shall meet the prescribed criteria.

The work shall conform to these Specifications and shall meet the prescribed standards of acceptance.

2509 Measurements For Payment

The earth work in construction of embankment for guide bund shall be measured in cubic metres unless otherwise specified.

The boulders/cement concrete block and boulder/block filled wire crates in apron shall be measured in cubic metres.

The filter and stone pitching shall be measured separately in cubic metres unless otherwise specified.

Rubble stone/cement concrete block flooring and cement concrete bedding shall be measured in cubic metres for each class of material.

Preparation of base for laying the flooring shall be deemed incidental to the work,

For laying apron, excavation upto an average depth of 150 mm shall be deemed to be included in the main item and shall not be measured separately unless otherwise specified. Excavation more than 150 mm shall be measured in cubic metres as per Section 300 of these Specifications.

If directed by the Engineer, the materials shall have to be stacked at site before laying and such stacking shall be considered incidental to the work.

2510 RATE

The contract unit rate for the construction of embankment for guide bund shall cover the cost of all materials including transportation, laying, compacting. all labour, tools, equipment, sampling and testing, supervision and all incidentals necessary for completing the work according to these Specifications.

The contract unit rate for apron shah include the cost of all material, labour, tools and plant for completing the work according to these Specifications. Excavation up to an average depth of 150 mm shall also be deemed to be included in the rate as dressing of the bed. Excavation beyond the depth of 150 mm shall be paid for separately unless otherwise specified.

The contract unit rate for stone/cement concrete block pitching on slopes shall include the cost of preparing the bases, laying and compacting the filter and placing of stone pitching of dry rubble/cement concrete block revetment for embankment slopes to the specified thickness, lines, curves, slopes and levels and all labour and materials as well as tools and plant required for the work.

The contract unit rate for rubble stone/cement concrete block flooring shall include the cost of all material, labour and tools and plant for completing the work as per specifications for the relevant item.

Item No-19

Providing and casting in-situ Reinforced Cement Concrete M35 grade controlled cement concrete in Solid Slab using 6 mm to 20 mm machine crushed well graded stone aggregate, sand of approved quality,OPC 53 grade cement with contractor's own concrete mix design as approved by client ,etc.complete as per specification. The rate is inclusive of all materials, including necessary mixingin fully automatic batch mix plant, transport, curing, vibrating, placing in position, scaffolding, staging, shuttering, formworks, deshuttering carefully, making good the damages,fixing embedment, inserts, pockets, wherever necessary,with all lead and lift with contractor's labour, tools & plants, machineries, as required, with F3 type exposed concrete finish and form mark. Any honeycombing / Undulation found shall be rectify to match F3 class finish.RCC Solid Slab.

The work shall be executed as per **specification of Item No-8**

2301 DESCRIPTION•

The work shall cover furnishing and providing of concrete superstructure in accordance with the drawings and as per these Specifications or as directed by the Engineer.

2302 MATERIALS

Materials shall conform to Section 1000 of these Specifications.

2303 GENERAL

2303.1 A method statement for construction, indicating the following, shall be submitted by the Contractor for approval of the Engineer, well in advance of the commencement of the construction of superstructure.

i) Sources of Materials

ii) Design, erection and removal of formwork

iii) Production, transportation, laying and curing of concrete

iv) Prestressing system, if applicable

v) Personnel employed for execution and supervision

vi) Tests and sampling procedure

vii) Equipment details

viii) Quality Management System to be adopted including Quality Manual

ix) Safety measures

x) Any other relevant information.

2303.2 Dimensions, lines and levels shall be set out and checked with respect top ermanent reference lines and permanent bench mark so that the completed superstructure is in full accordance with the drawings and as approved by the Engineer.

2303.3 The formwork, steel reinforcement, structural concrete and prestressing for concrete superstructure shall conform to Section 1500, Section 1600, Section 1700 and Section 1800 respectively, of these Specifications.

2303.4 Specifications with regard to some of the common types of concrete

superstructure construction shall be as given in subsequent Clauses of this Section.

2304 REINFORCED CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION

2304.1 Solid Slabs

Where adjacent span of slab has already been cast, the expansion joint and filler board shall be placed abutting the already cast span, which shall form the shutter on that side of the new span to be cast. The reinforcement for the road kerb and railings embedded in the slab shall be tied in position before casting of slab. The entire slab shall be cast in one go. Where the slab is continuous over two spans or more, the entire span of the first slab and the length of the slab in the next adjacent span up to the point of contrafiexure, shall be cast in one go, the same sequence of concreting being repeated for additional spans as required.No other construction joint shall be allowed except with the express permission of the Engineer. in very wide slabs, however, longitudinal construction joints may be permitted with the approval of the Engineer. Constructions joints, if provided, shall be made in the prescribed manner as per Clause 1710 of these Specifications.

The portions of solid slab near expansion joints shall be cast along with reinforcements and embedments for expansion joints. For this purpose, the portion of solid slab near expansion joints may be cast in a subsequent stage, if permitted by the Engineer.

Where wearing coat is required to be provided after the slab has been cast, the surface of the slab shall be finished rough, but true to lines and levels as shown on the drawings, before the concrete has hardened.

The top of the slab shall be covered with clean moist sand as soon as the surface has hardened. Curing shall be carried out as per Section 1700 of these Specifications.

If bearings are provided for the solid slab, the same shall be placed in position in accordance with the drawings, before casting of slab.

2304.2 RCC T-Beam and Slab

Provision of construction joint shall conform to the drawings or as per directions of the Engineer. No construction joint shall be provided between the bottom bulb and the web. If not indicated on the drawing, construction joint may be provided at the junction of the web 3nd the fillet between the web and the deck slab, with the approval of the Engineer.

rho portions of deck slab near expansion joints shall be cast along with reinforcements and .mbedments for expansion joints. For this purpose, the portion of deck slab near expansion Dints may be cast in a subsequent stage, if permitted by the Engineer.

he surface of the deck slab shall be finished rough but true to lines and levels as shown on -le drawings before the concrete has hardened. Care shall be taken for setting of bearings s indicated on the drawings,

PRESTRESSED CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION PSC Girder and Composite RCC Slab SC girder may be precast or cast in-situ as mentioned on the drawing or as directed by Girders may be post tensioned or pre-tensioned. Where precast construction required to be adopted, selection of casting yard and details of methodology and equipment for shifting and launching of girders, shall be included in the method statement.

In case of cast in-situ construction, the sequence of construction including side shifting of girders, if required, and piecing on bearings shall be in accordance with the drawings.

The PSC girder constituting the top flange, web and bottom flange shall be concreted in a single operation without any construction joint.

The portions of deck slab near expansion joints shall be cast along with reinforcements and embedments for expansion joints. For this purpose, the portion of deck slab near expansion joints may be cast in a subsequent stage, if permitted by the Engineer.

The surface of the deck slab shall be finished rough but true to lines and levels as shown on the drawings before the concrete has hardened. Pre-cambering of the superstructure during construction shall be done in such a manner that the finally constructed structure under permanent load attains the final profile intended in the drawings.

2305.3.1 Grades of Concrete

Minimum grades of concrete, minimum cement content, maximum water-cement ratio and other durability requirements shall be as indicated in Tables 1700-2 and 1700-3 of these Specifications.

2305.3.2 Precasting

All sides, bottom inside and header forms shall be of steel. Forms shall be of sufficient thickness, with adequate external bracing and shall be stiffened and adequately anchored to withstand the forces due to placement and vibration of concrete. Compaction of concrete may be achieved through needle vibrators or form vibrators along with needle vibrators.

For casting of precast segments, any of the two commonly used techniques of precasting viz. Long Line method or Short Bench method may be used. After the first segment of each unit is cast, succeeding segments shall be match cast against the previous ones and shall be given a unique identification mark so that it is placed at the intended locations in the superstructure. A bond breaking material such as flax, soap, talc, wax or any other approved material shall be used between previously cast segment and newly cast segments, as well as the end headers, where required.

Segments shall not be moved from the casting yard until stipulated strength requirements have been met. They shall be supported in a manner that will minimize warping. Under all circumstances, the concrete shall have attained a minimum compressive strength of 20 MPa at the time of removal of forms. At the time of lifting and assembly of precast segments, the concrete shall have attained sufficient strength to withstand the handling stresses. Curing of segments may be achieved through water curing or steam curing followed by water curing. Approved curing compound may also be used.

In case of spliced girder system, match casting is not necessary because the gap between the girder segments is filled with concrete or epoxy material at the location of splices. The faces which are required to receive the cast-in-situ stitch concrete, shall be adequately roughened and prepared as construction joint before pouring the stitch concrete. In case of epoxy jointed spliced girder system (with no gap between the girder segments), match casting shall be resorted to and all provisions of epoxy jointed segmental structure shall apply.

A full scale mock-up of the lifting and holding equipment (including assembly truss, cantilevering formwork etc.) shall be performed to demonstrate their adequacy and efficacy prior to start of erection/assembly of the segments.

2305.3.3 Tolerances in Precasting

Finished segment tolerances should nal exceed the following: Length of match-cast segment (not cumulative) Overall span length between bearings Web thickness, depths of top and bottom flanges, width of top and bottom flanges, overall depth of segment, thickness of diaphragm Grade of edge and and soffit Tendon hole location Position of shear keys.

2305.3.4 Shear Keys

Shear keys covering as much area of the cross-section as possible, shall be provided at match cast joints of precast segments. Shear keys in the webs shall be smaller in size and more in number than those in top flange and bottom flange, which may have larger sizes and lesser numbers. Shear keys shall be dimensioned in the form of trapezium and shall be located away from tendon holes. In case of spliced girder superstructure, where match casting is not used, large amplitude shear keys may be used.

2305.3.5 Epoxy Jointing of Segments

For epoxy jointed superstructure, mating surfaces of both adjoining segments shall be effectively prepared by wire brushing, water jetting or any other approved means to ensure that bond breaking material is completely removed. Epoxy of about 1 mm thickness shall be applied (usually by hand) on each of the mating surfaces. The epoxy should not have crossed 70 percent of its shelf life at the time of application. The segments shall then be brought in contact and an axial temporary compression of at least 0.3 MPa shall be applied by approved means for a minimum of 24 hours. The erection system shall be so planned by the Contractor that the time elapsed between mixing of components of epoxy and application of temporary axial surface, does not exceed 60 minutes. No epoxy from a batch for which the time since combining the components, has exceeded 20 minutes, shall be used.

2305.3.5.1 Sequence of Operation

The broad sequence of operations shall generally comprise placing of all segments which are to be assembled and prestressed in one stage touching each other and then visually examining the matching of mating surfaces. Subsequently, each segment shall be separated from adjoining segment by a distance just sufficient to enable application of the epoxy. The temporary axial compression shall then be imparted and maintained for a minimum of 24 hours.

Thereafter, intended permanent prestress shall be imparted prior to demobilizing the temporary axial prestress.

2305.3.5.2 Epoxy

Depending on the ambient temperature range, the following types of epoxies may be used:

5° to 20° Celsius	Fast reacting
15° to 30° Celsius	Medium fast reacting
25° to 40° Celsius	Slow reacting

Resin, which is one component of the epoxy, must be stirred by a mixer in its container for about 10 seconds or until homogeneity is achieved. Thereafter, the hardener which is the second component, must be added and mixing continued. For a !nix of 5 kg batch, a mixing rotor attached to 350 W, 400 rpm electric hand drilling machine may be used. The speed of revolution should not exceed 400 rpm in order to avoid entrapment of air and excessive frictional heat leading to shorter pot life. The mixing time should not exceed 3 minutes. For fast reacting and medium fast reacting formulations, the temperature should not be allowed to rise above 40°C while for slow reacting formulations, it should not rise above 60°C. The mixing paddles should scrape the bottom and sides of the container so as to ensure complete mixing of the two components. The mixing should be carried out as close as possible to the site where the epoxy is to be used, so as to avoid loss of time and wastage of pot life in transport.

Epoxy shall be tested for its conformance to the FIP-1978 "Proposal for Standard Tests and Verification of Epoxy Bonding Agents for Segmental Construction". Some of the important properties of epoxy (minimum values) are as follows:

Pot life	:	20 minutes at upper temperature limit
Open time	:	60 minutes at upper temperature limit
Compressive strength	:	60 MPa at 24 hrs and 75 MPa at 168 hrs on 50 x 50 x 50 mm cube (at lower temperature limit)
Tensile bonding	:	After 24 hrs at 100% strength, humidity, should have concrete failure, no joint failure with M40 concrete (at lower temperature limit)
Shear strength	:	12 MPa (at lower temperature limit)

2305.3.6 Cast In-Situ Concrete Pour compressive strength on 50 x 50 x 50 mm cube shall be 20 MPa at 12 hrs, 40 MPa at 24 hrs and 75 MPa at 168 hrs (at lower temperature limit)

In every unit of superstructure, consisting of precast segments, there shall be suitable numbers (at least one) cast in-situ concrete pour/stitch so as to ensure longitudinal alignment • of the segment.

2305.3.7 Spliced Girder System

Spliced girder system in which smaller segments, usually pre-tensioned at precasting yard, are assembled together using cast in-situ concrete or epoxy and post tensioned, may be used to obtain large girder spans. For this purpose, the girder segments are temporarily supported over centering/steel tower or assembled at ground level and then post tensioned after jointing. In case of superstructures curved in plan, straight girder segments are placed along the chord line of the curvature to obtain the required geometry. In such cases, it is necessary to provide

a cast in-situ cross diaphragm at each such kink in plan coinciding with the splice. The splicing can be done either before casting the deck or along with the deck. in the former case, post tensioning is imparted to the girder section alone whereas in the latter case, the post tensioning is imparted to the composite section.

A preferred location of splice will be the points of minimum stress such as one-third span points. At each cast in-situ splice location, adequately designed untensionsed reinforcement shall be provided by lapping, welding or use of mechanical couplers subject to the limitaticgl of the relevant codes. However, in case of epoxy jointed splice, such reinforcement is not provided.

2305.3.8 Prestressing Ducts

In the case of dry jointed segments, the prestressing ducts shall necessarily be of HDPE. In the case of epoxy jointed segments, either metallic or HDPE ducts may be used. The ducts shall be corrugated and shall have size and thickness as per the provisions of Clause 1802.2.2 of these Specifications. Adequate precaution shall be taken to ensure that epoxy re) material does not leak into the joints of the ducts.

Item No-20

Providing and casting in-situ Reinforced Cement Concrete M 30 grade with 20mm down coarse aggregate at any level including shuttering, mixing with batching plant, placing in position, consolidating with mechanical vibrators, curing, deshuttering carefully, making good the damages, fixing embedment, inserts, pockets, wherever necessary as directed for Approach Slab including all leads and lifts etc. complete as per specification and drawing.

2704 Approach Slab

Reinforced concrete approach slab with 12 mm dia bars at 150 mm c/c in each direction both at top and bottom in M30 grade of concrete covering the entire width of the roadway, shall be provided as per details given on the drawings or as approved by the Engineer. Minimum length of approach slab shall be 3.5 m and minimum thickness 300 mm.

The cement concrete and reinforcement shall conform to Sections 1700 and 1600 respectively of these Specifications.

The approach slab shall rest on a base of 150 mm thick M15 grade concrete or as shown on the drawings or as directed by the Engineer.

2708 Measurements For Payment

The measurement for payment for wearing coat, railing/crash barrier, approach slab, drainage spout and weep holes shall be made as under:

i) Bituminous and cement concrete wearing coat shall be measured in cubic metres. Steel reinforcement in wearing coat shall be measured in tonnes.

ii) Railing and metal beam crash barriers shall be measured in running

metres.

iii) For concrete crash barriers concrete shall be measured in cubic metres and steel shall be measured in tonnes.

iv) Approach slab and its base shall be measured separately in cubic metres.

v) Drainage spouts shall be measured in numbers.

vi) Weep holes in concrete/brick masonry structure shall be measured in numbers. For structures in stone masonry, weep holes shall be deemed to be included in the item of stone masonry work and shall not be measured separately.

2709 Rate

The contract unit rate for wearing coat shall include the cost of all labour, material, tools and plant and other costs necessary for completion of the work as per these specifications.

The contract unit rate of railing and crash barrier shall include the cost of all labour, material, formwork, tools and plant required for completing the work as per these Specifications.

The contract unit rate for approach slab shall include the cost of all labour, material, tools and plant required for completing the work as per these Specifications. The rate for base shall include cost of all labour, material, tools and plant required, including preparation of surface and consolidation complete in all respects.

The contract unit rate for drainage spout shall include the cost of all labour, material, tools and plant required for completing the work as per these Specifications. It shall also include the cost of providing runners and down pipes with all fixtures upto 500 mm above high flood level or up to the drains at ground, as applicable or as shown on the drawings.

The contract unit rate for weep holes shall include the cost of all labour, material, tools and plant required for completing the work as per these.

Item No-21(A)

Providing and placing in position FE 500D bar reinforcement for following items including cutting bending hooking and tying complete as per detailed drawing.For well :- curb, staining, cap and RCC Raft.

1601 DESCRIPTION

This work shall consist of furnishing and placing coated or uncoated mild steel or high strength deformed reinforcement bars of the shape and dimensions shown on the drawings and conforming to these Specifications or as approved by the Engineer.

1602 GENERAL

Steel for reinforcement shall meet the requirements of Section 1000 of these Specifications.

Reinforcements may be either mild steel or high strength deformed bars. They may be uncoated or coated with epoxy.

1603 PROTECTION OF REINFORCEMENT

Uncoated reinforcing steel shall be protected from rusting or chloride contamination. Reinforcements shall be free from rust, mortar, loose mill scale, grease, oil or paints. This may be ensured either by using reinforcement fresh from the factory or by thoroughly cleaning it using any suitable method such as sand blasting, mechanical wire brushing etc., as directed by the Engineer. Reinforcements shall be stored above the ground in a clean and dry condition, on blocks, racks or platforms and shall be suitably marked to facilitate inspection and identification.

Portions of uncoated reinforcing steel and dowels projecting from concrete, shall be protected within one week after initial placing of concrete, with a brush coat of neat cement mixed with water to a consistency of thick paint. This coating shall be removed by lightly tapping with a hammer or other tool not more than one week before placing of the adjacent pour of concrete. Coated reinforcing steel shall be protected against damage to the coating. If the coating on the bars is damaged during transportation or handling and cannot be repaired, the same shall be rejected.

In case of fusion bonded epoxy coated reinforcement or hot dipped galvanized bars used, reference shall be made Clause 1010.3.2 of Section 1000 of these specifications.

1604 BENDING OF REINFORCEMENT

Bar bending schedule shall be furnished by the Contractor and got approved by the Engineer before start of work.

Reinforcing steel shall conform to the dimensions and shapes given in the approved Bar Bending Schedules.

Bars shall be bent cold to the specified shape and dimensions or as directed by the Engineer using a proper bar bender, operated by hand or power to obtain the correct shape and radii of bends,

Bars shall not be bent or straightened in a manner that will damage the parent material or the coating.

Bars bent during transport or handling shall be straightened before being used on work. They **s**hall not be heated to facilitate straightening.

1605 PLACING OF REINFORCEMENT

The reinforcement cage should generally be fabricated in the yard at ground level and then shifted and placed in position. The reinforcement shall be placed strictly in accordance with the drawings and shall be assembled in position only when the structure is otherwise ready for placing of concrete. Prolonged time gap between assembling of reinforcement and casting of concrete, which may result in rust formation on the surface of the bars, shall not be permitted.

Reinforcement bars shall be placed accurately in position as shown on the drawings. The bars, crossing one another shall be tied together at every intersection with binding wire (annealed), conforming to 1S:280 to make the skeleton of the reinforcement rigid such that the reinforcement does not get displaced during placing of concrete, or any other operation. The diameter of binding wire shall not be less than 1 mm.

Bars shall he kept in position usually by the following methods:

In case of beam and slab construction, industrially produced polymer cover blocks of thickness equal to the specified cover, shall be placed between the bars and formwork, subject to satisfactory evidence that the polymer composition is not harmful to concrete and reinforcement. Cover blocks made of .concrete may be permitted by the Engineer, provided they have the same strength and specification as those of the member.

In case of dowels for columns and walls, the vertical reinforcement shall be kept in position by means of timber templates with slots cut in them accurately, or with cover blocks tied to the reinforcement. Timber templates shall be removed after the concreting has progressed upto a level just below their location.

Layers of reinforcements shall be separated by spacer bars at approximately one metre intervals. The minimum diameter of

spacer bars shall be 12 mm or equal to maximum size of main reinforcement or maximum size of coarse aggregate, whichever is greater. Horizontal reinforcement shall not be allowed to sag between supports.

Necessary stays, blocks, metal chairs, spacers, metal hangers, supporting wires etc. or other subsidiary reinforcement shall be provided to fix the reinforcement firmly in its correct position.

Use of pebbles, broken stone, metal pipe, brick, mortar or wooden blocks etc., as devices for positioning reinforcement shall not be perm itted.

Bars coated with epoxy shall be placed on supports that do not damage the coating. Supports shall be installed in a manner such that planes of weakness are not created in hardened concrete. The coated reinforcing steel shall be held in place by use of plastic or plastic coated binding wires especially manufactured for the purpose. Refer Section 1000 of these Specifications for other requirements.

Placing and fixing of reinforcement shall be inspected and approved by the Engineer before concreting is commenced.

1606 BAR SPLICES

1606.1 Lapping

All reinforcement shall be furnished in full lengths as indicated on the drawing. No splicing of bars, except where shown on the drawing, shall be permitted without approval of the Engineer. The lengths of the splice shall be as indicated on drawing or as approved by the

Engineer. Where practicable, overlapping bars shall not touch each other, arid shall be kept apart by 25 mm or 1.25 times the maximum size of coarse aggregate, whichever is greater. If this is not feasible, overlapping bars shall be bound with annealed steel binding wire not less than 1 mm diameter and twisted tight in such a manner as to maintain minimum clear cover to the reinforcement from the concrete surface. Lapped splices shall be staggered or located at points along the span where stresses ar-, low.

welding grade of Fe 415 grade bars conforming to IS1786, for which necessary chemical analysis has been secured and the carbon equivalent (CE) calculated from the chemical composition using the formula :

CE c Mn Cr+Mg+V

6 5 15

is 0.4 or less.

The method of welding shall conform to IS:2751 and IS:9417, any supplemental specifications and Clause 1904.8 of these Specifications to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Welding may be carried out by metal arc welding process. Oxy-acetelene welding shall not be permissible. Any other process may be used subject to the approval of the Engineer and necessary additional requirements to ensure satisfactory joint performance. Precautions on overheating, choice of electrode, selection of correct current in arc welding etc., should be strictly observed.

All bars shall be butt welded except for smaller diameter bars (diameter of less than 20 mm) which may be lap welded. Single-V or Double-V butt joints may generally be used. For vertical bars single bevel or double bevel joints may be used.

Welded joints shall be located well away from bends and shall be not less than twice the bar diameter away from a bend.

Generally, shop welding in controlled conditions is to be preferred, where feasible. Site welding where necessary shall, however, be permitted when the facilities, equipment, process, consumables, operators and welding procedure, are adequate to produce and maintain uniform quality at par with that attainable in shop welding, to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Joint welding procedures which are to be employed shall invariably be established by a procedure specification. All welders and welding operators to be employed shall be qualified by tests prescribed in IS:2751. Inspection of welds shall conform to IS:822 and destructive or non-destructive testing may be undertaken when deemed necessary. Joints with Weld defects detected by visual inspection or dimensional check inspection, shall not be accepted.

Suitable means shall be provided for holding the bars securely in position during welding. It must be ensured that no voids are left in welding. When welding is done in two or three stages, the surface shall be cleaned properly after each stage. Bars shall be cleaned of all loose scale, rust, grease, paint and other foreign matter before carrying out welding. Only competent and

experienced welders shall be employed on the work with the approval of the Engineer. No welding shall be done on coated bars.

M.S. electrodes used for welding shall conform to IS:814.

1606.2.1 Splicing by welding of reinforcement will be permitted only if detailed on the

drawing or approved by the Engineer. Weld shall develop an ultimate strength equal to or greater than that of the bars connected.

1606.2.2 While welding may be permitted for mild steel reinforcing bars conforming

to 1S:432, welding of deformed bars conforming to 1S:1786 shall in general be prohibited.

Welding may be permitted in case of bars of other than Fe 240 grade including special

welding grade of Fe 415 grade bars conforming to IS1786, for which necessary chemical analysis has been secured and the carbon equivalent (CE) calculated from the chemical composition using the formula :

CE c Mn Cr+Mg+V

6 5 15

is 0.4 or less.

1606,2.3 The method of welding shall conform to IS:2751 and IS:9417, any

supplemental specifications and Clause 1904.8 of these Specifications to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Welding may be carried out by metal arc welding process. Oxy-acetelene welding shall not be permissible. Any other process may be used subject to the approval of the Engineer and necessary additional requirements to ensure satisfactory joint performance. Precautions on overheating, choice of electrode, selection of correct current in arc welding etc., should be strictly observed.

All bars shall be butt welded except for smaller diameter bars (diameter of less than 20 mm) which may be lap welded. Single-V or Double-V butt joints may generally be used. For vertical bars single bevel or double bevel joints may be used.

Welded joints shall be located well away from bends and shall be not less than twice the bar diameter away from a bend.

Generally, shop welding in controlled conditions is to be preferred, where feasible. Site welding where necessary shall, however, be permitted when the facilities, equipment, process, consumables, operators and welding procedure, are adequate to produce and maintain uniform quality at par with that attainable in shop welding, to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Joint welding procedures which are to be employed shall invariably be established by a procedure specification. All welders and welding operators to be employed shall be qualified by tests prescribed in IS:2751. Inspection of welds shall conform to IS:822 and destructive or non-destructive testing may be undertaken when deemed necessary. Joints with Weld defects detected by visual inspection or dimensional check inspection, shall not be accepted.

Suitable means shall be provided for holding the bars securely in position during welding. It must be ensured that no voids are left in welding. When welding is done in two or three stages, the surface shall be cleaned properly after each stage. Bars shall be cleaned of all loose scale, rust, grease, paint and other foreign matter before carrying out welding. Only competent and experienced welders shall be employed on the work with the approval of the Engineer. No welding shall be done on coated bars.

M.S. electrodes used for welding shall conform to IS:814.

1606.2.4 Welded joints shall preferably be located at points where steel will not be subject to more than 75 percent of the maximum permissible stresses and welds so staggered that at any one section, not more than 20 percent of the bars are welded.

1606,2.5 Specimens of welded pieces of reinforcement taken from the site, shall be tested. The number and frequency of tests shall be as directed by the Engineer.

1606.3 Mechanical Couplers and Anchorages

1606.3.1 Mechanical Couplers

Bars may be joined with approved patented mechanical devices as indicated on the drawing or as approved by the Engineer e.g. by special grade steel sleeves swaged on to bars in end to end contact or by screwed couplers. In case such devices are permitted by the Engineer, they shall develop at least 125 percent of the characteristic strength of the reinforcement bar.

1606.3.2 Anchorages

Bars may be anchored with approved patented mechanical anchorages as indicated on the drawing or as approved by the Engineer. The anchorages shall be connected to the reinforcing bar by the use of taper thread system. The anchorage shall be capable of developing the characteristic strength of reinforcement without damage to concrete and shall have sufficient diameter and width to develop adequate shear cone strength. The connection shall develop 125% of the characteristic strength of reinforcement bar.

1607 TESTING AND ACCEPTANCE

The material shall be tested in accordance with relevant IS specifications and necessary test certificates shall be furnished. Additional tests, if required, will be got carried out by the Contractor at his own cost.

The supply, fabrication and placing of reinforcement shall be in accordance with these Specifications and shall be as checked and accepted k?y the Engineer.

Manufacturer's test certificate regarding compliance with Indian Standards for each lot of steel, shall be obtained and submitted to the Engineer. If required by the Engineer, the Contractor shall carry out confirmatory tests in the presence of a person authorized by the Engineer. Cost of these tests shall be borne by the Contractor. The sampling and testing procedure shall be as laid down in IS:1786. If any test piece selected from a lot fails, no re-testing shall be done and the lot shall be rejected.

1608 MEASUREMENT FOR PAYMENT

Reinforcement shall be measured in length including hooks, if any, separately for different diameters as actually used in work, excluding overlaps. From the length so measured, the

weight of reinforcement shall be calculated in tonnes on the basis of IS:1732. Wastage, overlaps, couplings, welded joints, spacer bars, chairs, stays, hangers and annealed steel wire or other methods for binding and placing, shall not be measured and cost of these items shall be deemed to be included in the rates for reinforcement

1609 RATE

The contract unit rate for coated/uncoated reinforcement shall cover the cost of material, royalty, fabricating, transporting, storing, bending, placing, binding and fixing in position as shown on the drawings and as per these Specifications and as directed by the Engineer, including all labour, equipment, supplies, incidentals, sampling, testing and supervision.

The unit rate for coated reinforcement shall be deemed to also include cost of all material, labour, tools and plant, royalty, transportation and expertise required to carry out the coating work as well as sampling, testing and supervision required for the work.

1) The waste cut pieces shall not be included in the paying quantity.

2) Binding wire shall not be included in the paying quantity.

3) The work shall be done as per approved drawing.

4) No extra payment shall be done for couplers & laps

Item No-21(B)

Providing and laying in position FE 500D TMT bar reinforcement including cutting, bending, hooking and tying complete as per detailed drawings for the following.(A) Piers (B) Abutments (C) R.C.C. Returns (D) Retaining wall

The work shall be executed as per **specification of Item No-21(A)**

Item No-21(C)

Providing and laying in position FE 500D TMT bar reinforcement including cutting, bending, hooking and tying complete as per detailed for the following. (A) Abutment cap & Dirt wall. (B) Pier Cap.

The work shall be executed as per **specification of Item No-21(A)**

Item No-21(D)

Providing and placing in position FE 500D TMT bar reinforcement including cutting, bending, hooking, and tying complete as per detailed drawing.(A) Solid Slab. (B) Crash Barrier

The work shall be executed as per **specification of Item No-21(A)**

Item No-21(E)

Providing and fixing in position FE 500D TMT bar reinforement including cutting, bending and tying complete as per detailed drawings. (A) R.C.C. Kerb. (B) R.C.C. Footpath.(C) R.C.C. Approch slab (D) Median.

The work shall be executed as per **specification of Item No-21(A)**

Item No-22

Providing G.I. 100mm diameter water spouts including necessary iron gratings as per drawings.

2705 DRAINAGE SPOUTS

Drainage along longitudinal direction shall be ensured by sufficient number of drainage fixtures embedded in the deck slab. The spouts shall be of not less than 100 mm in diameter and shall be of corrosive resistant material such as galvanised steel with suitable cleanout fixtures. The spacing of drainage spouts shall not exceed 10 m. The discharge from drainage spout shall be kept away from the deck structure by means of suitable down pipes upto 500 mm above High Flood Level, in case of viaducts in urban areas, the drainage spouts should be connected with suitably located runners and down pipes to discharge the surface run-off into drains provided at ground level.

2705.1 Fabrication

The drainage assembly shall be fabricated to the dimensions shown on the drawings. All materials shall be corrosion resistant;. Steel components shall be of mild steel conforming to IS:226. The drainage assembly shall be seam welded for water tightness and then hot-dip galvanised.

2705.2 Placement

The galvanised assembly shall be given two coats of bituminous paint before placement. The whole assembly shall be placed in true position, lines and levels as shown on the drawings with necessary cutouts in the shuttering for deck slab and held in place firmly. Where the reinforcements of the deck are required to be cut, equivalent reinforcements shall be placed at the corners of the cut out.

2705.3 Finishing

After setting of the deck slab concrete, the shrinkage cracks around the assembly shall be sealed with polysulphide sealant or bituminous sealant as per I5:1834 and the excess sealant trimmed to receive the wearing coat. After the wearing coat is completed, similar sealant shall be provided to cover at least 50 mm on the wearing coat surface all round the drainage assembly.

The measurement and payment will be on Nos of actual work executed.
Unit rate includes cost of all materials, labour and tools to complete the work.

Item No-23

Providing Pylon consist of cast-in-situ concrete of M30 grade exposed finish as per drawing and as directed by engineer incharge. Rate includes providing required shuttering and form work but excluding stone slab & carving. (Reinforcement shall be paid in respective item.)

The work shall be executed as per specification of **Item No.8 (Cl-1500 & 1700)**

2301 DESCRIPTION

The work shall cover furnishing and providing of concrete superstructure in accordance with the drawings and as per these Specifications or as directed by the Engineer.

2302 MATERIALS

Materials shall conform to Section 1000 of these Specifications.

2303 GENERAL

2303.1 A method statement for construction, indicating the following, shall be

submitted by the Contractor for approval of the Engineer, well in advance of the commencement of the construction of superstructure.

i) Sources of Materials

ii) Design, erection and removal of formwork

iii) Production, transportation, laying and curing of concrete

iv) Prestressing system, if applicable

v) Personnel employed for execution and supervision

vi) Tests and sampling procedure

vii) Equipment details

viii) Quality Management System to be adopted including Quality Manual

ix) Safety measures

x) Any other relevant information.

2303.2 Dimensions, lines and levels shall be set out and checked with respect top ermanent reference lines and permanent bench mark so that the completed superstructure is in full accordance with the drawings and as approved by the Engineer.

2303.3 The formwork, steel reinforcement, structural concrete and prestressing for concrete superstructure shall conform to Section 1500, Section 1600, Section 1700 and Section 1800 respectively, of these Specifications.

2303.4 Specifications with regard to some of the common types of concrete

superstructure construction shall be as given in subsequent Clauses of this Section.

2304 REINFORCED CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION

2304.1 Solid Slabs

Where adjacent span of slab has already been cast, the expansion joint and filler board shall be placed abutting the already cast span, which shall form the shutter on that side of the new span to be cast. The reinforcement for the road kerb and railings embedded in the slab shall be tied in position before casting of slab. The entire slab shall be cast in one go. Where the slab is continuous over two spans or more, the entire span of the first slab and the length of the slab in the next adjacent span up to the point of contrafiexure, shall be cast in one go, the same sequence of concreting being repeated for additional spans as required.No other construction joint shall be allowed except with the express permission of the Engineer. in very wide slabs, however, longitudinal construction joints may be permitted with the approval of the Engineer. Constructions joints, if provided, shall be made in the prescribed manner as per Clause 1710 of these Specifications.

The portions of solid slab near expansion joints shall be cast along with reinforcements and embedments for expansion joints. For this purpose, the portion of solid slab near expansion joints may be cast in a subsequent stage, if permitted by the Engineer.

Where wearing coat is required to be provided after the slab has been cast, the surface of the slab shall be finished rough, but true to lines and levels as shown on the drawings, before the concrete has hardened.

The top of the slab shall be covered with clean moist sand as soon as the surface has hardened. Curing shall be carried out as per Section 1700 of these Specifications.

If bearings are provided for the solid slab, the same shall be placed in position in accordance with the drawings, before casting of slab.

2304.2 RCC T-Beam and Slab

Provision of construction joint shall conform to the drawings or as per directions of the Engineer. No construction joint shall be provided between the bottom bulb and the web. If not indicated on the drawing, construction joint may be provided at the junction of the web 3nd the fillet between the web and the deck slab, with the approval of the Engineer.

rho portions of deck slab near expansion joints shall be cast along with reinforcements and .mbedments for expansion joints. For this purpose, the portion of deck slab near expansion Dints may be cast in a subsequent stage, if permitted by the Engineer.

he surface of the deck slab shall be finished rough but true to lines and levels as shown on -le drawings before the concrete has hardened. Care shall be taken for setting of bearings s indicated on the drawings,

PRESTRESSED CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION PSC Girder and Composite RCC Slab

SC girder may be precast or cast in-situ as mentioned on the drawing or as directed by Girders may be post tensioned or pre-tensioned. Where precast construction required to be adopted, selection of casting yard and details of methodology and equipment for shifting and launching of girders, shall be included in the method statement.

In case of cast in-situ construction, the sequence of construction including side shifting of girders, if required, and piecing on bearings shall be in accordance with the drawings.

The PSC girder constituting the top flange, web and bottom flange shall be concreted in a single operation without any construction joint.

The portions of deck slab near expansion joints shall be cast along with reinforcements and embedments for expansion joints. For this purpose, the portion of deck slab near expansion joints may be cast in a subsequent stage, if permitted by the Engineer.

The surface of the deck slab shall be finished rough but true to lines and levels as shown on the drawings before the concrete has hardened. Pre-cambering of the superstructure during construction shall be done in such a manner that the finally constructed structure under permanent load attains the final profile intended in the drawings.

2305.3.1 Grades of Concrete

Minimum grades of concrete, minimum cement content, maximum water-cement ratio and other durability requirements shall be as indicated in Tables 1700-2 and 1700-3 of these Specifications.

2305.3.2 Precasting

All sides, bottom inside and header forms shall be of steel. Forms shall be of sufficient thickness, with adequate external bracing and shall be stiffened and adequately anchored to withstand the forces due to placement and vibration of concrete. Compaction of concrete may be achieved through needle vibrators or form vibrators along with needle vibrators.

For casting of precast segments, any of the two commonly used techniques of precasting viz. Long Line method or Short Bench method may be used. After the first segment of each unit is cast, succeeding segments shall be match cast against the previous ones and shall be given a unique identification mark so that it is placed at the intended locations in the superstructure. A bond breaking material such as flax, soap, talc, wax or any other approved material shall be used between previously cast segment and newly cast segments, as well as the end headers, where required.

Segments shall not be moved from the casting yard until stipulated strength requirements have been met. They shall be supported in a manner that will minimize warping. Under all circumstances, the concrete shall have attained a minimum compressive strength of 20 MPa at the time of removal of forms. At the time of lifting and assembly of precast segments, the concrete shall have attained sufficient strength to withstand the handling stresses. Curing of segments may be achieved through water curing or steam curing followed by water curing. Approved curing compound may also be used.

In case of spliced girder system, match casting is not necessary because the gap between the girder segments is filled with concrete or epoxy material at the location of splices. The faces which are required to receive the cast-in-situ stitch concrete, shall be adequately roughened and prepared as construction joint before pouring the stitch concrete. In case of epoxy jointed spliced girder system (with no gap between the girder segments), match casting shall be resorted to and all provisions of epoxy jointed segmental structure shall apply.

A full scale mock-up of the lifting and holding equipment (including assembly truss, cantilevering formwork etc.) shall be performed to demonstrate their adequacy and efficacy prior to start of erection/assembly of the segments.

2305.3.3 Tolerances in Precasting

Finished segment tolerances should nal exceed the following: Length of match-cast segment (not cumulative) Overall span length between bearings Web thickness, depths of top and bottom flanges, width of top and bottom flanges, overall depth of segment, thickness of diaphragm Grade of edge and and soffit Tendon hole location Position of shear keys.

2305.3.4 Shear Keys

Shear keys covering as much area of the cross-section as possible, shall be provided at match cast joints of precast segments. Shear keys in the webs shall be smaller in size and more in

number than those in top flange and bottom flange, which may have larger sizes and lesser numbers. Shear keys shall be dimensioned in the form of trapezium and shall be located away from tendon holes. In case of spliced girder superstructure, where match casting is not used, large amplitude shear keys may be used.

2305.3.5 Epoxy Jointing of Segments

For epoxy jointed superstructure, mating surfaces of both adjoining segments shall be effectively prepared by wire brushing, water jetting or any other approved means to ensure that bond breaking material is completely removed. Epoxy of about 1 mm thickness shall be applied (usually by hand) on each of the mating surfaces. The epoxy should not have crossed 70 percent of its shelf life at the time of application. The segments shall then be brought in contact and an axial temporary compression of at least 0.3 MPa shall be applied by approved means for a minimum of 24 hours. The erection system shall be so planned by the Contractor that the time elapsed between mixing of components of epoxy and application of temporary axial surface, does not exceed 60 minutes. No epoxy from a batch for which the time since combining the components, has exceeded 20 minutes, shall be used.

2305.3.5.1 Sequence of Operation

The broad sequence of operations shall generally comprise placing of all segments which are to be assembled and prestressed in one stage touching each other and then visually examining the matching of mating surfaces. Subsequently, each segment shall be separated from adjoining segment by a distance just sufficient to enable application of the epoxy. The temporary axial compression shall then be imparted and maintained for a minimum of 24 hours.

Thereafter, intended permanent prestress shall be imparted prior to demobilizing the temporary axial prestress.

2305.3.5.2 Epoxy

Depending on the ambient temperature range, the following types of epoxies may be used:

5° to 20° Celsius	Fast reacting
15° to 30° Celsius	Medium fast reacting
25° to 40° Celsius	Slow reacting

Resin, which is one component of the epoxy, must be stirred by a mixer in its container for about 10 seconds or until homogeneity is achieved. Thereafter, the hardener which is the second component, must be added and mixing continued. For a !nix of 5 kg batch, a mixing rotor attached to 350 W, 400 rpm electric hand drilling machine may be used. The speed of revolution should not exceed 400 rpm in order to avoid entrapment of air and excessive frictional heat leading to shorter pot life. The mixing time should not exceed 3 minutes. For fast reacting and medium fast reacting formulations, the temperature should not be allowed to rise above 40°C while for slow reacting formulations, it should not rise above 60°C. The mixing

paddles should scrape the bottom and sides of the container so as to ensure complete mixing of the two components. The mixing should be carried out as close as possible to the site where the epoxy is to be used, so as to avoid loss of time and wastage of pot life in transport.

Epoxy shall be tested for its conformance to the FIP-1978 "Proposal for Standard Tests and Verification of Epoxy Bonding Agents for Segmental Construction". Some of the important properties of epoxy (minimum values) are as follows:

Pot life	:	20 minutes at upper temperature limit
Open time	:	60 minutes at upper temperature limit
Compressive strength	:	60 MPa at 24 hrs and 75 MPa at 168 hrs on 50 x 50 x 50 mm cube (at lower temperature limit)
Tensile bonding	:	After 24 hrs at 100% strength, humidity, should have concrete failure, no joint failure with M40 concrete (at lower temperature limit)
Shear strength	:	12 MPa (at lower temperature limit)

2305.3.6 Cast In-Situ Concrete Pour compressive strength on 50 x 50 x 50 mm cube shall be 20 MPa at 12 hrs, 40 MPa at 24 hrs and 75 MPa at 168 hrs (at lower temperature limit)

In every unit of superstructure, consisting of precast segments, there shall be suitable numbers (at least one) cast in-situ concrete pour/stitch so as to ensure longitudinal alignment • of the segment.

2305.3.7 Spliced Girder System

Spliced girder system in which smaller segments, usually pre-tensioned at precasting yard, are assembled together using cast in-situ concrete or epoxy and post tensioned, may be used to obtain large girder spans. For this purpose, the girder segments are temporarily supported over centering/steel tower or assembled at ground level and then post tensioned after jointing. In case of superstructures curved in plan, straight girder segments are placed along the chord line of the curvature to obtain the required geometry. In such cases, it is necessary to provide a cast in-situ cross diaphragm at each such kink in plan coinciding with the splice. The splicing can be done either before casting the deck or along with the deck. in the former case, post tensioning is imparted to the girder section alone whereas in the latter case, the post tensioning is imparted to the composite section.

A preferred location of splice will be the points of minimum stress such as one-third span points. At each cast in-situ splice location, adequately designed untensionsed reinforcement shall be provided by lapping, welding or use of mechanical couplers subject to the limitaticgl of the relevant codes. However, in case of epoxy jointed splice, such reinforcement is not provided.

2305.3.8 Prestressing Ducts

In the case of dry jointed segments, the prestressing ducts shall necessarily be of HDPE. In the case of epoxy jointed segments, either metallic or HDPE ducts may be used. The ducts shall be corrugated and shall have size and thickness as per the provisions of Clause 1802.2.2 of these Specifications. Adequate precaution shall be taken to ensure that epoxy re) material does not leak into the joints of the ducts.

1001 General

Materials to be used in the work shall conform to the specifications mentioned on the drawings, the requirements laid down in this section and specifications for relevant items of work.

If any material, not covered in these Specifications, is required to be used in the work, it shall conform to relevant Indian Standards, if there are any, or to the requirements specified by the Engineer.

1002 Sources Of Materials

The Contractor shall identify the sources of materials like coarse aggregate and fine aggregate

and notify the Engineer regarding the proposed sources prior to delivery.

Samples of materials from the source shall be tested in the presence of Engineer for conformity to specifications. It shall also be ensured that the variation in test results of different samples, is within acceptable limits.

For manufactured items like cement, steel reinforcement and pre-stressing strands, the contractor shall intimate the Engineer the details of the source, testing facilities available with the manufacturer and arrangements for transport and storage of material at site. If directed by the Engineer, the contractor shall furnish samples and test results of recently received material. The Engineer, at his discretion, in case of doubt, may require the contractor to test the materials in an independent laboratory approved by the Engineer and furnish test certificates. The cost of these tests shall be borne by the contractor. The sampling and testing procedures shall be

as laid down in the relevant Indian Standards and where they are not available, the same shall be carried out as per the directions of the Engineer. Only materials from sources approved by the Engineer shall be brought to the site. If the material from the approved source proves unacceptable at any time, the contractor shall identify new sources of acceptable materials conforming to specifications.

If any proprietary items are proposed to be used in the works, they shall be governed by the provisions of Clause 115.4 of these Specifications.

1003 Bricks

Burnt clay bricks shall conform to the requirements of IS:1077, except that the minimum compressive strength when tested flat, shall not be less than 8.4 MPa for individual bricks and mean strength not less than 10.5 MPa for a group of 5 specimens. They shall be free from cracks and flaws and nodules of free lime. The brick shall have smooth rectangular faces with sharp corners and emit a clear ringing sound when struck. The size may be according to local practice with a tolerance of ± 5 percent.

1004 Stones And Blocks

stones

Stones shall be of the type specified. They shall be hard, sound, free from cracks, decay and weathering and shall be freshly quarried from an approved quarry. Stones with round surface shall not be used.

The stones, when immersed in water for 24 hours, shall not absorb water of more than 5 percent of their dry weight when tested in accordance with IS:1124.

The length of stone shall not exceed three times its height and the width on the base shall not

be greater than three-fourth of the thickness of the wall nor less than 150 mm.

Blocks

Solid concrete blocks made of cement and suitable aggregates shall conform to relevant provisions of IS:2185 Part 1 in respect of dimension, mix, manufacturing, curing, drying and physical requirements. The minimum compressive strength of solid concrete blocks when tested as per IS:2185 Part 1 shall not be less than 10.5 MPa. Hollow light weight concrete blocks shall not be used in works.

The thickness of concrete block shall not be less than 200 mm and the width shall not be less than 200 mm. The density of concrete block shall not be less than 2.2 ton/cu.m.

1005 Cast Iron

Cast iron shall conform to IS:210. The grade number of the material shall not be less than 14.

1006 Cement

Cement to be used shall be any of the following types with the prior approval of the Engineer.

a) Ordinary Portland cement, 33 Grade, conforming to IS:269.

b) Ordinary Portland cement, 43 Grade, conforming to IS:8112.

c) Ordinary Portland cement, 53 Grade, conforming to IS:12269.

d) Sulphate resisting Portland cement, conforming to IS:12330.

e) Portland Pozzolana cement (fly ash based) conforming to

f) Portland slag cement conforming to IS:455

g) Rapid Hardening Portland cement, conforming to IS:8041.

h) Low heat Portland cement conforming to IS:12600

Cement of 33 grade conforming to IS:269 shall be used only after ensuring that the minimum required design strength can be achieved without exceeding the maximum permissible cement content of 450 Kg/cum of concrete (excluding any mineral admixture).

Cements of 43 and 53 grades conforming to IS:8112 and IS:12269 respectively may be used provided the minimum cement content mentioned elsewhere from durability considerations, is not reduced.

Sulphate resisting cement conforming to IS:12330 shall be used when sodium sulphate and magnesium sulphate are present in large enough concentration to be aggressive to concrete. The recommended threshold values as per IS:456 are: sulphate concentration in excess of 0.2 percent in surrounding soil or 300 ppm (0.03 percent) in ground water. Cement conforming to IS:12330 shall be carefully selected from strength considerations to ensure that the minimum required design strength can be achieved without exceeding the maximum permissible cement content of 450 kg/cum (excluding any mineral admixture).

Alternatively, Portland slag cement conforming to IS:455 with slag content more than 50 percent can be used instead of sulphate resisting cement when the

sulphate content in the surrounding soil is less than 1 percent or the sulphate content in the ground water is less than 2500 ppm.

Cement conforming to IS:8041 shall be used only for precast concrete products after specific

approval of the Engineer.

Total chloride content shall be 0.1 percent by mass of cement for the cement to be used in structures other than prestressed concrete structures and 0.05% by mass of cement in prestressed concrete structures. Also, total sulphur content calculated as sulphuric anhydride (SO_3) shall in no case exceed 3.5 percent.

Where chloride is encountered along with sulphates in soil or ground water, ordinary Portland cement with C_3A content from 5 to 8 percent shall be preferably used in concrete, instead of sulphate resisting cement.

Manufacturer's test certificate shall be submitted to the Engineer by the contractor for every consignment of cement. The certificate shall cover all the tests for chemical requirements, physical requirements and chloride content as per relevant codes as applicable.

Independent tests of samples drawn from the consignment, shall be carried out at the site laboratory or in an independent laboratory approved by the Engineer, immediately after

delivery. The following properties shall be tested:

i) Compressive strength.

ii) Setting time.

The cost of the tests shall be borne by the Contractor.

Cement in bags in local storage for more than 3 months after completion of tests, may be re-tested for compressive strength and setting times (initial and final) before use and may be rejected if it fails to conform to any of the requirements.

Lot size for independent testing of cement at site shall be the quantity received at site on any day, subject to a maximum of 500 tonnes.

1007 Coarse Aggregates

For plain and reinforced cement concrete (PCC and RCC) or prestressed concrete (PSC) works, coarse aggregates shall consist of clean, hard, strong, dense, non-porous and durable pieces of crushed stone, crushed gravel, natural gravel or a suitable combination thereof or other approved inert material. They shall not contain pieces of disintegrated stones, soft, flaky, elongated particles, salt, alkali, vegetable matter or other deleterious materials in such quantities as to reduce the strength and durability of the concrete, or to attack the steel reinforcement. Coarse aggregates having positive alkali-silica reaction shall not be used. All coarse aggregates shall conform to IS: 383 and tests for conformity shall be carried out as per IS:2386, Parts I to VIII.

The contractor shall submit for the approval of the Engineer, the entire information indicated in Appendix A of IS:383.

Maximum nominal size of coarse aggregate for various structural components in PCC, RCC

or PSC, shall conform to Section 1700 of these Specifications.

The maximum value for flakiness index for coarse aggregate shall not exceed 35 percent.

The coarse aggregate shall satisfy the requirements of grading as given in Table 1000-1:

Table 1000-1 : Grading Requirements Of Coarse Aggregate

is sieve size	percentage passing for graded aggregate of nominal size		
	40 mm	**20 mm**	**12.5 mm**
63 mm	—	—	—
40 mm	95 – 100	100	—
20 mm	30 – 70	95 – 100	100
12.5 mm	—	—	90 – 100
10 mm	10 – 35	25 – 55	40 – 85
4.75 mm	0 – 5	0 – 10	0 – 10

1008 Fine Aggregates

For masonry work, sand shall conform to the requirements of IS:2116.

Natural sand, crushed stone sand or crushed gravel sand or a suitable combination of natural sand, crushed stone or gravel, shall be used as fine aggregates in plain, reinforced and prestressed concrete works. The fine aggregates shall be dense, durable, clean and free from veins and adherent coating and other deleterious substances. They shall not contain dust, lumps, soft or flaky materials, mica or other deleterious materials in such quantities as to reduce the strength and durability of the concrete, or to attack the embedded steel. Mechanised sand washing machines should be used to remove impurities from sand. Fine aggregates having positive alkali-silica reaction shall not be used. All fine aggregates shall conform to IS:383 and tests for conformity shall be carried out as per IS:2386, (Parts I to VIII). The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer the entire information indicated in Appendix A of IS:383. The fineness modulus of fine aggregate shall neither be less than 2.0 nor greater than 3.5.

Fine aggregate for structural concrete shall conform to the following grading requirements:

Table 1000-2 : Grading Requirements Of Fine Aggregates

is sieve size	percent passing for		
	grading Zone i	grading Zone ii	grading Zone iii
10 mm	100	100	100
4.75 mm	90-100	90-100	90-100
2.36 mm	60-95	75-100	85-100
1.18 mm	30-70	55-90	75-100
600 micron	15-34	35-59	60-79
300 micron	5-20	8-30	12-40
150 micron	0-10	0-10	0-10

Note : When the grading falls outside the limits of any particular grading zone of sieves other than 600-micron IS Sieve by a total amount not exceeding 5 percent, it shall be regarded as falling within that grading zone. However for crushed stone

sand, the permissible limit on 150-micron IS Sieve is increased to 20 percent. Reference shall be made to Clause: 4.3 of IS:383.

1009 Steel

Cast Steel

The use of cast steel shall be limited to bearings and other similar parts. Steel for castings shall conform to Grade 280-520N of IS:1030. In case where subsequent welding is unavoidable in the relevant cast steel components, the letter N at the end of the grade designation of the steel casting shall be replaced by letter W. To increase the corrosion resistance properties, 0.3% to 0.5% copper may be added.

Steel For Prestressing

The prestressing steel shall conform to any one of the following standards:

a) Plain hard drawn steel wire conforming to IS:1785 (Part I) and IS:1785 (Part II)

b) Cold drawn indented wire conforming to IS:6003

c) High tensile steel bar conforming to IS:2090

d) Uncoated stress relieved strands conforming to IS:6006

e) Uncoated stress relieved low relaxation seven ply strand conforming to IS:14268

Data in respect of modulus of elasticity, relaxation loss at 1000 hours, minimum ultimate tensile strength, stress strain curve etc. shall be obtained from the manufacturer. Pre-stressing steel shall be subjected to acceptance tests prior to actual use in the works.

Reinforcement/Untensioned Steel

Reinforcing Bars

For plain and reinforced cement concrete (PCC and RCC) or prestressed concrete (PSC) works, the reinforcement/untensioned steel as the case may be, shall consist of the following grades of reinforcing bars.

table 1000-3 : grades of reinforcing Bars

grade designation	Bar type conforming to governing Specifications	is characteristic strength fy Mpa	elastic Modulus gp
Fe240	IS:432 Part I Mild Steel	240	200
Fe 415	IS:1786 High Strength Deformed Steel Bars (HSD)	415	200
Fe 500 or Fe 500D	IS:1786 High Strength Deformed Steel Bars (HSD)	500	200
Fe 550 or Fe 550D	IS:1786 High Strength Deformed Steel Bars (HSD)	550	200
Fe 600	IS:1786 High Strength Deformed Steel Bars (HSD)	600	200

Note : If any grade of steel given in the above table is not available steel of next higher grade may be used.

All steel shall be procured from 'Original producers' who manufacture billets directly from iron ores and roll the billets to produce steel conforming to IS:1786. No re-rolled steel shall be incorporated in the works. However, in case the original producers give certificate that they are unable to supply the steel within the required time period or that they are not producing bars of the required diameter, the Engineer may allow the procurement of steel from other suppliers, provided that the reinforcement is manufactured from billets procured from the original producers. In such cases, the manufacturer's certificate alone shall not be considered as sufficient and the steel shall be got tested by the Engineer in the NABL accredited laboratories only, as a third party check. It shall be ensured that all the test results conform to IS:1786 requirements.

Only new steel shall be delivered to the site. Every bar shall be inspected before assembling on the work and defective, brittle or burnt bars shall be discarded. Bars with cracked ends shall be discarded.

For the steel procured from original producers also, the Engineer / Employer may carry out occasional checks on materials through third party as mentioned above, for confirming the test results shown in the certificates, in case of any doubt regarding the quality of steel supplied.

Coating Of Reinforcing Bars

Fusion Bonded Epoxy Coated Reinforcement

Fusion bonded epoxy coated reinforcement shall conform to IS:13620 or other international standards as approved by Engineer. The location of the source of supply of the coated bars shall be such as to ensure that the bars are not transported for a distance of more than 300 Km.

Additional requirements for the use of such reinforcement bars are given below:

a) Patch up materials shall be procured in sealed containers with certificates
from the agency who has supplied the fusion bonded epoxy bars.

b) PVC coated G.I. binding wires of 18G shall only be used in conjunction with fusion bonded epoxy bars.

c) Chairs for supporting the reinforcement shall also be of fusion bonded epoxy coated bars.

d) The cut ends and damaged portions shall be touched up with repair patch up material.

e) The bars shall be cut by saw-cutting and not by flame cutting.

f) While bending the bars, the pins of work benches shall be provided
with PVC or plastic sleeves.

g) The coated steel shall not be directly exposed to sun rays or rains and shall be protected with opaque polyethylene sheets or such other approved materials.

h) While concreting, the workmen or trolley shall not move directly on coated bars but shall move only on wooden planks placed on the bars.

Hot Dipped Galvanized Bars

Hot dipped galvanized reinforcing steel shall be provided wherever specified. The coating

shall conform to IS:12594–1988.

Grey Iron Castings

Grey Iron castings to be used for bearings shall have the following minimum properties:

i)	Minimum ultimate tensile strength	370 MPa
ii)	Modulus of Elasticity	147000 MPa
iii)	Brinell Hardness	230 MPa
iv)	Shear Strength	370 MPa
v)	Compressive Strength	1370 MPa

The testing shall be as specified in IS:210.

Steel Forgings

Forged steel pins shall comply with clause 3, 3A or 4 of IS:1875 and steel forgings shall comply with clause 3, 3A or 4 of IS:2004. Raw materials of the forging shall be as per IS:1875 with minimum reduction ratio of 1.8:1. Alternatively, if forging is made from ingot, the minimum reduction ratio shall be 4:1. Forging shall be normalized.

Structural Steel

Unless otherwise permitted, all structural steel shall, before fabrication, comply with the requirements of the following Indian Standards:

IS:226 : Structural Steel (Standard Quality) IS:961 : Structural Steel (High Tensile) IS:2062 : Weldable Structural Steel

IS:8500 : Weldable Structural Steel (medium and high strength qualities)

IS:1148 : Hot rolled rivet bars (upto 40 mm dia) for structural purposes

IS:1149 : High tensile rivet bars for structural purposes IS:1161 : Steel tubes for structural purposes

IS:4923 : Hollow Steel sections for structural use IS:11587 : Structural weather resistant steel

IS:808 : Specifications for Rolled Steel Beam, Channel and Angle Sections

IS:1239 : Mild Steel Tubes

IS:1730 : Dimension for Steel Plate, sheet and strip for structural and general Engineering purposes.

IS:1731 : Dimension for Steel flats for structural and general engineering purposes

IS:1732 : Dimension for round and square steel bars for structural and general engineering purposes.

IS:1852 : Rolling and cutting tolerances for hot rolled steel products

The use of structural steel not covered by the above standards may be permitted with the specific approval of the Engineer. Refer to Section 1900 of these Specifications for further details.

Stainless Steel

Stainless steel shall be austenitic chromium-nickel steel, possessing rust, acid and heat resistant properties conforming to IS:6603 and IS:6911. Mechanical properties/grade for such stainless steel shall be as specified by the accepting authority, but in no case inferior to mild steel. Generally, stainless steel is available as per AISI grades. AISI 304 which is equivalent to grade 04 Cr 18 Ni 110 of IS:6911 satisfies the requirements for mechanical properties of structural steel. Other grades of stainless steel for specific purposes may be provided as per specific requirements. For application in adverse/corrosive environment, stainless steel shall conform to AISI 316L or 02G17 Ni Mo2 of IS:6911.

1010 Water

Water used for mixing and curing shall be clean and free from oils, acids, alkalis, salts, sugar,

organic materials or other substances that may be deleterious to concrete or steel.

In case of doubt regarding development of strength, the suitability of water proposed to be used for the production of concrete shall be ascertained by carrying out tests for the compressive strength of concrete and initial setting time of cement using the same water.

The sample of water taken for testing shall represent the water proposed to be used for concreting, taking into account seasonal variations, if any. The sample shall not receive any treatment before testing other than that being given to the regular supply of water proposed for use in concrete. The sample shall be stored in a clean container previously rinsed out with similar water.

Average 28 days compressive strength of at least three 150 mm concrete cubes prepared with water proposed to be used, shall not be less than 90 percent of the average strength of three similar concrete cubes prepared with distilled water. The cubes shall be prepared, cured and tested in accordance with the requirements of IS:516.

The initial setting time of test block made with the appropriate cement and the water proposed to be used shall not be less than 30 minutes and shall not be more than 30 minutes from the initial setting time of control test block prepared with the same cement and distilled water. The test blocks shall be prepared and tested in accordance with the requirements of IS:4031 (Part 5).

pH value of water shall not be less than 6. Potable water is generally considered satisfactory for mixing concrete. Mixing and curing with sea water shall not be permitted.

As a guide, the following concentrations represent the maximum permissible values:

a) To neutralize 100 ml sample of water, using phenolphthalein as an indicator, it should not require more than 5 ml of 0.02 normal NaOH. For details of test refer IS:3025(Part 22).

b) To neutralize 100 ml sample of water, using mixed indicator, it should not require more than 25 ml of 0.02 normal. H_2SO_4. For details of test

refer IS: 3025(Part 23).

c) The Permissible limit's for solids shall be as follows

	Tested as Per	Permissible Limit max
Organic	IS:3025(Pt.18)	200 mg/lit
Inorganic	IS:3025(Pt.18)	3000 mg/lit
Sulphates (SO_3)	IS:3025(Pt.28)	400 mg/lit
Chlorides (Cl)	IS:3025(Pt.32)	2000 mg/lit for concrete work not containing embedded steel and 500 mg/lit for prestressed/reinforced concrete work
Suspended matter	IS:3025(Pt.17)	2000 mg/lit

All samples of water (including potable water) shall be tested and suitable measures taken,

where necessary, to ensure conformity of the water to the requirements stated herein.

1011 Timber

The timber used for structural purposes shall conform to IS:883.

1012 Concrete Admixtures

eneral

Admixtures may be added to the concrete before or during mixing with a view to modifying one or more of the properties of concrete in the plastic or hardened state.

Mineral Admixtures

Any of the following mineral admixtures may be used as part replacement of Portland Cement with the approval of the Engineer.

Fly Ash: conforming to of IS:3812-3

Granulated Slag: Ground granulated slag obtained by grinding granulated slag conforming to IS:12089.

Silica Fume: Silica fume is very fine, non- crystalline S_iO_2 , obtained as a by-product of Silicon and Ferro – Silicon alloy industries and shall conform to IS:15388

Chemical Admixtures

Information Required From The Manufacturer

Chemical admixtures are proprietary items of manufacture and shall be obtained only from established manufacturers with proven track record, quality assurance and full fledged laboratory facilities for the manufacture and testing of concrete.

The contractor shall provide the following information concerning each admixture, after obtaining the same from the manufacturer:

a) Normal dosage and detrimental effects, if any, of under dosage and over dosage.

b) The chemical names of the main ingredients.

c) The chloride content, if any, expressed as a percentage by weight of the admixture.

d) Values of dry material content, ash content and relative density which can be used for Uniformity Tests.

e) Whether it leads to the entrainment of air when used as per the
manufacturer's recommended dosage, and if so to what extent.

f) Confirmation regarding its compatibility with type of cement.

g) Whether it increases the risk of corrosion of reinforcement or other
embedments.

h) Whether it affects the durability of concrete adversely.

Physical And Chemical Requirements

Admixtures shall conform to the requirements of IS:9103. In addition, the following conditions

shall be satisfied.

a) "Plasticisers" and "Super-Plasticisers" shall meet the requirements
indicated for "Water reducing Admixture".

b) Except where resistance to freezing and thawing and to disruptive action of deicing salts is required, the air content of freshly mixed concrete in accordance with the pressure method given in IS:1199, shall not be more than 2 percent higher than that of the corresponding control mix and in any case not more than 3 percent of the test mix.

c) The chloride content of the admixtures shall not exceed 0.2 percent when tested in accordance with IS:6925. In addition, the maximum permissible limit of chloride content of all the constituents as indicated in Section 1700 of these Specifications shall also not be exceeded.

d) Uniformity tests on the admixtures are essential to compare qualitatively the composition of different samples taken from batch to batch or from the same batch at different times.

The tests that shall be performed along with permissible variations are as follows:

i) Dry Material Content : within 3 percent and 5 percent of liquid and solid

ii) Ash content : within 1 percent of the value stated by the manufacturer.

iii) Relative Density (for liquid admixtures) : within 2 percent of the value stated by the manufacturer.

e) All tests relating to concrete admixtures shall be conducted

periodically at an independent laboratory and the results compared with the data given by the manufacturer.

1013 Reinforced And Prestressed Concrete Pipes

Reinforced concrete pipes for highway structures shall be of NP4 type conforming to the requirements of IS:458. Prestressed concrete pipes (NP4) conforming to IS: 784 can also be used depending on the requirement.

1014 Storage Of Materials

General

All materials shall be stored at proper places so as to prevent their deterioration, intrusion of foreign matter and ensure their satisfactory quality and fitness for the work. The storage space must also permit easy inspection, removal and re-storage of the materials. All such materials, even though stored in approved godowns/places, must be subjected to acceptance test prior to their immediate use.

Bricks

Bricks shall not be dumped at site, but shall be stacked in regular tiers as they are unloaded, to minimize breakage and defacement. Bricks selected for use in different situations shall be stacked separately. Sufficient supply of bricks as required for the works, shall be available at site at any time.

Aggregates

Aggregate stockpiles may be made on ground that is hard, well drained and devoid of vegetation.

Coarse aggregates, unless otherwise agreed by the Engineer in writing, shall be delivered to the site in separate sizes (2 sizes when nominal size is 25 mm or less and 3 sizes when the nominal size is 32 mm or more). In case of aggregates placed directly on the ground the material in the stock pile only up to a level of 30 cm above the ground level shall be taken out and used initially. Remaining material shall be permitted to be used in the final stages of work only after it has been fully cleaned.

Cement

Cement shall be transported, handled and stored on the site in such a manner as to avoid deterioration or contamination. Cement shall be stored above ground level in perfectly dry and water-tight sheds and shall be stacked to a height of not more than eight bags. Wherever bulk storage containers are used, their capacity should be sufficient to cater to the requirement at site. The containers shall be cleaned at least once every 3 months.

Cement shall be used in the sequence in which it is delivered at site. Each consignment shall be stored separately so that it may be readily identified and inspected. Any consignment or part of a consignment of cement which has deteriorated in any way during storage, shall not be used in the works and shall be removed from the site by the Contractor at his own cast.

The Contractor shall prepare and maintain proper records at site in respect of delivery, handling, storage and use of cement and these records shall be available for inspection by the Engineer at all times.

The Contractor shall submit a monthly return to the Engineer showing the quantities of cement

received and issued during the month and in stock at the end of the month.

Reinforcement/Untensioned Steel

The reinforcement bars, shall be stored above the surface of the ground upon platforms, skids or other supports, and shall be protected from mechanical injury and from deterioration by exposure.

Prestressing Materials

All prestressing steel, sheathing, anchorages and sleeves or couplers shall be protected during transportation, handling and storage. The prestressing steel, sheathing and other accessories shall be stored under cover from rain or damp ground and protected from the ambient atmosphere if it is likely to be aggressive. Period of storage at site must be kept to the absolute minimum.

a) **Tendons :** Wires, strands and bars from which tendons are to be fabricated shall be stored about 300 mm above the ground in a suitably covered and closed space so as to avoid direct climatic influences and to protect them from splashes from any other materials and from the cutting operation of an oxy-acetylene torch or arc welding process in the vicinity. Under no circumstances shall tendon material be subjected to any welding operation or on site heat treatment or metallic coating such as galvanizing. Storage facilities and the procedures for transporting material into or out of the store, shall be such that the material does not become kinked or notched. Wires or strands shall be stored in large diameter coils which enable the tendons to be laid out straight. As a guide, for wires above 5 mm dia, coils of about 3 m dia without breaks or joints shall be obtained from manufacturer. Protective wrapping for tendons shall be chemically neutral. All prestressing steel must be provided with temporary protection during storage.

b) **Anchorage Components :** The handling and storing procedures shall maintain the anchorage components in a condition in which they can

subsequently perform their function to an adequate degree. Components shall be handled and stored so that mechanical

damage and detrimental corrosion are prevented. The corrosion of the gripping and securing system shall be prevented. The use of correctly formulated oils and greases or of other corrosion preventing material, shall be guaranteed by the producer to be non-aggressive and non-degrading.

Prestressing steel which shall be absolutely clean and without any signs of rust, shall be stored in a closed store having single door with double locking arrangements and no windows. The air inside the store shall be kept dry as far as possible by using various means to the satisfaction of the Engineer, so as to eliminate the possibility of initial rusting of prestressing steel during storage. Instrument measuring the air humidity shall be installed inside the store. The prestressing steel shall be coated with water-soluble grease.

All prestressing steel shall be stored at least 300 mm above ground level and shall be invariably wrapped with a protective covering of tar paper or polythene or any other approved material.

The Contractor should ensure that prestressing steel is used within 3 months of it's manufacture. He should chalk out his prestressing programme in such a manner as to avoid the possibility of initial corrosion before placing in position.

Water

Water shall be stored in containers/tanks covered at top and cleaned at regular intervals in order to prevent intrusion of foreign matter or growth of organic matter. Use of water from shallow, muddy or marshy sources, shall not be permitted. The intake pipe shall be suitably enclosed to exclude silt, mud, grass and other solid materials and there shall be a minimum depth of 0.60 m of water below the intake at all times.

1015 Tests And Standard Of Acceptance

All materials, even though stored in an approved manner shall be subjected to an acceptance

test in accordance with the relevant IS specification prior to their immediate use.

Independent testing of cement for every consignment shall be done by the Contractor at site or in the laboratory approved by the Engineer before use. Any cement with lower quality than that shown in manufacturer's certificate shall be debarred from use. In case of imported cement, the same series of tests shall be carried out before acceptance.

Testing And Approval Of Material

The Contractor shall furnish test certificates from the manufacturer/supplier of materials along

with each batch of material(s) delivered to site.

The Contractor shall set up a field laboratory with necessary equipment for testing of all materials, finished products used in the construction as per requirements of conditions of contract and the relevant specifications. The testing of all the materials shall be carried out by the Engineer for which the shall make all the necessary arrangements and bear the entire cost.

Test which cannot be carried out in the field laboratory have to be got done at the Contractor's cost at any recognized laboratory/testing establishments approved by the Engineer.

Sampling Of Materials

Samples provided to the Engineer for inspection are to be in labelled boxes suitable for storage.

Samples required for testing and approval must be supplied well in advance by at least 48 hours or before the minimum period required for carrying out the relevant tests. Delay to works arising from the late submission of samples, will not be acceptable as a reason for delay in completion of the works.

If materials are brought from abroad, the cost of sampling/testing whether in India or abroad

shall be borne by the Contractor.

1015.3 Rejection Of Materials Not Conforming To The Specifications.

Any stack or batch of material(s) of which sample(s) does (do) not conform to the prescribed tests and quality shall be rejected by the Engineer and such materials shall be removed from site by the Contractor at his own cost. Such rejected materials shall not be made acceptable by any rectifications.

1015.4 Testing And Approval Of Plant And Equipment

All plants and equipment used for preparing, testing and production of materials for incorporation into the permanent works, shall be in accordance with manufacturer's specifications and shall be got approved by the Engineer before use.

Item No-24

Providing and fixing marble slab including transporting ,engraving and painting all complete. (ii) Size 60cm x 60cm x 40mm.

As per Detail Specfication.

Item No-25

Material and Labour for applying two or more coats of 100 % Premium Acrylic emulsion paint having VOC less than 50 gm/litre and UV resistance as per IS:15489:2004, Alkali & Fungal resistance, Dirt Resistance Exterior Paint oof required shade (Company Depot Tinted) with Silicon Additives @ 1.43 litre / Sqm over and including priming coat of exterior primer applied @ 0.90 litre/10 sqm over new surfaces.

(As per relevants IS code & as directed by EIC/PMC or representative of EIC)

2808 Protective Surface Coating Of Concrete By Acrylic Elastomeric Coating

2808.1 The acrylic elastomeric coating shall be water based (solvent free), modified

with selected mineral fillers applied over the prepared surface. The coating should have anti-carbonation and water vapor diffusion property and should be resistant to action of ultra violet (UV) radiation. It should be waterproof and capable of bridging crazing's and cracks. The shelf life for such coatings shall not be more than 6 months.

2808.2 It is necessary that the system should be capable of protecting the surfaces

of pre-stressed and reinforced concrete members from all deleterious elements such as chlorides and sulphates. The protective treatment should allow excess water vapour in the concrete to evaporate out (breathing) without rupturing itself due to vapour pressure. The protective system itself should not deteriorate from exposure to UV rays and weathering.

The acrylic elastomeric coating system shall satisfy the requirements given in Table 2800-2.

Table 2800-2: Properties of Acrylic Elastorneric Coating

Sl.No.	Parameter	Requirement	Reference
1)	Specific Gravity	1.4±0.05	IS:345
2)	Solid contents	70±3%	IS:345
3)	UV resistance	No colour change	ASTM-G-53/DIN-EN-150-105

Sl.No.	Parameter	Requirement	Reference
4)	IR-Spectrum	As per Acrylic Polymer	IR-Spectrometer standards
5)	Adhesion with concrete	1.5 N/m^2	ASTM-D-4541-02/ DIN500014
6)	Dry film thickness	200-225 Microns (for minimum 2 coats)	
7)	Coverage	400-450 gm /m^2 (2 Coats)	

8)	Physical properties Diffusion resistance against carbon dioxide	Equivalent air layer thickness $S_{D\ CO_2}$ shall be >50 m	DIN 53122 Part –I
9)	Diffusion resistance against water vapour	Equivalent air thickness $S_{D\ H_2O}$ ≤4 m	DIN 52615
10)	Water proofing characteristics	Percentage reduction in flux should be>50%	
11)	Re-coatability	Min. 2h to 72 h or as per manufactures specification with the approval of the Engineer in	

Quality Assurance

The Acrylic elastomeric material should be tested in GOI accredited laboratories where such laboratories are available, otherwise in other standard laboratories where similar facilities exist for properties specified above. Random samples during execution shall be taken from consignments brought to site to verify that the test results match with the earlier certificates produced before approval of the product. Both the test results (prior to approval and during execution), shall conform to the requirements as per Table 2800-1, failing which the consignment shall be rejected. It shall be made mandatory that the stock register for the materials are maintained at site and signed by the Engineer periodically.

Surface Preparation

The work shall commence after carrying out any repair to the concrete surface as directed by the Engineer. The concrete surface shall be free from all adhesion inhibiting substances such as oil, grease release agents as well as laitance and dust. The surface shall be cleaned by wire brushing, mechanical scraping and any loose material shall be removed by chiseling with small hammer and washed with clean water. The substrata shall be structurally sound for effective bond of the acrylic polymer with the concrete surface. All pin holes shall be filled with non-shrink polymer modified fine repair mortar.

Application

After preparing the surface and filling the pin holes, primer coat (75-100 gm/sq.m.) shall be applied with brush/lambskin roller/spray gun and shall be cured for 60 minutes or as specified by the manufacturer.

Subsequently, 1st and 2nd coats of polymer coating shall be applied with brush/spray gun/ roller keeping the time between coats not less than 2 h and not more than 72 h. Consumption per coat shall be 200-225 gm/m^2. The total dry film thickness of the protective coating for all

coats shall be in the range of 200-225 microns. The wet film thickness shall be measured at a number of selected locations at the time of application with painting gauges. For measuring the dry film thickness, suitably located painting gauge shall be used. At least one gauge shall be located on each face of superstructure in each span but not less than one gauge/100 sqm. For the given solid content in the application, the dry film thickness to wet film thickness ratio should be established by prior testing in the laboratory using appropriate panels like glass plates, flat concrete, steel plates (300 x 300 mm)with similar coatings. Alternatively, the dry film thickness may be calculated from the measured wet film thickness by multiplying with the solid contents per unit volume.

Performance Guarantee

This type of protective coating shall be executed only through authorized technical applicators of standard manufactures who have requisite work experience for having carried out similar type coating works. The Engineer shall take performance guarantee from the agency responsible for the execution of the work for a minimum period of 5 years.

3. The measurement shall be in Sqm, based on geometrical dimensions shown on approved drawing.
4. The rate includes alssl materials, labour, plants and everything required to execute this item.

Item No-26

Providing and fixing mild steel dowel bars of minimum 32mm dia. for anchoring by drilling holes in foundation strata including necessary bending, hooking of dowel bars and grouting the holes complete as per detailed drawing and as directed.

602.6.5 Dowel Bars

602.6,5.1 Dowel bars shall be mild steel rounds in accordance with Clause 602.2.8 with details/dimensions as indicated in the drawings and free from oil, dirt, loose rust or scale. They shall be straight, free of irregularities and burring restricting slippage in the concrete. The sliding ends shall be sawn or cropped cleanly with no protrusions outside the normal diameter of the bar. Any protrusions shall be removed by grinding the ends of the dowel bars. The dowel bar shall be supported on cradles/dowel chairs in pre-fabricated joint assemblies positioned prior to the construction of the slabs or mechanically inserted with vibration into the plastic concrete by a method which ensures correct placement of the bars besides full re-compaction of the concrete around the dowel bars.

602.6.5.2 Unless shown otherwise on the drawings, dowel bars shall be positioned at mid depth of the stab within a tolerance of +20 mm, and centered equally about intended lines of the joint within a tolerance of +25 mm. They shall be aligned parallel to the finished surface of the slab and to the centre line of the carriageway and to each other within tolerances given here-in-under, the compliance of which shall be checked as per Clause 602.111

1. For bars supported on cradles prior to the laying of the slab:

All bars in a joint shall be within ±2 mm per 300 mm length of bar 2/3rd of the number of bars shall be within ±3 mm per 500 mm length of bar

2. No bar shall differ in alignment from an adjoining bar by more than 3 mm per 300 mm length of bar in either the horizontal or vertical plane.

3. Cradles supporting dowel bar shall not extend across the line of joint i.e. no steel bar of the cradle assembly shall be continuous across the joint.

For all bars inserted after laying of the slab except those inserted by a Dowel Bar Inserter the tolerance for alignment may be twice as indicated in (i) above.

The transverse joints at curves shall be radial in the direction of the radius.

602.6.5.3 Dowel bars, supported on cradles in assemblies, when subject to a load of

110 N applied at either end and in either the vertical or horizontal direction (upwards and downwards and in both directions horizontally) shall conform to be within the limits given in Clause 602,6,5.2.

602.6.5.4 The assembly of dowel bars and supporting cradles, including the joint filler

board in the case of expansion joints, shall have the following degree of rigidity when fixed in position:

i) For expansion joints, the deflection of the top edge of the filler board shall be not greater than 13 mm, when a load of 1.3 kN is applied perpendicular to the vertical face of the joint filler board and distributed over a length of 600 mm by means of a bar or timber packing, at mid depth and midway between individual fixings, or 300 mm from either end of any length of filler board, if a continuous fixing is used. The residual deflection after load shall be not more than 3 mm.

ii) The fixings for joint assembly shall not fail under 1.3 kN load and shall fail before the load reaches 2.6 kN when applied over a length of 600 mm by means of a bar or timber packing placed as near to the level of the line of fixings as practicable.

iii) Fixings shall be deemed to fail when there is displacement of the assemblies by more than 3 mm with any form of fixing, under the test load. The displacement shall be measured at the nearest part of the assembly to the centre of the bar or timber packing.

602.6.5.5 Dowel bars in the contraction joints, construction joints and expansion joints shall be covered by a thin plastic sheath. The thickness of the sheath shall not exceed 0.5 mm' and shall be tightly fitted on the bar for at least two-thirds of the length from one end for dowel bars in contraction/construction joints and half the length plus 50 mm for expansion joints. The sheathed bar shall comply with the following pull-out tests:

Four bars shall be taken at random from stock and without any special preparation shall be covered by sheaths as required in this Clause. The ends of the dowel bars which have been sheathed shall be cast centrally into concrete specimens 150 mm x 150 mm x 600 mm, made of the same mix proportions to be used in the pavement, but with a maximum nominal

aggregate size of 20 mm and cured in accordance with IS:516. At 7 days a tensile load shall be applied to achieve a movement of the bar of at least 0.25 mm. The average bond stress to achieve this movement shall not be greater than 0.14 MFa.

602.6.5.6 For expansion joints, a closely fitting cap 100 mm long consisting of waterproofed cardboard or an approved synthetic material like PVC or GI pipe shall be placed over the sheathed end of each dowel bar. An expansion space (about 25 mm) at least equal in length to the thickness of the joint filler board shall be formed between the end of the cap and the end of the dowel bar by using compressible sponge. To block the entry of cement slurry into the annular space between the sheathing and dowel bar shall be taped around its mouth,

602.14 Measurements for payment

602.15.1 Cement Concrete pavement shall be measured as a finished work in cubic metres of concrete placed based on the net plan area and thickness as measured in accordance with Clause 602.15.2.

602.15.2 The finished thickness of concrete for payment on volume basis shall be computed in the manner described in Clause 113.3 with the following modifications:

i) The levels shall be taken before and after construction at grid points 5 m centre to centre longitudinally in straight as well as at curves.

ii) A day's work is considered as a 'lot' for calculating the average thickness of the slab. In calculating the average thickness, individual measurements which are in excess of the specified thickness by more than 10 mm shall be considered as the specified thickness plus 10 mm.

602.15.3 Individual areas deficient by more than 10 mm shall be verified by the Engineer by ordering core cutting and if in his opinion the deficient areas warrant removal, they shall be removed and replaced with concrete of the thickness shown on the plans.

602.16 rate

602.16.1 The Contract unit rate for the construction of the cement concrete pavement shall be payment in full for carrying out the operations required for the different items of the work as per these Specifications including full compensation for all labour, tools, plant, equipment, providing all materials i.e. aggregates, dowel bars, tie bars, PVC membrane, cement, stabilizers (lime, cements or any other stabilizers approved by the Engineer), storing, mixing, transportation, placing, compacting, finishing, curing, testing, all royalties, fees, rents where necessary, all leads and lifts and incidentals to complete the work as per Specifications.

The unit rate shall all include the full costs of construction, expansion, contraction and longitudinal joints including joint filler, sealant, primer, debonding strip and all other operations

for completing the work. The construction and testing of trial length shall be included in the contract unit rate for the pavement and shall not be paid separately.

602.16.2 Where the average thickness for the lot is deficient by the extent shown in Table 600-6, payment for cement concrete pavement shall be made at a price determined by adjusting the contract unit price as per Table 600-6.

Table 600-6 : Payment Adjustment for Deficiency in Thickness

eficiency in the Average Thickness of Day's work	**percent of contract unit price payable**
Up to 5 mm	100
6–10 mm	87

602.16.3 No additional payment shall be made for the extra thickness of the slab than shown on the drawings.

Item No-27

Providing and fixing in position Mild steel dowel bars in pier caps or abutment caps for anchorage in fixed end as per detailed drawings including cutting, bending and welding complete.

The work shall be executed as per specification of **Item No-26**

Item No-28

Providing and fixing in position Mild steel dowel bars in pier caps or abutments caps for anchorage in free end as per detailed drawing including cutting, bending and welding complete.

The work shall be executed as per specification of **Item No-26**

Item No-29

Providing, Designing , Supplying and Installation of Extruded Bi-Axial Polypropylene 30kN Geogrid including all Labours & Etc. Complete as directed by Engineer-In-Charge.

702
703 Geogrid
703.1 Scope

The work covers the use of geogrids in sub-base of pavement, erosion control of slopes,reinforced soil slopes and reinforced soil walls including supplying and laying as per design, drawing and these specifications.

The use of geogrids as a component for reinforced soil slopes and walls shall be as per Section 3100.

703.2 Materials

703.2.1 General

Geogrids shall be either made from high tenacity polyester yarn jointed at cross points by weaving, knitting or bonding process with appropriate coating or from polypropylene or polyethylene or any other suitable polymeric material by an appropriate process. Geogrids manufactured by extrusion process are integrally jointed, mono or bi-directionally oriented or stretched meshes, in square, rectangular, hexagonal or oval mesh form. The geogrids manufactured by weaving/knitting/bonding process shall be formed into a stable network such that ribs, filaments or yarns retain their dimensional stability relative to each other including selvages.

703.2.2 Sub-Base Reinforcement

Geogrid for use as reinforcement of sub-base layers of flexible pavements shall meet the requirement as per the design subject to the minimum requirements as given in Table 700-7.

703.2.3 Erosion Control

The geogrid for erosion control application shall have the minimum tensile strength of 4 kN/m, when tested as per ASTM D5035 (Minimum Average Roll Value in Machine Direction). The aperture opening size shall be minimum 20 mm x 20 mm and average grid thickness shall be minimum 1.0 mm. Geogrid for erosion control application shall be UV stabilized. The geogrid shall have ultraviolet stability of 70 percent after 500 hrs exposure as per ASTM D 4355.

Table 700-7 : Minimum Requirements For Geogrid For Sub-Base Of Flexible Pavement

property	test Method	unit	requirement
Stiffness at 0.5% strain	ISO-10319	kN/m	≥350; both in machine and cross-machine direction
Tensile strength @2% strain	ASTM D6637	kN/m	≥15% of T_{ult} ; both in machine and cross-machine direction
Tensile strength @5% strain	ASTM D6637	kN/m	≥20% of T_{ult} ; both in machine and cross-machine direction
Junction Efficiency for extruded geogrids	GRI- GG2-87 or ASTM-WK 14256	-	90% of rib ultimate tensile strength
Ultraviolet stability	ASTM D4355	-	70% after 500 hrs exposure

Note :

1) All numerical values in the Table represent MARV in the specified direction.

2) All geogrids shall be placed along machine direction parallel to the centre line of roadway alignment.

703.2.4 Reinforced Soil Slopes And Walls

The strength and other requirements shall be as per Section 3100.

703.3 Installation And Construction Operations

703.3.1 Sub-Base Reinforcement

Prior to laying of geogrid, the surface shall be properly prepared, cleaned and dressed to the

specified lines and levels as shown on the drawings.

The geogrid shall be laid within the pavement structure as shown on the drawings.

Geogrid reinforcement shall be placed flat, pulled tight and held in position by pins or suitable

means until the subsequent pavement layer is placed.

No vehicle shall be allowed on geogrid unless it is covered by at least 150 mm thick sub-base

material.

703.3.2 Erosion Control

The geogrid for erosion control applications shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation and as per Clause 706.3.

703.3.3 Reinforced Slopes And Walls

The geogrid for reinforced slopes and walls shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation and as per Section 3100.

703.4 Measurement For Payment

The geogrid shall be measured in square metres as per planned dimensions with no allowance for overlapping at joints, anchoring at toe and crest of the slope. Excavation, back fill, bedding and cover material shall be measured separately as per relevant clauses of the Specifications. Reinforced soil slopes and walls shall be measured as per Section 3100.

703.5 Rate

The contract unit rate for the accepted quantities of geogrid in place shall be in full compensation for furnishing, preparing, hauling, and placing geogrid including all

labour, freight, tools, equipment, and incidentals to complete the work as per specifications.

For reinforced soil slopes and walls, Section 3100 shall govern

Item No-30
Providing and filling sand behind abutments and between returns in layers as directed

The work shall be executed as per specification of **Item No-5**

Item No-31
Providing & laying dry Stone pitiching of 22.5cm thick on slope including hand packing, filling joints as directed by the engineer incharge for all lead & lift.

The work shall be executed as per specification of **Item No-2(cl.2504.3)**

Item No-32
Providing & filling in panels for rubble pitching with ordinary cement concrete M15 grade and providing necessary pin headers including formwork vibrating, ramming, compaction levelling curing etc. complete.

The work shall be executed as per specification of **Item No-8**

Item No-33
Providing & laying dry Stone pitiching protect Toe Wall (M-15)

The work shall be executed as per specification of **Item No-2(cl.2504.4)**

Item No-34
Providing and laying filter media 300mm thick as directed at the back of Stone Pitching as per detailed specifications.

The work shall be executed as per specification of **Item No-2(cl.2504.2.2)**

Item No-35
Providing and laying bituminous concrete with 100-120 TPH batch type hot mix plant producing an average output of 75 tonnes per hour using crushed aggregates of specified grading, premixed with bituminous binder @ 5.4 to 5.6 per cent of mix and filler, transporting the hot mix to work site, laying with a hydrostatic paver finisher with sensor control to the required grade, level and alignment, rolling with smooth wheeled,

vibratory and tandem rollers to achieve the desired compaction as per MORTH specification clause No. 509 complete in all respects. (VG-40).

507 Bituminous Concrete

Scope

This work shall consist of construction of Bituminous Concrete, for use in wearing and profile corrective courses. This work shall consist of construction in a single layer of bituminous concrete on a previously prepared bituminous bound surface. A single layer shall be 30 mm/40 mm/50 mm thick.

Materials

Bitumen

The bitumen shall conform to Clause 504.2.1.

Coarse Aggregates

The coarse aggregates shall be generally as specified in Clause 504.2.2, except that the aggregates shall satisfy the physical requirements of Table 500-16 and where crushed gravel is proposed for use as aggregate, not less than 95 percent by weight of the crushed material retained on the 4.75 mm sieve shall have at least two fractured faces.

Table 500-16 : Physical Requirements For Coarse Aggregate For Bituminous Concrete

property	test	Specification	Method of test
Cleanliness (dust)	Grain size analysis	Max 5% passing 0.075 mm sieve	IS:2386 Part I
Particle shape	Combined Flakiness and Elongation Indices	Max 35%	IS:2386 Part I
Strength	Los Angeles Abrasion Value or Aggregate Impact Value	Max 30% Max 24%	IS:2386 Part IV
Durability	Soundness either:Sodium Sulphate or Magnesium Sulphate	Max 12% Max 18%	IS:2386 Part V
Polishing	Polished Stone Value	Min 55	BS:812-114
Water Absorption	Water Absorption	Max 2%	IS:2386 Part III
Stripping	Coating and Stripping of Bitumen Aggregate Mix	Minimum retained	IS:6241
Water Sensitivity	Retained Tensile Strength*	Min 80%	AASHTO 283

* If the minimum retained tensile test strength falls below 80 percent, use of anti stripping agent is recommended to meet the requirement.

Fine Aggregates

The fine aggregates shall be all as specified in Clause 505.2.3.

Filler

Filler shall be as specified in Clause 505.2.4.

Aggregate Grading And Binder Content

When tested in accordance with IS:2386 Part 1 (Wet grading method), the combined grading of the coarse and fine aggregates and filler shall fall within the limits shown in Table 500-17. The grading shall be as specified in the Contract.

Table 500-17 : Composition Of Bituminous Concrete Pavement Layers

grading	**1**	**2**
nominal aggregate size*	**19 mm**	**13.2 mm**
layer thickness	**50 mm**	**30–40 mm**
is sieve[1] (mm)	**cumulative % by weight of total aggregate passing**	
45		
37.5		
26.5	100	
19	90-100	100
13.2	59-79	90-100
9.5	52-72	70-88
4.75	35-55	53-71
2.36	28-44	42-58
1.18	20-34	34-48
0.6	15-27	26-38
0.3	10-20	18-28
0.15	5-13	12-20
0.075	2-8	4-10
Bitumen content % by mass of total mix	Min 5.2*	Min 5.4**

Notes :

* The nominal maximum particle size is the largest specified sieve size up on which any of the aggregate is retained.

** Corresponds to specific gravity of aggregate being 2.7. In case aggregate have specific gravity more than 2.7, the minimum bitumen content can be reduced proportionately. Further the region where highest daily mean air temperature is 30°C or lower and lowest daily air temperature is – 10°C or lower, the bitumen content may be increased by

0.5 percent

Mix Design

Requirements For The Mix

Clause 505.3.1 shall apply.

Binder Content

Clause 505.3.2 shall apply.

Job Mix Formula

Clause 505.3.3 shall apply.

Plant Trials – Permissible Variation In Job Mix Formula

The requirements for plant trials shall be as specified in Clause 505.3.4, and permissible

limits for variation as given in Table 500-18.

Table 500-18 : Permissible Variations In Plant Mix From The Job Mix Formula

description	permissible Variation
Aggregate passing 19 mm sieve or larger	± 7%
Aggregate passing 13.2 mm, 9.5 mm	± 6%
Aggregate passing 4.75 mm	± 5%
Aggregate passing 2.36 mm, 1.18 mm, 0.6 mm	± 4%
Aggregate passing 0.3 mm, 0.15 mm	± 3%
Aggregate passing 0.075 mm	± 1.5%

Binder content	±0.3%
Mixing temperature	±10°C

Laying Trials

The requirements for laying trials shall be as specified in Clause 505.3.5. The compacted layers of bituminous concrete (BC) shall have a minimum field density equal to or more than

92 percent of the average theoretical maximum specific gravity (G_{mm}) obtained on the day of

compaction in accordance with ASTM D2041.

Construction Operations

Weather And Seasonal Limitations

The provisions of Clause 501.5.1 shall apply.

Preparation Of Base

The surface on which the bituminous concrete is to be laid shall be prepared in accordance with Clauses 501 and 902 as appropriate, or as directed by the Engineer. The surface shall be thoroughly swept clean by mechanical broom and dust removed by compressed air. In locations where a mechanical broom cannot get access, other approved methods shall be used as directed by the Engineer.

Geosynthetics

Where Geosynthetics are specified in the Contract, this shall be in accordance with the

requirements stated in Clause 703.

Stress Absorbing Layer

Where a stress absorbing layer is specified in the Contract, this shall be applied in accordance

with the requirements of Clause 517.

Tack Coat

The provisions as specified in Clause 504.4.6 shall apply.

Mixing And Transportation Of The Mix

The provisions as specified in Clauses 501.3, 501.4 and 504.4.7 shall apply.

Spreading

The general provisions of Clauses 501.6 and 501.7 shall apply, as modified by the approved

laying trials.

Rolling

The general provisions of Clauses 501.6 and 501.7 shall apply, as modified by the approved

laying trials.

507.5 Opening To Traffic

Provisions in Clause 504.5 shall apply.

507.6 Surface Finish And Quality Control

The surface finish of the completed construction shall conform to the requirements of

Clause 902. All materials and workmanship shall comply with the provisions set out in Section 900 of these Specifications.

507.7 Arrangements For Traffic

During the period of construction, arrangements for traffic shall be made in accordance with

the provisions of Clause 112.

Item No-36

Providing and laying micro surfacing course comprising of dry fine aggregate conforming to Type-III grading of specification, polymer modified cationic slow setting bitumen emulsion (Having 60% binder content 3.6% polymer), ordinary Portland cement, chemical additives, and water in the following proportion.

(i) Fine aggregate conforming to type-III grading @ 12 kg. per sqm. of road surface coverage.

(ii) Bitumen emulsion @ 13% by weight of fine aggregate.

(iii) Cement @ 1.5 % by weight of the aggregate.

(iv) Additive @ 2% by weight of fine aggregate.

(Note: (1) This item includes all the cost including labours and machineries of bitumen emulsion, ordinary Portland cement, chemical additives, aggregates, and water.

514 Micro-Surfacing

Scope

The work shall consist of design, testing and construction of micro-surfacing composed of modified bitumen emulsion, mineral aggregate, water and necessary additives (if needed), proportioned, mixed and uniformly spread over a properly prepared surface for surface treatment of pavements in accordance with these Specifications.

Type Of Mirco-Surfacing

Micro-surfacing is applied on an existing pavement surface which is structurally sound but the surface shows signs of premature ageing, aggregate loss, cracking, high degree of polishing etc, It may be used as surface sealing treatment to improve skid resistance, surface durability, to seal fine and medium cracks and for preventive maintenance and periodic renewal treatment on low and medium traffic roads. Types of micro-surfacing and rates of application are given in Table 500-31.

Table 500-31 : Types Of Micro-Surfacing And Rate Of Application

items	**type ii (4 to 6 mm)****	**type iii (6 to 8 mm)****
application	**preventive and renewal treatment for roads carrying <1500 cVpd**	**preventive and renewal treatment for roads carrying1500 to 4500 cVpd**
Quantity of mix* (kg/m^2)	8.4 to 10.8	11.1 to 16.3
Residual binder (percentage by weight of dry aggregate)	6.5 to 10.5	5.5 to 10.5

* By weight of dry aggregate. ** Indicative only.

Materials

Binder

The bitumen emulsion shall be a modified bitumen emulsion conforming to requirements specified in Table 500-32. The modifier shall be polymer/rubber, preferably synthetic or natural rubber latex.

Table 500-32 : Requirement of Modified Bitumen Emulsion for Micro-Surfacing

requirements	Specifications	Method of test
Residue on 600 micron IS sieve (percent by mass), maximum	0.05	IS: 8887
Viscosity by Say bolt Furol Viscometre, at 25°C, in second	20-100	IS :8887
Coagulation of emulsion at low temperature	Nil	IS :8887
Storage stability after 24 h (168 h), % maximum	2(4)	IS :8887
Particle charge, + ve/-ve	+ ve	IS :8887
Tests on residue:		
a) Residue by evaporation, % minimum	60	IS :8887
b) Penetration at 25°C/100 g/5 s	40-100	IS :1203
c) Ductility at 27°C, cm, minimum	50	IS :1208
d) Softening point, in °C, minimum	57	IS :1205
e) Elastic recovery*, %, minimum	50	IS :15462
f) Solubility in tri-chloroethylene, % minimum	97	IS :1216

* In case, elastic recovery is tested for Torsional Elasticity Recovery as per Appendix-8 of IRC:81, the minimum value shall be 20 percent.

Aggregates

As per Clause 512.3.2 (Type II and Type III Grading, Table 500-27).

Filler

As per Clause 512.3.3.

Water

As per Clause 512.3.4.

Additives

As per Clause 512.3.5.

Design And Proportioning Of Micro-Surfacing Mix

The design criteria for micro-surfacing mixture is specified in Table 500-33. The mix design report shall clearly show the proportions of aggregate, filler, water and residual bitumen content based on the dry weight of aggregates and additives used (if any). The set time shall be determined by the method given in Appendix-2 of IRC:SP:81.

Table 500-33 : Mix Design Criteria For Micro-Surfacing Mix

requirements	Specifications	Method of test as given in irc:sp:81
Mix time, minimum	120 s	Appendix-1
Consistency, maximum	3 cm	Appendix-3
Wet Cohesion, within 30 min, minimum.	12 kg cm	Appendix-4
Wet Cohesion, within 60 min, minimum	20 kg cm	Appendix-4
Wet stripping, pass %, minimum	90	Appendix-5
Wet track abrasion loss (one hour soak), maximum	538 g/m^2	Appendix-6

Aggregate, modified bitumen emulsion, water and additive (if used), shall be proportioned by weight of aggregate utilizing the mix design approved by the Engineer. If more than one type of aggregates is used, the correct amount of each type of aggregate used to produce the required grading shall be proportioned separately prior to adding other materials of the mixture, in a manner that will result in a uniform and homogenous blend. Final completed mixture, after addition of water and any additive, if used shall be such that the micro-surfacing mixture has proper workability and permit traffic within a short period depending upon the weather conditions without occurrence of ravelling and bleeding. Trial mixes shall be prepared and laid for the designed mix and observed for breaking time and setting time. The wet track abrasion test is used to determine the minimum residual bitumen content. Indicative limits of various ingredients for job mix of micro-surfacing shall be as given in Table 500-34.

Table 500-34 : Indicative Ingredients In Mix

ingredients	limits (percent weight of aggregate)
Residual bitumen	6.5 to 10.5 for type II and 5.5 to 10.5 for Type III
Mineral filler	0.5 to 3.0
Additive	As needed
Water	As needed

Construction

As per Clause 512.5.

Weather And Seasonal Limitations

As per Clause 512.5.1.

Surface Preparation

As per Clause 512.5.2.

Application Of Tack Coat

As per Clause 512.5.3.

Machine

As per Clause 512.5.4.

calibration of Machine

As per Clause 512.5.5.

Application Of Micro-Surfacing

A calibrated micro-surfacing machine as per requirements of job mix shall be used to spread the material. The surface shall be pre-wetted (if required under extreme hot weather conditions) by spraying water ahead of the spreader box. The rate of application of spray shall be adjusted during the day to suit temperature, surface texture and humidity. The application of micro-surfacing shall be as per Clause 512.5.6.

Rate Of Application

The micro-surfacing mixture shall be of proper consistency at all times so as to provide the application rate required by the surface condition. The quantities of micro-surfacing mix (by weight of dry aggregate) to be used shall be as given in Table 500-31.

Rolling

As per Clause 512.5.8.

Quality Control And Surface Finish

The surface finish of construction shall conform to the requirements of Clause 902. For control of the quality of materials and work carried out, relevant provision of Section 900 shall apply.

514.6 Control of Traffic

Micro-surfacing mix requires about 2 hours to set. Traffic may be opened only after 2 hours restricting the speed to 20 km/h till 12 hours thereafter.

514.7 Arrangements for Traffic

During the period of construction, arrangements for traffic shall be made in accordance with the provisions of Clause 112.

514.8 Measurement For Payment

Micro-surfacing shall be measured as finished work as specified, in square metres.

514.9 Rate

The contract unit rate for micro-surfacing shall be payment in full for carrying out the required operations including full compensation for the specified rate of application of the mix and

the quantity of residual binder. The variation in rates of actual application shall be suitably adjusted plus or minus as provided in the Contract. The contract unit rate shall include full compensation for all operations listed in Clause 501.8.8.2.

Item No-37

Fabricating, supply and erecting in position Standard Structural steel sections conforming to IS 2062 for railing, gates of underspace or other works using ISMB, ISA, ISMC, MS plate, flat, square bars, pipe, square pipe ,etc. including welding, cutting, wastage, etc. complete.

The rate is inclusive of welding road, supply & fixing of correct size nut, bolts, washers, paint, with all contractor's materials, labour, tools & plants, in bolted / welded construction as directed by Engineer-in-Charge.

Anticorrosive paint must be applied before applied any paint. The rate shall inclusive of providing and applying Epoxy Coating of approved shade, brand and manufacture on new structural steel work with one coat of 30 micron (DFT) of Epilux 4 Zinc Rich primer of Berger Paint India Ltd or equivalent as primer and Two coat each of 35 micron (DFT) of Epilux 84 High Gloss CR enamel of Berger Paint India Ltd or equivalent at all levels. (Total DFT is 30+35+35=100 microns)

The waste cut pieces shall not be included in the paying quantity.

810 Structural railing

810.1 scope

The work shall cover supply, fixing and erecting structural steel railings as shown in the drawings and/or as directed by the Engineer.

810.2 Materials

The structural sections such as angles, flats, rectangular hollow sections etc. shall conform to Section 1900. They shall be painted or galvanised as specified in the Contract.

810.2 Measurement for payment

The railing shall be measured in linear metre including end and intermediate posts.

810.4 Rate

The contract unit rate for railing shall be payment in full compensation for furnishing materials, labour, tools and equipment required for fabrication, connection, oiling, painting, galvanising, erection, test and all other incidentals necessary to complete the work to these Specifications.

Item No-38

Providing & laying approved make Double walled corrugated pipes (DWC) of polyethylene(conforming to IS 14930 II)with necessary connecting accessories of same material at required depth for laying of cable. below ground / road surface for enclosing cable and back filling the same to make ground as per original.

The work shall be executed as per specification of **Item No-23(cl.1000)**

Item No-39

Providing and laying in position of uniform thickness, 2mm thick polymer water proofing membrane over deck. The water proofing membrane shall have properties for water premeability, adhesion to concrete, moisture permeability etc. as per ASTM & DIN standards. This item is including all materials, labour, equipment, transportation, cleaning deck surface , including all leads and lifts etc. complete as per specifications and as directed by Engineer.

As per specification

Item No-40

Type A W Metal Beam Crash Barrier (Providing & erecting a "W" metal beam crash barrier comprising of 3mm thick corrugated sheet metal beam rail , 70 cm above road ground level fixed on ISMC series channel vertical post 150 x 75 x x 5mm spaced 2m centre to centre, 1.8m high, 1.1m below gorund /road level all steel parts & fitments to be galvanized by hot dip process, all fittings to confirm to IS 1367 and IS 1364 metal beam rail to be fixed on the vertical post with a spacer of channel section 150x 75x 5mm 330 mm long complete as per clause 810)

811 Crash Barriers

811.1 Scope

The work shall consist of construction, provision and installation of crash barriers at locations as shown in the drawing or as directed by the Engineer. The type of the crash barrier shall be as specified in the Contract.

811.2 concrete crash Barrier

811.2.1 Materials

811.2.1.1 All materials shall conform to Section 1000 Materials for Structures as applicable, and relevant Clauses in Section 1600 shall govern the steel reinforcement. The minimum grade of concrete shall be M25.

811.2.2 construction operations

The concrete barriers shall be either (i) precast or (ii) constructed by the "cast-in-place with fixed forms" method or the "extrusion or slip form" method or a combination thereof at the Contractor's option with the approval of the Engineer. Where "extrusion or slip form" method is adopted full details of the method and literature shall be furnished.

811.2.2.1 The concrete barrier may be precast in lengths upto 6 m depending upon the feasibility of transport and lifting arrangements. Longitudinal roadside concrete barrier shall be placed on adequate bedding as detailed in the drawing. The top and exposed faces of the barriers shall conform to the specified tolerances, as defined in Clause 810.2.2.3, when tested with 3 m straight edge, laid on the surface.

An expansion joint with pre-moulded asphalt filler board shall be provided at the junctions of crash barrier on structure and crash barrier on the fill. The crash barrier on the fill shall be constructed in pieces of length not exceeding 20 m, with pre-moulded asphalt filler board

joints.

Backfilling to the concrete barriers shall be compacted in layers to the compaction of the surrounding earthwork.

811.2.2.3 Tolerance

The overall horizontal alignment of rails shall not depart from the road alignment by more than ± 30 mm, nor deviate in any two successive lengths from straight by more than 6 mm and the faces shall not vary more than 12 mm from the edge of a 3 m straight edge. Barriers shall be at the specified height as shown in the plans above the edge of the nearest adjacent carriageway or shoulder, within a tolerance of ± 30 mm.

811.2.3 End Treatment

The road side concrete barrier shall be provided with an end treatment by tapering the height of terminating end within a length of 8 m to 9 m. Median crash barrier shall be terminated sufficiently away from the median opening. It shall be provided with an end treatment, which shall be obtained by tapering the height of terminating end of the median barrier within a length of 8 m to 9 m.

811.2.4 Measurement for payment

All barriers shall be measured by linear metres of completed and accepted length in place, corresponding end to end along the face of concrete barriers including approach and departure ends.

805.1.1 Measurement for payment

All barriers shall be measured by linear metres of completed and accepted length in place, corresponding end to end along the face of concrete barriers including approach and departure ends.

811.2.5 Rate

The Contract unit rate shall include full compensation for furnishing all labour, materials including steel for reinforcement tools, equipment and incidental costs necessary for doing all the work involved in constructing the concrete barrier complete in place in all respects as per these Specifications.

811.3 Metal Beam crash Barrier

811.2.6 Materials

811.2.6.3 Metal beam rail shall be corrugated sheet steel beams of the class, type, section and thickness indicated on the drawings. Railing posts shall be made of steel of the section, weight and length as shown on the drawings. All complete steel rail elements,terminal sections, posts, bolts, nuts, hardware and other steel fittings shall be galvanized. All elements of the railing shall be free from abrasions, rough or sharp edges and shall not be kinked, twisted or bent.

811.2.6.4 The "W" beam type safety barrier shall consist of a steel post and a 3 mm thick "W" beam rail element. The steel post and the blocking out spacer shall both be channel section of 75 mm x150 mm & size 5 mm thick. The rail shall be 70 cm above the ground level and posts shall be spaced 2 m center-to-center. Double "W" beam barrier shall be as indicated in IRC:5-1998.

The thrie beam safety barrier shall have posts and spacers similar to the ones mentioned

above for "W" beam type. The rail shall be placed at 85 cm above the ground level.

The "W" beam, the thrie beam, the posts, spacers and fasteners for steel barriers shall be galvanized by hot dip process (zinc coated, 0.55 kg per square metre; minimum single spot) unless otherwise specified. The galvanizing on all other steel parts shall conform to the relevant IS Specifications. All fittings (bolts, nuts, washers) shall conform to the IS:1367 and IS:1364. All galvanizing shall be done after fabrication.

811.2.6.5 Concrete for bedding and anchor assembly shall conform to Section 1700 of these Specifications.

811.3.2 construction operations

811.3.2.1 The line and grade of railing shall be true to that shown on the plans. The railing shall be carefully adjusted prior to fixing in place, to ensure proper matching at abutting joints and correct alignment and camber throughout their length. Holes for field connections shall be drilled with the railing in place in the structure at proper grade and alignment.

811.3.2.2 Unless otherwise specified on the drawing, railing steel posts shall be given one shop coat of paint (primer) and three coats of paint on structural steel after erection, if the sections are not galvanized. Any part of assembly below ground shall be painted with three coats of red lead paint.

811.3.2.3 Splices and end connections shall be of the type and designs specified or shown on the plans and shall be of such strength as to develop full design strength of the rail elements.

811.3.3 installation of posts

811.3.3.1 Holes shall be dug or drilled to the depth indicated on the plans or posts may be driven by approved methods and equipment, provided these are erected in proper position and are free from distortion and burring or any other damage.

811.3.3.2 All post holes that are dug or drilled shall of such size as will permit proper setting of the posts and allow sufficient room for backfilling and tapping.

811.3.3.3 Holes shall be backfilled with selected earth or stable materials in layers not exceeding 100 mm thickness and each layer shall be thoroughly tamped and rammed. When backfilling and tamping are completed, the posts or anchors shall be held securely in place.

811.3.3.4 Post holes that are drilled in rock and holes for anchor posts shall be backfilled with concrete.

811.3.3.5 Posts for metal beam guardrail on bridges shall be bolted to the structure as detailed on the plans. The anchor bolts shall be set to proper location and elevation with templates and carefully checked.

811.3.4 Erection

811.3.4.1 All guard rail anchors shall be set and attachments made and placed as indicated on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

811.3.4.2 All bolts or clips used for fastening the guardrail or fittings to the posts shall be drawn up tightly. Each bolt shall have sufficient length to extend at least 6 mm through and beyond the full nut, except where such extensions might interfere with or endanger traffic in which case the bolts shall be cut off flush with the nut.

811.3.4.3 all railings shall be erected, drawn and adjusted so that the longitudinal tension will be uniform throughout the entire length of the rail.

811.3.5 End Treatment For Steel Barrier

811.3.5.1 End treatments shall from an integral part of safety barriers which should not spear, vault or roll a vehicle for head-on or angled impacts. The two end treatments recommended for steel barriers are "Turned-down-guardrail" and "Anchored in back slope", as shown on the drawings or as directed by the Engineer.

811.3.6 Tolerance

The posts shall be vertical with a tolerance not exceeding 6 mm in a length of 3 m. The railing barrier shall be erected true to line and grade.

811.3.7 Measurements for payment

811.3.7.1 Metal beam railing barriers will be measured by linear metre of completed length as per plans and accepted in place. Terminals/anchors of various types shall be paid for by numbers.

811.3.7.2 Furnishing and placing anchor bolts and/or devices for guard rail posts on bridges shall be considered incidental to the construction and the costs thereof shall be included in the price for other items of construction.

811.3.7.3 No measurement for payment will be made for excavation or backfilling performed in connection with this construction.

811.3.8 Rate

The Contract unit rate shall include full compensation for furnishing of labour, materials, tools, equipment's and incidental costs necessary for doing all the work involved in

constructing the metal beam railing barrier complete in place in all respects as per these Specifications.

811.4 wire rope crash Barrier

811.4.4 scope

The work shall consist of providing wire rope safety barriers as per designs provided by the supplier or as shown in the drawings.

811.4.5 Materials and design

The wire ropes shall be galvanised steel wire, supported by galvanised steel posts at spacing indicated in the drawings. The supplier shall provide calculations in support of the structural details to establish the stability of the barrier against an impact of a heavy commercial vehicle of a gross weight of 36 T, or any weight specified in the Contract.

811.4.6 Measurement for payment

The wire rope crash barrier shall be measured in linear material including and anchors.

811.4.7 Rate

The Contract unit rate shall include the supply of materials, labour, fittings, installation and

Anchors for the wire rope barriers.

Item No-41

Clearing and grubbing road land including uprooting rank vegetation grass bushes,shrubs,sapling and trees girth up to 300 mm removal of stumps of trees cut earlier and disposal of unserviceable materials(D) By mechanical means in area of thorny jungle.

The work shall be executed as per specification of **Item No-1**

Item No-42

Scarifying gravelled macadam or bitumen macadam surface 6 cm to 10 cm.depth including stacking useful materials on road side and disposing off remaining stuff.

The work shall be executed as per specification of **Item No-1**

Item No-43

Earthwork for embankment including breaking clods, dressing with all lead and lift (excluding watering and consolidation)€ From Borrow area within 3.0 Km. lead.

The work shall be executed as per specification of **Item No-3(Cl. No-305)**

Item No-44

Construction of Subgrade with approved material obtained from borrow pits with all lifts & leads, transporting to site, spreading, grading to required slope and compacted to meet requirement of table No. 300-2).

401 Granular S u b -Base

scope

This work shall consist of laying and compacting well-graded material on prepared subgrade in accordance with the requirements of these Specifications. The material shall be laid in one or more layers as sub-base or lower sub-base and upper sub-base (termed as sub- base hereinafter) as necessary according to lines, grades and cross-sections shown on the drawings or as directed by the Engineer.

Materials

The material to be used for the work shall be natural sand, crushed gravel, crushed stone, crushed slag, or combination thereof depending upon the grading required. Use of materials like brick metal, Kankar and crushed concrete shall be permitted in the lower sub-base. The material shall be free from organic or other deleterious constituents and shall conform to the gradings given in Table 400-1 and physical requirements given in Table 400-2. Gradings III and IV shall preferably be used in lower sub-base. Gradings V and VI shall be used as a sub-base-cum-drainage layer. The grading to be adopted for a project shall be as specified in the Contract. Where the sub-base is laid in two layers as upper sub-base and lower sub-base, the thickness of each layer shall not be less than 150 mm.

If the water absorption of the aggregates determined as per IS:2386 (Part 3) is greater than 2 percent, the aggregates shall be tested for Wet Aggregate Impact Value (AIV) (IS:5640). Soft aggregates like Kankar, brick ballast and laterite shall also be tested for Wet AIV (IS:5640).

Table 400-1 : Grading For Granular Sub-Base Materials

is sieve designation	percent by weight passing the is sieve					
	grading i	grading ii	grading iii	grading iV	grading V	grading Vi
75.0 mm	100	-	-	-	100	-
53.0 mm	80-100	100	100	100	80-100	100

26.5 mm	55 –90	70-100	55-75	50-80	55-90	75-100
9.50 mm	35-65	50-80	–	–	35-65	55-75
4.75 mm	25 – 55	40-65	10-30	15-35	25-50	30-55
2.36 mm	20- 40	30-50	–	–	10-20	10-25
0.85 mm	–	–	–	–	2-10	–
0.425 mm	10-15	10- 15	–	–	0-5	0-8
0.075 mm	<5	< 5	< 5	< 5	–	0-3

Table 400-2 : Physical Requirements For Materials For Granular Sub-Base

Aggregate Impact Value (AIV)	IS:2386 (Part 4) or IS:5640	40 maximum
Liquid Limit	IS:2720 (Part 5)	Maximum 25
Plasticity Index	IS:2720 (Part 5)	Maximum 6
CBR at 98% dry density (at IS:2720-Part 8)	IS:2720 (Part 5)	Minimum 30 unless otherwise specified in the Contract

Construction Operations

Preparation Of Sub-Grade

Immediately prior to the laying of sub-base, the subgrade already finished to Clause 301 or 305 as applicable shall be prepared by removing all vegetation and other extraneous matter, lightly sprinkled with water, if necessary and rolled with two passes of 80–100 kN smooth wheeled roller.

Spreading and Compacting

The sub-base material of the grading specified in the Contract and water shall be mixed mechanically by a suitable mixer equipped with provision for controlled addition of water and mechanical mixing. So as to ensure homogenous and uniform mix. The required water content shall be determined in accordance with IS:2720 (Part 8). The mix shall be spread on the prepared subgrade with the help of a motor grader of adequate capacity, its blade having hydraulic controls suitable for initial

adjustment and for maintaining the required slope and grade during the operation, or other means as approved by the Engineer.

Moisture content of the mix shall be checked in accordance with IS:2720 (Part 2) and suitably adjusted so that, at the time of compaction, it is from 1 to 2 percent below the optimum moisture content.

Immediately after spreading the mix, rolling shall be done by an approved roller. If the thickness of the compacted layer does not exceed 100 mm, a smooth wheeled roller of 80 to 100 kN weight may be used. For a compacted single layer upto 200 mm the compaction shall be done with the help of a vibratory roller of minimum 80 to 100 kN static weight capable of achieving the required compaction. Rolling shall commence at the lower edge and proceed towards the upper edge longitudinally for portions having unidirectional crossfall or on super- elevation. For carriageway having crossfall on both sides, rolling shall commence at the edges and progress towards the crown.

Each pass of the roller shall uniformly overlap not less than one-third of the track made in the preceding pass. During rolling, the grade and crossfall (camber) shall be checked and any high spots or depressions which become apparent, corrected by removing or adding fresh material. The speed of the roller shall not exceed 5 km per hour.

Rolling shall be continued till the density achieved is at least 98 percent of the maximum dry density for the material determined as per IS:2720 (Part 8). The surface of any layer of material on completion of compaction shall be well closed, free from movement under compaction equipment and from compaction planes, ridges, cracks or loose material. All loose, segregated or otherwise defective areas shall be made good to the full thickness of layer and re-compacted.

Surface Finish And Quality Control Of Work

The surface finish of construction shall conform to the requirements of Clause 902. Control on the quality of materials and works shall be exercised by the Engineer in accordance with Section 900.

401.5 Arrangements for Traffic

During the period of construction, arrangements for the traffic shall be provided and maintained

in accordance with Clause 112.

401.6 Measurements For Payment

Granular sub-base shall be measured as finished work in position in cubic metres.

The protection of edges of granular sub-base extended over the full formation as shown in the drawing shall be considered incidental to the work of providing granular sub-base and as such no extra payment shall be made for the same.

401.7 Rate

The Contract unit rate for granular sub-base shall be payment in full for carrying out the required operations including full compensation for:

i) making arrangements for traffic to Clause 112 except for initial treatment to verges, shoulders and construction of diversions;

ii) supplying all materials to be incorporated in the work including all royalties, fees, rents where applicable with all leads and lifts;

iii) all labour, tools, equipment and incidentals to complete the work to the Specifications;

iv) carrying out the work in part widths of road where directed; and

v) carrying out the required tests for quality control.

scope

This work shall consist of laying and compacting an improved sub-grade/lower sub-base of soil treated with lime on prepared sub-grade in accordance with the requirements of these Specifications and in conformity with the lines, grades and cross-sections shown on the drawings or as directed by the Engineer. Lime treatment is generally effective for soils which contain a relatively high percentage of clay and silty clay.

Materials

Soil

Except when otherwise specified, the soil used for stabilization shall be the local clayey soil having a plasticity index greater than 8.

lime

Lime for lime-soil stabilization work shall be commercial dry lime slaked at site or pre-slaked lime delivered to the site in suitable packing. Unless otherwise permitted by the Engineer, the lime shall have purity of not less than 70 percent by weight of Quick-lime (CaO) when tested in accordance with IS:1514. Lime shall be properly stored to avoid prolonged exposure to the atmosphere and consequent carbonation which would reduce its binding properties.

Quantity of lime in stabilized Mix

Quantity of lime to be added as percentage by weight of the dry soil shall be as specified in the Contract. The quantity of lime used shall be related to its calcium oxide content which shall be specified. Where the lime of different calcium oxide content is to be used, its quantity shall be suitably adjusted with the approval of the Engineer so that equivalent calcium oxide is incorporated in the work. The mix design shall be done to arrive at the appropriate quantity of lime to be added, having due regard to the purity of lime, the type of soil, the moisture- density relationship, and the design CBR/Unconfined Compressive Strength (UCS) value specified in the Contract. The laboratory CBR/UCS value shall be at least 1.5 times the minimum field value of CBR/UCS stipulated in the Contract.

water

The water to be used for lime stabilisation shall be clean and free from injurious substances. Potable water shall be used.

Construction operations

Weather limitations

Lime-soil stabilization shall not be done when the air temperature in the shade is less than 10°C.

Degree of Pulverization

For lime-soil stabilization, the soil before addition of stabilizer, shall be pulverized using agricultural implements like disc harrows (only for low volume roads) and rotators to the extent that it passes the requirements set out in Table 400-3 when tested in accordance with the method described in Appendix-3.

Table 400-3 : Soil Pulverisation Requirements For Lime Stabilisation

is sieve designation	Minimum percent by weight passing the is sieve
26.5 mm	100
5.6 mm	80

Equipment For Construction

Stabilised soil sub-bases shall be constructed by mix-in-place method of construction or as otherwise approved by the Engineer. Manual mixing shall be permitted only where the width of laying is not adequate for mechanical operations, as in small-sized jobs.

The equipment used for mix-in-place construction shall be a rotavator or similar approved equipment capable of pulverizing and mixing the soil with additive and water to specified degree to the full thickness of the layer being processed, and of achieving the desired degree of mixing and uniformity of the stabilized material. If so

desired by the Engineer, trial runs with the equipment shall be carried out to establish its suitability for work.

The thickness of any layer to be stabilized shall be not less than 100 mm when compacted. The maximum thickness can be 200 mm, provided the plant used is accepted by the Engineer.

Mix-In-Place Method Of Construction

Before deploying the equipment, the soil after it is made free of undesirable vegetation or other deleterious matter shall be spread uniformly on the prepared subgrade in a quantity sufficient to achieve the desired compacted thickness of the stabilized layer. Where single-pass equipment is to be employed, the soil shall be lightly rolled as directed by the Engineer.

The equipment used shall either be of single-pass or multiple pass type. The mixers shall be equipped with an appropriate device for controlling the depth of processing and the mixing blades shall be maintained or reset periodically so that the correct depth of mixing is obtained at all times.

With single-pass equipment the forward speed of the machine shall be so selected in relation to the rotor speed that the required degree of mixing, pulverisation and depth of processing is obtained. In multiple-pass processing, the prepared sub-grade shall be pulverised to the required depth with successive passes of the equipment and the moisture content adjusted to be within prescribed limits mentioned hereinafter. The lime shall then be spread uniformly and mixing continued with successive passes until the required depth and uniformity of processing have been obtained.

The mixing equipment shall be so set that it cuts slightly into the edge of the adjoining lane processed previously so as to ensure that all the material forming a layer has been properly processed for the full width.

Construction with Manual Means

Where manual mixing is permitted, the soil from borrow areas shall first be freed of all vegetation and other deleterious mater and placed on the prepared subgrade. The soil shall then be pulverized by means of crow-bars, pick axes or other means approved by the Engineer.

Water in requisite quantities may be sprinkled on the soil for aiding pulverisation. On the pulverized soil, the lime in requisite quantities shall be spread uniformly and mixed thoroughly by working with spades or other similar implements till the whole mass is uniform. After adjusting the moisture content to be within the limits mentioned

later, the mixed material shall be leveled up to the required thickness so that it is ready to be rolled.

Addition of Lime

Lime may be mixed with the prepared material either in slurry form or dry state at the option of the Contractor with the approval of the Engineer.

Dry lime shall be prevented from blowing by adding water to the lime or other suitable means selected by the Contractor, with the approval of the Engineer.

The tops of windrowed material may be flattened or slightly trenched to receive the lime.

The distance to which lime may be spread upon the prepared material ahead of the mixing operation shall be determined by the Engineer.

No traffic other than the mixing equipment shall be allowed to pass over the spread lime until

After completion of mixing.

Mixing or remixing operations, regardless of equipment used, shall continue until the material is free of any white streaks or pockets of lime and the mixture is uniform.

Non-uniformity of colour reaction, when the treated material is tested with the standard phenolphthalein alcohol indicator, will be considered evidence of inadequate mixing.

Moisture content for compaction

The moisture content at compaction checked vide IS:2720 (Part 2) shall neither be less than the optimum moisture content corresponding to IS:2720 (Part 8) nor more than 2 percent above it.

Rolling

Immediately after spreading, grading and levelling of the mixed material, compaction shall be carried out with approved equipment preceded by a few passes of lighter rollers if necessary. Rolling shall commence at edges and progress towards the centre, except at super elevated portions or for carriageway with unidirectional cross-fall where it shall commence at the inner edge and progress towards the outer edge. During rolling, the surface shall be frequently checked for grade and crossfall (camber) and any irregularities corrected by loosening the material and removing/adding fresh material. Compaction shall continue until the density achieved is at least 98 percent of the maximum dry density for the material determined in accordance with IS:2720 (Part 8).

Care shall be taken to see that the compaction of lime stabilised material is completed within three hours of its mixing or such shorter period as may be found necessary in dry weather.

During rolling it shall be ensured that roller does not bear directly on hardened or partially hardened treated material previously laid other than what may be necessary for achieving the specified compaction at the joint. The final surface shall be well closed, free from movement under compaction planes, ridges, cracks or loose material. All loose or segregated or otherwise defective areas shall be made good to the full thickness of the layer and recomputed.

Curing

The sub-base course shall be suitably cured for a minimum period of 7 days after which subsequent pavement courses shall be laid to prevent the surface from drying out and becoming friable. No traffic of any kind shall ply over the completed sub-base unless permitted by the Engineer.

Surface Finish and Quality Control Of Work

The surface finish of construction shall conform to the requirements of Clause 902. Control on the quality of materials and works shall be exercised by the Engineer in accordance with Section 900.

Strength

When lime is used for improving the subgrade, the soil-lime mix shall be tested for its CBR value. When lime stabilized soil is used in a sub-base, it shall be tested for unconfined compressive strength (UCS) at 7 days. In case of variation from the design CBR/UCS, in situ value being lower, the pavement design shall be reviewed based on the actual CBR/UCS values. The extra pavement thickness needed on account of lower CBR/UCS value shall be constructed by the Contractor at his own cost.

402.6 Arrangements For Traffic

During the period of construction, arrangements for traffic shall be provided and maintained in accordance with Clause 112.

402.7 Measurements For Payment

Stabilised soil sub-graded sub-base shall be measured as finished work in position in cubic metres.

402.8 Rate

The Contract unit rate for lime stabilised soil sub-graded/ sub-base shall be payment in full for carrying out the required operations including full compensation for all components listed in Clause 401.7 (i) to (v).

403 Cement Treated Soil And Cement-Flyash Treated Sub-Base/Base

Scope

This work shall consist of laying and compacting a sub-base/base course of soil treated with cement or cement-fly ash on prepared subgrade/sub-base, in accordance with the requirements of these Specifications and in conformity with the lines, grades and cross-sections shown on the drawings or as directed by the Engineer.

Materials

Material to be treated

The material used for cement or cement-flyash treatment shall be soil including sand and gravel, laterite, kankar, brick aggregate, crushed rock or slag or any combination of these. For use in a sub-base course, the material shall have a grading shown in Table 400-4. It shall have a uniformity coefficient not less than 5, capable of producing a well-closed surface finish. For use in a base course, the material shall be sufficiently well graded to ensure a well- closed surface finish and have a grading within the range given in Table 400-4. If the material passing 425 micron sieve is plastic, it shall have a liquid limit not greater than 45 percent and a plasticity index not greater than 20 percent determined in accordance with IS:2720 (Part 5). The physical requirements for the material to be treated with cement for use in a base course shall be same as for Grading I Granular Sub-base, Clause 401.2.2.

Cement

Cement for stabilization shall either be ordinary Portland Cement, Portland Slag Cement or Portland Puzzolana Cement and shall comply with the requirements of IS:269, 455 or 1489 respectively.

Table 400-4 : Grading Limits Of Material For Stabilisation With Cement

is sieve size	percentage by mass passing sub-Base/Base within the range
53.00 mm	100
37.5 mm	95 – 100
19.0 mm	45 – 100
9.5 mm	35 – 100
4.75 mm	25 – 100
600 micron	8 – 65
300 micron	5 – 40
75 micron	0 – 10

Lime

If needed for pre-treatment of highly clayey soils, Clause 402.2.2 shall apply.

Fly ash

Fly ash may be from anthracitic coal or lignitic coal. Flyash to be used for cement-fly ash Treatment shall conform to the requirement given in Tables 400-5 and 400-6.

Table 400-5 : Chemical Requirements For Fly Ash As Pozzolana

sl. no.	characteristics	requirements for fly ash		Method of test
		anthracitic flyash	lignitic flyash	
1)	$SiO_2+Al_2O_3+Fe_2O_3$ in percent by mass, Min	70	50	IS:1727
2)	SiO_2 in percent by mass, Min	35	25	IS:1727
3)	MgO in percent by mass, Max	25	5.0	IS:1727
4)	SO_3 in percent by mass, Max	2.75	3.5	IS:1727
5)	Available alkalies as Na_2O/K_2O in percent by mass, Max,	1.5	1.5	IS:4032
6)	Total chlorides in percent by mass, Max	0.05	0.05	IS:1727
7)	Loss on ignition in percent by mass, Max	5.0	5.0	IS:1727

Table 400-6 : Physical Requirement For Fly Ash As A Pozzolona

sl. no.	characteristics	requirement
1)	Fineness-specific surface in m^2/Kg by Blaine's permeability test, Min	250
2)	Particles retained on 45 micron IS sieve, Max	40
3)	Lime reactivity in N/mm^2, Min	3.5
4)	Soundness by autoclave test expansion of specimen in percent, Max	0.8
5)	Soundness by Lechatelier method-expansion in mm, Max	10

Pond ash or bottom ash, which do not meet the requirements of Tables 400-5 and 400-6 can also be used for cement-flyash treatment. However, in all cases of cement stabilised fly-ash/ bottom ash/ pond ash, mix should develop adequate strength.

Quantity of cement in cement-soil stabilized Mix

The quantity of cement to be added as percent by weight of the dry soil shall be specified in the Contract. Also if lime is used as pre-treatment for highly clayey soils, the quantity as percent by weight of dry soil shall be specified in the Contract. The mix design shall be done on the basis of 7 day unconfined compressive strength (UCS) and/or durability test under 12 cycles of wet-dry conditions. The laboratory strength values shall be at least 1.5 times the minimum field UCS value stipulated in the Contract.

Quantity Of Cement In Cement/Fly Ash Treated Sub-Base/Base

The quantity of cement shall be more than 2 percent by weight of cement/ fly-ash mix. The mix design shall be done to achieve a strength of 1.75 MPa when tested on cylindrical specimens compacted to the density at optimum moisture content, tested in accordance with IS:2720 (Part 8 as specified in the contract) after 7 days moist curing. The design mix shall indicate the proportions of cement and fly ash and the quantity of water to be mixed.

Water

The water to be used for cement stabilization shall be clean and free from injurious substances. Potable water shall be used.

Construction Operations

Weather Limitations

Stabilisation shall not be done when the air temperature in the shade is less than 10°C.

Degree Of Pulverisation

For stabilisation, the soil before addition of cement shall be pulverised, where necessary, to the extent that it passes the requirements as set out in Table 400-7 when tested in accordance with the method described in Appendix-3.

Table 400-7 : Soil Pulverisation Requirements For Cement Stabilisation

Is Sieve Designation	Minimum percent by weight passing the is sieve
26.5 mm	100
5.6 mm	80

Clauses 402.3.3 to 402.3.5 shall apply as regards spreading and mixing the stabilizer except that cement or lime plus cement as the case may be, shall be used as the stabilizing material in place of lime.

Moisture Content for Compaction

The moisture content at compaction checked vide IS:2720 (Part 2) shall not be less than the optimum moisture content corresponding to IS:2720 (Part 8) nor more than 2 percent above it.

Rolling

Clause 402.3.8 shall apply except that care shall be taken to see that the compaction of cement stabilised material is completed within two hours of its mixing or such shorter period as may be found necessary in dry weather.

Curing

The sub-base/base course shall be suitably cured for 7 days. Subsequent pavement course shall be laid soon after to prevent the surface from drying out and becoming friable. No traffic of any kind shall ply over the completed sub-base unless permitted by the Engineer.

Surface Finish

The surface finish of construction shall conform to the requirements of Clause 902.

Strength and Quality Control

Control on the quality of materials and works shall be exercised by the Engineer in accordance with Section 900.

Cement treated soil sub-base/base and cement/fly ash treated sub-base/base shall be tested for the unconfined compressive strength (UCS) value at 7 days, actually obtained in-situ. In case of variation from the design UCS, in-situ value being on lower side, prior to proceeding with laying of base/surface course on it, the pavement design shall be reviewed for actual UCS value. The extra pavement thickness needed on account of lower UCS shall be constructed by the Contractor at his own cost.

403.6 Arrangements for Traffic

During the period of construction, arrangements for traffic shall be provided and maintained in accordance with Clause 112.

403.7 Measurements for payment

Stabilised soil sub-base/base shall be measured as finished work in position in cubic metres.

403.8 Rate

The Contract unit rate for cement treated soil sub-base/base with pre-treatment with lime if required and cement/fly ash treated sub-base/base shall be payment in full for carrying out required operations including full compensation for all components listed in Clause 401.7 (i) to (v).

404 Water Bound Macadam Sub-Base/Base

Scope

This work shall consist of clean crushed aggregates mechanically interlocked by rolling and bonding together with screening, binding material where necessary and water laid on a properly prepared subgrade/sub-base/base or existing pavement, as the case may be and finished in accordance with the requirements of these Specifications and in close conformity with the lines, grades, cross-sections and thickness as per approved plans or as directed by the Engineer.

Materials

Coarse Aggregates

Coarse aggregates shall be either crushed or broken stone, crushed slag, overburnt (Jhama) brick aggregates or any other naturally occurring aggregates such as kankar and laterite of suitable quality. Materials other than crushed or broken stone and crushed slag shall be used in sub-base courses only. If crushed gravel /shingle is used, not less than 90 percent by weight of the gravel/shingle pieces retained on 4.75 mm sieve shall have at least two fractured faces. The aggregates shall conform to the physical requirements set forth in **table 400-8**. The type and size range of the aggregate shall be specified in the Contract or shall be as specified by the Engineer. If the water absorption value of the coarse aggregate is greater than 2 percent, the soundness test shall be carried out on the material delivered to site as per IS:2386 (Part 5).

Table 400-8 : Physical Requirements Of Coarse Aggregates For Water Bound Macadam For Sub-Base/Base Courses

s.no.	test	test Method	requirements
1) ***	Los Angeles Abrasion value or Aggregate Impact value	IS: 2386(Part 4) IS: 2386 (Part-4) or IS:5640*	40 percent (Max) 30 percent (Max)
2)	Combined Flakiness and Elongation Indices (Total) **	IS:2386 (Part-1)	35 percent (Max)

* Aggregates which get softened in presence of water shall be tested for Impact value under wet conditions in accordance with IS:5640.

** The requirement of flakiness index and elongation index shall be enforced only in the case of crushed broken stone and crushed slag.

*** In case water bound macadam is used for sub-base, the requirements in respect of Los Angeles Value and Aggregate Impact Value shall be relaxed to 50 percent and 40 percent maximum respectively.

Crushed Or Broken Stone

The crushed or broken stone shall be hard, durable and free from excess flat, elongated, soft

and disintegrated particles, dirt and other deleterious material.

Crushed Slag

Crushed slag shall be made from air-cooled blast furnace slag. It shall be of angular shape, reasonably uniform in quality and density and generally free from thin, elongated and soft pieces, dirt or other deleterious materials. The weight of crushed slag shall not be less than

11.2 kN per m^3 and the percentage of glossy material shall not be more than 20. It should also comply with the following requirements:

i) Chemical stability : To comply with requirements of appendix of BS:1047

ii) Sulphur content : Maximum 2 percent

iii) Water absorption : Maximum 10 percent

404.2.4 Overburnt (Jhama) Brick Aggregates

Jhama brick aggregates shall be made from overburnt bricks or brick bats and be free from dust and other objectionable and deleterious materials. This shall be used only for road stretch when traffic is low.

404.2.5 Grading Requirement Of Coarse Aggregates

The coarse aggregates shall conform to one of the Gradings given in Table 400-9 as specified.

404.2.6 Screenings

Screenings to fill voids in the coarse aggregate shall generally consist of the same material as the coarse aggregate. However, where permitted, predominantly non-plastic material such as moorum or gravel (other than rounded river borne material) may be used for this purpose provided liquid limit and plasticity index of such material are below 20 and 6 respectively and fraction passing 75 micron sieve does not exceed 10 percent.

Table 400-9 : Grading Requirements Of Coarse Aggregates

grading no.	size range	is sieve designation	percent by weight passing
1)	63 mm to 45 mm	75 mm	100
		63 mm	90 – 100
		53 mm	25 – 75
		45 mm	0 – 15
		22.4 mm	0 – 5
2)	53 mm to 22.4 mm	63 mm	100
		53 mm	95 – 100
		45 mm	65 – 90
		22.4 mm	0 – 10
		11.2 mm	0 – 5

Note : The compacted thickness for a layer shall be 75 mm.

Screenings shall conform to the grading set forth in Table 400-10. The quantity of screenings required for various grades of stone aggregates are given in Table 400-

11. The Table also gives the quantities of materials (loose) required for 10 m^2 for sub-base/base compacted thickness of 75 mm.

The use of screenings shall be omitted in the case of soft aggregates such as brick metal, kankar, laterites, etc. as they are likely to get crushed to a certain extent under rollers.

404.2.7 Binding Material

Binding material to be used for water bound macadam as a filler material meant for preventing ravelling shall comprise of a suitable material approved by the Engineer having a Plasticity Index (PI) value of less than 6 as determined in accordance with IS:2720 (Part-5).

The quantity of binding material where it is to be used, will depend on the type of screenings. Generally, the quantity required for 75 mm compacted thickness of water bound macadam will be 0.06–0.09 m^3 per 10 m^2.

Table 400-10 : Grading For Screenings

grading Classification	size of screenings	is sieve designation	percent by weight passing the sieve
A	13.2 mm	13.2 mm	100
		11.2 mm	95 – 100
		5.6 mm	15 - 35
		180 micron	0 –10
B	11.2 mm	11.2 mm	100
		9.5 mm	80 – 100
		5.6 mm	50 – 70
		180 micron	5 – 25

Table 400-11 : Approximate Quantities Of Coarse Aggregates And Screenings Required For 75 Mm Compacted Thickness Of Water Bound Macadam (Wbm) Sub-Base/Base Course For 10 M^2 Area

Classification	size range	compacted thickness	loose Qty.	screenings			
				stone screening		crushable type such as Moorum or gravel	
				grading Classification & size	for wBM sub-base/ Base course (loose Quantity)	grading Classification & size	loose Qty.
Grading 1	63 mm to 45	75 mm	0.91 to 1.07	Type A 13.2 mm	0.12 to 0.15 m^3	Not uniform	0.22 to 0.24 m^3
-do-	-do-	-do-	-do-	Type B 11.2 mm	0.20 to 0.22 m^3	-do-	-do-
Grading 2	53 mm to 22.4	75 mm	-do-	-do-	0.18 to 0.21 m^3	-do-	-do-

The above mentioned quantities should be taken as a guide only, for estimation of quantities for construction etc.

Application of binding materials may not be necessary when the screenings used are of crushable type such as moorum or gravel.

404.3 Construction Operations

404.3.1 Preparation Of Base

The surface of the sub-grade/sub-base/base to receive the water bound macadam course shall be prepared to the specified grade and camber and cleaned of dust, dirt and other extraneous material. Any ruts or soft yielding places shall be corrected in an approved manner and rolled until firm surface is obtained.

Where the WBM is to be laid on an existing metalled road, damaged area including depressions and potholes shall be repaired and made good with the suitable material. The existing surface shall be scarified and re-shaped to the required grade and camber before spreading the coarse aggregate for WBM.

As far as possible, laying water bound macadam course over existing bituminous layer may be avoided since it will cause problems of internal drainage of the pavement at the interface of two courses. It is desirable to completely pick out the existing thin bituminous wearing course where water bound macadam is proposed to be laid over it.

404.3.2 Inverted Choke/Sub-Surface Drainage Layer

If water bound macadam is to be laid directly over the sub-grade, without any other intervening pavement course, a 25 mm course of screenings (Grading B) or coarse sand shall be spread on the prepared sub-grade before application of the aggregates is taken up. In case of a fine sand or silty or clayey sub-grade, it is advisable to lay 100 mm insulating layer of screening or coarse sand on top of fine grained soil, the gradation of which will depend upon whether it is intended to act as a drainage layer as well. As a preferred alternative to inverted choke, appropriate geosynthetics performing functions of separation and drainage may be used over the prepared sub-grade as directed by the Engineer. Section 700 shall be applicable for use of geosynthetics.

404.3.3 Lateral Confinement of Aggregates

For construction of WBM, arrangement shall be made for the lateral confinement of aggregates. This shall be done by building adjoining shoulders along with WBM layers. The practice of constructing WBM in a trench section excavated in the finished formation must be completely avoided.

Where the WBM course is to be constructed in narrow widths for widening of an existing pavement, the existing shoulders should be excavated to their full depth and width up to the sub-grade level except where widening specifications envisages laying of a stablised sub-base using in-situ operations in which case the same should be removed only up to the sub-base level.

404.3.4 Spreading Coarse Aggregates

The coarse aggregates shall be spread uniformly and evenly upon the prepared sub-grade/ sub-base in the required quantities from the stockpiles to proper profile by using templates placed across the road about 6 m apart, in such quantities that the thickness of each compacted layer is not more than 75 mm. In no case shall these be dumped in heaps directly on the area where these are to be laid nor shall their hauling over a partly completed base be permitted. Wherever possible, approved mechanical devices such as aggregate spreader shall be used to spread the aggregates uniformly so as to minimize the need for manual rectification afterwards.

No segregation of coarse aggregates shall be allowed and the coarse aggregates, as spread

shall be of uniform gradation with no pockets of fine material.

The surface of the aggregates spread shall be carefully checked with templates and all high or low spots remedied by removing or adding aggregates as may be required. The surface shall be checked frequently with a straight edge while spreading and rolling so as to ensure a finished surface as per approved drawings.

The coarse aggregates shall not normally be spread more than 3 days in advance of the subsequent construction operations.

404.3.5 Rolling

Immediately following the spreading of the coarse aggregates, rolling shall be started with three wheeled power rollers of 80 to 100 kN capacity or tandem or vibratory rollers of 80 to 100 kN static weight. The type of roller to be used shall be approved by the Engineer based on trial run.

Except on superelevated portions and carriageway with unidirectional cross-fall, where the rolling shall proceed from inner edge to the outer, rolling shall begin from the edges gradually progressing towards the center. First the edge/edges shall be compacted with roller running forward and backward. The roller shall then move inward parallel to the center line of the road, in successive passes uniformly overlapping preceding tracks by at least one-half width.

Rolling shall be carried out on courses where coarse aggregates of crushed/ broken stone are used, till the road metal is partially compacted. This will be followed by application of screenings and binding material where required in Clauses 404.3.6 and 404.3.7.

However, where screenings are not to be applied as in the case of aggregates like brick metal, laterite and Kankar for sub-base construction, the compaction shall be continued until the aggregates are thoroughly keyed. Rolling shall be continued and light sprinkling of water shall be done till the surface is well compacted.. Rolling shall not be done when the sub-grade is soft or yielding or when it causes a wave-like motion in the sub-grade or sub-base course.

The rolled surface shall be checked transversely with templates and longitudinally with 3 m straight edge. Any irregularities, exceeding 12 mm, shall be corrected by loosening the surface, adding or removing necessary amount of aggregates and re-rolling until the entire surface conforms to the desired camber and grade. In no case shall the use of screenings be permitted to make up depressions.

Material, which gets crushed excessively during compaction or becomes segregated, shall be removed and replaced with suitable aggregates.

404.3.6 Application Of Screenings

After the coarse aggregates have been rolled to Clause 404.3.5, screenings to completely fill the interstices shall be applied gradually over the surface. These shall not be damp or wet at the time of application. Dry rolling shall be done while the screenings are being spread so that vibrations of the roller cause them to settle into the voids of the coarse aggregates. The screenings shall not be dumped in piles but be spread uniformly in successive thin layers either by the spreading motions of hand shovels or by mechanical spreaders, or directly from tipper with suitable grit spreading arrangement. Tipper operating for spreading the screenings shall be equipped with pneumatic tyres and operated so as not to disturb the coarse aggregates.

The screenings shall be applied at a slow and uniform rate (in three or more applications) so as to ensure filling of all voids. This shall be accompanied by dry rolling and brooming with mechanical brooms, hand brooms or both. In no case shall the screenings be applied so fast and thick as to form cakes or ridges on the surface in such a manner as would prevent filling of voids or prevent the direct bearing of the roller on the coarse aggregates. These operations shall continue until no more screenings can be forced into voids of the coarse aggregates. The spreading, rolling, and brooming of screenings shall be carried out in only such lengths of the road which could be completed within one day's operation.

404.3.7 Sprinkling Of Water And Grouting

After application of screenings, the surface shall be copiously sprinkled with water, swept and rolled. Hand brooms shall be used to sweep the wet screenings into voids and to distribute them evenly. The sprinkling, sweeping and rolling operation shall be continued, with additional screenings applied as necessary until the coarse aggregates have been thoroughly keyed, well-bonded and firmly set in its full depth and a grout has been formed of screenings. Care shall be taken to see that the sub-base or sub-grade does not get damaged due to the addition of excessive quantities of water during construction.In case of lime treated soil sub-base, construction of water bound macadam on top of it shall be taken up after curing as per Clause 402.3.9 and as directed by the Engineer.

Application Of Binding Material : After the application of screenings in accordance with Clauses 404.3.6 and 404.3.7, the binding material where it is required to be used (Clause 404.2.7) shall be applied successively in two or more thin layers at a slow and uniform rate. After each application, the surface shall be copiously sprinkled with water, the resulting slurry swept in with hand brooms, or mechanical brooms to fill the voids properly, and rolled during which water shall be applied to the wheels of the rollers if necessary to wash down the binding material sticking to them. These operations shall continue until the resulting slurry after filling of voids, forms a wave ahead of the wheels of the moving roller.

404.3.8 Setting And Drying

After the final compaction of water bound macadam course, the pavement shall be allowed to dry overnight. Next morning hungry spots shall be filled with screenings or binding material as directed, lightly sprinkled with water if necessary and rolled. No traffic shall be allowed on the road until the macadam has set. The Engineer shall have the discretion to stop hauling traffic from using the completed water bound macadam course, if in his opinion it would cause excessive damage to the surface.

The compacted water bound macadam course shall be allowed to completely dry and set before the next pavement course is laid over it.

404.4 Surface Finish And Quality Control Of Work

404.4.1 The surface finish of construction shall conform to the requirements of Clause 902.

404.4.2 Control on the quality of materials and works shall be exercised by the Engineer in accordance with Section 900.

404.4.3 The water bound macadam work shall not be carried out when the atmospheric temperature is less than 10°C in the shade.

404.4.4 Reconstruction Of Defective Macadam

The finished surface of water bound macadam shall conform to the tolerances of surface regularity as prescribed in Clause 902. However, where the surface irregularity of the course exceeds the tolerances or where the course is otherwise defective due to sub-grade soil mixing with the aggregates, the course to its full thickness shall be scarified over the affected area, reshaped with added material or removed and replaced with fresh material as applicable and re-compacted. The area treated shall not be less than 10 sq.m. In no case shall depressions be filled up with screenings or binding material.

404.5 Arrangements for Traffic

During the period of construction, the arrangements for traffic shall be done as per Clause 112.

404.6 Measurements for payment

Water bound macadam shall be measured as finished work in position in cubic metres.

404.7 Rate

The Contract unit rate for water bound macadam sub-base/base course shall be payable in full for carrying out the required operations including full compensation

for all components listed in Clause 401.7 (i) to (v), including arrangement of water used in the work as approved by the Engineer.

405 Crushed Cement Concrete Sub-Base

Scope

This work shall consist of breaking and crushing the damaged cement concrete slabs and re-compacting the same as sub-base/base course in one or more layers. The work shall be performed on such widths and lengths as may be specified, in accordance with the requirements of these Specifications and in conformity with the lines, grades and cross- sections shown on the drawings or as otherwise directed by the Engineer.

Materials

Coarse Aggregates

Coarse aggregates for this work shall be broken cement concrete slabs crushed to a size not exceeding 75 mm and as far as possible, conforming to one of the gradings given in **table 400-9**.

Construction Operations

General

Crushed cement concrete sub-base course may be constructed in one or two layers, depending upon the thickness of the concrete slabs dismantled and crushed. The thickness of each layer shall not exceed 75 mm compacted thickness.

Preparation of surface

The surface of the subgrade shall be prepared in accordance with Clause 404.3.1.

Spreading of aggregates

The sub-base material of grading specified in the Contract shall be spread on the prepared subgrade with the help of a motor grader of adequate capacity, its blade having hydraulic controls suitable for initial adjustment and for maintaining the required slope and grade during the operation, or other means as approved by the Engineer.

Rolling

Immediately following the spreading of the coarse aggregates, rolling shall be started with three wheeled power rollers of 80 to 100 kN capacity or tandem or vibratory rollers of 80 to 100 kN static weight. The type of roller to be used shall be approved by the Engineer based on trial run. Except on superelevated portions and carriageway with unidirectional cross-fall where the rolling shall proceed from inner edge to the outer, rolling shall begin from the edges gradually progressing towards the center. First the edge/edges shall be compacted with roller running forward and backward. The roller shall then move inward parallel to the center line of the road, in successive passes uniformly overlapping preceding tracks by at least one-half width.

Rolling shall be continued and light sprinkling of water shall be done till the surface is well compacted.

The rolled surface shall be checked transversely with templates and longitudinally with 3 m straight edge. Any irregularities, exceeding 12 mm, shall be corrected by loosening the surface, adding or removing necessary amount of aggregates and re-rolling until the entire surface conforms to the desired camber and grade.

Surface Finish And Quality Control Of Work

The surface finish and control on the quality of materials and works shall be exercised by the Engineer in accordance with Section 900.

405.5 Arrangements for Traffic

During the period of construction, arrangement for traffic shall be done as per Clause 112.

405.6 Measurements for payment

Breaking the existing cement concrete pavement slabs, crushing and recompacting the slab material as sub-base course shall be measured as a single item in terms of the volume of sub-base laid in position in cubic metres.

405.7 Rate

The Contract unit rate for crushed cement concrete sub-base course shall be payment in full for carrying out the required operations including full compensation for:

i) making arrangements for traffic to Clause 112 except for initial treatment to verges/shoulders and construction of diversions;

ii) breaking the cement concrete slabs, crushing, sieving and recompacting the slab material as sub-base course;

iii) all labour, tools, equipment and incidentals to complete the work to the Specifications;

iv) carrying out the work in part widths of road where directed; and

v) carrying out the required tests for quality control.

406 Wet Mix Macadam Sub-Base/Base

scope

This work shall consist of laying and compacting clean, crushed, graded aggregate and granular material, premixed with water, to a dense mass on a prepared sub-grade/sub- base/ base or existing pavement as the case may be in accordance with the requirements of these Specifications. The material shall be laid in one or more layers as necessary to lines, grades and cross-sections shown on the approved drawings or as directed by the Engineer.

The thickness of a single compacted Wet Mix Macadam layer shall not be less than 75 mm. When vibrating or other approved types of compacting equipment are used, the compacted depth of a single layer of the sub-base course may be upto 200 mm with the approval of the Engineer.

Materials
Aggregates
physical requirements

Coarse aggregates shall be crushed stone. If crushed gravel/shingle is used, not less than 90 percent by weight of the gravel/shingle pieces retained on 4.75 mm sieve shall have at least two fractured faces. The aggregates shall conform to the physical requirements set forth in Table 400-12.

If the water absorption value of the coarse aggregate is greater than 2 percent, the soundness test shall be carried out on the material delivered to site as per IS:2386 (Part-5).

Table 400-12 : Physical Requirements Of Coarse Aggregates For Wet Mix Macadam For Sub-Base/Base Courses

s. no.	test	test Method	requirements
1)	Los Angeles Abrasion value or Aggregate Impact value	IS:2386 (Part-4) IS:2386 (Part-4) or IS:5640	40 percent (Max.) 30 percent (Max.)
2)	Combined Flakiness and Elongation indices (Total)	IS:2386 (Part-1)	35 percent (Max.)*

* To determine this combined proportion, the flaky stone from a representative sample should first be separated out. Flakiness index is weight of flaky stone metal divided by weight of stone sample. Only the elongated particles be separated out from the remaining (non-flaky) stone metal. Elongation index is

weight of elongated particles divided by total non-flaky particles. The values of flakiness index and elongation index so found are added up.

Grading Requirements

The aggregates shall conform to the grading given in Table 400-13.

Table 400-13 : Grading Requirements Of Aggregates For Wet Mix Macadam

Is Sieve Designation	Percent By Weight Passing The Is Sieve
53.00 mm	100
45.00 mm	95–100
26.50 mm	–
22.40 mm	60–80
11.20 mm	40–60
4.75 mm	25–40
2.36 mm	15–30
600.00 micron	8–22
75.00 micron	0–5

Material finer than 425 micron shall have Plasticity Index (PI) not exceeding 6.

The final gradation approved within these limits shall be graded from coarse to fine and shall not vary from the low limit on one sieve to the high limit on the adjacent sieve or vice versa.

Construction Operations

Preparation of Base

Clause 404.3.1 shall apply.

406.3.2 Provision of Lateral Confinement of Aggregates

While constructing wet mix macadam, arrangement shall be made for the lateral confinement of wet mix. This shall be done by laying materials in adjoining shoulders along with that of wet mix macadam layer and following the sequence of operations described in Clause 404.3.3.

406.3.3 Preparation Of Mix

Wet Mix Macadam shall be prepared in an approved mixing plant of suitable capacity having provision for controlled addition of water and forced/ positive mixing arrangement like pugmill or pan type mixer of concrete batching plant. The plant shall have following features:

i) For feeding aggregates– three/ four bin feeders with variable speed
motor

ii) Vibrating screen for removal of oversize aggregates

iii) Conveyor Belt

iv) Controlled system for addition of water

v) Forced/positive mixing arrangement like pug-mill or pan type mixer

vi) Centralized control panel for sequential operation of various devices and precise process control

vii) Safety devices

Optimum moisture for mixing shall be determined in accordance with IS:2720 (Part-8) after replacing the aggregate fraction retained on 22.4 mm sieve with material of 4.75 mm to

22.4 mm size. While adding water, due allowance should be made for evaporation losses. However, at the time of compaction, water in the wet mix should not vary from the optimum value by more than agreed limits. The mixed material should be uniformly wet and no segregation should be permitted.

406.3.4 Spreading Of Mix

Immediately after mixing, the aggregates shall be spread uniformly and evenly upon the prepared sub-grade/sub-base/base in required quantities. In no case shall these be dumped in heaps directly on the area where these are to be laid nor shall their hauling over a partly completed stretch be permitted.

The mix may be spread by a paver finisher. The paver finisher shall be self-propelled of adequate capacity with following features:

i) Loading hoppers and suitable distribution system, so as to provide a smooth uninterrupted material flow for different layer thicknesses from the tipper to the screed.

ii) Hydraulically operated telescopic screed for paving width upto to
8.5 m and fixed screed beyond this. The screed shall have tamping and

vibrating arrangement for initial compaction of the layer.

iii) Automatic levelling control system with electronic sensing device to maintain mat thickness and cross slope of mat during laying procedure.

In exceptional cases where it is not possible for the paver to be utilized, mechanical means like motor grader may be used with the prior approval of the Engineer. The motor grader shall be capable of spreading the material uniformly all over the surface.

The surface of the aggregate shall be carefully checked with templates and all high or low spots remedied by removing or adding aggregate as may be required. The layer may be tested by depth blocks during construction. No segregation of larger and fine particles should be allowed. The aggregates as spread should be of uniform gradation with no pockets of fine materials.

The Engineer may permit manual mixing and /or laying of wet mix macadam where small quantity of wet mix macadam is to be executed. Manual mixing/laying in inaccessible/ remote locations and in situations where use of machinery is not feasible can also be permitted. Where manual mixing/laying is intended to be used, the same shall be done with the approval of the Engineer.

406.3.5 Compaction

After the mix has been laid to the required thickness, grade and crossfall/camber the same shall be uniformly compacted to the full depth with suitable roller. If the thickness of single compacted layer does not exceed 100 mm, a smooth wheel roller of 80 to 100kN weight may be used. For a compacted single layer upto 200 mm, the compaction shall be done with the help of vibratory roller of minimum static weight of 80 to 100 kN with an arrangement for adjusting the frequency and amplitude. An appropriate frequency and amplitude may be selected. The speed of the roller shall not exceed 5 km/h.

In portions having unidirectional cross fall/superelevation, rolling shall commence from the lower edge and progress gradually towards the upper edge. Thereafter, roller should progress parallel to the center line of the road, uniformly over-lapping each preceding track by at least one-third width until the entire surface has been rolled. Alternate trips of the roller shall be terminated in stops at least 1 m away from any preceding stop.

In portions in camber, rolling should begin at the edge with the roller running forward and backward until the edges have been firmly compacted. The roller shall then progress gradually towards the center parallel to the center line of the road uniformly overlapping each of the preceding track by at least one-third width until the entire surface has been rolled.

Any displacement occurring as a result of reversing of the direction of a roller or from any other cause shall be corrected at once as specified and/or removed and made good.

Along forms, kerbs, walls or other places not accessible to the roller, the mixture shall be thoroughly compacted with mechanical tampers or a plate compactor. Skin patching of an area without scarifying the surface to permit proper bonding of the added material shall not be permitted.

Rolling should not be done when the sub-grade is soft or yielding or when it causes a wave- like motion in the sub-base/base course or sub-grade. If irregularities develop during rolling which exceed 12 mm when tested with a 3 m straight edge, the surface should be loosened and premixed material added or removed as required before rolling again so as to achieve a uniform surface conforming to the desired grade and cross fall. In no case shall the use of unmixed material be permitted to make up the depressions.

Rolling shall be continued till the density achieved is at least 98 percent of the maximum dry density for the material as determined by the method outlined in IS:2720 (Part-8).

After completion, the surface of any finished layer shall be well-closed, free from movement under compaction equipment or any compaction planes, ridges, cracks and loose material. All loose, segregated or otherwise defective areas shall be made good to the full thickness of the layer and recomputed.

406.3.6 Setting And Drying

After final compaction of wet mix macadam course, the road shall be allowed to dry for 24 hours.

406.4 Opening to Traffic

No vehicular traffic shall be allowed on the finished wet mix macadam surface. Construction equipment may be allowed with the approval of the Engineer.

406.5 Surface Finish And Quality Control Of Work

406.5.1 Surface Evenness

The surface finish of construction shall conform to the requirements of Clause 902.

406.5.2 Quality control

Control on the quality of materials and works shall be exercised by the Engineer in accordance

with Section 900.

406.6 Rectification of Surface Irregularity

Where the surface irregularity of the wet mix macadam course exceeds the permissible tolerances or where the course is otherwise defective due to sub-grade soil getting mixed with the aggregates, the full thickness of the layer shall be scarified over the affected area, re-shaped with added premixed material or removed and replaced with fresh premixed material as applicable and recompacted in accordance with Clause 406.3. The area treated in the aforesaid manner shall not be less than 5 m long and 2 m wide. In no case shall depressions be filled up with unmixed and ungraded material or fines.

406.7 Arrangement for Traffic

During the period of construction, arrangements for traffic shall be done as per Clause 112.

406.8 Measurements for payment

Wet mix macadam shall be measured as finished work in position in cubic metres.

406.9 Rate

The Contract unit rate for wet mix macadam shall be payment in full for carrying out the required operations including full compensation for all components listed in Clause 401.7.

407 Crusher-Run Macadam Base

scope

This work shall consist of furnishing, placing and compacting crushed stone aggregate sub-base and base courses constructed in accordance with the requirements set forth in these Specifications and in conformity with the lines, grades, thickness and cross-sections shown on the drawings or as directed by the Engineer.

Materials

The material to be used for the work shall be crushed rock. If crushed gravel/shingle is used, not less than 90 percent by weight of the gravel/shingle pieces retained on 4.75 mm sieve shall have at least two fractured faces. It shall be free from any organic matter and other deleterious substances and shall be of such nature that it can be compacted readily under watering and rolling to form a firm, stable base. The aggregates shall conform to the grading and quality requirements given in Tables 400-14 and 400-15.

The grading to be adopted shall be as indicated in the Contract.

Construction operations

Preparation of sub-grade

The surface of the sub-grade shall be prepared in accordance with Clause 404.3.1. Any ruts, deformations or soft yielding places which occur in the sub-base or sub-grade shall be corrected and compacted to the required density before the aggregate base course is placed thereon.

spreading, watering, Mixing and compaction

The aggregate shall be uniformly deposited on the approved subgrade by means of hauling vehicle with or without spreading devices. Aggregate will be distributed over the surface to the depth specified on the drawings or as directed by the Engineer.

Table 400-14 : Aggregate Grading Requirements

sieve size	percent passing by weight	
	53 mm max. size	37.5 mm max. size
63 mm	100	
45 mm	87 – 100	100
22.4 mm	50 – 85	90 – 100
5.6 mm	25 – 45	35 – 55
710 mm	10 – 25	10 – 30
90 mm	2 – 5	2 – 5

Table 400-15 : Physical Requirements Of Coarse Aggregates For Crusher-Run Macadam Base

	test	test Method	requirements
1)	Los Angeles Abrasion value or Aggregate Impact value	IS:2386 (Part 4) IS:2386 (Part 4) or IS:5640	40 maximum 30 maximum
2)	Combined Flakiness and Elongation Indices (Total)	IS:2386 (Part 1)	35 maximum**
3)	*Water absorption	IS:2386 (Part 3)	2 percent maximu
4)	Liquid Limit of material passing 425 micron	IS:2720 (Part 5)	25 maximum
5)	Plasticity Index of material passing 425 micron	IS:2720 (Part 5)	6 maximum

* If the water absorption is more than 2 percent, soundness test shall be carried out as per IS:2386 (Part-5)

** To determine this combined proportion, the flaky stone from a representative sample should first be separated out. Flakiness index is weight of flaky stone metal divided by weight of stone sample. Only the elongated particles be separated out from the remaining (non-flaky) stone metal. Elongation index is weight of elongated particles divided by total non-flaky particles. The value of flakiness index and elongation index so found are added up.

After the base course material has been deposited, it shall be thoroughly blade-mixed to full depth of the layer by alternately blading the entire layer to the center and back to the edges of the road. It shall then be spread and finished to the required cross-section by means of a motor grader.

Water shall be applied prior to and during all blading and processing operations to moisten the material sufficiently to prevent segregation of the fine and coarse particles. Water shall be applied in sufficient amounts during construction to assist in compaction.

Compaction shall commence immediately after the spreading operation. If the thickness of single compacted layer does not exceed 100 mm, a smooth wheel roller of 80 to 100 kN weight may be used. For a compacted single layer upto 200 mm, compaction shall be done with the help of vibratory roller of minimum static weight of 80 to 100 kN or equivalent capacity. The speed of the roller shall not exceed 5 km/h. Each layer of material shall be compacted to not less than 98 percent of the maximum density as determined by IS:2720 (Part-8).

407.4 Opening to Traffic

No vehicular traffic shall be allowed on the finished crusher-run macadam surface. Construction

equipment may be allowed with the approval of the Engineer.

407.5 Surface Finish And Quality Control Of Work

The surface finish of construction shall conform to the requirements of Clause 902.

Control on the quality of materials and work shall be exercised by the Engineer in accordance

with Section 900.

407.6 Arrangements for Traffic

During the period of construction, arrangements for traffic shall be done in accordance with

Clause 112.

407.7 Measurements for payment

Crusher-run macadam base shall be measured as finished work in position in cubic metres.

407.8 Rate

The Contract unit rate for crusher run macadam base shall be payment in full for carrying out the required operations including full compensation for all components as in Clause 401.7 (i) to (v).

408 Shoulders, Islands and Medians

scope

The work shall consist of constructing shoulder (hard/paved/earthen with brick or stone block edging) on either side of the pavement, median in the road dividing the carriageway into separate lanes and islands for channelising the traffic at junctions in accordance with the requirements of these Specifications and in conformity with the lines, grades and cross- sections shown on the drawings or as directed by the Engineer.

Materials

Shoulder on either side of the road may be of selected earth/granular material/paved conforming to the requirements of Clause 305/401 and the median may be of selected earth conforming to the requirements of Clause 305.

Median/Traffic islands shall be raised and kerbed at the perimeter and the enclosed area filled with earth and suitably covered with grass turf/shrubs as per Clause 307 and/or paved as per Clauses 410.3.4 or 410.3.5.

Paved shoulders shall consist of sub-base, base and surfacing courses, as shown in the drawings and materials for the same shall conform to relevant Specifications of the corresponding items. Where paved or hard shoulders are not provided, the pavement shall be provided with brick/stone block edgings as shown in the drawings. The brick shall conform to Clause 1003 of these Specifications. Stone blocks shall conform to Clause 1004 of these Specifications and shall be of size 225 mm x 110 mm x 75 mm.

Size Of Shoulders/Medians/Islands

Shoulder (earthen/hard/paved)/median/traffic island dimensions shall be as shown on the

drawings or as directed by the Engineer.

Construction Operations

Shoulders

The sequence of operations shall be such that the construction of paved shoulder is done in layers each matching the thickness of adjoining pavement layer. Only after a layer of pavement and corresponding layers in paved and earth shoulder portion have been laid and compacted, the construction of next layer of pavement and shoulder shall be taken up.

Where the materials in adjacent layers are different, these shall be laid together and the pavement layer shall be compacted first. The corresponding layer in paved shoulder portion shall be compacted thereafter, which shall be followed by compaction of each shoulder layer. The adjacent layers having same material shall be laid and compacted together.

In all cases where paved shoulders have to be provided along side of existing carriageway, the existing shoulders shall be excavated in full width and to the required depth as per Clause 301.3.7. Under no circumstances, box cutting shall be done for construction of shoulders.

Compaction requirement of earthen shoulder shall be as per Table 300-3. In the case of bituminous courses and concrete pavement, work on shoulder shall start only after the pavement course has been laid and compacted.

During all stages of shoulder construction, the required crossfall shall be maintained to drain off surface water.

Regardless of the method of laying, all shoulder construction material shall be placed directly on the shoulder. Any spilled material dragged on to the pavement surface shall be immediately removed, without damage to the pavement, and the area so affected thoroughly cleaned.

Median and islands

Median and islands shall be constructed in a manner similar to shoulder up to the road level. Thereafter, the median and islands, if raised, shall be raised at least 300 mm by using kerb stones of approved material and dimensions and suitably finished and painted as directed by the Engineer. If not raised, the median and islands shall be differentiated from the shoulder/ pavement as the case may be, as directed by the Engineer. The confined area of the median and islands shall be filled with local earth or granular material or any other approved material and compacted by plate compactor/power rammer. The confined area after filling with earth shall be turfed with grass or planted with shrubs, or finished with tiles/slabs as provided in the drawings.

Brick/stone Block edging

The brick/stone blocks shall be laid on edge, with the length parallel to the transverse direction of the road. They shall be laid on a bed of 25 mm sand, set carefully rolled into position by a light roller and made flush with the finished level of the pavement.

surface finish and Quality control of works

The surface finish of construction shall conform to the requirements of Clause 902. Control on the quality of materials and works shall be exercised by the Engineer in accordance with **section 900**.

Measurements for payment

Shoulder (earthen/hard/paved), island and median construction shall be measured as finished work in position as below:

i) For excavation in cu.m.

ii) For earthwork/granular fill in cu.m.

iii) For sub-base, base, surfacing courses in units as for respective items

iv) For kerb in running metre; length of kerb for median shall be measued
for each side separately.

v) For turfing, shrubs and tile/slab finish in sq.m.

vi) For brick/stone block edging in running metre, the length for brick/ stone block edging for median edging shall be measured for each side separately.

Rate

The Contract unit rate for shoulder (hard/paved/earthen with brick or stone block edging), island and median construction shall be payment in full for carrying out the required operations including full compensation for all components listed in Clause 401.7 (i) to (v) as applicable. The rate for brick/stone block edging shall include the cost of sand cushion.

409 Cement Concrete Kerb And Kerb With Channel

scope

This work shall consist of constructing cement concrete kerbs and kerbs with channel in the central median and/or along the footpaths or separators in conformity with the lines, levels and dimensions as specified in the drawings or as directed by the Engineer.

Materials

Kerbs and kerb with channel shall be provided in cement concrete of Grade M 20 in accordance with Section 1700 of these Specifications.

Type Of Construction

These shall be cast-in-situ construction with suitable kerb casting machine in all situations except at locations where continuous casting with equipment is not practicable. In those locations precast concrete blocks shall be used.

Equipment

A continuous kerb casting equipment of adequate capacity and controls, capable of laying the kerbs in required cross-sections and producing a well-compacted mass of concrete free of voids and honeycombs, shall be used.

Construction Operations

Kerb shall be laid on firm foundation of minimum 150 mm thickness of cement concrete of M 15 grade cast in-situ or on extended width of pavement. The foundation shall have a projection of 50 mm beyond the kerb stone. Before laying the foundation of lean concrete, the base shall be leveled and slightly watered to make it damp.

In the median portions in the straight reaches, the kerb shall be cast in continuous lengths. In the portions where footpath is provided and/or the slope of the carriageway is towards median (as in case of superelevated portion), there shall be sufficient gap/recess left in the kerb to facilitate drainage openings.

After laying the kerbs and just prior to hardening of the concrete, saw cut grooves shall be provided at 5 m intervals up to finished road level or as specified by the Engineer.

Kerbs on the drainage ends such as along the footpath or the median in superelevated portions, shall be cast with monolithic concrete channels as indicated in drawings. The slope of the channel towards drainage pipes shall be ensured for efficient drainage of the road surface.

Vertical and horizontal tolerances with respect to true line and level shall be ±6 mm.

Measurements for payment

Cement concrete kerb/kerb with channel including foundation shall be measured in linear metre for the complete item of work.

Rate

The Contract unit rates for cement concrete kerb/kerb with channel including foundation for kerb shall be payment in full compensation for furnishing all materials, labour, tools, equipment for construction and other incidental cost necessary to complete the work.

410 Footpaths And Separators

scope

The work shall consist of constructing footpaths and/or separators at locations as specified

in the drawings or as directed by the Engineer.

The lines, levels and dimensions shall be as per the drawings. The scope of the work shall include provision of all drainage arrangements as shown in the drawings or as directed by the Engineer.

Materials

The footpaths and separators shall be constructed with any of the following types:

a) Cast-in-situ cement concrete of Grade M 20 as per Section 1700 of the Specifications. The minimum size of the panels shall be as specified in the drawings.

b) Precast cement concrete blocks and interlocking blocks/tiles of grade not less than M 30 as per Section 1700 of the Specifications. The thickness and size of the cement concrete blocks or interlocking blocks/ tiles shall be as specified in the drawings.

c) Natural stone slab cut and dressed from stone of good and sound quality, uniform in texture, free from defects and at least equal to a sample submitted by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer. The thickness and size of the natural stone slab shall be as specified in the drawings.

Construction Operations

Drainage pipes below the footpath originating from the kerbs shall be first laid in the required slope and connected to the drains/sumps/storm water drain/drainage chutes as per provisions of the drawings, or as specified.

Portion on back side of kerbs shall be filled and compacted with granular sub-base material as per Clause 401 of the Specifications in specified thickness.

The base for cast-in-situ cement concrete panels/ tiles/ nature stone slab shall be prepared and finished to the required lines, levels and dimensions as indicated in the drawings.

Over the prepared base, precast concrete interlocking blocks/tiles/natural stone slabs and/or cast-in- situ slab shall be set/laid as described in Clauses 410.3.4 and 410.3.5.

Tiles/Natural Stone Slabs

The blocks/tiles/slabs shall be set on a layer of average 12 mm thick cement-sand mortar (1:3) laid on prepared base in such a way that there is no rocking. The gaps between the blocks/tiles/slabs shall not be more than 12 mm and shall be filled with cement-sand mortar (1:3).

Cast-In-Situ Cement Concrete

The panels of specified size shall be cast on the prepared base in panels of specified size in a staggered manner. Construction joints shall be provided as per Section 1700 of the Specifications.

Precast Concrete Blocks And Interlocking Concrete Block Pavements

The precast concrete blocks and interlocking concrete block pavement shall be laid on a bedding of sand of thickness specified in the drawing. The grading of the sand layer shall be as in Table 400-16.

Table 400-16

is sieve size	percent passing
9.52 mm	100
4.75 mm	95–100
2.36 mm	80–100
1.18 mm	50–95
600 micron	25–60
300 micron	10–30
150 micron	0–15
75 micron	0–10

The joints shall be filled with sand passing a 2.35 mm size with the grading as in Table 400-17.

Table 400-17

is sieve size	percent passing
2.36 mm	100
1.18 mm	90–100
600 micron	60–90
300 micron	30–60
150 micron	15–30
75 micron	0–10

The bedding sand slightly moist, the moisture content being about 4 percent. The bedding sand shall be compacted by vibratory plate compactor.

The blocks shall be laid to the levels indicated on the drawings and to the pattern directed by the Engineer. The surface tolerance shall be ±10 mm with respect to the design level. The blocks shall be embedded using a hammer.

Measurements for payment

Footpaths and separators shall be measured in Sq.m between inside of kerbs. The edge restraint block and kerb shall be measured separately in linear meter. The items pertaining to drainage shall be measured separately.

Rate

Contract unit rates shall be inclusive of full compensation for all labour, materials, tools, equipment for footpaths including the base. Cost of providing pipes and arrangement for their discharge into appropriate drainage channels shall be incidental to the construction of footpaths.

Item No-45

Providing, laying, spreading and compacting graded stone aggregate to Wet Mix Macadam (WMM) specification including premixing the material with water at OMC in mechanical mix plant carriage of mixed material by tripper to site, laying in uniform layers with paver in sub base / base course on well prepared surface and compacting with vibratory roller to achieve the desired density.

The work shall be executed as per specification of **Item No-44**

Item No-46

Construction of Granular Sub Base (GSB) by providing coarse graded material of grading-I, spreading in uniform layers with motor grader on prepared surface, mixing by mix in place method with rotavator at OMC, and compacting with vibratory roller to achieve the desired density, complete as per MORTH specification.

The work shall be executed as per specification of **Item No-44**

Item No-47

Providing and applying Primer coat with bitumen emulsion using emulsion pressure distributor at the rate of 0.60 kg/sqm on prepared surface of granular base including clearing of road surface using mechanical brooms.

501 General Requirements For Bituminous Pavement Layers

General

Bituminous pavement courses shall be made using the materials described in the Specifications.

The use of machinery and equipment mentioned in various Clauses of these Specifications is mandatory. Details of the machinery and equipment are available in the Manual for Construction and Supervision of Bituminous Works. The equipment mandatory for any particular project shall be in accordance with the Contract Specifications for that project.

Materials

Binder

The binder shall be an appropriate type of bituminous material complying with the relevant Indian Standard, as defined in the appropriate Clauses of these Specifications, or as otherwise specified herein. The choice of binder shall be stipulated in the Contract or by the Engineer. Where viscosity grades of bitumen are specified, they are referred to by a designation in accordance with IS:73. Where modified bitumen is specified, it shall conform to the requirements of IRC:SP:53 and IS:15462; and the following provision of this Specification shall apply.

i) Modified bitumen from refinery sources or blended at approved central plant or at site using appropriate industrial process and plant with high shear mill, and testing facilities to achieve stable and homogenous mix shall be used. The use of high shear mixer or any other device capable of producing a homogeneous blend is essential when the modifier is in powder form.

ii) Transportation tanks and storage tanks shall be insulated and equipped with effective heating system and circulation/ agitating device to maintain the specified temperature, homogeneity

and viscosity of the bitumen during transit and storage.

iii) Separation, difference in softening point (R&B), shall not be more than 3°C for any type of specified modified bitumen when tested as per Annex B of IS:15462.

Selection criteria for viscosity grade bitumen, based on highest and lowest daily mean temperatures at a particular site, are given in Table 500-1.

Selection criteria for modified bitumen shall be in accordance with IRC:SP:53.

Table 500-1 : Selection Criteria For Viscosity-Graded (Vg) Paving Bitumens Based On Climatic Conditions

lowest daily Mean air temperature, °c	**Highest daily Mean air temperature, °c**		
	Less than 20°C	20 to 30°C	More than 30°C
More than –10°C	VG-10	VG-20	VG-30
-10°C or lower	VG-10	VG-10	VG-20

Both the highest daily mean air temperature and the lowest daily mean air temperatures mentioned in Tables 500-5 and 500-6 can be obtained for the weather station nearest to the project site from the Indian Meteorological Organization (IMO). This daily mean high temperature on a specific day is the same as daily "normal" high temperature for that day as usually reported in some newspapers. The highest of the 365 daily mean high air temperatures (which usually occurs on some day in May or June) is used in Tables 500-5 and 500-6. Likewise, the lowest daily mean air temperature (which usually occurs on some day in January) can also be obtained from the IMO. Since these are mean temperatures based on the average of 30-40 years data, these temperatures are significantly lower than the absolute maximum temperatures, which may have occurred in a specific year.

Coarse Aggregates

The coarse aggregates shall consist of crushed rock, crushed gravel or other hard material retained on the 2.36 mm sieve. They shall be clean, hard, durable, of cubical shape, free from dust and soft or friable matter, organic or other deleterious matter. Where the Contractor's selected source of aggregates has poor affinity for bitumen, the Contractor shall demonstrate through test results that with the use of anti-stripping agents, the stripping value is improved to satisfy the specification requirements. The Engineer may approve such a source and, as a condition for the approval of that

source, the bitumen shall be treated with approved anti- stripping agents, as per the manufacturer's recommendations, at the cost of the Contractor.

Where crushed gravel is proposed for use as aggregate not less than 90 percent by weight of the crushed material retained on the 4.75 mm sieve shall have at least two fractured faces, except that in the case of bituminous concrete the requirement in this regard shall be 95 percent. .

The aggregates shall satisfy the physical requirements set forth in the individual relevant clause for the material.

Fine Aggregates

Fine aggregates shall consist of crushed or naturally occurring material, or a combination of the two, passing 2.36 mm sieve and retained on the 75 micron sieve. They shall be clean,

hard, durable, dry and free from dust, and soft or friable matter, organic or other deleterious matter. Natural sand shall not be allowed in binder and wearing courses. However, natural sand upto 50 percent of the fine aggregates may be allowed in base courses. Fine aggregates shall have a sand equivalent value of not less than 50 when tested in accordance with the requirement of IS:2720 (Part 37). The plasticity index of the fraction passing 0.425 mm shall not exceed 4 when tested in accordance with IS:2720 (Part 5). The fine aggregates shall satisfy the physical requirements set forth in the individual relevant-clause for the material in question.

Sources Of Material

The sources of materials proposed to be used by the Contractor shall be tested to the satisfaction of the Engineer who shall give the necessary approval. The Engineer may from time to time withdraw approval of a specific source, or attach conditions to the existing approval. Any change in aggregate source for bituminous mixes shall require a new mix design, and laying trials, where the mix is based on a job mix design. Stockpiles from different sources, approved or otherwise, shall be kept separate, such that there is no contamination between one material and another. Each source submitted for approval shall contain material sufficient for at least 5 days' work.

Mixing

Pre-mixed bituminous materials shall be prepared in a hot mix plant of adequate capacity and capable of yielding a mix of proper and uniform quality with thoroughly coated aggregates. Appropriate mixing temperatures are given in Table 500-2 of these Specifications. the difference in temperature between the binder and aggregate shall at no time exceed 14°C. In order to ensure uniform quality of the mix and better coating of aggregates, the hot mix plant shall be calibrated from time to time. The essential features of the hot mix plants are given in Annex A of IRC:27.

Table 500-2 : Mixing, Laying And Rolling Temperatures For Bituminous Mixes (Degree Celcius)

Bitumen Viscosity grade	Bitumen temperature	aggregate temperature	Mixed Material temperature	laying temperature	*rolling temperature
VG-40	160-170	160-175	160-170	150 Min	100 Min
VG-30	150-165	150-170	150-165	140 Min	90 Min
VG-20	145-165	145-170	145-165	135 Min	85 Min
VG-10	140-160	140-165	140-160	130 Min	80 Min

* Rolling must be completed before the mat cools to these minimum temperatures.

If a continuous type mixing plant is used, the Contractor must demonstrate by laboratory analysis that the cold feed combined grading is within the grading limits specified for that bituminous bound material. In the case of a designed job mix, the bitumen and filler content shall be derived using this combined grading.

Transporting

Bituminous materials shall be transported in clean insulated and covered vehicles. An asphalt release agent, such as soap or lime water, may be applied to the interior of the vehicle to prevent sticking and to facilitate discharge of the material.

Laying

Weather And Seasonal Limitations

Laying shall be suspended:

i) In presence of standing water on the surface;

ii) When rain is imminent, and during rains, fog or dust storm;

iii) When the base/binder course is damp;

iv) When the air temperature on the surface on which it is to be laid is less than 10°C for mixes with conventional bitumen and is less than 15°C for mixes with modified bitumen;

v) When the wind speed at any temperature exceeds the 40 km per hour
at 2 m height.

Cleaning Of Surface

The surface on which the bituminous work is to be laid shall be cleaned of all loose and extraneous matter by means of a mechanical broom and air jet. The equipment for applying a high pressure air jet from a compressor to remove dust or loose matter shall be available full time at the site.

Spreading

Prior to spreading the mix, the base shall be prepared by carrying out the required operations as per Clause 501.8 depending upon the site conditions. Except in areas where paver cannot get access, bituminous materials shall be spread, levelled and tamped by an approved self- propelled paving machine equipped with an electronic sensing device. The essential features of the paver finisher shall conform to Annex A of IRC:27. As soon as possible after arrival at site, the materials shall be supplied continuously to the paver and laid without delay. The rate of delivery of material to the paver shall be regulated to enable the paver to operate continuously. The travel rate of the paver, and its method of operations, shall be adjusted to ensure an even and uniform flow of bituminous material across the screed, free from dragging, tearing and segregation of the material. In areas with restricted space (such as confined space, foot ways, of irregular shape and varying thickness, approaches to expansion joints, etc.) where paver cannot be used, the material shall be spread, raked and levelled with suitable hand tools by trained staff.

The minimum thickness of material laid in each paver pass shall be in accordance with the minimum values given in the relevant parts of these Specifications. When laying binder course or wearing course approaching an expansion joint of a structure, machine laying shall stop 300 mm short of the joint. The remainder of the pavement up to the joint, and the corresponding area beyond it, shall be laid by hand, and the joint or joint cavity shall be kept clear of surfacing material.

Bituminous material, with a temperature greater than 145°C, shall not be laid or deposited on bridge deck water-proofing systems, unless precautions against heat damage have been approved by the Engineer.

Cleanliness And Overlaying

Bituminous material shall be kept clean and uncontaminated. The only traffic permitted to run on bituminous material to be overlaid shall be that engaged in laying and compacting the next course or, where a binder course is to be sealed or surface dressed, that engaged on such surface treatment. Should any bituminous material become contaminated, the Contractor shall make it good to the satisfaction of the Engineer, in compliance with Clause 501.8.

Binder course material shall be covered by either the wearing course or surface treatment, whichever is specified in the Contract.

Compaction

Bituminous materials shall be laid and compacted in layers, which enable the specified thickness, surface level, regularity requirements and compaction to be achieved.

Compaction of bituminous materials shall commence as soon as possible after laying. Compaction shall be substantially completed before the temperature falls below the minimum rolling temperatures stated in the relevant part of these Specifications. Rolling of the longitudinal joints shall be done immediately behind the paving operation. After this, rolling shall commence at the edges and progress towards the center longitudinally except that on super-elevated and unidirectionally cambered portions, it shall progress from the lower to the upper edge parallel to the center line of the pavement. Rolling shall continue until all roller marks have been removed from the surface. All deficiencies in the surface after laying shall

be made good by the attendants behind the paver, before initial rolling is commenced. The initial or breakdown rolling shall be done with 8–10 tonne static weight smooth-wheel rollers. The intermediate rolling shall be done with 8–10 tonne static weight or vibratory roller or with a pneumatic tyre roller of 12 to 15 tonne weight, with a tyre pressure of at least 0.56 MPa. The Contractor shall demonstrate the efficiency of the equipment proposed to be used by carrying compaction trials. The procedure for site trials shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval. The finish rolling shall be done with 6 to 8 tonne smooth wheel tandem rollers. Rolling shall continue until the specified compaction is achieved.

Where compaction is to be determined by density of cores, the requirements to prove the performance of rollers shall apply in order to demonstrate that the specified density can be achieved. In such cases the Contractor shall specify the plant, and the method by which he intends to achieve the specified level of compaction and finish at temperatures above the minimum specified rolling temperature. Laying trials shall then demonstrate the acceptability of the plant and method used.

Bituminous materials shall be rolled in a longitudinal direction, with the driven rolls nearest the paver. The roller shall first compact material adjacent to joints and then work from the lower to the upper side of the layer, overlapping on successive passes by at least one-third of the width of the rear roll or, in the case of a pneumatic-tyred roller, at least the nominal width of 300 mm.

In portions with super-elevated and unidirectional camber, after the edge has been rolled, the roller shall progress from the lower to the upper edge.

Rollers should move at a speed of not more than 5 km per hour. The roller shall not be permitted to stand on pavement which has not been fully compacted, and necessary precautions shall be taken to prevent dropping of oil, grease, petrol/ diesel or other foreign matter on the pavement either when the rollers are operating or standing. The wheels of roller machine shall be in good working order, to prevent the mix from adhering to the wheels. Only sufficient moisture to prevent adhesion between the wheels of rollers and the mix should be used. Surplus water shall not be allowed to stand on the partially compacted pavement.

Joints

Where joints are made, the material shall be fully compacted and the joint made flush in one of the following ways:

a) All joints shall be cut vertical to the full thickness of the previously laid mix. All loosened material shall be discarded and the vertical face coated with a suitable viscosity grade hot bitumen, or cold applied emulsified bitumen. While spreading the material along the joint the material spread shall overlap 25 mm to 50 mm on the previously laid mix beyond the vertical face of the joint. The thickness of the loose overlap material should be approximately a quarter more than the final compacted thickness. The overlapped mix shall be dragged back to the hot lane so that the roller can press the small excess into the hot side of the joint to obtain a high joint density.

b) By using two or more pavers operating in echelon, where this is practicable and in sufficient proximity for adjacent widths to be fully compacted by continuous rolling.

All longitudinal joints shall be offset at least 300 mm from parallel joints in the layer beneath or as directed, and in a layout approved by the Engineer. Joints in the wearing course shall coincide with either the lane edge or the lane marking, whichever is appropriate. Longitudinal joints shall not be situated in wheel track zones.

For transverse joints method a) above shall apply. Transverse joints in the successive and adjoining layers shall have a minimum offset of 2 m.

Preparation Of Surface

Scope

This work shall consist of preparing an existing granular or black-topped surface for laying bituminous course. The work shall be performed on such widths and lengths as shown on the drawings or as instructed by the Engineer. The existing surface shall be firm and clean, and treated with Prime or Tack coat where specified in the Contract.

Materials

501.8.2.1 For Scarifying And Re-Laying The Granular Surface

The material used shall be coarse aggregates salvaged from the scarification of the existing granular base course supplemented by fresh coarse aggregates and screenings so that aggregates and screenings thus supplemented correspond to Clauses 404 or 406.

501.8.2.2 For Patching Potholes And Sealing Cracks

Where the existing surface to be overlaid is bituminous, material required for patching and sealing cracks shall be in accordance with Clauses 3004.2 and 3004.3, or as directed by the Engineer.

501.8.2.3 For Profile Corrective Course

The type of material for use as profile corrective course shall be as shown on the drawings or as directed by the Engineer. Where it is to be laid as part of the overlay/ strengthening course, the profile corrective course material shall be of the same specification as that of the overlay/ strengthening course. However, if provided as a separate layer, it shall be of the specification and details given in the Contract.

501.8.3 Construction Operations

501.8.3.1 Preparing Existing Granular Surface

Where the existing surface is granular, all loose materials shall be removed, and the surface lightly watered where the profile corrective course to be provided as a separate layer is also granular. Where the profile corrective course of bituminous material is to be laid over the existing granular surface, the latter shall, after removal of all loose material, be primed in accordance with Clause 502 and a tack coat applied in accordance with Clause 503.

The surface of all granular layers on which bituminous works are to be placed, shall be free from dust. All such layers must be capable of being swept, after the removal of any non-integral loose material, by means of a mechanical broom, without shedding significant quantities of material and dust removed by air jet, washing, or other means approved by the Engineer.

After cleaning, the surface shall be correct to line and level within the tolerances specified for base course.

501.8.3.2 Scarifying Existing Bituminous Surface

Where specified or shown on the drawings, the existing bituminous layer in the specified width shall be removed with care and without causing undue disturbance to the underlying layer, by a suitable method approved by the Engineer. After removal of all loose and disintegrated material, the underlying layers which might

have been disturbed shall be suitably reworked supplementing the base material as necessary with suitable fresh stone aggregates and compacted to line and level. The compacted finished surface shall be primed in accordance with

clause 502. Reusable materials shall be stacked as directed by the Engineer with all leads and lifts.

501.8.3.3 Patching Of Potholes And Sealing Of Cracks

Where the existing surface to be overlaid is bituminous, any existing potholes and cracks shall be repaired and sealed in accordance with Clauses 3004.2 and 3004.3, or as directed by the Engineer.

501.8.3.4 Profile Corrective Course

a) **Application Of Profile Corrective Course**

i) A profile corrective course for correcting the existing pavement profile shall be laid to varying thickness as shown on the Drawings.

ii) Any high spots in the existing black-topped surface shall be removed by a milling machine or other approved method, and all loose material shall be removed to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

iii) Where the maximum thickness of profile corrective course will be not more than 40 mm, the profile corrective course shall be constructed as an integral part of the overlay course. In other cases, the profile corrective course shall be constructed as a separate layer, adopting such construction procedures and using such equipment as approved by the Engineer, to lay the specified type of material, to thickness and tolerance as specified for the course to be provided.

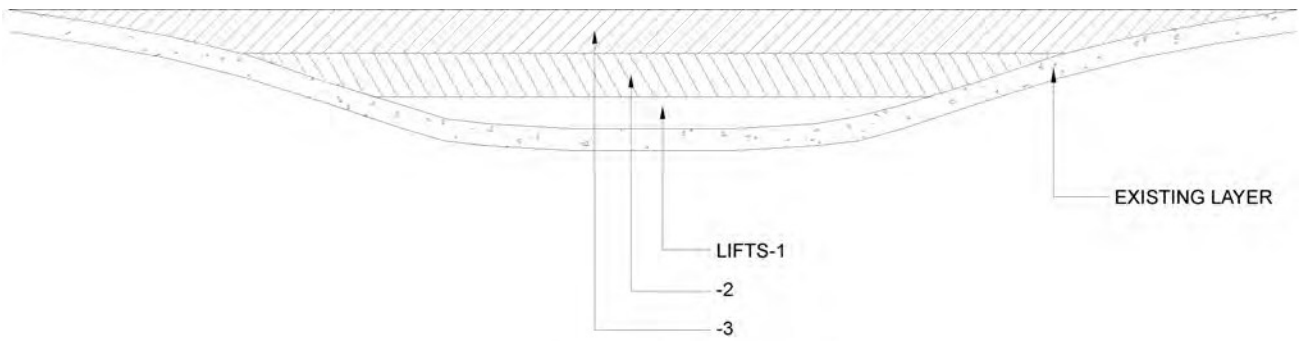
iv) The profile corrective course shall be laid to tolerances and densities as specified for wearing course if it is laid integral with the wearing course. The profile corrective course shall be laid to tolerances and densities as specified for base course, if it is to be covered with a wearing course layer.

b) **Laying On Granular Base :** After preparing the granular surface in accordance with Clauses 501.8.3.1 and 501.8.3.2, the profile corrective course shall be laid using material as described in Clauses 501.8.2.3 and 501.8.3.4 (a), or as otherwise described in the Contract, and compacted to the requirements of the

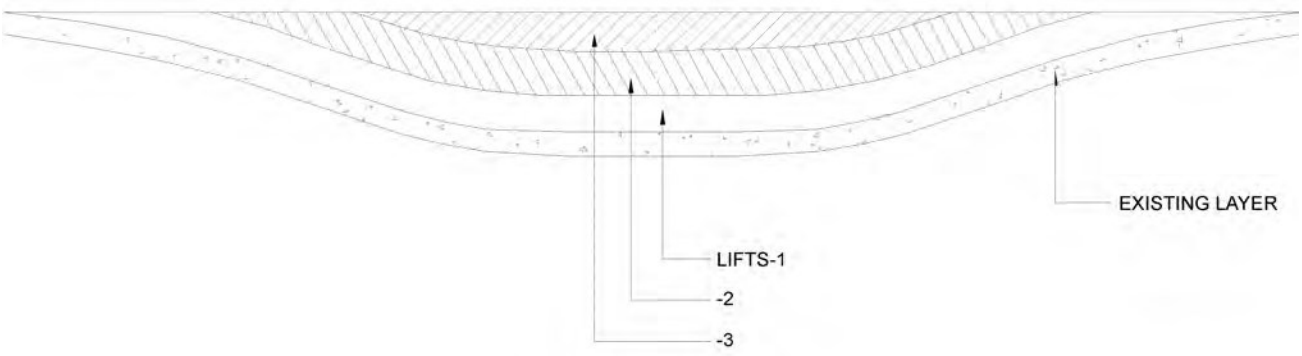
particular Specification.

c) **Laying On Existing Bituminous Surface :** The existing bituminous surface shall be prepared in accordance with Clause 501.8.3.3, and after applying a tack coat conforming to Clause 503, the bituminous profile corrective course shall be laid using material as described in Clauses 501.8.2.3 and 501.8.3.4(a) and compacted to the requirements of the Specification.

d) **Correction Of Local Depressions, Camber And Super-Elevation :** Where local sags or depressions occur in the existing pavement, a specific filling operation shall be instructed by the Engineer, which should be laid in accordance with Fig. 500-1. Normally, the maximum layer thickness at any point should not exceed 100 mm. In placing multiple lifts, they should be arranged according to the correct method as illustrated.



(A) CORRECT METHOD



(B) INCORRECT METHOD

Note: Profile corrective course material to be in accordance with the lift thickness

Fig. 500-1 : Methods For Providing Corrective Course For Short Sags And Depressions

For correction of camber or super-elevation of the existing carriageway, the method shown in

Fig. 500-2 shall be adopted, depending on the profile of the existing carriageway.

501.8.3.5 Covering The Profile Corrective Courses

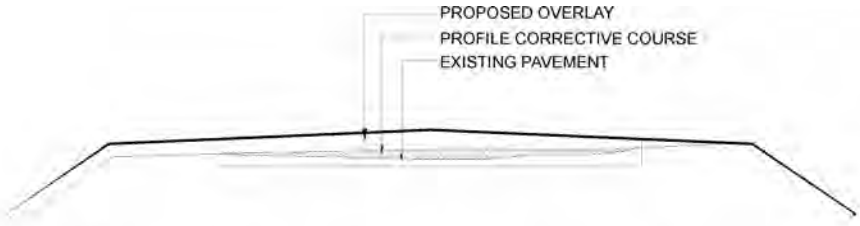
Profile corrective course shall be so planned that the layer shall be covered by the designed base/wearing course at the earliest opportunity, before opening to regular traffic.

501.8.4 Surface Finish And Quality Control Of Work

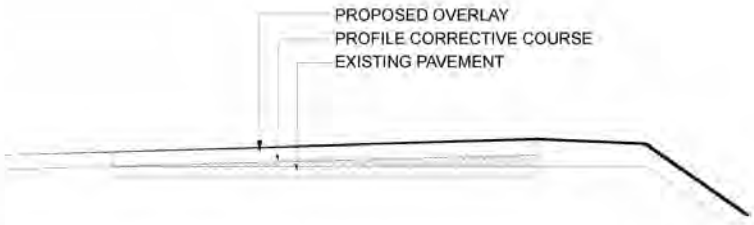
The relevant provisions of Section 900 shall apply.

501.8.5 Arrangements For Traffic

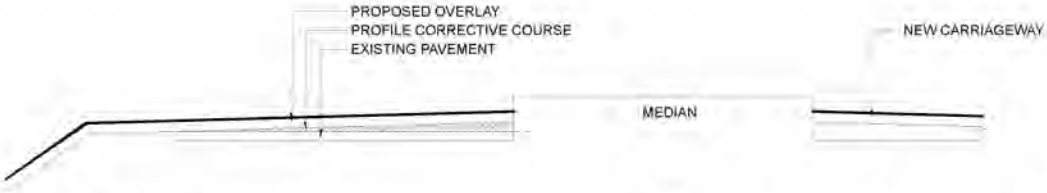
During construction operations, arrangements for traffic shall be made in accordance with the provisions of Clause 112.



Case I : Deficiency in camber being rectified by profile corrective course



Case II : Deficiency in super-elevation being rectified by profile corrective course



Case III : Converting two-sided camber to one-sided cross-fall during provision of a dual carriageway

fig. 500-2 : correction of camber or super-elevation

501.8.6 environmental protection

The provisions of Clause 111 and the provision of Annex A to Clause 501 shall apply.

501.8.7 Measurement for payment

501.8.7.1 cleaning of the surface

The work of cleaning of the surface using mechanical broom and air-jet shall be incidental to the work of preparation of surface.

501.8.7.2 Scarifying

Scarifying the existing bituminous surface shall be measured and paid for on a square metre basis.

501.8.7.3 Prime Coat

Prime coat shall be measured and paid for on a square metre basis.

501.8.7.4 Tack Coat

Tack coat shall be measured and paid for on a square metre basis.

501.8.7.5 Potholes And Crack Sealing

The work of filling potholes shall be measured separately and be paid for in square metres or on weight basis in tonnes as specified in the Contract.

The work of sealing cracks by applying fog spray or emulsion slurry seal shall be measured in square metres, for the area covered by the spray.

The work of sealing cracks of size 3 mm to 6 mm in width shall be measured in square metres or in linear meters as specified in the Contract.

The work of sealing cracks of size greater than 6 mm width shall be measured in linear metres.

501.8.7.6 Profile Corrective Course

Profile corrective course shall be measured as the volume laid in position in cubic metres, or in tonnage, as stipulated in the Contract. The volume shall be calculated by plotting the exact profile of corrective course as required, and laid, superimposed on the existing pavement profile. Cross-sectional areas of the profile corrective course shall be measured at intervals of 10 m centre to centre on straight sections and at 5 m center to centre on curves longitudinally and at seven locations transversely, for two lane carriageway, and at three locations transversely for single lane and the volume shall be calculated using the method of end areas.

501.8.7.7 Filling Of Local Depressions

The work of filling depressions where instructed to be carried out separately shall be measured by the weight of the bituminous material placed in position.

501.8.8 Rates

501.8.8.1 Rate For Scarifying

The contract unit rate for scarifying existing bituminous surfaces, including repairing/reworking disturbed underlying layers and removing and stacking reusable and unusable materials, shall include but not necessarily be limited to, the cost of all labour, supply of materials needed for repair/reworking, hire charges of tools and plant, and transportation of scarified materials with all leads and lifts.

501.8.8.2 Rate For Premixed Bituminous Material

The contract unit rate for premixed bituminous material shall be payment in full for carrying out the required operations including full compensation for, but not necessarily limited to:

i) Making arrangements for traffic to Clause 112 except for initial treatment to verge, shoulders and construction of diversions;

ii) Cleaning of the surface;

iii) Providing all materials to be incorporated in the work including arrangement for stock yards, all royalties, fees, rents where necessary and all leads and lifts;

iv) Mixing, transporting, laying and compacting the mix, as specified including all wastage in cutting joints;

v) All labour, tools, equipment, plant including installation of hot mix plant, power supply units and all machinery, incidental to complete the work to these Specifications;

vi) Carrying out the work in part widths of the road where directed;

vii) Carrying out all tests for control of quality;

viii) The rate shall cover the provision of bitumen at the application rate specified in the contract, with the provision that the variation in actual percentage of bitumen used shall be assessed and the payment adjusted accordingly as per Contract;

ix) The rates include for all testing, mix design, transporting and testing of
samples, and cores and tests as directed by the Engineer; and

x) The cost of all plant and laying trials as specified to prove the mixing and laying methods shall be deemed to be included in the Contractor's rates.

501.8.8.3 Rate For Potholes And Crack Sealing

The rate for patching potholes shall be as per Clause 3004.2.6.

The rate for sealing cracks by applying fog spray shall be as per Clause 513.9.

The rate for sealing of cracks of width 3 mm or more shall be as per Clause 3004.3.3.5.

The contract unit rate for cracks between 6 mm and 15 mm shall be measured on a linear metre basis, and the rate is to include for all materials, tools, plant, labour, and transport.

501.8.8.4 Rate For Prime Coat

The Contract unit rate for prime coat shall be as per Clause 502.8.

501.8.8.5 Rate For Tack Coat

The Contract unit rate for tack coat shall be as per Clause 503.8.

501.8.8.6 Rate For Filling Of Local Depressions

The Contract unit rate for filing of local depressions shall be payment in full for (i) furnishing all materials, (ii) all works involved including trimming, cleaning, backfilling, priming, application of tack coat, filling with bituminous material in layers and compacting each layer

(iii) all labour, tools, equipment and incidentals to complete the works in accordance with the Specifications.

501.8.8.7 Rate For Profile Corrective Course

The Contract unit rate for profile corrective course when laid separately shall be payment in full for carrying out the required operations as specified, and shall include all components listed in Clause 501.8.8.2.

Annex 'A'

Protection Of The Environment

1 general

1.1 This Appendix sets out limitations on the Contractor's activities

specifically intended to protect the environment.

1.2 The Contractor shall take all necessary measures and precautions and otherwise ensure that the execution of the works and all associated operations on or off site are carried out in conformity with statutory and regulatory environmental requirements including those prescribed elsewhere in these specifications.

1.3 The Contractor shall take all measures and precautions to avoid any nuisance or disturbance arising from the execution of the Works. This shall wherever possible be achieved by suppression of the nuisance at source rather than abatement of the nuisance once generated.

1.4 In the event of any spoil, debris, waste or any deleterious substance from the site being deposited on any adjacent land, the Contractor shall immediately remove all such material and restore the affected area to its original state to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

2 Water Quality

2.1 The Contractor Shall prevent any interference with the supply to or abstraction from, and prevent any pollution of, water resources (including underground percolating water) as a result of the execution of the Works.

2.2 Areas where water is regularly or repetitively used for dust suppression purposes shall be laid to fall to specially-constructed settlement tanks to permit sedimentation of particulate matter. After settlement, the water may be reused for dust suppression and rinsing.

2.3 All water and other liquid waste products arising on the site shall be collected and disposed of at a location on or off the site and in a manner that shall not cause nuisance or pollution.

2.4 The Contractor shall not discharge or deposit any matter arising from the execution of the Works into any waters except with the permission of the Engineer and the regulatory authorities concerned.

2.5 The Contractor shall at all times ensure that all existing stream courses and drains within, and adjacent to, the site are kept safe and free from any debris and any materials arising from the Works.

2.6 The Contractor shall protect all watercourses, waterways, ditches, canals, drains, lakes and the like from pollution as a result of the execution of the Works.

3 Air Quality

3.1 The Contractor shall devise and arrange methods of working to minimize dust, gaseous or other air-borne emissions and carry out the Works in such a manner as to minimize adverse impacts on air quality.

3.2 The Contractor shall utilize effective water sprays during delivery, manufacture, processing and handling of materials when dust is likely to be created, and to dampen stored materials during dry and windy weather. Stockpiles of friable materials shall be covered with clean tarpaulins, with application of sprayed water during dry and windy weather. Stockpiles of material or debris shall be dampened prior to their movement, except where this is contrary to the Specifications.

3.3 Any vehicle with an open load-carrying area used for transporting potentially dust producing material shall have properly fitting side and tail boards. Materials having the potential to produce dust shall not be loaded to a level higher than the side and tail boards, and shall be covered with a clean tarpaulin in good condition. The tarpaulin shall be properly secured and extended at least 300 mm over the edges of the side and tail boards.

3.4 In the event that the Contractor is permitted to use gravel or earth roads for haulage, he shall provide suitable measures for dust palliation, if these are, in the opinion of the Engineer, necessary.

Such measures may include sprinkling water on the road surface at regular intervals.

4 Noise

4.1 The Contractor shall consider noise abutment measures in his planning
and execution of the Works.

4.2 The Contractor shall take all necessary measures so that the operation of all mechanical equipment and construction processes on and off the site shall not cause any unnecessary or excessive noise, taking into account applicable environmental requirements. The Contractor shall use all necessary measures and shall maintain all plant and silencing equipment in good condition so as to minimize the noise emission during construction works.

5 control of wastes

5.1 The Contractor shall control the disposal of all forms of waste generated by the construction operations and in all associated activities. No uncontrolled deposition or dumping shall be permitted. Wastes to be so controlled shall include, but shall not be limited to, all forms of fuel and engine oils, all types of bitumen, cement, surplus aggregates, gravels, bituminous mixes etc. The Contractor shall make specific provision for the proper disposal of these and any other waste products, conforming to local regulations and acceptable to the Engineer.

6 Emergency Response

6.1 The Contractor shall plan and provide for remedial measures to be implemented in the event of occurrence of emergencies such as spillages of oil or bitumen or chemicals.

6.2 The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with a statement of the measures he intends to implement in the event of such an emergency, which shall include a statement of how he intends to provide personnel adequately trained to implement such measures.

7. Measurement

7.1 No separate measurement shall be made in respect of compliance by the Contractor with these provisions. The Contractor shall be deemed to have made allowance for such compliance with these provisions in the preparation of his prices for items of work included in the Bill of Quantities and full compensation for such compliance will be deemed to be covered by them.

502 Prime Coat Over Granular Base

scope

This work shall consist of the application of a single coat of low viscosity liquid bituminous material to a porous granular surface preparatory to the superimposition of bituminous treatment or mix. The work shall be carried out on a previously prepared granular/ stabilized surface to Clause 501.8.

Materials

The primer shall be cationic bitumen emulsion SS1 grade conforming to IS:8887 or medium curing cutback bitumen conforming to IS:217 or as specified in the Contract.

Quantity of SS1 grade bitumen emulsion for various types of granular surface shall be as given in Table 500-3.

Table 500-3 : Quantity Of Bitumen Emulsion For Various Types Of Granular Surfaces

type of surface	rate of spray (kg/sq.m)
WMM/WBM	0.7–1.0
Stabilized soil bases/Crusher Run Macadam	0.9–1.2

Cutback for primer shall not be prepared at the site. Type and quantity of cutback bitumen for various types of granular surface shall be as given in Table 500-4.

Table 500-4 : Type And Quantity Of Cutback Bitumen For Various Types Of Granular Surface

type of surface	type of cutback	rate of spray (kg/sq.m)
WMM/WBM	MC 30	0.6–0.9
Stabilized soil bases/ Crusher Run Macadam	MC 70	0.9–1.2

The correct quantity of primer shall be decided by the Engineer and shall be such that it can be absorbed by the surface without causing run-off of excessive primer and to achieve desired penetration of about 8-10 mm.

WEATHER AND SEASONAL LIMITATIONS

Primer shall not be applied during a dust storm or when the weather is foggy, rainy or windy

or when the temperature in the shade is less than 100C. Cutback bitumen as primer shall not be applied to a wet surface. Surfaces which are to receive emulsion primer should be damp, but no free or standing water shall be present. Surface can be just wet by very light sprinkling of water.

Construction

Equipment

The primer shall be applied by a self-propelled or towed bitumen pressure sprayer equipped for spraying the material uniformly at specified rates and temperatures. Hand spraying shall not be allowed except in small areas, inaccessible to the distributor, or in narrow strips where primer shall be sprayed with a pressure hand sprayer, or as directed by the Engineer.

Preparation of road surface

The granular surface to be primed shall be swept clean by power brooms or mechanical sweepers and made free from dust. All loose material and other foreign material shall be removed completely. If soil/ moorum binder has been used in the WBM surface, part of this should be brushed and removed to a depth of about 2 mm so as to achieve good penetration.

Application Of Bituminous Primer

After preparation of the road surface as per Clause 502.4.2, the primer shall be sprayed uniformly at the specified rate. The method for application of the primer will depend on the type of equipment to be used, size of nozzles, pressure at the spray bar and speed of forward movement. The Contractor shall demonstrate at a spraying trial, that the equipment and method to be used is capable of producing a uniform spray, within the tolerances specified.

No heating or dilution of SS1 bitumen emulsion and shall be permitted at site. Temperature of cutback bitumen shall be high enough to permit the primer to be sprayed effectively though the jets of the spray and to cover the surface uniformly.

502.4.4 Curing of Primer and Opening to Traffic

A primed surface shall be allowed to cure for at least 24 hours or such other higher period as is found to be necessary to allow all the moisture/volatiles to evaporate before any subsequent surface treatment or mix is laid. Any unabsorbed primer shall first be blotted with a light application of sand, using the minimum quantity possible. A primed surface shall not be opened to traffic other than that necessary to lay the next course.

502.5 Quality control of work

For control of the quality of materials and the works carried out, the relevant provisions of Section 900 shall apply.

502.6 Arrangements for Traffic

During construction operations, arrangements for traffic shall be made in accordance with

the provisions of Clause 112.

502.7 Measurement for payment

Prime coat shall be measured in terms of surface area of application in square metres.

502.8 rate

The contract unit rate for prime coat shall be payment in full for carrying out the required operations including full compensation for all components listed in Clause 401.7 (i) to (v) and as applicable to the work specified in these Specifications. Payment shall be made on the basis of the provision of prime coat at an application rate of quantity at 0.6 kg per square metre or at the rate specified in the Contract, with adjustment, plus or minus, for the variation between this quantity and the actual

quantity approved by the Engineer after the preliminary trials referred to in Clause 502.4.3.

503 Tack Coat

scope

The work shall consist of the application of a single coat of low viscosity liquid bituminous material to existing bituminous, cement concrete or primed granular surface preparatory to the superimposition of a bituminous mix, when specified in the Contract or as instructed by the Engineer. The work shall be carried out on a previously prepared surface in accordance with Clause 501.8.

Materials

The binder used for tack coat shall be either Cationic bitumen emulsion (RS 1) complying with IS:8887 or suitable low viscosity paving bitumen of VG 10 grade conforming to IS:73. The use of cutback bitumen RC:70 as per IS:217 shall be restricted only for sites at sub-zero temperatures or for emergency applications as directed by the Engineer. The type and grade of binder for tack coat shall be as specified in the Contract or as directed by the Engineer.

weather and seasonal limitations

Bituminous material shall not be applied during a dust storm or when the weather is foggy, rainy or windy or when the temperature in the shade is less than 10°C. Where the tack coat consists of emulsion, the surface shall be slightly damp, but not wet. Where the tack coat is of cutback bitumen, the surface shall be dry.

Construction Equipment

The tack coat shall be applied by a self-propelled or towed bitumen pressure sprayer, equipped for spraying the material uniformly at a specified rate. Hand spraying shall not be permitted except in small areas, inaccessible to the distributor, or narrow strips, shall be sprayed with a pressure hand sprayer, or as directed by the Engineer.

Preparation Of Base

The surface on which the tack coat is to be applied shall be clean and free from dust, dirt, and any extraneous material, and be otherwise prepared in accordance with the requirements of Clauses 501.8. The granular or stabilized surfaces shall be primed as per Clause 502. Immediately before the application of the tack coat, the surface

shall be swept clean with a mechanical broom, and high pressure air jet, or by other means as directed by the Engineer.

Application Of Tack Coat

The application of tack coat shall be at the rate specified in Table 500-5, and it shall be applied uniformly. If rate of application of Tack Coat is not specified in the contract, then it shall be the rate specified in Table 500-5. No dilution or heating at site of RS1 bitumen emulsion shall be permitted. Paving bitumen if used for tack coat shall be heated to appropriate temperature in bitumen boilers to achieve viscosity less than 2 poise. The normal range of spraying temperature for a bituminous emulsion shall be 20°C to 70°C and for cutback, 50°C to 80°C. The method of application of tack coat will depend on the type of equipment to be used, size of nozzles, pressure at the spray bar, and speed or forward movement. The Contractor shall demonstrate at a spraying trial, that the equipment and method to be used is capable of producing a uniform spray, within the tolerances specified.

Table 500-5 : Rate Of Application Of Tack Coat

type of surface	rate of spray of Binder in kg per sq. m
Bituminous surfaces	0.20 – 0.30
Granular surfaces treated with primer	0.25 – 0.30
Cement concrete pavement	0.30 – 0.35

Curing Of Tack Coat

The tack coat shall be left to cure until all the volatiles have evaporated before any subsequent construction is started. No plant or vehicles shall be allowed on the tack coat other than those essential for the construction.

Quality Control Of Work

For control of the quality of materials and the works carried out, the relevant provisions of

Section 900 shall apply.

503.6 Arrangements For Traffic

During the period of construction, arrangements for traffic shall be made in accordance with

the provisions of Clause 112.

503.7 Measurement For Payment

Tack coat shall be measured in terms of surface area of application in square metres.

503.8 Rate

The contract unit rate for tack coat shall be payment in full for carrying out the required operations including for all components listed in Clause 401.8 (i) to (v) and as applicable to the work specified in these Specifications. The rate shall cover the provision of tack coat, at 0.2 kg per square metre or at the rate specified in the Contract, with the provision that the variation between this quantity and actual quantity of bitumen used will be assessed and the payment adjusted accordingly.

504 Bituminous Macadam

scope

This work shall consist of construction in a single course having 50 mm to 100 mm thickness or in multiple courses of compacted crushed aggregates premixed with a bituminous binder on a previously prepared base to the requirements of these Specifications. Since the bituminous macadam is an open-graded mix, there is a potential that it may trap water or moisture vapour within the pavement system. Therefore, adjacent layer (shoulders) should have proper drainage quality to prevent moisture-induced damage to the BM.

Materials

Bitumen

The bitumen shall be viscosity graded paving bitumen complying with Indian Standard

Specification for paving bitumen, IS:73 or as specified in the Contract. The type and grade of bitumen to be used would depend upon the climatic conditions and the traffic. Guidelines for selection of bitumen are given in Table 500-1.

Coarse Aggregates

The coarse aggregates shall consist of crushed rock, crushed gravel or other hard material retained on 2.36 mm sieve. It shall be clean, hard, durable and cubical shape, free from dust and soft organic and other deleterious substances. The aggregate shall satisfy the physical requirements specified in Table 500-6. Where crushed gravel is proposed for use as aggregate, not less than 90 percent by weight of the crushed material retained on

4.75 mm sieve shall have at least two fractured faces resulting from crushing operation. Before approval of the source, the aggregates shall be tested for stripping. Where the Contractor's selected source of aggregates have poor affinity for bitumen, as a condition for the approval of that source, the bitumen shall be treated with approved anti-stripping agents, as per the manufacturer's recommendations, without additional payment.

504.2.3 Fine Aggregates

Fine aggregates shall consist of crushed or naturally occurring mineral material, or a combination of two, passing 2.36 mm sieve and retained on 75 micron sieve. It shall be clean, hard, durable, free from dust and soft organic and other deleterious substances. Natural sand shall not be used in the binder course.

Table 500-6 : Physical Properties Of Coarse Aggregate

property	test	requirement	test method
Cleanliness	Grain size analysis	Max. 5% passing 0.075 micron	IS:2386 Part I
Particle shape	Combined Flakiness and Elongation Indices	Max. 35%	IS:2386 Part I
Strength	Los Angeles Abrasion Value or	Max. 40%	IS:2386 Part IV
	Aggregate Impact	Max. 30%	IS:2386 Part IV
Durability	Soundness (Sodium or Magnesium)	5 cycles	
	Sodium Sulphate	Max. 12%	IS:2386 Part V
	Magnesium	Max. 18%	IS:2386 Part V
Water absorption	Water absorption	Max. 2%	IS:2386 Part III
Stripping	Coating and Stripping of Bitumen Aggregate	Min. Retained Coating	IS:6241
Water sensitivity	Retained Tensile	Min. 80%	AASHTO 283

If the minimum retained tensile strength falls below 80 percent, use of anti stripping agent is recommended to meet the minimum requirements.

504.2.4 Aggregate Grading And Binder Content

The combined grading of the coarse aggregates and fine aggregates, when tested in accordance with IS:2386 Part 1, wet sieving method, shall conform to limits given in Table 500-8. The type and quantity of bitumen and appropriate thickness is also given in Table 500-7.

504.2.5 Proportioning Of Material

The combined aggregate grading shall not vary from the lower limit on one sieve to the higher limit on the adjacent sieve to avoid gap grading. The aggregate may be proportioned and blended to produce a uniform mix complying with the requirements in Table 500-7. The binder content shall be within a tolerance of ± 0.3 percent by weight of total mix when individual specimens are taken for quality control tests in accordance with the provisions of Section 900.

504.3 Construction Operation

504.3.1 Weather And Seasonal Limitations

The provisions of Clause 501.5.1 shall apply.

Table 500-7 : Aggregate Grading And Bitumen Content

grading	**1**	**2**
Nominal maximum aggregate size*	40 mm	19 mm
Layer thickness	80 -100 mm	50 -75 mm
IS Sieve size (mm)	Cumulative % by weight of total aggregate passing	
45	100	
37.5	90-100	
26.5	75-100	100
19	–	90 – 100
13.2	35-61	56 – 88
4.75	13 – 22	16 – 36

2.36	4 – 19	4 – 19
0.3	2 – 10	2 – 10
0.075	0 – 8	0 – 8
Bitumen content ** percent by mass of total mix	3.3**	3.4**

* Nominal maximum aggregate size is the largest specified sieve size upon which any of the aggregate material is retained.

** Corresponds to specific gravity of the Aggregate being 2.7. In case aggregates have specific gravity more than 2.7, bitumen content can be reduced proportionately. Further, for regions where highest daily mean air temperature is 30°C or lower and lowest daily mean air temperature is –10°C or lower, the bitumen content may be increased by 0.5 percent.

504.3.2 Preparation Of The Base

The base on which bituminous macadam is to be laid shall be prepared, shaped and compacted to the required profile in accordance with Clauses 501.8 and 902.3 as appropriate, and a prime coat, shall be applied in accordance with Clause 502 where specified, or as directed by the Engineer. The surface shall be thoroughly swept clean by a mechanical broom, and the dust removed by compressed air. In locations where mechanical broom cannot get access, other approved methods shall be used as directed by the Engineer.

504.3.3 Tack Coat

A tack coat in accordance with Clause 503 shall be applied as required under the Contract or

as directed by the Engineer.

504.3.4 Preparation And Transportation Of The Mix

The provisions of Clauses 501.3 and 501.4 shall apply.

504.3.5 Spreading

The provisions of Clause 501.5.3 shall apply.

504.3.6 Rolling

Compaction shall be carried out in accordance with the provisions of Clauses 501.6 and 501.7.

Rolling shall be continued until the specified density is achieved, or where no density is specified, until there is no further movement under the roller. The required frequency of testing is defined in Clause 903.

504.4 Surface Finish And Quality Control Of Work

The surface finish of the completed construction shall conform to the requirements of Clause 902. For control of the quality of materials and the works carried out, the relevant provisions of Section 900 shall apply.

504.5 Protection Of The Layer

The bituminous macadam shall be covered with either the next pavement course or wearing course, as the case may be, within a maximum of forty-eight hours. If there is to be any delay, by the Contractor the course shall be covered by a seal coat to the requirement of Clause 512 before opening to any traffic. The seal coat in such cases shall be considered incidental to the work and shall not be paid for separately.

504.6 Arrangements For Traffic

During the period of construction, arrangements for traffic shall be made in accordance with

the provisions of Clause 112.

504.7 Measurement For Payment

Bituminous macadam shall be measured as finished work in cubic metres, or by weight in metric tonnes, where used as regulating course, or square metres at the specified thickness as indicated in the Contract or shown on the drawings, or as otherwise directed by the Engineer.

504.8 rate

The contract unit rate for bituminous macadam shall be payment in full for carrying out the required operations as specified. The rate shall include cost for all components listed in Clause 501.8.8.2.

505 Dense Bituminous Macadam

scope

The specification describes the design and construction procedure for Dense Bituminous Macadam, (DBM), for use mainly, but not exclusively, in base/binder and profile corrective courses. The work shall consist of construction in a single or multiple layers of DBM on a previously prepared base or sub-base. The thickness of a single layer shall be 50 mm to 100 mm.

Materials

Bitumen

The bitumen shall be viscosity grade paving bitumen complying with the Indian Standard Specification IS:73, modified bitumen complying with Clause 501.2.1 or as otherwise specified in the Contract.

The type and grade of bitumen to be used shall be specified in the Contract.

Coarse Aggregates

The coarse aggregates shall consist of crushed rock, crushed gravel or other hard material retained on 2.36 mm sieve. They shall be clean, hard, durable, of cubical shape, free from dust and soft or friable matter, organic or other deleterious substances. Where the Contractor's selected source of aggregates has poor affinity for bitumen, the Contractor shall produce test results that with the use of anti-stripping agents, the stripping value is improved to satisfy the specification requirements. The Engineer may approve such a source and as a condition for the approval of that source, the bitumen shall be treated with an approved anti-stripping agent, as per the manufacturer's recommendations, at the cost of the Contractor. The aggregates shall satisfy the requirements specified in Table 500-8.

Where crushed gravel is proposed for use as aggregate, not less than 90 percent by weight of the crushed material retained on the 4.75 mm sieve shall have at least two fractured faces.

Fine Aggregates

Fine aggregates shall consist of crushed or naturally occurring mineral material, or a combination of the two, passing the 2.36 mm sieve and retained on the 75 micron sieve. These shall be clean, hard, durable, dry and free from dust, and soft or friable matter, organic or other deleterious matter. Natural sand shall not be allowed in binder courses. However, natural sand upto 50 percent of the fine aggregate may be allowed in base courses. The fine aggregate shall have a sand equivalent value of not less than 50 when tested in accordance with the requirement of IS:2720 (Part 37). The plasticity index of the fraction passing the 0.425 mm sieve shall not exceed 4, when tested in accordance with IS:2720 (Part 5).

505.2.4 Filler

Filter shall consist of finely divided mineral matter such as rock dust, hydrated lime or cement approved by the Engineer. The filler shall be graded within the limits indicated in Table 500-9.

The filler shall be free from organic impurities and have a plasticity Index not greater than 4. The Plasticity Index requirement shall not apply if filler is cement or lime. Where the aggregates fail to meet the requirements of the water sensitivity test in Table 500-8, then 2 percent by total weight of aggregate, of hydrated lime shall be used and percentage of fine aggregate reduced accordingly.

505.2.5 Aggregate Grading And Binder Content

505.2.5.1 When tested in accordance with IS:2386 Part 1 (wet sieving method), the combined grading of the coarse and fine aggregates and filler for the particular mixture shall fall within the limits given in Table 500-10 for grading 1 or 2 as specified in the Contract. To avoid gap grading, the combined aggregate gradation shall not vary from the lower limit on one sieve to higher limit on the adjacent sieve.

Table 500-8 : Physical Requirements For Coarse Aggregate For Dense Bituminous Macadam

property	test	Specification	Method of test
Cleanliness (dust)	Grain size analysis	Max 5% passing 0.075 mm sieve	IS:2386 Part I
Particle shape	Combined Flakiness and Elongation Indices*	Max 35%	IS:2386 Part I
Strength	Los Angeles Abrasion Value or Aggregate Impact Value	Max 35% Max 27%	IS:2386 Part IV
Durability	Soundness either :Sodium Sulphate or Magnesium Sulphate	Max 12% Max 18%	IS:2386 Part V
Water Absorption	Water Absorption	Max 2%	IS:2386 Part III
Stripping	Coating and Stripping of Bitumen Aggregate Mix	Minimum retained	IS:6241
Water Sensitivity	Retained Tensile Strength**	Min. 80%	AASHTO 283

* To determine this combined proportion, the flaky stone from a representative sample should first be separated out. Flakiness index is weight of flaky stone metal divided by weight of stone sample. Only the elongated particles be separated out from the remaining (non-flaky) stone metal. Elongation index is weight of elongated particles divided by total non-flaky particles. The values of flakiness index and elongation index so found are added up.

** If the minimum retained tensile test strength falls below 80 percent, use of anti stripping agent is recommended to meet the requirement.

Table 500-9 : Grading Requirements For Mineral Filler

is sieve (mm)	cumulative percent passing by weight of total aggregate
0.6	100
0.3	95 – 100
0.075	85 – 100

Table 500-10 : Composition Of Dense Graded Bituminous Macadam

grading	1	2
nominal aggregate size*	37.5 mm	26.5 mm
layer thickness	75 – 100 mm	50 – 75 mm
is sieve[1] (mm)	cumulative % by weight of total aggregate passing	
45	100	
37.5	95 – 100	100
26.5	63-93	90-100
19	–	71-95
13.2	55-75	56-80
9.5	–	–
4.75	38-54	38-54
2.36	28-42	28-42
1.18	–	–
0.6	–	–
0.3	7 – 21	7 – 21
0.15	–	–
0.075	2 – 8	2-8
Bitumen content % by mass of total mix	Min 4.0**	Min 4.5**

* The nominal maximum particle size is the largest specified sieve size upon which any of the aggregate is retained.

** Corresponds to specific gravity of aggregates being 2.7. In case aggregate have specific gravity more than 2.7, the minimum bitumen content can be reduced proportionately. Further the region where highest daily mean air temperature is

30°C or lower and lowest daily air temperature is – 10°C or lower, the bitumen content may be increased by

0.5 percent.

505.2.5.2 Bitumen content indicated in Table 500-10 is the minimum quantity. The quantity shall be determined in accordance with Clause 505.3.

505.3 Mix Design

The bitumen content required shall be determined following the Marshall mix design procedure contained in Asphalt Institute Manual MS–2.

The Fines to Bitumen (F/B) ratio by weight of total mix shall range from 0.6 to 1.2.

505.3.1 Requirements For The Mix

Apart from conformity with the grading and quality requirements for individual ingredients, the mixture shall meet the requirements set out in Table 500-11.

Table 500-11 : Requirements For Dense Graded Bituminous Macadam

properties	Viscosity grade paving Bitumen	Modified bitumen		test Method
		Hot climate	cold climate	
Compaction level	75 blows on each face of the specimen			
Minimum stability (kN at 600C)	9.0	12.0	10.0	AASHTO T245
Marshall flow (mm)	2 – 4	2.5 – 4	3.5 – 5	AASHTO T245
Marshall Quotient $\left(\frac{\text{Stability}}{\text{Flow}}\right)$	2 – 5	2.5 – 5		MS-2 and ASTM D2041
% air voids	3 – 5			
% Voids Filled with Bitumen (VFB)	65 – 75			
Coating of aggregate	95% minimum			IS:6241
Tensile Strength ratio	80% Minimum			AASHTO T 283
% Voids in Mineral Aggregate (VMA)	Minimum percent voids in mineral aggregate (VMA) are set out in Table 500-13			

505.3.2 Binder Content

The binder content shall be optimized to achieve the requirements of the mix set out in Table 500-11. The binder content shall be selected to obtain 4 percent air voids in the mix design. The Marshall method for determining the optimum binder content shall be adopted as described in the Asphalt Institute Manual MS-2.

Where maximum size of the aggregate is more than 26.5 mm, the modified Marshall method using 150 mm diametre specimen described in MS-2 and ASTM D 5581 shall be used. This method requires modified equipment and procedures. When the modified Marshall test is used, the specified minimum stability values in Table 500-12 shall be multiplied by 2.25, and the minimum flow shall be 3 mm.

Table 500-12 : Minimum Percent Voids In Mineral Aggregate (Vma)

nominal Maximum particle size[1] (mm)	**Minimum VMa percent related to design percentage air voids**		
	3.0	4.0	5.0
26.5	11.0	12.0	13.0
37.5	10.0	11.0	12.0

Note : Interpolate minimum voids in the mineral aggregate (VMA) for designed percentage air voids values between those listed.

505.3.3 Job Mix Formula

The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer for approval at least 21 days before the start the

work, the job mix formula proposed for use in the works, together with the following details:

i) Source and location of all materials;

ii) Proportions of all materials expressed as follows:

a) Binder type, and percentage by weight of total mix;

b) Coarse aggregate/Fine aggregate/Mineral filler as percentage by weight of total aggregate including mineral filler;

iii) A single definite percentage passing each sieve for the mixed aggregate;

iv) The individual gradings of the individual aggregate fraction, and the

proportion of each in the combined grading;

v) The results of mix design such as maximum specific gravity of loose mix (Gmm), compacted specimen densities, Marshall stability,flow, air voids, VMA, VFB and related graphs and test results of AASHTO T 283 Moisture susceptibility test;

vi) Where the mixer is a batch mixer, the individual weights of each type of aggregate, and binder per batch;

vii) Test results of physical characteristics of aggregates to be used;

viii) Mixing temperature and compacting temperature.

While establishing the job mix formula, the Contractor shall ensure that it is based on a correct and truly representative sample of the materials that will actually be used in the work and that the mix and its different ingredients satisfy the physical and strength requirements of these Specifications.

Approval of the job mix formula shall be based on independent testing by the Engineer for which samples of all ingredients of the mix shall be furnished by the Contractor as required by the Engineer.

The approved job mix formula shall remain effective unless and until a revised Job Mix Formula is approved. Should a change in the source of materials be proposed, a new job mix formula shall be forwarded by the Contractor to the Engineer for approval before the placing of the material.

505.3.4 Plant Trials – Permissible Variation In Job Mix Formula

Once the laboratory job mix formula is approved, the Contractor shall carry out plant trials to establish that the plant can produce a uniform mix conforming to the approved job mix formula. The permissible variations of the individual percentages of the various ingredients in the actual mix from the job mix formula to be used shall be within the limits as specified in Table 500-13 and shall remain within the gradation band. These variations are intended to apply to individual specimens taken for quality control tests in accordance with Section 900.

Table 500-13 : Permissible Variations In The Actual Mix From The Job Mix Formula

description	Base/binder course
Aggregate passing 19 mm sieve or larger	±8%
Aggregate passing 13.2 mm, 9.5 mm	±7%
Aggregate passing 4.75 mm	±6%
Aggregate passing 2.36 mm, 1.18 mm, 0.6 mm	±5%
Aggregate passing 0.3 mm, 0.15 mm	±4%
Aggregate passing 0.075 mm	±2%
Binder content	±0.3%
Mixing temperature	±10°C

505.3.5 Laying Trials

Once the plant trials have been successfully completed and approved, the Contractor shall carry out laying trials, to demonstrate that the proposed mix can be successfully laid and compacted all in accordance with Clause 501. The laying trial shall be carried out on a suitable area which is not to form part of the works. The area of the laying trials shall be a minimum of 100 sq.m of construction similar to that of the project road, and it shall be in all respects, particularly compaction, the same as the project construction, on which the bituminous material is to be laid.

The Contractor shall previously inform the Engineer of the proposed method for laying and compacting the material. The plant trials shall then establish if the proposed laying plant, compaction plant, and methodology is capable of producing satisfactory results. The density of the finished paving layer shall be determined by taking cores, no sooner than 24 hours after laying, or by other approved method. The compacted layers of Dense Graded Bituminous Macadam (DBM) shall have a minimum field density equal to or more than 92% of the density Once the laying trials have been approved, the same plant and methodology shall be applied to the laying of the material on the project, and no variation of either shall be acceptable, unless approved in writing by the Engineer, who may at his discretion require further laying trials.

505.4 construction operations

505.4.1 Weather And Seasonal Limitations

The provisions of Clause 501.5.1 shall apply.

505.4.2 Preparation Of Base

The base on which Dense Graded Bituminous Material is to be laid shall be prepared in

accordance with Clauses 501 and 902 as appropriate, or as directed by the Engineer.

505.4.3 Geosynthetics

Where Geosynthetics are specified in the Contract, this shall be in accordance with the requirements stated in Clause 703.

505.4.4 Stress Absorbing Layer

Where a stress absorbing layer is specified in the Contract, this shall be applied in accordance with the requirements of Clause 517.

505.4.5 Prime Coat

Where the material on which the dense bituminous macadam is to be laid is other than a bitumen bound layer, a prime coat shall be applied, as specified, in accordance with the provisions of Clause 502, or as directed by the Engineer.

505.4.6 Tack Coat

Where the material on which the dense bituminous macadam is to be laid is either bitumen bound layer or primed granular layer, tack coat shall be applied, as specified, in accordance with the provisions of Clause 503, or as directed by the Engineer.

505.4.7 Mixing And Transportation Of The Mix

The provisions as specified in Clauses 501.3 and 501.4 shall apply. Table 500-2 gives the mixing, laying and rolling temperature for dense mixes using viscosity grade bitumen. In case of modified bitumen, the temperature of mixing and compaction shall be higher than the mix with viscosity grade bitumen. The exact temperature depends upon the type and amount of modifier used and shall be adopted as per the recommendations of the manufacturer. In order to have uniform quality, the plant shall be calibrated from time to time.

505.4.8 Spreading

The provisions of Clauses 501.5.3 and 501.5.4 shall apply.

505.4.9 Rolling

The general provisions of Clauses 501.6 and 501.7 shall apply, as modified by the approved laying trials. The compaction process shall be carried out by the same plant, and using the same method, as approved in the laying trials, which may be varied only with the express approval of the Engineer in writing.

505.5 Opening to Traffic

It shall be ensured that the traffic is not allowed without the approval of the Engineer in writing, on the surface until the dense bituminous layer has cooled to the ambient temperature.

505.6 Surface Finish And Quality Control Of Work

The surface finish of the completed construction shall conform to the requirements of Clause 902. All materials and workmanship shall comply with the provisions set out in Section 900 of these Specifications.

505.7 Arrangements For Traffic

During the period of construction, arrangements for traffic shall be made in accordance with the provisions of Clause 112.

505.8 Measurement For Payment

Dense Graded Bituminous Materials shall be measured as finished work either in cubic metres, tonnes or by the square metre at a specified thickness as indicated in the Contract drawings, or documents, or as otherwise directed by the Engineer.

505.9 Rate

The contract unit rate for Dense Graded Bituminous Macadam shall be payment in full for carrying out all the required operations as specified and shall include, to all components listed in Clause 501.8.8.2. The rate shall include the provision of bitumen, at 4 percent and 4.5 percent by weight of the total mixture for grading 1 and grading 2 respectively.

The variation in actual percentage of bitumen used shall be assessed and the payment adjusted plus or minus accordingly.

506 Sand Asphalt Base Course

Scope

This work shall consist of a base course composed of a mixture of sand, mineral filler where required and bituminous binder, placed and compacted upon a prepared and accepted sub- base in accordance with these Specifications and the lines, levels, grades, dimensions and cross sections shown on the Drawings or as directed by the Engineer.

Note: Sand Asphalt Base course is used in special situations like quality coarse aggregates not being available within economical leads and/or water needed for conventional base course not being readily available, as in desert areas.

Materials
Bitumen

The bitumen shall be paving bitumen of viscosity grade VG 30 or VG 20, as specified in the Contract, conforming to IS:73.

Sand

The sand shall be clean, naturally occurring or blended material free from any deleterious substances, dry and well graded within the limits given in Table 500-14 and with other physical properties conforming to the requirements of this Table.

Table 500-14 : Sand Grading And Physical Requirements

sieve size (mm)	cumulative percentage by weight of total aggregate passing
9.5	100
4.75	85 – 100
2.36	80 – 100
1.18	70 – 98
0.60	55 – 95
0.30	30 – 75
0.15	10 – 40
0.075	4 – 10
Plasticity Index (%)	6 max.
Sand equivalent (IS:2720 Part 37)	30 min.
Los Angeles Abrasion Value (IS:2386, Part 4)	40 max.

Note : Maximum thickness for sand asphalt is 80 mm.

filler

When required, filler shall consist of finely divided mineral matter such as rock dust, hydrated lime or cement as approved by the Engineer. The filler shall conform to Clause 505.2.4.

Mix design

requirements for the Mix

Apart from conformity with the grading and quality requirements for individual ingredients, the mixture shall meet the requirements set out in Table 500-15.

Binder content

The binder content shall be optimized to achieve the requirements of the mix set out in Table 500-15. The Marshall method for determining the optimum binder content shall be adopted as described in the Asphalt Institute Manual MS-2.

Table 500-15 : Requirements For Sand Asphalt Base Course

parameter	requirement
Minimum stability (kN at 60°C)	2.0
Minimum flow (mm)	2
Compaction level (Number of blows)	2 x 75
Percent air voids	3–5
Percent voids in mineral aggregate (VMA)	16 min.
Percent voids filled with bitumen (VFB)	65-75

Job Mix formula

The Contractor shall develop the job mix formula proposed for use in the works and submit it

to the Engineer for approval together with the following details :

i) Source and location of all materials;

ii) Proportions of all materials expressed as follows where each is applicable:

a) Binder, as percentage by weight of total mixture;

b) Sand/Mineral filler as percentage by weight of total aggregate including mineral filler;

iii) A single definite percentage passing each sieve for the mixed aggregate;

iv) The results of tests enumerated in Table 500-15 as obtained by the

Contractor;

v) Test results of physical characteristics of aggregates to be used;

vi) Mixing temperature and compacting temperature.

While working out the job mix formula, the Contractor shall ensure that it is based on a correct and truly representative sample of the materials that will actually be used in the work and that the mixture and its different ingredients satisfy the physical and strength requirements of these Specifications.

Approval of the job mix formula shall be based on independent testing by the Engineer for which joint samples of all ingredients of the mix shall be furnished by the Contractor as required by the former.

The approved job mix formula shall remain effective unless and until modified by the Engineer. Should a change in the source of materials be proposed, a new job mix formula shall be established by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer before actually using the materials.

Permissible Variation From Job Mix Formula

The Contractor shall produce a uniform mix conforming to the approved job mix formula, subject to the permissible variations of the individual percentages of the various ingredients in the actual mix from the job mix formula to be used, within the limits as specified in Table 500-12, with the condition that the gradation after the variation remains within the gradation envelop. These variations are intended to apply to individual specimens taken for quality control tests in accordance with Section 900.

construction operations
weather and seasonal limitations

Clause 501.5.1 shall apply.

preparation of Base

The surface on which Sand Asphalt Base course Material is to be laid shall be prepared, shaped and graded in the profile required for the particular layer in accordance with Clauses 501 and 902 as appropriate or as directed by the Engineer. The surface shall be thoroughly swept clean free from dust and foreign matter using a mechanical brush, and the dust blown off by compressed air. In confined locations where mechanical plant cannot get access, other methods shall

be used as approved by the Engineer. A prime coat, where specified, shall be applied in accordance with Clause 502 or as directed by the Engineer.

Tack Coat

A tack coat over the base shall be applied in accordance with Clause 503, or otherwise as

directed by the Engineer.

Preparation And Transportation Of The Mixture

The provisions of Clauses 501.3 and 501.4 shall apply.

Spreading

The provisions of Clauses 501.5.2 to 501.5.4 shall apply. Laying must be accomplished at a suitable temperature to ensure proper compaction. Guidance for mixing and compaction temperature for the particular bitumen may be taken from Table 500-3 and shall correspond to a viscosity of 2 Poise (0.2 Pa.s) and 3 poise (0.3 Pa.s) respectively, based on the original (unaged) bitumen properties.

Rolling

Clause 501.6 shall apply. Generally the initial or breakdown rolling shall be done with 8-10 tonne static weight smooth-wheeled rollers. The intermediate rolling shall be done with 8–10 tonne static weight or vibratory rollers or with a pneumatic tyred roller of 12-15 tonne weight having a tyre pressure of at least 0.56 MPa. The finish rolling shall be done with 8–10 tonne deadweight smooth wheeled tandem rollers. The exact pattern of rolling shall be established at the laying trials.

506.5 Opening To Traffic

It shall be ensured that the traffic is not allowed without the express approval of the Engineer

in writing, on the surface until the paved mat has cooled below 60°C in its entire depth.

506.6 Surface Finish And Quality Control Of Work

The surface finish of the completed construction shall conform to the requirements of

Clause 902.

For control of the quality of materials and the works carried out, the relevant provisions of

Section 900 shall apply.

506.7 Arrangements For Traffic

During the period of construction, arrangements for traffic shall be made in accordance with

the provisions of Clause 112.

506.8 Measurement For Payment

Sand Asphalt Base course materials shall be measured as finished work, for the area covered, in cubic metres, metric tonnes, or in square metres, at a specified thickness, as stated in the Contract.

506.9 Rate

The Contract unit rate for Sand Asphalt Base course materials shall be payment in full for carrying out the required operations including full compensation for all components listed in Clause 501.8.8.2 (i) to (x). The rate shall cover provision of 5 percent of bitumen by weight of the total mixture.

The variation in the actual percentage of bitumen used will be assessed and the rate, adjusted plus or minus, as applicable.

507 Bituminous Concrete

scope

This work shall consist of construction of Bituminous Concrete, for use in wearing and profile corrective courses. This work shall consist of construction in a single layer of bituminous concrete on a previously prepared bituminous bound surface. A single layer shall be 30 mm/40 mm/50 mm thick.

Materials

Bitumen

The bitumen shall conform to Clause 504.2.1.

coarse aggregates

The coarse aggregates shall be generally as specified in Clause 504.2.2, except that the aggregates shall satisfy the physical requirements of Table 500-16 and where crushed gravel is proposed for use as aggregate, not less than 95 percent by weight of the crushed material retained on the 4.75 mm sieve shall have at least two fractured faces.

Table 500-16 : Physical Requirements For Coarse Aggregate For Bituminous Concrete

property	test	Specification	Method of test
Cleanliness (dust)	Grain size analysis	Max 5% passing 0.075 mm sieve	IS:2386 Part I
Particle shape	Combined Flakiness and Elongation Indices	Max 35%	IS:2386 Part I
Strength	Los Angeles Abrasion Value or Aggregate Impact Value	Max 30% Max 24%	IS:2386 Part IV
Durability	Soundness either:Sodium Sulphate or Magnesium Sulphate	Max 12% Max 18%	IS:2386 Part V
Polishing	Polished Stone Value	Min 55	BS:812-114
Water Absorption	Water Absorption	Max 2%	IS:2386 Part III
Stripping	Coating and Stripping of Bitumen Aggregate Mix	Minimum retained	IS:6241
Water Sensitivity	Retained Tensile Strength*	Min 80%	AASHTO 283

* If the minimum retained tensile test strength falls below 80 percent, use of anti stripping agent is recommended to meet the requirement.

Fine Aggregates

The fine aggregates shall be all as specified in Clause 505.2.3.

Filler

Filler shall be as specified in Clause 505.2.4.

Aggregate Grading And Binder Content

When tested in accordance with IS:2386 Part 1 (Wet grading method), the combined grading of the coarse and fine aggregates and filler shall fall within the limits shown in Table 500-17. The grading shall be as specified in the Contract.

Table 500-17 : Composition Of Bituminous Concrete Pavement Layers

grading	1	2
nominal aggregate size*	19 mm	13.2 mm
layer thickness	50 mm	30–40 mm
is sieve[1] (mm)	cumulative % by weight of total aggregate passing	
45		
37.5		
26.5	100	
19	90-100	100
13.2	59-79	90-100
9.5	52-72	70-88
4.75	35-55	53-71
2.36	28-44	42-58
1.18	20-34	34-48
0.6	15-27	26-38
0.3	10-20	18-28
0.15	5-13	12-20
0.075	2-8	4-10
Bitumen content % by mass of total mix	Min 5.2*	Min 5.4**

Notes :

* The nominal maximum particle size is the largest specified sieve size up on which any of the aggregate is retained.

** Corresponds to specific gravity of aggregate being 2.7. In case aggregate have specific gravity more than 2.7, the minimum bitumen content can be reduced proportionately. Further the region where highest daily mean air temperature is 30°C or lower and lowest daily air temperature is – 10°C or lower, the bitumen content may be increased by 0.5 percent

Mix design requirements for the Mix

Clause 505.3.1 shall apply.

Binder Content

Clause 505.3.2 shall apply.

Job Mix Formula

Clause 505.3.3 shall apply.

Plant Trials – Permissible Variation In Job Mix Formula

The requirements for plant trials shall be as specified in Clause 505.3.4, and permissible

limits for variation as given in Table 500-18.

table 500-18 : permissible Variations in plant Mix from the Job Mix formula

description	permissible Variation
Aggregate passing 19 mm sieve or larger	± 7%
Aggregate passing 13.2 mm, 9.5 mm	± 6%
Aggregate passing 4.75 mm	± 5%
Aggregate passing 2.36 mm, 1.18 mm, 0.6 mm	± 4%
Aggregate passing 0.3 mm, 0.15 mm	± 3%
Aggregate passing 0.075 mm	± 1.5%
Binder content	± 0.3%
Mixing temperature	± 10°C

Laying Trials

The requirements for laying trials shall be as specified in Clause 505.3.5. The compacted layers of bituminous concrete (BC) shall have a minimum field density equal to or more than Compaction in accordance with ASTM D2041.

Construction Operations

Weather And Seasonal Limitations

The provisions of Clause 501.5.1 shall apply.

Preparation Of Base

The surface on which the bituminous concrete is to be laid shall be prepared in accordance with Clauses 501 and 902 as appropriate, or as directed by the Engineer. The surface shall be thoroughly swept clean by mechanical broom and dust removed by compressed air. In locations where a mechanical broom cannot get access, other approved methods shall be used as directed by the Engineer.

Geosynthetics

Where Geosynthetics are specified in the Contract, this shall be in accordance with the

requirements stated in Clause 703.

Stress Absorbing Layer

Where a stress absorbing layer is specified in the Contract, this shall be applied in accordance with the requirements of Clause 517.

Tack Coat
The provisions as specified in Clause 504.4.6 shall apply.

Mixing And Transportation Of The Mix
The provisions as specified in Clauses 501.3, 501.4 and 504.4.7 shall apply.

Spreading
The general provisions of Clauses 501.6 and 501.7 shall apply, as modified by the approved laying trials.

Rolling
The general provisions of Clauses 501.6 and 501.7 shall apply, as modified by the approved laying trials.

507.5 Opening to Traffic

Provisions in Clause 504.5 shall apply.

507.6 Surface Finish And Quality Control

The surface finish of the completed construction shall conform to the requirements of Clause 902. All materials and workmanship shall comply with the provisions set out in Section 900 of these Specifications.

507.7 Arrangements for Traffic

During the period of construction, arrangements for traffic shall be made in accordance with the provisions of Clause 112.

507.8 Measurement For Payment

The measurement shall be as specified in **clause 505.8**.

507.9 Rate

The contract unit rate shall be all as specified in Clause 504.9, except that the rate shall include the provision of bitumen at 5.2 percent & 5.4 percent for grading 1 and grading 2 by weight of total mix respectively. The variation in actual percentage of

bitumen used will be assessed and the payment adjusted plus and minus accordingly.

508 Close-Graded Premix Surfacing/Mixed Seal Surfacing

Scope

The work shall consist of the preparation, laying and compaction of a close- graded premix surfacing material of 20 mm thickness composed of graded aggregates premixed with a bituminous binder on a previously prepared surface, in accordance with the requirements of these Specifications, to serve as a wearing course.

Close graded premix surfacing shall be of Type A or Type B as specified in the Contract documents. Type A grading is recommended for use in areas having rainfall more than 150 cm per year. In other areas Type B grading may be used.

Materials

Binder

The provisions of Clause 510.1.2.1 shall apply.

Coarse Aggregates

The provisions of Clause 511.1.2.2 shall apply.

Fine Aggregates

The fine aggregates shall consist of crushed rock, or natural sand or a mixture of both. These shall be clean, hard, durable, un-coated, mineral particles, dry; and free from injurious, soft or flaky particles and organic or deleterious substances.

Aggregate Gradation

The coarse and fine aggregates shall be so graded or combined as to conform to one or the other gradings given in Table 500-19, as specified in the contract.

Table 500-19 : Aggregate Gradation

is sieve designation (mm)	cumulative percent by weight of total aggregate passing	
	type a	type B
13.2 mm	–	100
11.2 mm	100	88 – 100
5.6 mm	52 – 88	31 – 52
2.8 mm	14 – 38	5 – 25

0.090 mm	0 – 5	0 -5

Proportioning Of Materials

The total quantity of aggregates used for Type A or B close-graded premix surfacing shall be

0.27 cubic metre per square metre area. The quantity of binder used for premixing shall be

22.0 kg and 19.0 kg per 10 square metre area for Type A and Type B surfacing respectively.

508.3 Construction Operations

The provisions of Clause 510.1.3.1 through Clause 510.1.3.5 shall apply.

508.4 Opening to Traffic

Traffic may be allowed after completion of the final rolling when the mix has cooled down to the surrounding temperature. Speed restrictions may be imposed at initial stages.

508.5 Surface Finish And Quality Control Of Work

The surface finish of construction shall conform to the requirements of Clause 902. For control on the quality of materials and the works carried out, the relevant provisions of Section 900 shall apply.

508.6 Arrangements For Traffic

During the period of construction, arrangements for traffic shall be in accordance with the provisions of Clause 112.

508.7 Measurement For Payment

Close-graded premix surfacing, Type A or B shall be measured as finished work, for the area specified to be covered, in square metres at a specified thickness. The area will be the net area covered.

508.8 Rate

The contract unit rate for close-graded premix surfacing, Type A or B shall be payment in full for carrying out the required operations including full compensation for all components listed in Clause 501.8.8.2.

509 Surface Dressing

Scope

This work shall consist of the application of one coat or two coats of surface dressing, each coat consisting of a layer of bituminous binder sprayed on a previously prepared, base, followed by a cover of stone chips rolled in to form a wearing course to the requirements of these Specifications.

Materials
Binder

The binder shall either be bitumen conforming to IS:73 or rapid setting cationic bitumen emulsion (RS-2) conforming to IS:8887. Grade of bitumen shall depend upon the climatic condition. For selection of grade of bitumen guidance may be taken from Table 500-1. The type of binder to be used shall be stated in the Contract, or as directed by the Engineer.

Aggregates

The stone chips (cover aggregate) shall conform to the requirements of Clause 505.2.2., except that their water absorption shall be restricted to a maximum of 1 percent and they shall have a Polished Stone Value of minimum 60. [in BS:812 (Part-114)], of not less than

60. The size of the aggregate shall depend upon the type of surface on which it is laid and the traffic intensity. The chips shall be single sized, clean, hard, durable, of cubical shape; and free from dust and soft or friable matter, organic or other deleterious matter and conform to one of the gradings given in Table 500-21. The size of the aggregate shall depend upon the type of surface on which it is laid and the traffic Intensity. Table 500-20 may be used as guidance.

Pre-Coated Chips : As an alternative to the use of an adhesion agent or wherever specified in the Contract, the chips may be pre-coated before they are spread except when the sprayed binder film is a bitumen emulsion. Pre-coating the chips may be carried out by mixing aggregates with 0.75 to 1.0 percent of bitumen by weight of chips in a suitable mixer. The chips shall be heated to 160°C and mixed with the binder heated to its application temperature. The pre-coated chips shall be allowed to cure for at least one week or until they become non sticky and can be spread easily.

Table 500-20 : Recommended Nominal Size Of Aggregates (Mm)

type of surface	Traffic Intensity in Terms of Number of Vehicles per day in the lane under consideration

	1000-2000	200-1000	20-200
Very hard	10	6	6
Hard	13	10	6
Normal	13	10	6
Soft	19	13	13
Very soft		19	13

Table 500-21 : Grading Requirements For Aggregates Used For Surface Dressing

is sieve designation (mm)	cumulative percent by weight of total aggregates passing for the following nominal sizes (mm)			
	19	**13**	**10**	**6**
26.5	100			
19	85-100	100		
13	0-40	85-100	100	
9.5	0-7	0-40	85-100	100
6.3		0-7	0-35	85-100
4.75			0-10	
3.35				0-35
2.36	0-2	0-2	0-2	0-10
0.60				0-2
0.075	0-1.5	0-1.5	0-1.5	0-1.5
Minimum 65% by weight of aggregate	Passing 19 and retained on	Passing 13.2 and retained on 9.5	Passing 9.5 and retained on 6.3	Passing 6.3 and retained on 3.35

Rates Of Spread Of Binder And Chips

The rate of spread of binder and chips will depend upon the nominal size of the aggregate and the extent of its embedment into the surface. The rate shall be determined as per the procedure given in Manual for Construction and Supervision of Bituminous Construction. Approximate rate of application of aggregates, and binder under average conditions are given in Table 500-22.

table 500–22 : approximate rate of application of Binder and aggregates

nominal aggregate size mm	unc	Binder (kg/m²)				aggregates cu.m/m²
		aggregates		coated aggregates		
Bi		emulsion		Bitumen		
19	1.2		1.8		1.0	0.014-0.015
13	1.0		1.5		0.8	0.009-0.011
10	0.9		1.3		0.7	0.007-0.009
6	0.75		1.1		0.6	0.003-0.005

Note : Bitumen for coated aggregates excludes quantity of bitumen required for coating.

Anti-Stripping Agent

Where the proposed aggregate fails to pass the stripping test then an approved anti- stripping agent (Appendix 4 for details) may be added to the binder in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. The effectiveness of the proposed anti-stripping agent must be demonstrated by the Contractor, before approval by the Engineer.

Construction Operations
Weather And Seasonal Limitations
Clause 501.5.1 shall apply.

Preparation Of Base

The base on which the surface dressing is to be laid shall be prepared, shaped and conditioned to the specified lines, grade and cross section in accordance with Clause 501 or as directed by the Engineer. Prime coat, where needed, shall be provided as per Clause 502 or as directed by the Engineer. Where the existing surface shows signs of fatting up, the excess bitumen shall be removed as directed by the Engineer. The bituminous surface to be dressed shall be thoroughly cleaned either by using a mechanical broom and/or compressed air, or any other approved equipment/method as specified in the Contract or directed by the Engineer. The prepared surface shall be dust free, clean and dry, (except in the case of cationic emulsion where the surface shall be slightly damp).

Application Of Binder

After preparation of base, paving grade binder heated to an appropriate temperature or bitumen emulsion shall be sprayed uniformly using mechanical sprayers. During the operation the ratio between truck speed and pump revolution shall be maintained constant with the help of automatic control. When work resumes, the binder shall not be sprayed on the earlier completed surface. This can be done by covering the completed work with bitumen impregnated paper. Excessive deposit of

bituminous material shall be immediately removed. The equipment described in IRC:SP:34 with synchronized spraying and compaction shall be preferred for better control and uniformity in construction.

The spraying temperatures for binder are given below:

Binder grade	whirling spray Jets		slot Jets	
	Min°c	Max°c	Min°c	Max°c
VG 10	180	200	165	175

Application Of Stone Chips

Immediately after application of the binder, clean, dry chips (in the case of emulsion the chippings may be slightly damp) shall be spread uniformly by means of a mechanical chip spreader on the surface so as to cover the surface completely with a single layer of chips.

Rolling

Rolling of the chips should preferably be carried out by a pneumatic tyre roller in accordance with Clauses 501.6 and 501.7. Rolling shall commence at the edges and progress towards the centre except in super-elevated and uni-directional cambered portions where it shall proceed from the lower edge to the higher edge. Each pass of the roller shall uniformly overlap not less than one-third of the track made in the preceding pass. While rolling is in progress, additional chips shall be spread by hand in necessary quantities required to make up irregularities. Rolling shall continue until all aggregate particles are firmly embedded in the binder and present a uniform closed surface.

Application Of Second Coat Of Surface Dressing

Where surface dressing in two coats is specified, the second coat should not be applied until the first coat has been open to traffic for two weeks. The surface on which the second coat is laid must be clean and free of dust. The construction operations for the second coat shall be the same as described in Clauses 510.3.3 to 510.3.5.

509.4 Opening To Traffic

Traffic shall not be permitted to run on any newly surface dressed area until the following day. In special circumstances, however, the Engineer may allow the road to be opened to traffic immediately after rolling, but in such cases traffic speed shall be limited to 20 km per hour until the following day.

509.5 Surface Finish And Quality Control Of Work

The surface finish of construction shall conform to the requirements of Clause 902.

For control on the quality of materials and the works carried out, the relevant provisions of Section 900 shall apply.

509.6 Arrangements For Traffic

During the period of construction, arrangements for traffic shall be made in accordance with the provisions of Clause 112.

509.7 Measurement for payment

Each coat of surface dressing shall be measured as finished work for the area instructed to be covered, in square meters.

509.8 Rate

The Contract unit rate for surface dressing, based on the approximate rates of application for binder given in Table 500-22 and each size of chippings given in Clause 509.2.3, shall be adjusted, plus or minus, for the difference between the approximate rate of spread and the rate of spread determined based on design and approved by the Engineer. The adjusted rate shall be payment in full for carrying out the required operations including full compensation for all components listed in Clause 501.8.8.2.

510 Open-Graded Premix Surfacing

Open-Graded Premix Surfacing Using Viscosity Grade paving Bitumen scope

This work shall consist of preparation, laying and compaction of an open-graded premix surfacing material of 20 mm thickness composed of small-sized aggregate premixed with bituminous binder on a previously prepared base, in accordance with the requirements of these Specifications to serve as a wearing course.

Materials

Binder

The binder shall be viscosity grade bitumen of a suitable grade as specified in the Contract, or as directed by the Engineer, and satisfying the requirements of IS:73. For selection of grade of bitumen guidance may be taken from Table 500-1.

Aggregates

The aggregates shall conform to Clause 504.2.2 except that the water absorption shall be limited to a maximum of 1 percent. The Polished Stone Value, shall not be less than 55, when tested as per BS:812-114.

Proportioning Of Material

The materials shall be proportioned in accordance with Table 500-23.

Table 500-23 : Quantities Of Materials Required For 10 M^2 Of Road Surface For 20 Mm Thick Open-Graded Premix Surfacing

	Materials	Quantity
aggregates		
a)	Nominal Stone size 13.2 mm (passing 22.4 mm sieve and retained on 11.2 mm sieve)	0.18 m^3
b)	Nominal Stone size 11.2 mm (passing 13.2 mm sieve and retained on 5.6 mm sieve)	0.09 m^3
	total	**0.27 m^3**
Binder		
a)	For 0.18 m^3 of 13.2 mm nominal size stone of 52 kg bitumen per m^3	9.5 kg
b)	For 0.09 m^3 of 11.2 mm nominal size stone of 56 kg bitumen per m^3	5.1 kg
	total	**14.6 kg**

Construction Operations

Weather And Seasonal Limitations

Clause 501.5.1 shall apply.

Preparation Of Surface

The underlying surface on which the bituminous surfacing is to be laid shall be prepared, shaped and conditioned to the specified lines, grade and cross-section in accordance with Clause 501. A prime coat where needed shall be applied in accordance with Clause 502 as directed by the Engineer.

Tack Coat

A tack coat complying with Clause 503, shall be applied over the base preparatory to laying of the surfacing.

Preparation Of Premix

Hot mix plant of appropriate capacity and type shall be used for the preparation of the mix material. The hot mix plant shall have separate dryer arrangement for heating aggregate.

The temperature of the binder and aggregate at the time of mixing, laying and compaction shall be in conformity with the temperature given in Table 500-3. The difference in temperature between the binder and aggregate shall at no time exceed 14°C. Mixing shall be thorough to ensure that a homogeneous mix is obtained in which all particles of the aggregates are coated uniformly.

The mix shall be immediately transported from the mixer to the point of use in suitable vehicles or hand barrows. The vehicles employed for transport shall be clean and the mix being transported covered in transit if so directed by the Engineer.

Spreading And Rolling

The pre mixed material shall be spread on a previously prepared base to Clause 501 by a paver unless specified otherwise in the Contract to the desired thickness, grades and crossfall (camber). The cross-fall should be checked by means of camber boards and irregularities levelled out. Excessive use of blades or rakes should be avoided. As soon as sufficient length of bituminous material has been laid, rolling shall commence with 8–10 tonne rollers, smooth wheel tandem type or other approved equipment. Rolling shall begin at the edge and progress towards the centre longitudinally, except that on superelevated and uni-directional cambered portions, it shall progress from the lower to upper edge parallel to the centre line of the pavement.

When the roller has passed over the whole area once, any high spots or depressions, which become apparent, shall be corrected by removing or adding premixed materials. Rolling shall then be continued until the entire surface has been rolled and all the roller marks eliminated. In each pass of the roller the preceding track shall be overlapped uniformly by at least one- third width. The roller wheels shall be kept damp to prevent the premix from adhering to the wheels. In no case shall fuel/lubricating oil be used for this purpose. Excess use of water for this purpose shall also be avoided.

Rollers shall not stand on newly laid material. Rolling operations shall be completed in every respect before the temperature of the mix falls below the rolling temperature indicated in Table 500-3.

Seal Coat

A seal coat conforming to Clause 511 of the type specified in the Contract shall be applied to the surface immediately after laying the surfacing.

510.1.4 Opening To Traffic

No traffic shall be allowed on the road until the seal coat has been laid. After the seal coat is laid, the road may be opened to traffic according to Clause 511.4.

510.1.5 Surface Finish and Quality Control of Work

The surface finish of construction shall conform to the requirements of Clause 902. For control of the quality of materials and the works carried out, the relevant provisions of Section 900 shall apply.

510.1.6 Arrangements for Traffic

During the period of construction, arrangements for traffic shall be made in accordance with the provisions of Clause 112.

510.1.7 Measurement for payment

Open graded premix surfacing shall be measured as finished work, for the area instructed to be covered, in square metres.

510.1.8 Rate

The contract unit rate for open-graded premix surfacing shall be payment in full for carrying out the required operations including full compensation for all components listed in Clause 501.8.8.2.

510.2 Open Graded Premix Surfacing Using Cationic Bitumen Emulsion

510.2.1 Scope

This work shall consist of the preparation, laying and compaction of an open graded premix surfacing of 20 mm thickness composed of small-sized aggregate premixed with a cationic bitumen emulsion on a previously prepared surface, in accordance with the requirements of these Specifications to serve as a wearing course.

510.2.2 Materials

510.2.2.1 Binder

The binder for Premix wearing course shall be Cationic Bitumen emulsion of Medium Setting (MS) grade complying with IS:8887 or as specified in the Contract.

510.2.2.2 Aggregate

The requirements of Clause 511.1.2.2 shall apply.

510.2.3 Proportioning Of Materials

The materials shall be proportioned as per quantities given in Tables 500-24.

Table 500-24 : Quantities Of Aggregate For 10 M^2 Area

Aggregates		
a)	Coarse aggregate nominal 13.2 mm size, passing IS 22.4 mm sieve and retained on IS 11.2 mm sieve	0.18 m^3

b)	Coarse aggregate nominal 11.2 mm size; passing IS 13.2 mm sieve and retained on IS 5.6 mm sieve	0.09 m^3
	Binder	20 to 23 kg

510.2.4 Construction Operations

510.2.4.1 Weather And Seasonal Limitations

clause 501.5.1 shall apply except that the minimum air temperature for laying shall be 10°C. Cationic bitumen emulsions shall not normally be stored below 0°C.

510.2.4.2 Preparation Of Surface

The underlying surface on which the premix surfacing is to be laid shall be prepared, in accordance with the requirements of Clause 504.3.2 for a newly primed surface, and in accordance with Clause 505.4.2 where an existing bituminous surface is to be overlaid.

510.2.4.3 Preparation Of Binder

Before opening, the cationic bitumen emulsion drums shall be rolled at a slow speed, to and fro at least 5 times, for a distance of about 10 metres, to distribute any storage sedimentation.

510.2.4.4 Tack Coat

A tack coat complying with Clause 503, shall be applied over the surface preparatory to laying of the surfacing where specified in the Contract, as directed by the Engineer.

510.2.4.5 Preparation Of Premix

Premixing of cationic bitumen emulsion and aggregates can be carried out in a suitable mixer such as cold mixing plant as per IS:5435 (Revised) or concrete mixer or by pay loaders in exceptional cases where approved by the Engineer. Where specified in the Contract, continuous mixing operation shall be done either in batch or continuous hot mix plant suitable for emulsion mixes.

When using concrete mixer for preparing the premix, 0.135 cu.m (0.09 cu.m of 13.2 mm size and 0.045 cu.m of 11.2 mm size) of aggregates per batch shall be used. This quantity will be for 5 sq.m of road surface with 20 mm average thickness.

The aggregates required for one batch shall be prepared adjacent to the mixer.

The coarse aggregate of 13.2 mm size shall be placed into the mixer followed by 5 to 6.5 kg of Cationic bitumen emulsion and then the 11.2 mm size aggregate shall be added, followed by 5 to 6.5 kg of Cationic bitumen emulsion. After the materials have

been mixed thoroughly, the mix shall be immediately transported to the laying site in suitable vehicles. Too much mixing shall be avoided.

510.2.4.6 Spreading And Rolling

The premixed cationic bitumen emulsion and aggregates shall be spread uniformly by a paver within 10 minutes of applying the tack coat. All levelling, raking etc. should be completed within 20 minutes of the time of mixing.

The mix shall be spread uniformly to the desired thickness, grades and crossfall (camber). The crossfall shall be checked by means of camber boards and irregularities levelled out. Too much raking is to be avoided.

The rolling shall start immediately after laying the premix. A smooth wheeled tandem roller of 8-10 tonnes shall be used, unless other compaction methods are approved by the Engineer, based on the results of laying trials, if necessary. While rolling, wheels of roller should be clean and kept moist to prevent the premix from adhering to the wheels. In no case shall fuel/ lubricating oil be used for this purpose. Use of water for this purpose shall be strictly limited to an absolute minimum.

Rolling shall commence at the edges and progress towards the centre longitudinally except in the case of superelevated and uni-directionaly cambered sections where rolling shall be carried out from the lower edge towards the higher edge parallel to the centre line of the road.

After one pass of roller over the whole area, depressions or uncovered spots should be corrected by adding premix material. Rolling shall be continued until the entire surface has been rolled, to maximum compaction and all the roller marks eliminated. In each pass of the roller, the preceding track shall be overlapped uniformly by at least one-third width. Roller(s) shall not stand on newly laid material. Joints, both longitudinal and transverse to the road sections laid and compacted earlier, shall be cut vertically to their full depth so as to expose fresh surface which shall be painted with a thin coat of binder before the new mix is laid.

510.2.5 Seal Coat

A seal coat, conforming to Clause 511, as specified in the Contract, shall be applied immediately after laying the premix carpet.

510.2.6 Opening to Traffic

Traffic should not be allowed over the premix surface till seal coat is laid. After the seal coat is laid, traffic may be allowed in accordance with Clause 511.4.

510.2.7 Surface Finish and Quality Control

The surface finish of construction shall conform to the requirements of Clause 902. For control of the quality of materials and work carried out, relevant provision of Section 900 shall apply.

510.2.8 Arrangements for Traffic

During the period of construction, arrangements for traffic shall be made in accordance with the provisions of Clause 112.

510.2.9 Measurement for payment

Open graded premix surfacing shall be measured as finished work, for the area instructed to be covered, in square metres. All allowances for wastage in cutting of joints shall be deemed to be included in the rate.

510.2.10 Rate

The contract unit rate for premix carpet shall be payment in full for carrying out the required operations including full compensation for all components listed in Clause 501.8.8.2.

511 Seal Coat

scope

This work shall consist of the application of a seal coat for sealing the voids in a bituminous surface laid to the specified levels, grade and cross fall (camber).

Seal coat shall be of either of the two types specified below:

A) Liquid seal coat comprising of an application of a layer of bituminous binder followed by a cover of stone chips.

B) Premixed seal coat comprising of a thin application of fine aggregate

premixed with bituminous binder.

Materials

511.2.1 Binder

The requirements of Clauses 510.1.2.1 and 510.2.2.1 shall apply.

The quantity of bitumen per 10 square metres, shall be 9.8 kg for Type A, and 6.8 kg for Type B seal coat. Where bituminous emulsion is used as a binder, the quantities for Type A and Type B seal coats shall be 15 kg and 10.5 kg respectively.

511.2.2 Stone Chips For Type A Seal Coat

The stone chips shall consist of angular fragments of clean, hard, tough and durable rock of uniform quality throughout. They shall be free of soft or disintegrated stone, organic or other deleterious matter. Stone chips shall be of 6.7 mm size defined as 100 percent passing through 11.2 mm sieve and retained on 2.36 mm sieve. The quantity used for spreading shall be 0.09 cubic metre per 10 square metre area. The chips shall satisfy the quality requirements given in Table 500-8 except that the upper limit for water absorption value shall be 1 percent.

511.2.3 Aggregate For Type B Seal Coat

The aggregate shall be sand or grit and shall consist of clean, hard, durable, uncoated dry particles, and shall be free from dust, soft or flaky/elongated material, organic matter or other deleterious substances. The aggregate shall pass 2.36 mm sieve and be retained on 180 micron sieve. The quantity used for premixing shall be 0.06 cum per 10 sqm area.

511.3 Construction Operations

511.3.1 Weather And Seasonal Limitations

The requirements of Clause 501.5.1 shall apply.

511.3.2 Preparation Of Surface

The seal coat shall be applied immediately after laying the bituminous course which is required to be sealed. Before application of seal coat materials, the surface shall be cleaned free of any dust or other extraneous matter.

511.3.3 Construction Of Type A Seal Coat

The construction operations shall be the same as described in Clause 509.3.3 to 509.3.5.

511.3.4 Construction Type B Seal Coat

511.3.4.1 Using Paving Bitumen

The construction operations shall be the same as in Clause 510.1.3.

511.3.4.2 Using Emulsion

The construction operations shall be the same as in Clause 510.2.4.

511.4 Opening to Traffic

In the case of Type B seal coat, traffic may be allowed soon after final rolling when the premixed material has cooled down to the surrounding temperature. In the case of Type A seal coat, traffic shall not be permitted to run on any newly sealed area until the following day.

In special circumstances, however, the Engineer may open the road to traffic immediately after rolling, but in such cases traffic shall be rigorously limited to 20 km per hour until the following day.

511.5 Surface Finish And Quality Control Work

The surface of construction shall conform to the requirements of Clause 902.

For control on the quality of materials and the works carried out, the relevant provisions of **section 900** shall apply.

511.6 Arrangements for Traffic

During the period of construction, arrangements for traffic shall be made in accordance with the provisions of Clause 112.

511.7 Measurement for payment

Seal coat, Type A or B shall be measured as finished work, over the area specified to be covered, in square metres at the thickness specified in the Contract.

511.8 Rate

The contract unit rate for seal coat Type A or B shall be payment in full for carrying out the required operations including full compensation for all components listed in Clause 501.8.8.2.

512 Slurry Seal

scope

The work consists of design and laying a mixture of mineral aggregate, slow setting cationic bitumen emulsion, water and additives, if needed, proportioned, mixed and uniformly spread over a previously prepared surface. The finally laid slurry seal shall have a homogenous mat, adhere firmly to the prepared surface and provide friction resistant surface texture throughout its surface life.

Type Of Slurry Seals And Applications

Different types of slurry seal and their applications are given in Table 500-25. The type and application of the slurry seal shall be specified in the Contract.

Table 500-25 : Different Types Of Slurry Seals

items	type i (2 – 3 mm)	type ii (4 – 6 mm)	type iii (6-8 mm)**
Application	Filling of hair cracks	Filling of surface cracks 1- 3 mm and preventive/ renewal treatment (upto 450 CVPD)***	Filling of surface cracks 3-6 mm and preventive/renewal treatment (upto 1500 CVPD)***
Quantity* of slurry (kg/m^2)	4.3 to 6.5	8.4 to 9.8	10.1 to 12
Residual binder (% by weight of dry aggregate)	10 to 16	7.5 to 13.5	6.5 to 12

* In terms by weight of dry aggregate

** Indicative only

*** CVPD : Commercial Vehicles per day

Materials

The materials for slurry seal shall conform to the following requirements.

Bitumen Emulsion

The bitumen emulsion shall be a cationic slow setting type SS 2, conforming to the requirements of IS:8887.

Aggregates

The mineral aggregates shall be crushed stone dust, clean, sharp, hard, durable and uncoated dry particles and shall be free from soft pieces and organic and other deleterious substances. The aggregate shall satisfy the requirement given in Table 500-26. The target grading shall conform to one of the three types given in Table 500-27.

Table 500-26 : Properties Of Aggregates

properties	test Method	Specification
Sand Equivalent Value	IS:2720 (Part 37)	Min 50 percent
Water absorption*	IS:2386 (Part 3)	Max 2 percent
Soundness with- Sodium sulphate Magnesium sulphate	IS:2386 (Part 5)	 Max 12 percent Max 18 percent

* In case water absorption exceeds 2% but is less than 4%, same may be permitted subject to conformity of soundness test and wet stripping test

Table 500-27 : Aggregate Grading

sieve size (mm)	percentage by Mass passing (Minimum layer thickness)		
	type i (2-3 mm)	type ii (4-6 mm)	type iii (6-8 mm)
9.5	–	–	100
6.3	–	100	90–100
4.75	100	90–100	70–90
2.36	90–100	65–90	45–70
1.18	65–90	45–70	28–50
0.600	40–65	30–50	19–34
0.300	25–42	18–30	12–25
0.150	15–30	10–21	7-18
0.075	10–20	5–15	5–15

tolerances : Percent passing each sieve shall not vary by more than the tolerance limit indicated in Table 500-28 and shall remain within the gradation band.

Table 500-28 : Tolerances For Slurry Seal

Description	Tolerance
Aggregate passing 4.75 mm	±5%
Aggregate passing 2.36 mm, 1.18 mm, 0.6 mm	±5%
Aggregate passing 0.3 mm	±4%
Aggregate passing 0.15 mm	±3%
Aggregate passing 0.075 mm	±2%

If more than one nominal size aggregate is used to produce the required grading, the correct amount of each type of aggregate used shall be proportioned separately to meet the requirements of grading as per Table 500-27, prior to adding other materials in the mixture. After target gradation has been submitted, the percent passing each sieve shall not vary by more than the tolerance limits given in Table 500-29, and shall remain within the gradation band. The aggregate will be acceptable based on average of five gradation tests at the job location.

Filler

Mineral filler shall be Ordinary Portland Cement. The quantity of filler shall be in the range of 0.5 to 2 percent by weight of dry aggregate.

512.3.4 Water

Water shall be potable, free from harmful salt and contaminants. The pH of the water shall be in the range of 6 to 7.

512.3.5 Additives

Chemical additives may be used to accelerate or retard the break-set time of the slurry or to improve the resulting surface finish. The quantity of additive, if used, shall be decided by mix design and to be adjusted as per the site/climate conditions. The specifications for additive shall be supplied by the supplier of the emulsion. The additive and emulsion shall be compatible with each other.

512.4 Mix Design

The compatibility of aggregate, emulsion, filler and additive(if needed) shall be verified by mix design for a selected type and grading of aggregate as specified in Tables 500-27 and 500-28. the design criteria for slurry seal mixture is specified in Table

500-29. The proposed slurry seal mix shall conform to the specified requirements, when tested in accordance with tests specified in Table 500-30. The mix design report shall clearly show the proportions of aggregate, filler, water and residual bitumen content based on the dry weight of the aggregates, additive usage (if any).

Table 500-29 : Mix Design Criteria For Slurry Seal Mix

requirement	Specifications	test Method
Mix Time, minimum	180 seconds	Appendix 1 IRC:SP:81
Consistency, maximum	3 cm	Appendix 3 IRC:SP:81
Wet cohesion, pass % minimum	20 kg.cm	Appendix 4 IRC:SP:81
Wet striping, Pass %, minimum	90	Appendix 5 IRC:SP:81
Wet Track abrasion loss, (one hour soak), maximum	800 g/m^2	Appendix 6 IRC:SP:81

Aggregate, bitumen emulsion, water and additive including set control additive (if needed), shall be proportioned by weight utilizing the mix design approved by the Engineer. The final mixture, after addition of water and additive (if used) shall be such that the slurry seal mixture has proper workability and permit traffic within four hours (without leading to ravelling after placement). Trial mix shall be prepared and laid at site for the designed mix and observed for breaking and setting time. Indicative limits of various ingredients for job mix of slurry seal shall be as given in Table 500-30.

Table 500-30 : Indicative Quantity Of Ingredients

ingredients	limits (percent by weight of dry aggregates)
Cationic Bitumen Emulsion	10 to 16 for type I 7.5 to 13.5 for Type II 6.5 to 12 for Type III
Water	6 to 12
Filler	1.0 to 2.0
Additive	0.5 to 2.0

512.5 Construction

512.5.1 Weather And Seasonal Limitations

Laying of slurry seal shall not be undertaken, if either the pavement temperature or air temperature is below 10°C. However during a dry spell , slurry seal may be laid in rainy season also, even if the surface is wet but there is no stagnant water on the pavement surface.

512.5.2 Surface Preparation

The underlying surface on which the slurry seal is to be applied shall be cleaned of all loose material, mud spots, vegetation and extraneous matter and shall be prepared and shaped to the needed profile. It is essential to pre-treat cracks on the pavement surface with an appropriate crack sealing material prior to application of slurry seal, if it is used for preventive/ renewal treatment. The surface should be swept clean by removing caked earth and other foreign matter with wire brushes, sweeping with mechanical brooms and finally dusting with air jet or other means approved by the Engineer

512.5.3 Application Of Tack Coat

Tack coat is not required normally for flexible pavements, unless surface is extremely hungry and dry. In case it is needed, Clause 503 shall apply.

512.5.4 Machine

The machine shall be specially designed and manufactured to lay slurry seal. It shall be self propelled equipment, truck mounted, consisting of following sub-assemblies used to manufacture and simultaneously spread these mixes on the surface:

i) Aggregate bin.
ii) Filler bin.
iii) Water and Emulsion Tanks.
iv) Additive Tanks.
v) Aggregates and filler conveyors to supply the mixer box.
vi) Pump or compressed air system to supply the emulsion/water.
vii) Mixer Box.
viii) Spreader box to place the mixed slurry on the job.

512.5.5 Calibration Of Machine

Slurry seal laying machine shall be calibrated for flow of all the constituents as per the job mix in presence of Engineer. No machine shall be allowed to work on the project until the calibration has been completed and accepted by the engineer. 2 kg samples of slurry seal mix will be taken and verified for proportioning and mix consistency. The verification for application rate shall also be carried out in presence of the Engineer. The procedure for calibration and verification is as given in Appendix 7 of IRC:SP:81.

512.5.6 Application Of Slurry Seal

A calibrated slurry seal machine, as per requirements of job mix, shall be used to spread the material. The surface shall be pre-wetted by fogging ahead of the spreader box (if required under hot weather conditions). The rate of application shall be adjusted during the day to suit temperature, surface texture and humidity. The

mixture shall be agitated and mixed uniformly in the spreader box by means of twin shafted paddles or spiral augurs fixed in spreader box. A front seal shall be provided to ensure no loss of the mixture at the road contact point. The rear seal shall act as final strike off and shall be adjustable. The spreader box and real strike off shall be so designed and operated that a uniform consistency is achieved to produce free flow of material to the rear strike off. A secondary strike off shall have the same adjustment as the spreader box. The spreader box shall have the suitable means provided to side shift the box to compensate for variation in pavement geometry. Sufficient amount of material shall be carried in all parts of spreader box at all times so that a complete coverage is obtained. Overloading of the spreader box shall be avoided. No lumping, balling and unmixed aggregates shall be permitted. No streak, caused by oversized aggregates shall be left on the finished surface. Longitudinal joints shall correspond with the edges of existing traffic lanes. Other patterns of longitudinal joints may be permitted, if pattern will not adversely affect the quality of finished surface. In case streak is formed, it shall be corrected immediately by fresh material and with use of squeeze. Longitudinal joints, common to two traffic lanes shall be butt joints with overlap not exceeding an average of 60-100 mm. The mixture shall be uniform and homogeneous after spreading on existing surfaces and shall not show separation of the emulsion and aggregates after setting.

512.5.7 Rate Of Application

The rate of application shall be as per Table 500-26 (by weight of dry aggregates).

512.5.8 Rolling

Generally rolling is not required. Where rolling is felt necessary due to inadequate cohesion, a pneumatic tyred roller having individual wheel load between 0.75 to 1.5 tonne shall be used. Rolling shall commence as soon as the slurry has set.

512.6 Surface Finish And Quality Control

The surface finish of construction shall conform to the requirements of Clause 902. For control of the quality of materials and work carried out, relevant provision of Section 900 shall apply.

512.6.1 Opening To Traffic

Surface shall be opened to traffic after slurry is in a completely set condition. The maximum setting time shall be 4 hours. Speed of traffic shall be restricted to 20 km per hour for next 12 hours.

512.7 Arrangements For Traffic

During the period of construction, arrangements for traffic shall be made in accordance with

the provisions of Clause 112.

512.8 Measurement For Payment

Slurry seal shall be measured as finished work as specified, in square metres.

512.9 Rate

The contract unit rate for slurry seal shall be payment in full for carrying out the required operations including full compensation for the specified rate of application of the mix and the quantity of residual binder. The variation in rates of actual application shall be suitably adjusted plus or minus as provided in the Contract. The contract unit rate shall cover all operations listed in Clause 501.8.8.2.

513 Fog Spray

scope

The work covers a very light application of low viscosity bitumen emulsion for purposes of sealing cracks less than 3 mm wide or incipient fretting or disintegration in an existing bituminous surfacing, and to help reduce loosening of chips by traffic on newly finished surface dressing.

Material

The bitumen emulsion shall be as specified in the Contract or as instructed by the Engineer.

The emulsion shall be SS-1 complying with the requirements of IS:8887.

Weather And Seasonal Limitations

Spraying shall not take place when the temperature is below 10°C, nor in windy or dusty conditions, nor when it is raining or the surface to be sprayed is wet (a damp surface is acceptable but refer to Clause 513.4.2.).

Construction Operations
Equipment

The fog spray shall be applied by means of a self-propelled or towed bitumen pressure sprayer complying with the requirements of the Manual for Construction and Supervision of Bituminous Works. The spray bar should be protected from gusts of wind by means of a hood.

Preparation Of Surface

The surface on which the fog spray is to be applied shall be thoroughly cleaned with compressed air, scrubbers etc. The cracks shall be cleaned with a pressure air jet to remove all dirt, dust etc.

Application

The fog seal shall be applied at a rate of 0.5-1.0 litres/m², using equipment such as pressure tank, flexible hose and spray bar or lance.

Blinding

If specified in the Contract or ordered by the Engineer, the fog spray shall be blinded with graded grit of 3 mm size and under, coated with about 2 percent of the emulsion by weight. The pre coated grit shall be allowed to be cured for at least one week or until they become non-sticky and can be spread easily.

Quality control of work

For control of quality of materials and the works carried out, the relevant provisions of Section 900 shall apply.

513.7 Arrangements For Traffic

During the spraying operations, arrangements for traffic shall be made in accordance with the provisions of Clause 112. The surface should not be opened to traffic for 24 hours after spraying. If pick-up does occur a light blinding of crusher dust or sand should be applied.

513.8 Measurement Of Payment

Fog spray and blinding (if used) shall be measured in terms of surface area of application, for the area covered, in square metres.

513.9 Rate

The contract unit rate for fog spray and blinding (if used) shall be payment in full for carrying out the required operations including full compensation for all components listed in Clause 501.8.8.2. (i) to (xi) as applicable to the work specified in these Specifications.

514 Micro-Surfacing

scope

The work shall consist of design, testing and construction of micro-surfacing composed of modified bitumen emulsion, mineral aggregate, water and necessary additives (if needed), proportioned, mixed and uniformly spread over a properly

prepared surface for surface treatment of pavements in accordance with these Specifications.

Type Of Mirco-Surfacing

Micro-surfacing is applied on an existing pavement surface which is structurally sound but the surface shows signs of premature ageing, aggregate loss, cracking, high degree of polishing etc, It may be used as surface sealing treatment to improve skid resistance, surface durability, to seal fine and medium cracks and for preventive maintenance and periodic renewal treatment on low and medium traffic roads. Types of micro-surfacing and rates of application are given in Table 500-31.

Table 500-31 : Types Of Micro-Surfacing And Rate Of Application

items	type ii (4 to 6 mm)**	type iii (6 to 8 mm)**
application	preventive and renewal treatment for roads carrying <1500 cVpd	preventive and renewal treatment for roads carrying1500 to 4500 cVpd
Quantity of mix* (kg/m^2)	8.4 to 10.8	11.1 to 16.3
Residual binder (percentage by weight of dry aggregate)	6.5 to 10.5	5.5 to 10.5

* By weight of dry aggregate. ** Indicative only.

Materials
Binder

The bitumen emulsion shall be a modified bitumen emulsion conforming to requirements specified in Table 500-32. The modifier shall be polymer/rubber, preferably synthetic or natural rubber latex.

Table 500-32 : Requirement of Modified Bitumen Emulsion for Micro-Surfacing

requirements	Specifications	Method of test
Residue on 600 micron IS sieve (percent by mass), maximum	0.05	IS: 8887
Viscosity by Say bolt Furol Viscometre, at 25°C, in second	20-100	IS :8887
Coagulation of emulsion at low temperature	Nil	IS :8887
Storage stability after 24 h (168 h), % maximum	2(4)	IS :8887
Particle charge, + ve/-ve	+ ve	IS :8887

Tests on residue:			
a)	Residue by evaporation, % minimum	60	IS :8887
b)	Penetration at 25°C/100 g/5 s	40-100	IS :1203
c)	Ductility at 27°C, cm, minimum	50	IS :1208
d)	Softening point, in °C, minimum	57	IS :1205
e)	Elastic recovery*, %, minimum	50	IS :15462
f)	Solubility in tri-chloroethylene, % minimum	97	IS :1216

* In case, elastic recovery is tested for Torsional Elasticity Recovery as per Appendix-8 of IRC:81, the minimum value shall be 20 percent.

Aggregates

As per Clause 512.3.2 (Type II and Type III Grading, Table 500-27).

Filler

As per Clause 512.3.3.

Water

As per Clause 512.3.4.

Additives

As per Clause 512.3.5.

Design And Proportioning Of Micro-Surfacing Mix

The design criteria for micro-surfacing mixture is specified in Table 500-33. The mix design report shall clearly show the proportions of aggregate, filler, water and residual bitumen content based on the dry weight of aggregates and additives used (if any). The set time shall be determined by the method given in Appendix-2 of IRC:SP:81.

Table 500-33 : Mix Design Criteria For Micro-Surfacing Mix

requirements	Specifications	Method of test as given in irc:sp:81
Mix time, minimum	120 s	Appendix-1
Consistency, maximum	3 cm	Appendix-3
Wet Cohesion, within 30 min, minimum.	12 kg cm	Appendix-4
Wet Cohesion, within 60 min, minimum	20 kg cm	Appendix-4
Wet stripping, pass %, minimum	90	Appendix-5
Wet track abrasion loss (one hour soak), maximum	538 g/m^2	Appendix-6

Aggregate, modified bitumen emulsion, water and additive (if used), shall be proportioned by weight of aggregate utilizing the mix design approved by the Engineer. If more than one type of aggregates is used, the correct amount of each type of aggregate used to produce the required grading shall be proportioned separately prior to adding other materials of the mixture, in a manner that will result in a uniform and homogenous blend. Final completed mixture, after addition of water and any additive, if used shall be such that the micro-surfacing mixture has proper workability and permit traffic within a short period depending upon the weather conditions without occurrence of ravelling and bleeding. Trial mixes shall be prepared and laid for the designed mix and observed for breaking time and setting time. The wet track abrasion test is used to determine the minimum residual bitumen content. Indicative limits of various ingredients for job mix of micro-surfacing shall be as given in Table 500-34.

Table 500-34 : Indicative Ingredients In Mix

ingredients	limits (percent weight of aggregate)
Residual bitumen	6.5 to 10.5 for type II and 5.5 to 10.5 for Type III
Mineral filler	0.5 to 3.0
Additive	As needed
Water	As needed

Construction

As per Clause 512.5.

Weather And Seasonal Limitations

As per Clause 512.5.1.

Surface Preparation

As per Clause 512.5.2.

Application Of Tack Coat

As per Clause 512.5.3.

Machine

As per Clause 512.5.4.

calibration of Machine

As per Clause 512.5.5.

Application Of Micro-Surfacing

A calibrated micro-surfacing machine as per requirements of job mix shall be used to spread the material. The surface shall be pre-wetted (if required under extreme hot weather conditions) by spraying water ahead of the spreader box. The rate of application of spray shall be adjusted during the day to suit temperature,

surface texture and humidity. The application of micro-surfacing shall be as per Clause 512.5.6.

Rate Of Application

The micro-surfacing mixture shall be of proper consistency at all times so as to provide the application rate required by the surface condition. The quantities of micro-surfacing mix (by weight of dry aggregate) to be used shall be as given in Table 500-31.

Rolling

As per Clause 512.5.8.

Quality control and surface finish

The surface finish of construction shall conform to the requirements of Clause 902. For control of the quality of materials and work carried out, relevant provision of Section 900 shall apply.

514.8 Control of Traffic

Micro-surfacing mix requires about 2 hours to set. Traffic may be opened only after 2 hours restricting the speed to 20 km/h till 12 hours thereafter.

514.9 Arrangements for Traffic

During the period of construction, arrangements for traffic shall be made in accordance with

the provisions of Clause 112.

514.10 Measurement for payment

Micro-surfacing shall be measured as finished work as specified, in square metres.

514.11 Rate

The contract unit rate for micro-surfacing shall be payment in full for carrying out the required operations including full compensation for the specified rate of application of the mix and the quantity of residual binder. The variation in rates of actual application shall be suitably adjusted plus or minus as provided in the Contract. The contract unit rate shall include full compensation for all operations listed in Clause 501.8.8.2.

515 Stone Matrix Asphalt (Sma)

Scope

This work shall consist of construction in a single or multiple layer of fibre-stabilized SMA for use as wearing course/ binder course on a previously prepared bituminous bound surface. The 13 mm SMA in this Specification shall be used for wearing course with nominal layer thickness of 40 to 50 mm. The 19 mm SMA shall be used for binder (or intermediate) course with nominal layer thickness of 45 to 75 mm.

Materials

Bitumen

The bitumen for fibre-stabilized SMA shall be viscosity grade paving bitumen conforming to Indian Standard Specification IS:73 or Modified Bitumen complying with IS:15462 and IRC:SP:53 of appropriate type and grade capable of yielding the design mix requirements, and as per Table 500-2.

coarse aggregates

The coarse aggregates shall consist of crushed rock retained on 2.36 mm sieve. It shall be clean, hard, durable, of cubical shape and free from dust and soft organic and other deleterious substances. The aggregates shall satisfy the physical requirements given in Table 500-35.

Table 500-35 : Physical Requirements For Coarse Aggregates For Stone Matrix Asphalt

property	text	Method	Specification
Cleanliness	Grain Size Analysis	IS:2386 (P-1)	< 2% passing 0.075 mm sieve
Particle Shape	Combined Flakiness and Elongation Index	IS:2386 (P-1)	< 30%
Strength	Los Angeles Abrasion Value	IS:2386(P-4)	< 25%
	Aggregate Impact Value	IS:2386 (P-4)	< 18%
Polishing	Polished Stone Value	IS:2386 (P-114)	> 55%
Durability	Soundness (either Sodium or Magnesium) - 5 cycles		
	Sodium Sulphate	IS:2386 (P-5)	< 12%
	Magnesium Sulphate	IS:2386 (P-5)	
Water Absorption	Water Absorption	IS:2386 (P-3)	< 2%

* Polishing requirement does not apply when the coarse aggregate is used for intermediate (binder) course.

Fine Aggregates

Fine aggregates (passing 2.36 mm sieve and retained on 0.075 mm sieve) shall consist of 100 percent crushed, manufactured sand resulting from crushing operations. The fine aggregate shall be clean, hard, durable, of fairly cubical shape and free from soft pieces, organic or other deleterious substances. The Sand Equivalent Test (IS:2720, Part 37) value for the fine aggregate shall not be less than 50. The fine aggregates shall be non plastic.

Mineral Filler

Mineral filler shall consist of finely divided mineral matter such as stone dust and/or hydrated lime. Fly ash shall not be permitted as a filler. The filler shall be graded within the limits indicated in Table 500-36.

Table 500-36 : Grading Requirement Of Mineral Filler

Is Sieve (Mm)	Cumulative % Passing By Weight Of Total Aggregate
0.6	100
0.3	95-100
0.075	85-100

The filler shall be inert material free from organic impurities and shall have plasticity index not greater than 4. Plasticity index requirement will not apply if filler is hydrated lime. Where the complete SMA mixture fails to satisfy the requirement of Moisture Susceptibility Test (AASHTO T 283), at least 2 percent by total weight of aggregate of hydrated lime shall be used as filler and the percentage of fine aggregate reduced accordingly.

Stabilizer Additive

Only pelletized cellulose fibres shall be utilized. The dosage rate for cellulose fibres is 0.3 percent minimum by weight (on loose fibre basis) of the total mix. The dosage rate shall be confirmed so that the bitumen draindown does not exceed 0.3 percent when the designed mix is tested in accordance with ASTM D 6390.

The cellulose fibres to be used in pellets shall meet the following

requirements:

Maximum fibre length - 8 mm

Ash content - maximum of 20 percent

nonvolatile Oil absorption - more than 4 times of the fibre weight Moisture content - less than 5 percent by weight

When the Contractor submits the proposed job-mix formula for SMA for approval, it shall include the fibre manufacturer's most recently dated actual test data showing that the fibres meet the above requirements. The contractor shall protect the cellulose from moisture and contamination prior to incorporating it into the SMA.

Sma Mix Design

The combined grading of the coarse aggregate, fine aggregate and mineral filler (including hydrated lime if used) shall be within the limits shown in Table 500-37.

Table 500-37 : Composition Of Stone Matrix Asphalt

sMa designation	13 mm sMa	19 mm sMa
Course where used	Wearing course	Binder (intermediate) course
Nominal aggregate size	13 mm	19 mm
Layer thickness	40-50 mm	45-75 mm
IS Sieve (mm)	Cumulative % by weight of total aggregate passing	Cumulative % by weight of total aggregate passing
26.5	–	100
19	100	90-100
13.2	90-100	45-70
9.5	50-75	25-60
4.75	20-28	20-28
2.36	16-24	16-24
1.18	13-21	13-21
0.600	12-18	12-18
0.300	10-20	10-20
0.075	8-12	8-12

The SMA mixture will be designed using AASHTO MP8, Standard Specification for Designing Stone Matrix Asphalt and AASHTO PP 41, Standard Practice for Designing

Stone Matrix Asphalt. The SMA mixture shall be compacted with 50 blows on each side using the Marshall procedure given in the Asphalt Institute MS-2 (Sixth edition). The designed mix shall meet the requirements given in Table 500-38.

Table 500-38 : Sma Mix Requirements

Mix design parameters	requirement
Air void content, percent	4.0
Bitumen content, percent	5.8 min.
Celluloid fibres	0.3 percent minimum by weight of total mix
Voids in mineral aggregate (VMA), percent	17 min.
Voids in Coarse Aggregates (VCA) mix, percent	Less than VCA (dry rodded)
Asphalt drain down, percent ASTM D 6390 (Annex C of IRC:SP:79)	0.3 max.
Tensile Strength Ratio (TSR), per cent AASHTO T 283 (Annex E of	85 min.

Sma Production

Mixing

The SMA mix shall be prepared in a hot mix plant of adequate capacity and capable of yielding a mix of proper and uniform quality with thoroughly coated aggregate.

When viscosity grade bitumen is used, the mix temperature shall range from 150°C to 165°C. In case of modified bitumen, the temperature of mixing and compaction shall be higher than the mix with viscosity grade bitumen. The exact temperature depends upon the type and amount of modifier used and shall be adopted as per the recommendations of the manufacturer. In order to ensure uniform quality of mix, the plant shall be calibrated from time to time.

Handling Mineral filler

Adequate dry storage will be provided for the mineral filler and provisions shall be made for proportioning the filler into the mixture uniformly and in the desired quantities. This is necessary because relatively large amounts of mineral filler are required in SMA mixes.

Fibre Additive

For batch plant, the fibre will be added directly into the weigh hopper above the pugmill. Adequate dry mixing time is required to disperse the fiber uniformly throughout the hot aggregate. Dry mixing time will be increased by 5 to 10 seconds. Wet mixing time shall be increased by at least 5 seconds. For drum mix plant, a separate fibre feeding system shall be utilized that can accurately and uniformly introduce fibre into the drum at such a rate as not to limit the normal production of mix through the drum. At no time shall there be any evidence of fibre in the baghouse/wasted baghouse fines.

Sma Placement And Compaction

Preparation Of Existing Bituminous Surface

The existing bituminous surface shall be cleaned of all loose extraneous matter by means of mechanical broom and high-pressure air jet from compressor or any other approved equipment/method. Any potholes and/or cracks shall be repaired and sealed.

Tack Coat

Clause 503 shall apply.

Transportation

Clause 501.4 shall apply.

Laying

Weather And Seasonal Limitations

Clause 501.5.1 shall apply.

Spreading

Clause 501.5.3 shall apply.

Compaction

Clause 501.6. shall apply, except that the use of pneumatic roller shall not be permitted if there is a possibility of pick-up.

The density of the finished paving layer shall be determined by taking 150 mm diameter cores. The density of finished paving layer shall not be less than 94 percent of the average

(sample size N=2) theoretical maximum specific gravity of the loose) obtained mix (G on

that day in accordance with ASTM D2041. That is, no more than 6 percent air voids shall be allowed in the compacted SMA mat.

mm

Joints

Clause 501.7 shall apply.

Quality control and surface finish

The surface finish of construction shall conform to the requirements of Clause 902. For control of the quality of materials supplied and work carried out, relevant portion of Section 900 shall apply.

515.7 Control Of Traffic

It shall be ensured that traffic is not allowed on the SMA surface until the paved mat has

cooled to ambient temperature in its entire depth.

515.8 Arrangements for Traffic

During the period of construction, arrangements for traffic shall be made in accordance with

the provisions of Clause 112.

515.9 Measurement For Payment

SMA shall be measured as finished work in sq.m at this specified thickness or in cu.m as specified in the Contract.

515.10 Rate

The contract unit rate for SMA shall be payment in full for carrying out the required operations including full compensation for all components listed in Clause 501.8.8.2.

scope

This work shall consist of constructing a single layer of mastic asphalt wearing course for road pavements and bridge decks.

Mastic asphalt is an intimate homogenous mixture of selected well-graded aggregates, filler and bitumen in such proportions as to yield a plastic and void less mass, which when applied hot can be trowelled and floated to form a very dense impermeable surfacing.

Materials

Binder

Subject to the approval of the Engineer, the binder shall be a paving/ Industrial grade bitumen

meeting the requirements given in **table 500-39**.

Table 500-39 : Requirements For Physical Properties Of Binder

property	test Method	requirements
Penetration at 25°C	IS:1203	15 ± 5*
Softening point, °C	IS:1205	65 ± 10
Loss on heating for 5h at 163°C, % by mass Max.	IS:1212	2.0
Solubility in trichloroethylene, % by mass Min.	IS:1216	95
Ash (mineral matter), % by mass Max.	IS:1217	1.0

* In cold climatic regions (temperature less than 10°C), VG 40 grade bitumen may be used.

Coarse Aggregates

The coarse aggregates shall consist of crushed stone, crushed gravel/shingle or other stones. They shall be clean, hard, durable, of fairly cubical shape, uncoated and free from soft, organic or other deleterious substances. They shall satisfy the physical requirements given in Table 500-6.

The percentage and grading of the coarse aggregates to be incorporated in the mastic asphalt depending upon the thickness of the finished course should be as specified in Table 500-40.

Table 500-40 : Grade And Thickness Of Mastic Asphalt Paving And Grading Of Coarse Aggregates

application	thickness range (mm)	nominal size of coarse aggregate (mm)	coarse aggregate content, % by Mass of total Mix
Roads and bridge decks	25–50	13	40±10
Heavily stressed areas i.e. Junctions and toll plazas	40–50	13	45±10
Nominal size of coarse aggregate IS Sieve (mm)		13 mm Cumulative % passing by weight	
19		100	
13.2		88–96	
2.36		0-5	

Fine Aggregates : The fine aggregates shall be the fraction passing the 2.36 mm and retained on the 0.075 mm sieve consisting of crusher run screening, natural sand or a mixture of both. These shall be clean, hard, durable, uncoated, dry, and free from soft or flaky pieces and organic or other deleterious substances.

Filler : The filler shall be limestone powder passing the 0.075 mm sieve and shall have a calcium carbonate content of not less than 80 percent by weight when determined in accordance with IS:1514.

The grading of the fine aggregate inclusive of filler shall be as given in Table 500-41.

Table 500-41 : Grading Of Fine Aggregate (Inclusive Of Filler)

is sieve	percentage by weight of aggregate
Passing 2.36 mm but retained on 0.600 mm	0 – 25
Passing 0.600 mm but retained on 0.212 mm	10 – 30
Passing 0.212 mm but retained on 0.075 mm	10 – 30
Passing 0.075 mm	30 – 55

Mix Design

Hardness Number

The mastic asphalt shall have a hardness number at the time of manufacture of 50 to 70 at 25°C prior to the addition of coarse aggregate and 10 to 20 at 25°C at the time of laying after the addition of coarse aggregate.

The hardness number shall be determined in accordance with the method specified in

IS:1195-1978.

Binder Content

The binder content shall be so fixed as to achieve the requirements of the mix specified in Clause 516.3.1 and shall be in the range of 14 to 17 percent by weight of total mix as indicated in Table 500-42.

Table 500-42 : Composition Of Mastic Asphalt Blocks Without Coarse Aggregate

is sieve	percentage by weight of Mastic asphalt	
	Minimum	Maximum
Passing 2.36 mm but retained on 0.600 mm	0	22
Passing 0.600 mm but retained on 0.212 mm	4	30
Passing 0.212 mm but retained on 0.075 mm	8	18
Passing 0.075 mm	25	45

Bitumen Content % by mass	14	17

Job Mix Formula

The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer for approval at least one month before the start of the work the job mix formula proposed to be used by him for the work, indicating the source and location of all materials, proportions of all materials such as binder and aggregates, single definite percentage passing each sieve for the mixed aggregate and results of the tests recommended in the various Tables and Clauses of this Specification.

Construction Operations

Weather And Seasonal Limitations

The provisions of Clause 501.5.1 shall apply, except that laying shall not be carried out when the air temperature at the surface on which the Mastic Asphalt is to be laid is below 10°C.

Preparation Of The Base

The base on which mastic asphalt is to be laid shall be prepared, shaped and conditioned to the profile required, in accordance with Clause 501 or 902 as appropriate or as directed by the Engineer. In the case of a cement concrete base, the surface shall be thoroughly power brushed clean and free of dust and other deleterious matter. Under no circumstances shall mastic asphalt be spread on a base containing a binder which might soften under high application temperatures. If such material exists, the same shall be cut out and repaired before the mastic asphalt is laid.

Tack Coat

A tack coat in accordance with Clause 503 shall be applied on the base or as directed by the

Engineer.

Preparation Of Mastic Asphalt

Preparation of mastic asphalt consists of two stages. The first stage shall be mixing of filler and fine aggregates and then heating the mixture to a temperature of 170°C to 210°C. Required quantity of bitumen shall be heated to 170°C to 180°C and added

to the heated aggregated. They shall be mixed and cooked in an approved type of mechanically agitated mastic cooker for some time till the materials are thoroughly mixed. Initially the filler alone is to be heated in the cooker for an hour and then half the quantity of binder is added. After heating and mixing for some time, the fine aggregates and the balance of binder are to be added and further cooked for about one hour. The second stage is incorporation of coarse aggregates and cooking the mixtures for a total period of 3 hours. During cooking and mixing care shall be taken to ensure that the contents in the cooker are at no time heated to a temperature exceeding 210°C.

Where the material is not required for immediate use it shall be cast into blocks consisting of filler, fine aggregates and binder, but without the addition of coarse aggregate, weighing about 25 kg each. Before use, these blocks shall be reheated to a temperature of not less than 175°C and not more than 210°C, thoroughly incorporated with the requisite quantity of coarse aggregates and mixed continuously. Mixing shall be continued until laying operations are completed so as to maintain the coarse aggregates in suspension. At no stage during the process of mixing shall the temperature exceed 210°C.

The mastic asphalt blocks (without coarse aggregate) shall show on analysis a composition

within the limits as given in Table 500-42.

The mix shall be transported to the laying site in a towed mixer transporter having arrangements

for stirring and keeping the mix hot during transportation.

Spreading

The mastic asphalt shall be laid, normally in one coat, at a temperature between 175°C and 210°C and spread uniformly by hand using wooden floats or by machine on the prepared surface. The thickness of the mastic asphalt and the percentage of added coarse aggregate shall be in accordance with Table 500-40 or as specified by the Engineer. Where necessary, battens of the requisite dimensions should be employed. Any blow holes that appear in the surface shall be punctured while the material is hot, and the surface made good by further floating.

Laying Surface Over Existing Bridge Deck : Before laying bitumen over existing bridge deck, the existing cross fall/camber, expansion joint members and water drainage spouts shall be carefully examined for their proper functioning in the bridge deck structure and any deficiency found shall be removed. Loose elements in the expansion joint shall be firmly secured. The existing wearing coat shall be removed, as per Clause 2809. The cracks in the concrete surface, if any, shall be repaired and filled up properly or replaced by new concrete of specified grade before laying the bitumen mastic over bridge deck.

Laying Over New Bridge Deck : New concrete bridge deck which is not in camber/cross fall shall first be provided with required camber and cross fall by suitable concrete or bituminous treatment.

Treatment Where Mastic Asphalt Is Laid Over A Concrete Surface : In case of laying over

concrete surface, following measures shall be taken :

1) For proper bond with new concrete deck, surface shall be roughened by means of stiff broom or wire brush and it shall be free from ridges and troughs.
2) A thin bituminous tack coat (with bitumen of grade VG 30) shall be applied on the concrete deck before pouring mastic. The deck shall be dry. The quantity of bitumen for tack coat shall be as per Table 500-6.
3) After applying tack coat, chicken-mesh reinforcement of 1.5 mm dia steel wire with hexagonal or rectangular openings of 20-25 mm shall be placed and held properly in position on the concrete surface before pouring mastic.

Joints

All construction joints shall be properly and truly made. These joints shall be made by warming existing mastic asphalt by the application of an excess quantity of the hot mastic asphalt mix which afterwards shall be trimmed to leave it flush with the surfaces on either side.

Surface Finish

The mastic asphalt surface can have poor skid resistance after floating. in order to provide resistance to skidding, the mastic asphalt after spreading, while still hot and in a plastic condition, shall be covered with a layer of stone aggregate. This aggregate shall be

13.2 mm size (passing the 19.0 mm sieve and retained on the 6.7 mm sieve) or 9.5 mm size (passing the 13.2 mm sieve and retained on the 6.7 mm sieve) subject to the approval of the Engineer. Hard stone chips, complying with the quality requirements of Table 500-16, shall be precoated with bitumen at the rate of 2 ± 0.4 percent of VG 30 grade. The addition of 2 percent of filler complying with Table 500-9 may be required to enable this quantity of binder to be held without draining. The chips shall then be applied at the rate of 0.005 cu.m per 10 sq.m and rolled or otherwise pressed into the surface of the mastic layer when the temperature of the mastic asphalt is not less than 100°C.

516.5 Opening of Traffic

Traffic may be allowed after completion of the work when the mastic asphalt temperature of

the completed layer has cooled to the daytime maximum ambient temperature.

516.6 Surface Finish and Quality Control of Work

The surface finish of the completed construction shall conform to the requirements of

Clause 902.

For control of the quality of materials and the works carried out, the relevant provisions of

Section 900 shall apply.

The surface of the mastic asphalt, tested with a straight edge 3 m long, placed parallel to the centre line of the carriageway, shall have no depression greater than 7 mm. The same shall also apply to the transverse profile when tested with a camber template.

516.7 Arrangements for Traffic

During the period of construction, arrangements for traffic shall be made in accordance with

the provisions of Clause 112.

516.8 Measurement For Payment

Mastic asphalt shall be measured as finished work in square metres at a specified thickness,

or by weight in tonnes as stated in the Contract.

516.9 Rate

The contract unit rate for mastic asphalt shall be payment in full for carrying out the required operations including full compensation for all components listed under Clause 501.8.2.2.

517 Crack Prevention Courses

scope

The work shall consist of providing one or two coats of an elastomeric rubber membrane known as Stress Absorbing Membrane (SAM) over a cracked surface, followed by a covering of aggregate chips, and a Stress Absorbing Membrane Interlayer (SAMI), which is a material similar to SAM or which consists of a bitumen impregnated geotextile, as specified in the Contract.

Materials

Binder

Binder shall be a modified binder complying with the requirements of IS:15462 and IRC:SP:53, according to the requirements of the Contract, except that viscosity grade VG 10 complying with the requirements of IS:73 shall be used in the case of a bitumen impregnated geotextile.

Aggregate

The requirements of Clause 510.2.2 apply except that the Polished Stone Value requirement does not apply in the case of SAMI. Where required by the contract, aggregates shall be pre-coated by mixing them with 0.75 to 1.0 percent of paving bitumen by weight of chips in a suitable mixer, the chips being heated to 160°C and

the bitumen to its application temperature. The pre-coated chips shall be allowed to cure for at least one week or until they become non- sticky and can be spread easily.

Rates Of Spread Of Binder And Aggregate

The rate of spread of binder and aggregate shall be as given in Table 500-43, as required by the Contract.

Geotextile

The geotextile as prescribed shall conform to the requirements of Clause 703.3.

Construction Operations

Weather And Seasonal Limitations

Clause 501.5.1 shall apply.

Preparation Of Base

The base on which the SAM, SAMI or bitumen impregnated geotextile is to be laid shall be prepared, in accordance with Clause 501 and as directed by the Engineer. The surface shall be thoroughly cleaned either by using a mechanical brush or any other equipment/method approved by the Engineer. Dust removed in the process shall be blown off with compressed air.

Application Of Binder

The equipment and general procedures shall all be in accordance with the Manual for Construction and Supervision of Bituminous Works. The application temperature for modified binder shall be 160°-170°C. Binder for bitumen impregnated geotextile shall be applied according to Clause 703.4.4. The surface on which the binder is to be applied shall be dry.

Table 500-43 : Quantity Of Materials Required For 10 Sq.M Of Road Surface For Stress Absorbing Membrane

s. no.	type and width of crack	Specification of SAM to be applied	Quantity of Binder kg/10m²	Quantity of chipping
1)	Hair cracks and map cracks	Single coat SAM or 2nd coat of two coat	8 – 10	0.10 m³ of 5.6 mm chips
2)	Map cracks or alligator cracks 3	Single coat SAM	10 – 12	0.11m³ of 5.6 mm chips
3)	Map cracks or alligator cracks 6 mm to 9 mm width	Two coat SAM 1st coat 2nd coat	 12 – 14 8 – 10	 0.12 m³ of 5.6 mm and 11.2 mm chips in 1:1 ratio 0.10 m³ of 5.6 mm chips

4)	Cracks above 9 mm width and cracked area above 50 percent	Two coat SAM 1st coat 2nd coat	 14 – 16 8 – 10	 0.12 m³ of 11.2 mm chips 0.10 m³ of 5.6 mm chips
5)	All types of cracks with crack	Single coat SAM I	8 – 10	0.10 m³ of 5.6 mm chips
6)	All types of cracks with crack	Single coat SAM I	10 – 12	0.10 m³ of 11.2 mm chips

Binder quanty for bitumen impregnated geotextile shall be in the range 0.9 to 1.2 litres/m². Binder quantity outside this range is permitted according to the geotextile manufacturer's instructions and subject to the agreement of the Engineer.

Application Of Aggregates

The equipment and general procedures shall all be in accordance with the Manual for Construction and Supervision of Bituminous Works. Immediately after application of the modified binder, clean, dry aggregate shall be spread uniformly on the surface.

Sweeping

The surface of SAMs and SAMIs shall be swept to ensure uniform spread of aggregate and that there are no loose chips on the surface.

Two Coat Sam Or Sami

Where a two coat SAM or SAMI is required by the Contract, the second coat shall be applied within 90 days of the first coat.

Geotextile Placement

For bitumen impregnated geotextile, the requirements of Clause 703.4.4 shall apply.

517.4 Opening To Traffic

Traffic may be permitted over a SAM or SAMI 2 hours after rolling, but the speed shall be limited to 20 km/h, until the following day. Speed control measures are to be approved by the Engineer, prior to laying. Traffic shall not be allowed on the bitumen impregnated geotextile layer unless it is overlaid.

517.5 Surface Finish And Quality Control Of Work

The surface finish shall conform to the requirements of Clause 902.

For control on the quality of materials and the works carried out, the relevant provisions of

section 900 shall apply.

517.6 Arrangements For Traffic

During the period of construction, arrangements for traffic shall be made in accordance with

the provisions of Clause 112.

517.7 Measurement For Payment

Each application of SAM, SAMI or bitumen impregnated geotextile shall be measured as

finished work, for the area specified, in square metres.

517.8 Rate

The contract unit rate for SAM, SAMI or bitumen impregnated geotextile shall be payment in full for carrying out the required operations including full compensation for all components listed in Clause 501.8.8.2.

518 Bituminous Cold Mix (Including Gravel Emulsion)

The Design Mix

The work shall consist of providing a bituminous cold mix consisting of a mixture of unheated mineral aggregate and emulsified or cutback bitumen, laid in a single layer of 25-75 mm. The mix shall either be a design mix or a recipe mix.

Materials

Binder

The binder shall be a slow/ medium setting bitumen emulsion conforming to IS:8887 or a medium curing cut-back conforming to IS:217.

The final selection of the binder shall be made only after laboratory evaluation with the aggregates to be used. A general guide for the selection of the binder is given in the Manual for Construction and Supervision of Bituminous Works.

The binder with the highest residual viscosity at ambient temperatures that can reasonably be handled by the mixing and laying equipment proposed shall be used.

Aggregates

The aggregates shall comply with the requirements of Clauses 505.2.2. and 505.2.3. If the aggregates are not properly coated with the binder, a small amount of hydrated lime on an approved antistripping agent (see Appendix 4) shall be proposed by the Contractor, for the approval of the Engineer.

Aggregate Grading And Binder Content

The combined aggregate grading for the particular mixture, when tested in accordance with IS:2386 Part I, (wet sieving method), shall fall within the limits shown in Table 500-44.

Mix design

Requirements For The Mixture

Apart from conformity with the grading and quality requirements for individual ingredients, the mix shall meet the requirements set out in Table 500-45.

Table 500-44 : Aggregate Grading And Bitumen Content

nominal Maximum size (mm)	**9.5**	**13.2**	**19.0**
allowable thickness (mm)	**25-35**	**36-50**	**51-75**
is sieve (mm)	**cumulative % by weight of total aggregate passing**		
37.5	–	–	–
26.5	–	–	100
19.0	–	100	90-100
13.2	100	90-100	–
9.5	90-100	–	60-80
4.75	60-80	45-70	35-65
2.36	35-65	25-55	20-50
0.30	6-25	5-20	3-20
0.075	2-10	2-9	2-8
	Binder content, percent by weight of total mix		
Cutback Emulsion	4–6 7–10		

The binder content shall be determined by the modified Marshall Test.

Table 500-45 : Mix Requirements For Designed Cold Mix

parameter	**emulsion[1]**	**cutback[2]**

Minimum Stability	2.2 kN at 22.2°C for paving	2.2 kN at 25°C for maintenance 3.3 kN at 25°C for paving
Percent maximum stability loss on soaking	50[3]	25[4]
Minimum flow (mm)	2	2
Compaction level (number of blows)	50	75
Per cent air voids	3-5[5]	3–5
Per cent voids in mineral aggregate (VMA)	See Table 500-46	
Per cent minimum coating[6]	50	

Notes: [1]Using Marshall method for emulsified asphalt-aggregate cold mix design". Appendix F, MS-14

[2]Using "Marshall method for cut-back asphalt-aggregate cold mix design:, Appendix H, MS-14

[3]With vacuum saturation and immersion

[4]Four days soak at 25°C.

[5]Refers to total voids in the mix occupied by air and water

[6]Coating Test, Appendix F, MS-14.

Table 500-46 : Minimum Percent Voids In Mineral Aggregate (Vma)

nominal Maximum particle size is sieve (mm)	Minimum VMa (percent)
9.5	16.0
12.5	15.0
19.0	14.0
25.0	13.0
37.5	12.0

Binder content

The binder content shall be optimized by the Modified Marshall Test to achieve the requirements of the mix set out in Table 500-45. The method adopted shall be that described in Appendix F and H of Asphalt Institute's Manual, MS-14.

Job Mix formula

The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer for approval at least one month before the start of the work, the job mix formula proposed for use in the works together with the following details:

i) Source and location of all materials;

ii) Proportions of all materials expressed as follows where each is applicable:

   a) Binder, as percentage by weight of total mix;

   b) Coarse aggregate/fine aggregate as percentage by weight of total aggregate;

iii) A single definite percentage passing each sieve for the mixed aggregate;

iv) The results of tests enumerated in Table 500-46 as obtained by the Contractor;

v) Test results of the physical characteristics of the aggregates to be used;

vi) Spraying temperature of binder if appropriate.

While working out the job mix formula, the Contractor shall ensure that it is based on a correct and truly representative sample of the materials that will actually be used in the work and that the mix and its different ingredients satisfy the physical and strength requirements of these Specifications.

Approval of the job mix formula shall be based on independent testing by the Engineer for which samples selected jointly with the Engineer of all ingredients of the mix shall be furnished by the Contractor as required by the former.

The approved job mix formula shall remain effective unless and until modified by the Engineer. Should a change in the source of materials be proposed, a new

job mix formula shall be established by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer before actually using the materials.

Permissible Variation From The Job Mix Formula

It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to produce a uniform mix conforming to the approved job mix formula, subject to the permissible variations of the individual percentages of the various ingredients in the actual mix from the job mix formula to be used, within the limits as specified in Tables 500-13 and 500-18. These variations are intended to apply to individual specimens taken for quality control tests in accordance with Section 900.

Construction Operations

Weather And Seasonal Limitations

Construction with cold mix must not be undertaken when ambient temperatures below 10°C are expected, during rain, in standing water, or generally when poor weather is predicted. Bitumen emulsions and cutbacks depend on the evaporation of water and/or solvent for the development of their curing and adhesion characteristics. Cold weather, rain and high humidity slow down the rate of curing. Extra manipulation may be required to remove volatiles in cool and humid conditions. Wind increases the rate of evaporation.

Preparation Of The Base

The base on which cold mix is to be laid shall be prepared, shaped and levelled to the required profile in accordance with Clauses 501 and 902 as appropriate, and a prime coat, where specified, shall be applied in accordance with Clause 502 or as directed by the Engineer.

Tack Coat

A tack coat in accordance with Clause 503 shall be applied over the base on which the cold mix is to be laid where specified in the Contract.

Preparation And Transportation Of The Mix

Mixing can be carried out using one of the following types of mixer, which is provided with equipment for spraying the binder at a controlled rate and, if necessary, for heating the binder to a temperature at which it can be applied uniformly to the aggregate:

a) rotary drum type concrete mixer for small jobs or asphalt cold mix
plant;

b) batch or continuous type mixer without dryer

A sufficient number of haul trucks with smooth, clean beds should be available to ensure continuous operation of the mixing plant. The type of truck used for transporting the mixture from the mixer to the road site shall suit to the Contractor's proposed laying procedure methodology.

Spreading

Designed cold mix shall be placed by a paver or grader as specified in the Contract. The mix shall not be placed on any wet surface or when weather conditions will otherwise prevent its proper handling or finishing.

If spreading by motor grader, the grader shall have a blade that is straight and sharp and long enough to ensure finishing to close, straight, transverse tolerances and all joints and linkages must be in good condition. The grader must be heavy enough to hold the blade firmly and uniformly on the surface while spreading the mix.

If climatic conditions and aggregate grading do not permit evaporation of moisture or volatiles without aeration by manipulation, a grader shall be used to place designed cold mix.

Other methods of spreading may be used as approved by the Engineer.

Compaction

Initial compaction of the laid material shall preferably be carried out using a pneumatic- tyred roller of a weight appropriate to the layer thickness to be compacted with single layer thickness being 25-100 mm and all compaction being in accordance with Clauses 501.6 and

501.7. Smooth tyres shall be used. Final rolling and smoothening of the surface should be completed using steel wheel rollers. The Contractor shall demonstrate at laying trials that his proposed laying and compaction methods can achieve a satisfactory result.

518.2.4 Opening To Traffic

Traffic shall not be allowed to run on new work until all the water or volatiles in the mix have evaporated, as determined by the Engineer. The rate of evaporation will be influenced by the temperature, humidity and wind conditions.

518.2.5 Surface Finish And Quality Control Of Work

The surface finish of construction shall conform to the requirements of Clause 902. For control of the quality of materials and the works carried out, the relevant provisions of Section 900 shall apply.

518.2.6 Arrangements for Traffic

During the period of construction, arrangements for traffic shall be made in accordance with the provisions of Clause 112.

518.2.7 Measurement for payment

Designed Cold Mix shall be measured as finished work, for the area covered, in cubic metres, by weight in metric tonnes, or by square metres at a specified thickness as specified in the Contract.

518.2.8 Rate

The contract unit rate for Designed Cold Mix shall be payment in full for carrying out the required operations including full compensation for all components listed in Clause 501.8.8.2. The rate shall cover the provision of the specified grade of cutback in the mix at 5 percent of the weight of the total mix or emulsion at 8 percent of the weight of the total mix. However any variation in quantity of binder will be assessed on the basis of the amount agreed by the Engineer and the payment adjusted, plus or minus, as per the rate for cutback or emulsion quoted in the Bill of Quantities.

518.3 Recipe Cold Mix

518.3.1 Scope

The work consists of construction of Recipe Cold Mixes composed of aggregate and emulsion binder which are laid immediately after mixing and while the emulsion is still substantially in an unbroken state. These mixes are considered suitable for emergency and repair work and temporary road surface improvement.

518.3.2 Materials

518.3.2.1 Binder

Emulsions of sufficient stability for mixing with the particular graded aggregate should be used. Bitumen emulsion shall be slow/ medium setting conforming to IS:8887.

518.3.2.2 Aggregates

Any normal, clean, but not necessarily dry, aggregate shall be used, conforming to Clauses 505.2.2 and 505.2.3 provided that it has sufficiently high crushing strength with regard to the traffic to be carried. Typical gradings are given in Table 500-47.

518.3.2.3 Aggregate Grading And Binder Content

When tested in accordance with IS:2386 Part 1 (wet sieving methods) the combined aggregate grading for the particular mix shall fall within the limits shown in Table 500-47. The actual quantity of emulsion to be used shall be approved by the Engineer after seeing the results of trial mixes made in the laboratory.

518.3.3 Construction Operations

518.3.3.1 Weather And Seasonal Limitations

As per Clause 518.2.3.1.

518.3.3.2 preparation of Base

As per Clause 518.2.3.2.

518.3.3.3 Tack Coat

A tack coat in accordance with Clause 503 shall be applied over the base on which the cold mix is to be laid if specified in the Contract or required by the Engineer.

518.3.3.4 Preparation And Transportation Of The Mix

As per Clause 518.2.3.4.

518.3.3.5 Spreading

Table 500-47 : Composition Of Recipe Mixes

nominal size (mm) and type of course	40 single course	40 open textured Base course	14 open textured wearing course	6 Medium textured wearing course
Allowable Thickness (mm)	75	75	31-50	21-30
IS Sieve Size mm	Cumulative % by weight of total aggregate passing			
45	100	100	–	–
37.5	90-100	90-100	–	–
26.5	55-90	55-85	–	–
19	–	–	100	–
13.2	35-55	15-35	90-100	–
9.5	–	–	55-75	100
6.3	20-30	–	25-45	90-100
3.35	10-20	0-10	15-25	45-65
2.36	–	–	–	75-100
1.18	–	–	–	10-30
0.60	–	–	–	–
0.30	2-10	–	–	–
0.15	–	–	–	–
0.075	–	–	2-6	2-8
Emulsion grade and quantity				

Quantity[1] Kg/ tonne	55 to 70	45 to 65	70 to 90	85 to 100

518.3.3.6 compaction

518.3.4 Opening to Traffic

As per Clause 518.2.4.

518.3.5 surface finish and Quality control of work

As per Clause 518.2.5.

518.3.6 Arrangements for Traffic

As per Clause 518.2.6.

518.3.7 Measurement for payment

As per Clause 518.2.7.

518.3.8 Rate

The contract unit rate for Recipe Cold Mix shall be payment in full for carrying out the required operations including full compensation for all components listed in Clause 501.8.8.2. The rate shall cover the provision of the specified grade of emulsion at the lower quantity in the range for each type of mix indicated in Table 500-47. However any variation of quantity in emulsion will be assessed on the basis of the amount agreed by the Engineer and the payment adjusted plus or minus, as per the rate for emulsion quoted in the Bill of Quantities.

519 Recycling Of Bituminous Pavement

scope

This work covers the recycling of existing bituminous pavement materials to upgrade an existing bituminous pavement which has served its initially intended purpose. The work shall be performed on such widths and lengths as shall be directed by the Engineer and may consist of pavement removal, stockpiling of materials from the old pavement, addition of new bitumen and untreated aggregates in the requisite proportions, mixing, spreading and compaction of the blended materials.

These specifications cover the hot process.

Reclaimed Bituminous Materials For Central Plant Recycling

The reclaimed bituminous material shall be used in the production of bituminous macadam and dense bituminous macadam subject to the Clauses 519.2.3 to 519.2.8, and subject to satisfactory completion of full investigations in respect of all related materials entirely at the Contractor's cost and subject to the approval of the Engineer. For estimation purposes, an amount not greater than 60 per cent of reclaimed bituminous material shall be assumed.

Materials For Recycled Pavement

The recycled materials shall be a blend of reclaimed and new materials proportioned to achieve a paving mixture with the specified engineering properties. The reclaimed materials shall be tested and evaluated to find the optimum blend meeting the mixture requirements. Such testing and evaluation shall be carried out on representative sample, either cores sampled from the carriageway or samples taken from stockpiles in accordance with current practice. The sampling frequency should be sufficient to determine how consistent the reclaimed material is and to provide representative samples for composition analysis and measurement of properties of recovered binder. As an absolute minimum, one sample to represent 500 m two lane carriageway shall be taken.

Bitumen Extraction

The procedure described in ASTM D-2172 shall be used to quantitatively separate aggregates and bitumen from any representative sample of reclaimed bituminous pavement.

Aggregate Evaluation

Mechanical sieve analysis (IS:2386, Part I, wet sieving method) shall be performed on the aggregate portion of the reclaimed bituminous pavement sample to determine the grading. It is essential that the reclaimed materials to be recycled are consistent, as variable materials will cause problems with the control of quality and impede the efficiency of the recycling operation. Suitable sources of consistent material either in existing pavements, from stockpiled of known origin or from another suitable source shall be identified before a decision can be made on the optimum percentage of reclaimed material.

After selecting the proportion of reclaimed materials to be recycled, the grading of the mixture may need adjustment, to meet Specification requirements, by the addition of selected aggregate sizes.

Evaluation Of Bitumen

When the amount of reclaimed bituminous materials to be used in the mixture exceeds 10 percent, the penetration value of the recovered binder from the reclaimed bituminous material, before mixing, shall exceed 15 pen, after recovery of binder in accordance with the requirements of BS:2000:Part 397, when tested in accordance with IS:1203. Provided the

above requirement is met, hardening of the old binder, during the original mixing process or through ageing, can be compensated for by adding softer bitumen, to obtain the appropriate final grade of binder.

The determination of the type and amount of binder required to be added in the final mix is essentially a trial and error procedure.

After mixing with recycled materials, the binder recovered from the mixture shall have a recovered penetration value not less than the value specified in Table 500-48.

Table 500-48 : Minimum Recovered Binder Penetration Of Recycled Mixture

Specified Grade of Binder Viscosity grade	Minimum recovered penetration Value of Binder after Mixing

40 (45 pen)	27
30 (65 pen)	39
10 (90 pen)	54

Rejuvenators

The use of rejuvenators, and a test to measure their effectiveness, is given in Clause 519.6.3.

Untreated Aggregates

If necessary, fresh untreated aggregates shall be added to the reclaimed bituminous pavement to produce a mix with the desired grading. The aggregate shall be checked for quality requirements in accordance with Table 500-7 or Table 500-10 as appropriate. Reclaimed aggregate, if any, or any aggregate normally used for the desired bituminous mix, or both, may be used for this purpose.

Combined Aggregate Grading

The blend reclaimed and new aggregate shall meet the grading criteria specified in the relevant parts of Clauses 505 or 506, as appropriate and as approved by the Engineer. The blend of aggregates shall be checked for resistance to stripping as specified in Tables 500-7 or 500-10 as appropriate.

Mixture Design

The combined aggregate grading and binder content shall comply with the relevant tables in Clauses 504 or 505 as appropriate. The mix design shall also comply with the requirements of Table 500-10. There may be a variation on three to four sieves with respect to percent passing, the permissible variation shall not exceed 3 to 4 percent per sieve.

Reclaiming Old Pavement Materials

The removal of pavement materials to the required depth shall be accomplished either at ambient temperature (cold process) or at an elevated temperature (hot process), as approved by the Engineer.

Cold Removal Process

In the cold process, the ripping and crushing operations shall be carried out using scarifiers, grid rollers, or rippers or by any other means as directed by the Engineer. The removed materials shall be loaded and hauled for crushing to the required size as directed by the Engineer. Alternatively, cold milling or planning machines can be

used to reclaim bituminous pavement to controlled depths. Thereafter the bituminous layers are removed, any remaining aggregate materials that are to be incorporated in the recycled hot mix shall be scarified and removed. When the pavement material removal is completed, any drainage deficiencies shall be corrected. After that, the base/sub-base, as the case may be, shall be cut, graded and compacted to the required profile and density.

Hot Removal Process

In the hot process, the road surface shall be heated, by infra-red/ hot-air heating system, before scarification. A self propelled plant fitted with suitable arrangement for heating the existing bituminous surface shall be used. A milling drum shall follow the planer for removing the heated soft bituminous layer. The depth, width and speed of travel shall be adjusted to suit specific requirements as directed by the Engineer. During the heating process, the surface temperature of the road shall not exceed 200°C for more than 5 minutes.

Stockpiling

In the cold process, the reclaimed bituminous pavement material shall be stockpiled with height of stockpiles not exceeding 3 m. The reclaimed untreated aggregate base/sub-base material shall be stockpiled in the same manner as new aggregate. The number and location of stockpiles shall be carefully planned for efficient operation of the hot-mix plant.

Mixing and laying

the requirements of Clauses 504.3 or 505.4, as appropriate shall apply.

In Situ Recycling – The Remix And Repave Processes

scope

In the process of repaving, the existing surface is preheated and scarified but the scarified material is not removed. A layer of fresh bituminous mix material prepared in the integrated mixing unit of the plant is then spread evenly on the scarified surface to give a uniform profile. The spread material should be compacted as soon as possible after laying. In the process, the total thickness of the pavement is increased by up to 50 mm.

In the remix process, the scarified material should be taken from the mixing unit of the plant where it is recycled with fresh binder, aggregate and recycling agent. Then the recycled mixture is spread on the preheated surface and tamped and compacted to the required profile.

Heating and scarifying

Surfaces to be treated shall be heated by plant with surfaces insulated and fully enclosed. The heated width of surfacing shall exceed the scarified width by at least 75 mm on each side, except against the edge of the carriageway or kerb face. When new surfacing material is spilled onto the road surface it shall be removed before the

existing surface is heated and scarified. Areas of unscarified material shall not exceed 50 mm x 50 mm.

The depth of scarification shall be such that the bottom of the scarified layer is parallel to and below the finished road surface level by the thickness of wearing course material specified. A tolerance of ±6 mm is permissible.

Where street furniture and other obstructions occur, these shall be suitably protected or removed and the void covered. Surface dressing and large areas of road markings shall be removed by milling, planning scarifying or by similar approved processes.

The heated surface shall be evenly scarified to comply with the requirements of this Clause. When street furniture is left in place or raised, the adjacent area shall be scarified by other means, with the material either left in place or removed, prior to passage of the machine. If furniture needs to be repositioned on completion of work, the new wearing course material shall be used to make good the road surface for a maximum width of 200 mm around the obstruction.

During the reheating process, the surface temperature of the road shall not exceed 200°C for more than 5 minutes.

Rejuvenator

For Remix, when required, rejuvenator shall be uniformly sprayed across the fullwidth of the processed material. The machine shall incorporate a metre for continuous verification of quantities which shall be within ±5% of the specified rate. The volume of rejuvenator shall vary in relation to the operating speed of the machine, which shall be related to the volume of material mixed or scarified.

The rejuvenator shall be a non-emulsified aromatic extract. Its properties shall be verified using the Rolling Thin Film Oven Test.

Rejuvenation of the existing pavement may also be performed by adding new hot-mix bituminous material containing a soft binder for restoring the binder in the existing pavement to the required viscosity. Use of rejuvenating oil may be resorted to in case the target values of viscosity, penetration and softening are not met.

Mixing

When required, new hot-mix material shall be mixed with the heated and scarified road pavement material in a pugmill within the Remix machine, observing the mixing temperatures specified in Table 500-2.

After mixing, the recycled bituminous materials shall be automatically led to a finishing unit, which spreads and levels the mixture to the specified thickness and cross-section. The new bituminous concrete wearing course shall comply with Clause 507.

Additional Material (General)

The proportion of new hot-mix bituminous material, and the proportion of existing bituminous pavement material shall be as directed by the Engineer, together with the amount the road surface level is to be raised (if any).

The type and quantity of the new hot-mix material shall be determined by using the Marshall Mix Design procedure specified in the Asphalt Institute Manual MS-2, before work commences. Remix designs shall incorporate the stated proportion of material sampled from the existing road surface.

When additional coarse or fine aggregate or filler are required to be added, they shall comply with the requirements of Clause 508.2. The amount of additional coarse or fine aggregate or filler to be added to the existing bituminous pavement material shall be notified to the Engineer.

Additional Aggregate (Remix Process)

The coarse aggregate, fine aggregate and filler added to the Remixed material shall comply with the requirements of Clause 507.2.

New Surfacing (Repave And Remix/Repave Processes)

New surfacing material shall be bituminous concrete wearing course complying with Clause 508, or other wearing course material approved by the Engineer.

The new surfacing material shall be laid on, and compacted with, the reprofiled surfacing,

which shall be at a temperature within the range of 100°C to 150°C.

Binder

The binder shall be recovered from samples taken from each layer of material laid. The method of recovery shall be in accordance with BS:2000: Part 397 or an equivalent test. The penetration of the binder shall be in the range 35-70 pen.

Mixture Design

The surfacing material shall be sampled from the paver hopper or augers. Care shall be taken that only the material forming the new surface layer is sampled. The sample shall be reduced at site by rifling or quartering to approximately 5 kg and placed loose in an air-tight container.

The sample shall only be reheated once whilst within the container. As soon as the sample reaches the required temperature, the reheated material shall be remixed and three Marshall test specimens prepared in accordance with the procedures specified in MS-2.

The bulk density of each specimen shall be measured before Marshall Stability testing. The mean stability and flow of the three specimen measured in accordance with the procedures specified in MS-2, shall comply with the requirements of Table 500-11.

Opening to Traffic

For recycled material forming the base or binder course layer, Clauses 504.5 or 505.5 shall apply as appropriate. For recycled material forming the wearing course layer, Clause 508.4 shall apply.

surface finish and Quality control

The surface finish of the completed construction shall conform to the requirements of Clause 902.

For control of the quality of materials and the works carried out the relevant provisions of Section 900 shall apply.

519.9 Arrangements for Traffic

During the period of construction, arrangements for traffic shall be made in accordance with the provisions of Clause 112.

519.10 Measurement for payment

The recycled pavement work shall be measured in cubic metres or tonnes of finished work as stated in the Contract.

519.11 Rate

The contract unit rate for recycled pavement shall be payment in full for carrying out the required operations including full compensation for all items as Clause 501.8.8.2.

520 Supply Of Stone Aggregates For Pavement Courses

scope

This Clause shall apply to the supply of stone aggregates only. The work shall consist only of collection, transportation and stacking the stone aggregates and stone filler for subsequent use in pavement courses. The actual work of laying the pavement courses shall, however, be governed by the individual Specification Clause for the actual work, given elsewhere in these Specifications. The size and quantities of the aggregates to be supplied shall be so selected by the Engineer that the grading requirements set forth in the individual Specification Clauses for the pavement courses, for which the supply is intended, are satisfied.

All the materials shall be procured from approved sources and shall conform to the physical requirements, specified in the respective Specification Clauses for the individual items given elsewhere in these Specifications.

Sizes Of Stone Aggregates

The stone aggregates shall be designated by their standard sizes in the Contract and shall conform to the requirements shown in Table 500-49.

Stacking

Coarse Aggregates

Only the aggregates satisfying the Specifications requirements shall be conveyed to the roadside and stacked. Each size of aggregate shall be stacked separately. Likewise, materials obtained from different quarry sources shall be stacked separately and in such a manner that there is no contamination of one source with another.

Table 500-49 : Size Requirements For Coarse Stone Aggregates

s. no.	nominal size of aggregate	designation of sieve through which the aggregates shall wholly pass	designation of sieve on which the aggregates shall be wholly retained

1)	75 mm	106 mm	63 mm
2)	63 mm	90 mm	53 mm
3)	45 mm	53 mm	26.5 mm
4)	26.5 mm	45 mm	22.4 mm
5)	22.4 mm	26.5 mm	13.2 mm
6)	13.2 mm	22.4 mm	11.2 mm
7)	11.2 mm	13.2 mm	6.7 mm
8)	6.7 mm	11.2 mm	2.8 mm

Fine Aggregate

As stated in the individual relevant Specification Clauses.

The aggregates shall be stacked clear of the roadway on even clear hard ground, or on a platform prepared in advance for the purpose by the Contractor at his own cost and in a manner that allows correct and ready measurement. If the stockpile is placed on ground

where the scraping action of the loader can contaminate the material with underlying soil, then the stockpile shall be rejected by the Engineer. Materials shall not be stacked in locations liable to inundation or flooding.

The dimensions of the stockpiles and their locations shall be approved by the Engineer. Where the material is improperly stacked, the Engineer shall direct complete re-stacking of the materials in an approved manner at the Contractor's cost.

Stone filler shall be supplied in a dry state in bags or other suitable containers approved by the Engineer and shall be protected from the environment, so as to prevent deterioration in quality.

Quality control of Materials

The Engineer shall exercise control over the quality of the materials so as to ascertain their conformity with the Specifications requirements, by carrying out tests for the specified properties in accordance with Section 900 of these Specifications.

Materials shall only be brought to site from a previously tested and approved source, and any materials not conforming to the requirements of the Specification shall be rejected by the Engineer and removed from the work site at the cost of the Contractor.

Measurement for payment

Coarse and fine aggregates supplied to the site shall be paid for in cubic metres. The actual volume of the aggregates to be paid for shall be computed after deducting the specified percentages in Table 500-50, from the volume computed by stack measurements, to allow for bulking.

Table 500-50 : Percent Reduction In Volume Of Aggregates

s. no.	standard size of aggregates	percentage reduction in Volume computed by stack Measurements to arrive at the Volume to be paid for
1)	75 mm and 63 mm	12.5
2)	45 mm and 26.5 mm	10.0
3)	22.4 mm, 13.2 mm, 11.2 mm and 6.7 mm	5.0
4)	Fine aggregate	5.0

Unless otherwise directed by the Engineer, measurements shall not be taken until sufficient materials for use on the road have been collected and stacked. Immediately after measurement, the stacks shall be marked by white wash or other means as directed by the Engineer.

Stone filler as delivered to the site shall be measured in tonnes.

Rates

The contract unit rates for different sizes of coarse aggregate, fine aggregate and stone filler shall be payment in full for collecting, conveying and stacking or storing at the site including full compensation for:

i) all royalties, fees, rents where necessary;

ii) all leads and lifts; and

iii) all labour, tools, equipment and incidentals to complete the work to the specifications.

iv) All necessary testing of material, both initial, to approve the source, and regular control testing thereafter.

Item No-48

Providing and applying Tack coat with bitumen emulsion (repid setting type) using emulsion pressure distributor at the rate of 0.20 kg per sqm on the prepared bituminous/granular surface cleaned with mechanical broom.

The work shall be executed as per specification of **Item No-47**

Item No-49

Dense Graded Bituminous Macadam (Grading II- 19 mm normal size)Providing and laying dense graded bituminous macadam with HMP using crushed aggregates of specified grading, premixed with 60/70 Grade bituminous binder @ 4.0 per cent by weight of total mix and filler, transporting the hot mix to work site, laying with a hydrostatic paver finisher with sensor control to the required grade, level and alignment, rolling with smooth wheeled, vibratory and tandem rollers to achieve the desired compaction as per MoRTH specification complete in all respects.(with Grading 2- 19 mm normal size).

The work shall be executed as per specification of **Item No-47**

Item No-50

Construction of dry lean cement concrete Sub- base over a prepared sub-grade with coarse and fine aggregate conforming to IS: 383, the size of coarse aggregate not exceeding 25 mm, aggregate cement ratio not to exceed 15:1, aggregate gradation after blending to be as per table 600-1, cement content not to be less than 150 kg/ cum, optimum moisture content to be determined during trial length construction, concrete strength not to be less than 10 Mpa at 7 days, mixed in a batching plant, transported to site, laid with a paver with electronic sensor, compacting with 8-10 tonnes vibratory roller, finishing and curing

601 DRY LEAN CEMENT CONCRETE SUB-BASE

601.1 Scope

601.1.1 The work shall consist of construction of (zero slump) dry lean concrete

sub-base for cement concrete pavement in accordance with the requirements of these Specifications and in conformity with the lines, grades and cross-sections shown on the drawings or as directed by the Engineer. The work shall include furnishing of all plant and•

equipment, materials' and labour and performing all operations, in connection with the work, as approved by the Engineer.

601.1.2 The design parameters of dry lean concrete sub-base, viz., width, thickness,

grade of concrete, details of joints, if any, etc. shall be as stipulated in the drawings.

601.2 Materials

601.2.1 Sources of Materials

The Contractor shall indicate to the Engineer the source of all materials with relevant test data to be used in the dry lean concrete work sufficiently in advance and the approval of the Engineer for the same shall be obtained at least 45 days before the scheduled commencement of the work in trial length. if the Contractor later proposes to obtain the materials from a different source during the execution of main work, he shall notify the Engineer with relevant test data for his approval at least 45 days before such materials are to be used

601.2.2 Cement

Any of the following types of cement may be used with prior approval of the Engineer:

S. No. Type Conforming to

a) Ordinary Portland Cement 43 Grade IS:8112

Portland Slag Cement IS:455

Portland Pozzolana Cement IS:1489-Part I

If the subgrade soil contains soluble sulphates in a concentration more than 0.5 percent, sulphate resistant cement conforming to IS:6909 shall be used.

Cement to be used may preferably be obtained in bulk form. It shall be stored in accordance with stipulations contained in Clause 1014 and shall be subjected to acceptance test prior to its immediate use.

601.2.3 Fly-ash

Fly-ash upto 20 percent by weight of cementitious material (cement+flyash) may be used

along with 43/53 grade cement may be used to replace OPC cement grade 43 upto 30 percent by weight of cement. Fly-ash shall conform to IS:3812 (Part 1) and its use shall be permitted only after ensuring that facilities exist for uniform blending through a proper mechanical facility with automated process control like batch mix plant conforming to IS:4925 and ISA926

601.2.4 Aggregates

601.2.4.1 Aggregates for lean concrete shall be natural material complying with IS:383. The aggregates shall nof be alkali reactive. The limits of deleterious materials shall not exceed the requirements set forth in Table 600-2. In case the Engineer considers that the aggregates are not free from dirt, the same may be washed and drained for at least 72 hours before batching, or as directed by the Engineer.

601.2.4.2 Coarse Aggregates

Coarse aggregates shall comply with Clause 602.2.6.2, except that the maximum size of the coarse aggregate shall be 26.5 mm, and aggregate gradation shall comply with Table 600-1.

601.2.4,3 Fine Aggregates

The fine aggregate shall comply with Clause 602.2.6,3.

601.2.4.4 The material after blending shall conform to the grading as indicated in

Table 600-1.

Table 600-1 Aggregate Gradation for Dry Lean Concrete

Sieve Designation	Percentage by Weight Passing the Sieve
26.50 mm	100
19.0 mm	75-95
9.50 mm	50-70
4.75 mm	30-55
2.36 mm	17-42
600 micron	8-22
300 micron	
150 micron	2-12
75 micron	0-10

601,2.5 Water

Water used for mixing and curing of concrete shall comply with Clause 602.2.7.

601.2.6 Storage of Materials

All materials shall be stored in accordance with the provisions of Clauses 602.2.12 of these Specifications and other relevant IS Specifications.

601.3 Proportioning of Materials for the Mix

601.3.1 The mix shall be proportioned with a maximum aggregate cementitious

material ratio of, 15:1. The water content shall be adjusted to the optimum as per Clause 601.3.2 for facilitating compaction by rolling. The strength and density requirements of concrete shall be determined in accordance with Clauses 601.7 and 601.8 by making trial mixes. Care should be taken to prevent one size of aggregate falling into the other size of the hopper of the feeding bin while loading the individual size of aggregates into the bins.

601.3.2 Moisture Content

The optimum water content shall be determined and demonstrated by rolling during trial length construction and the optimum moisture content and degree of compaction shall be got approved from Engineer. While laying in the main work, the lean concrete shall have a moisture content between the optimum and optimum +2 percent, keeping in view the effectiveness of compaction achieved and to compensate for evaporation losses.

601.3.3 Cement Content

The cement content in the dry lean concrete shall be such that the strength specified in Clause 601,3.4 is achieved. The minimum cement content shall be 150 kg/cu.m of concrete. In case flyash is blended at site as part replacement of cement, the quantity of flyash shall not be more than 20 percent by weight of cementitious material and the content of OPC shall not be less than 120 kg/cu.m.

If this minimum is not sufficient to produce dry lean concrete of the specified strength, it shall be increased as necessary by the Contractor at his own cost.

601.3.4 Concrete Strength

The average compressive strength of each consecutive group of 5 cubes made in accordance with Clause 903.5.1.1 shall not be less than 10 MPa at 7 days. In addition, the minimum compressive strength of any individual cube shall not be less than 7.5 MPa at 7 days. The design mix complying with the above Clauses shall be got approved from the Engineer and demonstrated in the trial length construction.

601.4 Sub-grade

The sub-grade shall conform to the grades and cross-sections shown on the drawings and

shall be laid and compacted in accordance with Clause 305. The subgrade strength shall

correspond to the design strength specified in the Contract As far as possible, the construction traffic shall be avoided on the prepared sub-grade.

601.5 Drainage Layer

A drainage layer conforming to Clause 401 shall be laid above the subgrade before laying the Dry Lean Concrete sub-base, as specified in the drawings and the Contract.

601.6 Construction

601.6.1 General

The Dry Lean Concrete shall be laid on the prepared granular drainage layer. The pace and programme of the Dry Lean Concrete sub-base construction shall be matching suitably with the programme of construction of the cement concrete pavement over it. The Dry Lean Concrete sub-base shall be overlaid with concrete pavement only after 7 days of sub-base construction.

601.6.2 Batching and Mixing

The batching plant shall be capable of proportioning the materials by weight, each type of material being weighed separately in accordance with Clauses 602.9.2, 602.9,3.1 and 602.9.3.2.

The design features of Batching Plant should be such that the plant can be shifted quickly.

601.6.3 Transporting

Plant mix lean concrete shall be discharged immediately from the mixer, transported directly to the point where it is to be laid and protected from the weather by covering the tipping trucks with tarpaulin during transit. The concrete shall be transported by tipping trucks, sufficient in number to ensure a continuous supply of material to feed the laying equipment to work at a uniform speed and in an uninterrupted manner. The lead of the batching plant to paving site shall be such that the travel time available from mixing to paving as specified in Clause 601.6.5.2 will be adhered to. Tipping truck shall not have old concrete sticking to it. Each tipping truck shall be washed with water jet before next loading as and when required after inspection.

601.6.4 Placing

Lean concrete shall be placed by a paver with electronic sensor on the drainage layer or as specified in the Contract. The equipment shall be capable of laying the material in one layer in an even manner without segregation, so that after compaction the total thickness is as specified. The paving machine shall have high amplitude tamping bars to give good initial compaction to the sub-base. One day before placing of the dry lean cement concrete sub¬base, the surface of the granular sub-base/drainage layer shall be given a fine spriy of water and rolled with a smooth wheeled roller.

Preferably the lean concrete shall be placed and compacted across the full width of the two lane carriageway, by constructing it in one go. In roads with carriageway more than 2 lanes a longitudinal joint shall be provided. Transverse butt type joint shall be provided at the end of the construction in a day. Transverse joints in the concrete pavement shall not be coterminous with the transverse construction joint of the Dry Lean Concrete.

The Dry Lean Concrete shall be laid in such a way that it is atleast 750 mm wider on each side than the proposed width including paved shoulders of the concrete pavement. The actual widening shall be decided based on the specifications of the paver, such that the crawler moves on the Dry Lean Concrete, and the cost of extra width shall be borne by the Contractor.

601.6.5 Compaction

601.6.5.1 The compaction shall be carried out immediately after the material is laid and levelled. In order to ensure thorough compaction, rolling shall bp continued on the full width till there is no further visible movement under the roller and the surface is well closed. The minimum dry density obtained shall not be less than 98 percent of that achieved during the trial length construction in accordance with Clause 601.7. The densities achieved at the edges i.e. 0.5 m from the edge shall not be less than 96 percent of that achieved during the trial construction.

601.6.5.2 The spreading, compacting and finishing of the lean concrete shall be carried out as rapidly as possible and the operation shall be so arranged as to ensure that the time between the mixing of the first batch of concrete in any transverse section of the layer and the final finishing of the same shall not exceed 90 minutes when the temperature of concrete is between 2°C and 30°C, and 120 minutes if less than 25°C. This period may be reviewed by the Engineer in the light of the results of the trial run but in no case shall it exceed 120 minutes. Work shall not proceed when the temperature of the concrete exceeds 30°C. If necessary, chilled water or addition of ice may be resorted to for bringing down the temperature. It is desirable to stop concreting when the ambient temperature is above 35°C. After compaction has been completed, roller shall not stand on the compacted surface for the duration of the curing period except during commencement of next day's work near the location where work was terminated the previous day.

601.6.5.3 Double drum smooth-wheeled vibratory rollers of minimum 80 to 100 kN static weight are suitable for rolling dry lean concrete. In case any other roller is proposed, the same shall be got approved from the Engineer, after demonstrating its performance. The number of passes required to obtain maximum compaction depends on the thickness of the dry lean concrete, the connpactibility of the mix and the weight and type of the roller and the same as well as the total requirement of rollers for the jobs shall be determined during trial run by measuring in-situ density and the scale of the work to be undertaken.

Except on super elevated portions where rolling shall proceed from the inner edge to the outer, rolling shall begin from the edges gradually progressing towards the centre. First, the edge/edges shall be compacted with a roller running forward and backward. The roller shall then move inward parallel to the centerline of the road, in successive passes uniformly lapping preceding tracks by at least one half width.

601.6.5.4 A preliminary pass without vibration to bed the Dry Lean Concrete down

shall be given followed by the required number of passes to achieve the desired density and, a final pass without vibration to remove roller with vibration marks and to smoothen the surface.

Special care and attention shall be exercised during compaction near joints, kerbs, channels, side forms and around gullies and manholes. In case adequate compaction is not achieved by the roller at these locations, use of plate vibrators shall be made, if so directed by the Engineer.

601.6.5.5 The final lean concrete surface on completion of compaction shall be well

closed, free from movement under roller and free from ridges, low spots, cracks, loose material, pot holes, ruts or other defects. The final surface shall be inspected immediately on completion and all loose, segregated or defective areas shall be corrected by using fresh lean concrete material, laid and compacted. For repairing honeycombed/hungry surface, concrete with aggregates of size 10 mm and below shall be spread and compacted as per Specifications. It is necessary to check the level of the rolled surface for compliance. Any level/thickness deficiency shall be corrected after applying concrete with aggregates of size 10 mm and below after roughening the surface. Surface regularity also shall be checked with 3 in straight edge. Strength tests shall be carried out, and if deficiency in strength is noticed, at least three (evenly spread) cores of minimum 100 mm die per km shall be cut to check deficiency in strength. The holes resulting from cores shall be restored by filling with concrete of the specified strength and compacted by adequate rodding.

601.6.5.6 Segregation of concrete in the tipping trucks shall be controlied by moving the dumper back and forth while discharging the mix into the same or by any appropriate means. Paving operation shall be such that the mix does not segregate.

601.6.6 Joints

Construction and longituftal joints shall be provided as per the drawings.

Transverse butt type joint shall be provided at the end of the construction in a day. Longitudinal construction joint shall be provided only when full width paving is not possible. Transverse joints in Dry Lean concrete shall be staggered from the construction butt type joht in Concrete pavement by 800-1000 mm.

Longitudinal joint in Dry Lean Concrete shall be staggered by 300-400 mm from the longitudinal joint of concrete pavement.

At longitudinal or transverse construction joints, unless vertical forms are used, the edge of compacted material shall be cut back to a vertical plane where the correct thickness of the properly compacted material has been obtained.

601.6.7 Curing

As soon as the lean concrete surface is compacted, curing shall commence. One of the following methods shall be adopted:

Curing may be done by covering the surface by gunny bags/hessian, which shall be kept wet continuously for 7 days by sprinkling water.

The curing shall be done by spraying with approved resin based aluminized reflective curing compound conforming to ASTM-C 309-81 in accordance with Clause 602.9.12. As sooh as the curing compound has lost its tackiness, the surface shall be covered with wet hessian for three days. The rate of application shall be as recommended by the supplier.

Wax-based white pigmented curing compound with water retention index of not less than 90 percent shall be used to cure the dry lean concrete. The curing compound shall conform to BS:7542. The compound shall be applied uniformly with a mechanical sprayer and with a hood to protect the spray from the wind. The curing compound shall be applied over the entire exposed surface of the Dry Lean Concrete, including sides and edges, at the rate of 0.2 litres/sq.m, or as recommended by the supplier.

The first application, referred to as curing application shall be applied immediately after the final rolling of Dry Lean Concrete is completed. As soon as the curing compound loses tackiness, the surface shall be covered with wet hessian for three days. The second application of curing compound also referred to as the debonding application, shall be applied 24 to 48 hours prior to the placement of the concrete pavement. Any damaged Dry Lean Concrete shall be corrected prior to the second application. Normally, the manufacturer's instructions shall be followed for its application

601.7 Trial Mixes

The Contractor shall make trial mixes of dry lean concrete with moisture contents like 5.0, 5.5, 6.0, 6.5 and 7.0 percent using specified cement content, specified aggregate grading and aggregate-cement ratio specified in Clause 601,3.1. Optimum moisture and density shall be established by preparing cubes with varying moisture contents. Compaction of the mix shall be done in three layers with vibratory hammer fitted with a square or rectangular foot as described in Clause 903.5,1.1. After establishing the optimum moisture, a set of six cubes shall be cast at Optimum moisture for the determination of compressive strength on the third and the seventh day. Trial mixes shall be repeated if the strength is not satisfactory by increasing cement content. After the mix design is approved, the Contractor shall construct a trial section in accordance with Clause 601.8.

If during the construction of the trial length, the optimum moisture content determined as above is found to be unsatisfactory, the Contractor may make suitable changes in the moisture content to achieve the satisfactory mix. The cube specimens prepared with the changed mix content should satisfy the strength requirement. Before production of the mix, natural moisture content of the aggregate should be determined on a day-to-day basis so that the moisture content could be adjusted. The mix finally designed should neither stick to the rollers nor become too dry resulting in ravelling of surface.

601.8 Trial Length

601.8.1 The trial length shall be constructed at least 14 days in advance of the proposed date of commencement of work. At least 30 days prior to the construction of the trial length, the Contractor shall submit for the Engineer's approval a "Method Statement" giving detailed description of the proposed materials, plant, equipment, mix proportions, and procedure for batching, mixing, laying, compaction and other construction procedures. The Engineer shall also approve the location and length of trial construction which shall be,a minimum of 100 m length laid in two days and for full width of the pavement. The trial length shall be outside the main works. The trial length shall contain the construction of at least one transverse construction joint involving hardened concrete and freshly laid Dry Lean Concrete sub-base. The construction of trial length shall be repeated till the Contractor proves his ability to satisfactorily construct the Dry Lean Concrete sub-base,

601.8.2 After the construction of the trial length, the in-situ density of the freshly laid material shall be determined by sand replacement method. Three density holes shall be made at locations equally spaced along a diagonal that bisects the trial length and average of these densities shall be determined. The density holes shall not be made in the strip 500 mm from the edges. The average density obtained from the three samples collected shall be the reference density and is considered as 100 percent. The field density of regular work will be compared with this reference density in accordance with Clauses 601.6.5.1 and 903.5.1.2.

601.8.3 The hardened concrete shall be cut over 3 m width and reversed to inspect

the bottom surface for any segregation taking place. The trial length shall be constructed after making neceesary changes in the gradation of the mix to eliminate segregation of the mix. The lower surface shall not have honey-combing and the aggregates shall not be held loosely at the edges.

601.8.4 The main work shall not start until the trial length has been approved by the Engineer. After approval has been given, the materials, mix proportions, moisture content, mixing, laying, compaction plant and construction procedures shall not be changed without the approval of the Engineer.

601.9 Tolerances for Surface Regularity, Level, Thickness, Density and

Strength

Control of quality of materials and works shall be exercised by the Engineer in accordance with Section 900.

601.10 Traffic

No heavy commercial vehicles like trucks and buses shall be permitted on the dry lean concrete sub-base. Construction vehicles at slow speed may be permitted after 7 days of its construction with the prior approval of the Engineer.

601.11 Measurement for Payment

The unit of measurement for dry lean concrete pavement shall be in cubic metre of concrete placed, based on the net plan area for the accepted thickness shown on the drawings or as directed by the Engineer.

601.12 Rate

The Contract unit rate payable for dry lean concrete sub-base shall be for carrying out the required operations including full compensation for all labour, materials and equipment, mixing, transport, placing, compacting, finishing, curing, rectification of defective surface testing and incidentals such as trial length to complete the work as per Specifications, all royalties, fees, storage and rents where necessary and all leads and lifts.

Item No-51

Cement Concrete Pavement M-40 Construction of un-reinforced, dowel jointed, plain cement concrete pavement over a prepared sub base with 43 grade cement @ 390 kg per cum, coarse and fine aggregate conforming to IS 383, maximum size of coarse aggregate not exceeding 25 mm, mixed in a batching and mixing plant as per approved mix design, transported to site, laid with a fixed form or slip form paver,**

spread, compacted and finished in a continuous opeproportion including provision of contraction, expansion, construction and longitudinal joints, joint filler, separation membrane, sealant primer, joint sealant, debonding strip, dowel bar, tie rod, admixtures as approved, curing compound, finishing to lines and grades as per drawing.

602 CEMENT CONCRETE PAVEMENT

602.1 Scope

602.1.1 The work shall consist of construction of un-reinforced, dowel jointed, plain

cement concrete pavement in accordance with the requirements of these Specifications and in conformity with the lines, grades and cross sections shown on the drawings. The work shall include furnishing of all plant and equipment, materials and labOur and performing all operations in connection with the work, as approved by the Engineer.

602.1.2 The design parameters, viz., thickness of pavement slab, grade of concrete,

joint details etc. shall be as stipulated in the drawings.

602.2 Materials

602.2.1 Source of Materials

The Contractor shall indicate to the Engineer the source of all materials to be used in the concrete work with relevant test data sufficiently in advance, and the approval of the

Engineer for the same shall be obtained at least 45 days before the scheduled commencement of the work in trial length. If the Contractor subsequently proposes to obtain materials from a different source during the execution of main work, he shall notify the Engineer, with relevant test data, for his approval, at least 45 days before such materials are to he used

602.2.2 Cement

Any of the following types of cement capable of achieving the design strength may be used with prior approval of the Engineer, but preference shall be to use at least the 43 grade or higher.

S.No.	Type	Conforming to
I)	Ordinary Portland Cement 43 Grade	15:8112
	Ordinary Portland Cement 53 Grade	IS:12269
	Portlant slag cement	I5:455
	Portland Pozzolana Cement	IS:1489-Part I

If the soil around concrete pavement has soluble salts like sulphates in excess of 0.5 percent, the cement used shall be sulphate resistant and shall conform to IS:12330.

Cement to be used may preferably be obtained in bulk form. If cement in paper bags is proposed to be used, there shall be bag-splitters with the facility to separate pieces of paper bags and dispose them off suitably. No paper pieces shall enter the concrete mix. Bulk cement shall be stored in accordance with Clause 1014. The cement shall be subjected to acceptance test.

Fly-ash upto 20 percent by weight of cementitious material may be used in Ordinary Portland

Cement 43 and 53 Grade as part replacement of cement provided uniform blending with cement is ensured. The fly ash shall conform to IS:3812 (Part I).

Site mixing of fly ash shall be permitted only after ensuring availability of the equipments at site for uniform blending through a specific mechanised facility with automated process control like batch mix plants conforming to IS:4925 and IS:4926. Site mixing will not be allowed otherwise.

The Portland Pozzolana Cement produced in factory as per IS:1489-Part I shall not have fly-ash content more than 20 percent by weight of cementitious material. Certificate from the manufacturer to this effect shall be produced before use.

602.2.3 Chemical Admixtures

Admixtures conforming to IS:9103 and IS:6925 shall be permitted to improve workability of the concrete and/or extension of setting time, on satisfactory evidence that they will not have any adverse effect on the properties of concrete with respect to strength, volume change, durability and have no deleterious effect on steel bars. The particulars of the admixture and the quantity to be used, must be furnished to the Engineer in advance to obtain his approval before use. Satisfactory performance of the admixtures should be proved both on the laboratory concrete trial mixes and in the trial length paving. If air entraining admixture is used, the total quantity of air shall be 5±1.5 percent for 31.5 mm maximum nominal size aggregate (in air-entrained concrete as a percentage of the volume of the mix).

602.2.4 Silica Fumes

Silica fume conforming to a standard approved by the Engineer may be used as an admixture in the proportion of 3 to 10 percent of cement, Silica fume shall comply with the requirements given in IS:15388-2003, IS:456-2000, IRC:SP:76 and IRC:44-2008.

602.2.5 Fibres

Fibres may be used subject to the provision in the design/approval by the Engineer to reduce

the shrinkage cracking and post-cracking. The fibres may be steel fibre as per IRC:SP:46 or

polymeric Synthetic fibres within the following range of specifications:

Effective Diameter 10 micron — 100 micron

Length 6-48 mm

Specific gravity more than 1.0

Suggested dosage 0.6-2.0 kg/cu.m (0.2 - 0.6% by weight of cement in mix) Usage will be regulated as stipulated in IRC:44/1S:456

Water absorption less than 0.45 percent

Melting point of this fibre shall not be less than 160°C.

The aspect ratio generally varies from 200 to 2000.

These synthetic fibres will have good alkali and UV light resistance.

When fibres are used, the mix shall be so designed that the slump of concrete at paving site is 25±15 mm

602.2.6 Aggregates

602.2.6.1 Aggregates for pavement concrete shall be natural material complying with

IS:383 but with a Los Angeles Abrasion Test value not exceeding 35 percent. The limits of deleterious materials shall not exceed the requirements set out in Table 600-2.

Table 600-2 Permissible Limits of Deleterious Substances in Fine and Coarse Aggregates

No.	Deleterious Substance	Method of Test	Fine Aggregate Percentage by Weight, (Max)		Coarse Aggregate Percentage by Weight (Max)	
			Uncrushed	Crushed*	Uncrushed	Crushed*
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)
')	Coal and lignite	1S:2386 Part 11)-1963	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0
	Clay lumps	do	1.0	1.0	1 .0	1.0
	Mateirals finer than 75 p IS Sieve	IS:2386 (Part 1)-1963	3.0	8.0	3.0	3.0
	Soft fragments	IS:2386 (Part 11)-1963	—		3.0	
	Shale	1S:2386 (Part 11)-1963	1.0	—		
	Total of percentages of all deleterious materials (except mica) including SI No. (i) to (v) for col 4, 6 and 7 and SI No. (i) and (ii) for col 5 only		5.0	2.0	5.0	5.0

The aggregates shall be free from chert, flint, chalcedony or other silica in a form that can react with the alkalies in the cement. In addition, the total chlorides content expressed as chloride ion content shall not exceed 0.06 percent by weight and the total sulphate content expressed as sulphuric anhydride (SO3) shall not exceed 0.25 percent by weight. In case the Engineer considers that the aggregates are not free from dirt, the same may be washed and drained for atleast 72 hours before batching, as directed by the Engineer.

602.2.6.2 Coarse Aggregates

Coarse aggregates shall consist of clean, hard, strong, dense, non-porous and durable pieces of crushed stone or crushed gravel and shall be devoid of pieces of disintegrated stone, soft, flaky, elongated, very angular or splintery pieces. The maximum size of coarse aggregate shall not exceed 31.5 mm for pavement concrete. No aggregate which has water absorption more than 2 percent shall be used in the concrete mix. The aggregates shall be tested for soundness in accordance with IS:2386 (Part-5). After 5 cycles of testing, the loss shall not be more than 12 percent if sodium sulphate solution is used or 18 percent if magnesium sulphate solution is used. The Los Angeles Abrasion value shall not exceed 35. The combined flakiness and elongation index of aggregate shall not be more than 35 percent.

602.2.6.3 Fine Aggregates

The fine aggregates shall consist of clean natural sand or crushed stone sand ore combination of the two and shall conform to IS:383. Fine aggregate shall be free from soft particles, clay, shale, loam, cemented particles, mica and organic and other foreign matter. The fine aggregates shall have a sand equivalent value of not less than 50 when tested in accordance with the requirement of IS:2720 (Part 37).

602.2.6,4 Combined Gradation of Fine and Coarse Aggregates

The combined gradation of fine and coarse aggregates shall be as per Table 600-3.

Table 600-3 : Aggregate Gradation for Pavement Quality Concrete

Sieve Designation	Pei centage by Weight Passing the Sieve
31.5 mm	100
26.5 mm	85-95
19.0 mm	68-88
9.5 mm	45-65
4.75 mm	30-55
600 micron	8-30
150 micron	5-15
75 micron	0-5

602.2.7 Water

Water used for mixing and curing of concrete shall be clean and free from injurious amount of oil, salt, acid, vegetable matter or other substances harmful to the finished concrete. It shall meet the requirements stipulated in IS:456.

602.2.8 Steel for Dowels and Tie Bars

Steel shall conform to the requirements of 18:432 and 18:1786 as relevant. The dowel bars shall conform to IS:432 of Grade!. Tie bars shall be either High yield Strength Deformed bars conforming to I8:1786 and grade of Fe 500 or plain bars conforming to IS:432 of Grade I. The steel shall be coated with epoxy paint for protection against corrosion.

602.2.9 Joint Filler Board

Synthetic Joint filler board for expansion joints shall be used only at abutting structures like bridges and shall be of 20-25 mm thickness within a tolerance of ± 1.5 mm and of a firm compressible material and complying with the requirements of 1S:1838, with a compressibility more than 25 percent. It shall be 25 mm less in depth than the thickness of the slab within a tolerance of ± 3 Mm and provided to the full width between the side forms. It shall be in suitable lengths which shall not be less than one lane width. If two pieces are joined to make up full width, the joint shall be taped such that no slurry escapes through the joint. Holes to accommodate'dowel bars shall be accurately bored or punched out to give a sliding fit on the dowel bars.

602.2.10 Joint Sealing Compound

The joint sealing compound shall be of hot poured, elastomeric type or cold polysulphide/ polyurethene/silicone type having flexibility, resistance to age hardening and durability as per IIRC:57. Manufacturer's certificate shall be produced by the Contractor for establishing that the sealant is not more than six months old and stating that the sealant complies with the relevant standard mentioned below. The samples shall meet the requirements as mentioned in IRC:57.

If sealant is of hot poured type, it shall conform to

Hot applied sealant : IS:1834 or ASTM : 3406-95, as applicable Cold poured sealants shall be one of the following :

I) polysulphide 1S:11433 (Part I), BS:5212 (Part II)

polyurethene BS:5212

silicone ASTM 5893-04

6022.11 Preformed Seals

The pre-formed joint sealing material shall be a vulcanized elastomeric compound using polychloroprene (Neoprene) as the base polymer.

The joint seal shall conform to requirements of ASTM D 2628 as given in Table 600-4.

Table 6004: Requirement of Preformed Seals as per ASTIVI D 2628

S.

No. Description Requirements ASTM Test

Methods

Tensile strength, min 13.8 MPa D412

Elongation at break Min. 250% D 412

Hardness, Type A durometer 55 +1-5 points D 2240

Oven aging, 70 h at 100°C Tensile strength loss 20% max D 573

Elongation loss 20% max

Hardness Change Type A durometer 0 to +10 points D 471

Oil Swell, ASTM Oil 3, 70 h at 100°C Weight Change 45% max D 1149

) Ozone resistance 20 percent strain, 300 pphm in air, 70 h at 40°C No cracks D 2240

Low temperature stiffening, 7 days at -10°C

Hardness Change type A durometer 0 to +15 points

Low temperature recovery, 22h at -10°C, 50% deflection 88% min D 2628

Low temperature recovery, 22h at -29°C 50% deflection 83% min D 2628

Low temperature recovery, 70h at -100°C, 50% deflection 85% min D 2628 .

Compression, deflection, at 80% of normal width (min) 613 N/m D 2628

602.2.12 Storage of Materials

All materials shall be stored in accordance with the provisions of Clause 1014 of the Specifications. All efforts shall be made to store the materials in proper places so as to prevent their deterioration or contamination by foreign matter and to ensure their satisfactory quality and fitness for the work. The platform where aggregates are stock piled shall be paved and elevated from the ground atleast by 150 mm. The area shall have slope to drain off rain water. The storage space must also permit easy inspection, removal and storage of the materials. Aggregates of different sizes shall be stored in partitioned stack-yards. All such materials even

though stored in approved godowns must be subjected to acceptance test as per Clause 903 of these Specifications prior to their use.

602,3 Proportioning of Concrete

602.31 After approval by the Engineer of all the materials to be used in the concrete,

the Contractor shall submit the mix design based on weighed proportions of all ingredients for the approval of the Engineer vide Clause 602.3.4. The mix design shall be submitted at least 30 days prior to the paving of trial length and the design shall be based on laboratory trial mixes using the approved materials and methods as per IRC:44 or 1S:10262. The target mean strength for the design mix shall be determined as indicated in Clause 602.3.3.1. The mix design shall be based on the flexural strength of concrete.

602.3.2 Cement Content

When Ordinary Portland Cement (OPC) is used the quantity of cement shall not be less than 360 kg/cu.m. In case fly ash grade I (as per IS:3812) is blended at site as part replacement of cement, the quantity of fly ash shall be upto 20 percent by weight of cementitious material and the quantity of OPC in such a blend shall not be less than 310 kg/cu.m. The minimum of OPC content, in case ground granulated blast furnace slag cement blended, shall also not be less than 310 kg/m'. If this minimum cement content is not sufficient to produce concrete of the specified strength, it shall be increased as necessary by the contractor at his own cost.

602.3.3 Concrete Strength

602.3.3.1 The characteristic flexural strength of concrete shall not be less than 4.5 MPa

unless specified otherwise. Target mean flexural strength for mix design shall be more than 4.5 MPa + 1.65s, where s is standard deviation of flexural strength derived by conducting test on minimum 30 beams. While designing the mix in the laboratory, correlation between flexural and compressive strengths of concrete shall be established on the basis of at least thirty tests on specimens. However, quality control in the field shall be exercised on the basis of flexural strength. It may, however, be ensured that the materials and mix proportions remain substantially unaltered during the daily concrete production. The water content shall be the minimum required to provide the agreed workability for full compaction of the concrete to the required density as determined by the trial mixes or as approved by the Engineer and the maximum free water cement ratio shall be 0.45 when only OPC is used and 0.50 when blended cement (Portland Pozzolana Cement or Portland Slag Cement or OPC blended with fly ash or Ground Granulated Blast Furnance Slag, at site) is used.

602.3.3.2 The ratio between the 7 and 28 day strength shall be established for the mix

to be used in the slab in advance, by testing pairs of beams and cubes at each stage on at least six batches of trial mix. The average strength of the 7 day cured specimens shall be divided, by the average strength of the 28 day specimens for each batch, and the ratio "R' shall be determined. The ratio 'FR' shall be expressed to three decimal places.

If during the construction of the trial length or during some normal working, the average value of any four consecutive 7 day test results falls below the required 7 day strength as derived from the value of 'R' then the cement conteW of the concrete shall, without extra payment, be increased by 5 percent by weight or by an amount agreed by the Engineer. The increased cement content shall be maintained at least until the four corresponding 28 day strengths have been assessed for in conformity with the requirements as per Clause 602.3.3.1. Whenever the cement content is increased, the concrete mix shall be adjusted to maintain the required workability.

602.3.4 Workability

602.3.4.1 The workability of the concrete at the point of placing shall be adequate for

the concrete to be fully compacted and finished without undue flow. The optimum workability for the mix to suit the paving plant being used shall be determined by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer. The control of workability in the field shall be exercised by the slump test as per 15:1199.

602.3.4.2 The workability requirement at the batching and mixing plant and paving site

shall be established by slump tests carried during trial paving. These requirements shall be established from season to season and also when the lead from batching and mixing plant site to the paving site changes. The workability shall be established for the type of paving equipment available. A slump value in the range of 25 ± 15 mm is reasonable for paving works but this may be modified depending upon the site requirement and got approved by the Engineer. These tests shall be carried out on every tipping truck/dumper at batching and mixing plant site and paving site initially when the work commences but subsequently the frequency can be reduced to alternate tipping trucks or as per the instructions of the Engineer.

602.3.5 Design Mix

602.3.5.1 The Contractor shall carry out laboratory trials of design mix with the

materials from the approved sources to be used as per IRC:44. Trial mixes shall be made in presence of the Engineer or his representative and the design mix shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer. They shall be repeated, if necessary, until the proportions, that will produce a concrete which complies in all respects with these Specifications, and conform to the requirements of the design/drawings.

602.3.5.2 The proportions determined as a result of the laboratory trial mixes may

be adjusted, if necessary, during the construction of the trial length. Thereafter, neither the materials nor the mix proportions shall be varied in any way except with the written approval of the Engineer.

6024 Sub-base

The cement concrete pavement shall be laid over the sub-base constructed in accordance with the relevant drawings and Specifications. It shall be ensured that the sub-base is not damaged before laying the concrete pavement. If the dry lean concrete sub-base is found damaged at some places or it has cracks wider than 10 mm, it shall be repaired with fine cement concrete (aggregate size 10 mm and down) or bituminous concrete before laying separation membrane layer.

602.5 Separation Membrane

A separation membrane shall be used between the concrete slab and the sub-base. Separation• membrane shall be impermeable PVC sheet 125 micron thick transparent or white in colour laid flat with minimum creases. Before placing the separation membrane, the sub-base shall be swept clean of all the extraneous materials using air compressor. Wherever overlap of plastic sheets is necessary, the same shall be.at least 300 mm and any damaged sheathing shall be replaced at the Contractor's cost. The separation membrane may be nailed to the lower layer with concrete nails. The separation membrane shall be omitted when two layers of wax-based curing compound is used,

602.6 Joints

602.6.1 The locations and type of joints shall be as shown in the drawing. Joints

shall be constructed depending upon their functional requirement. The location of the joints should be transferred accurately at the site and mechanical saw cutting of joints done as per stipulated dimensions. it shall be ensured that the required depth of cut is made from edge¬to-edge of the pavement. Transverse and longitudinal joints in the pavement and Dry Lean Concrete sub-base shall be staggered so that they are not coincident vertically and are at least 800 to 1000 mm and 300 to 400 mm apart respectively. Sawing of joints shall be carried out with diamond studded blades soon after the concrete has hardened to take the load of the sawing machine and crew members without damaging the texture of the pavement.

Sawing operation could start as early as 4-8 hours after laying of concrete pavement but not later than 8 to 12 hours depending upon the ambient temperature, wind velocity, relative humidity and required maturity of concrete achieved for this purpose.

When the kerb is cast integrally with the main pavement slab, the joint cutting shall also be extended to the kerb.

Where the use of maturity meter is specified, sawing should not be initiated when the compressive strength of the concrete is less than 2 MPa and should be completed before it attains the compressive strength of 7 MPa.

602.6.2 Transverse Joints

602.6.2.1 Transverse joints shall be contraction, construction and expansion joints

constructed at the spacing described in the drawings. Transverse joints shall be straight within the following tolerances along the intended line of joints.

Deviations of the performed filler board (IS:1838) in the case of

expansion joints from the intended line of the joint shall not be greater than ±-10 mm.

The best fit straight line through the joint grooves as constructed shall

be not more than 25 mm from the intended line of the joint.

id) Deviations of the joint groove from the best fit straight line of the joint

shall not be greater than 10 mm.

iv) Transverse joints on each side of the longitudinal joint shall be in line with each other and of the same type and width. Transverse joints shall have a sealing groove which shall be sealed in compliance with Clause 602.10.

602.6.2.2 Contraction Joints

The contraction joints shall be placed transversely at pre-specified locations as per drawings/ design using dowel bars. These joints shall be cut as soon as the concrete has undergone initial hardening and is hard enough to take the load of joint sawing machine without causing damage to the slab.

Contraction joints shall consist of a mechanical sawn joint groove, 3 to 5 mm wide and one-fourth to one-third depth of the slab ± 5 mm or as stipulated in the drawings and dowel bars complying with Clause 602.6.5.

Contraction joint shall be widened subsequently to accommodate the sealant as per Clause 602.10, to dimensions shown on drawings or as per IRC:57.

602.6.2.3 Expansion Joints

The expansion joint shall consist of a joint filler board complying with Clause 602.2.9 and

dowel bars complying with Clause 602.6.5 and as detailed in the drawings. The filler board

shall be positioned vertically with the prefabricated joint assemblies along the line of the

joint within the tolerances given in Clause 602,6.2.1. The adjacent slabs shall be completely separated from each other by the joint filler board.

602.6.3 Transverse Construction Joint

Transverse construction joint shall be placed whenever concreting is completed after a day's work or is suspended for more than 30 minutes. These joints shall be provided at location of contraction joints using dowel bars, If sufficient concrete has not been mixed to form a slab extending upto a contraction joint, and if an interruption occurs, the concrete placed shall be removed upto the last preceding joint and disposed of. At all construction joints, steel bulk heads shall be used to retain the concrete. The surface of the concrete laid subsequently shall conform to the grade and cross sections of the previously laid pavement. When positioning of

bulk head/stop-end is not possible, concreting to an additional 1 or 2 m length may be carried out to enable the movement of joint cutting machine so that joint grooves may be cut and the extra 1 or 2 m length is cut out and removed subsequently after concrete has hardened.

After minimum 14 days of curing, in case OPC cement is used and 16 days of curing when flyash or blended cement is used, the construction joint shall be widened to accommodate the sealant as per Clause 602.10 to dimensions shown on drawing or as per IRC:57.

602.6.4 Longitudinal Joint

602.6.4.1 The longitudinal joints shall be constructed by forming or by sawing as per

details of the joints shown in the drawing. Sawed longitudinal joints shall be constructed when the concrete pavement placement width exceeds 4.5 m. The groove may be cut after the final set of the concrete. Joints should be sawn to at least one-third the depth of the slab ±5 mm as indicated in the drawing. The joint shall be widened subsequently to dimensions shown on the drawings.

Where adjacent lanes of pavement are constructed separately using slip form pavers or side forms, the tie bars may be bent at right angles against the vertical face/ side of the first lane constructed and straightened before placing concrete in the adjacent lane. Broken or damaged tie bars shall be repaired or replaced as required.

The groove for sealant shall be cut in the pavement lane placed later,

602.6.4.2 Tie Bars

Tie bars shall be provided at the longitudinal joints as per dimensions and spacing shown in the drawing and in accordance with Clause 602.6.6. The direction of the tie bars at curves shall be radial in the direction of the radius.

602.6.5 Dowel Bars

602.6,5.1 Dowel bars shall be mild steel rounds in accordance with Clause 602.2.8

with details/dimensions as indicated in the drawings and free from oil, dirt, loose rust or scale. They shall be straight, free of irregularities and burring restricting slippage in the concrete. The sliding ends shall be sawn or cropped cleanly with no protrusions outside the normal diameter of the bar. Any protrusions shall be removed by grinding the ends of the dowel bars. The dowel bar shall be supported on cradles/dowel chairs in pre-fabricated joint assemblies positioned prior to the construction of the slabs or mechanically inserted with vibration into the plastic concrete by a method which ensures correct placement of the bars besides full re-compaction of the concrete around the dowel bars.

602.6.5.2 Unless shown otherwise on the drawings, dowel bars shall be positioned at

mid depth of the stab within a tolerance of +20 mm, and centered equally about intended lines of the joint within a tolerance of +25 mm. They shall be aligned parallel to the finished

surface of the slab and to the centre line of the carriageway and to each other within tolerances given here-in-under, the compliance of which shall be checked as per Clause 602.111

i) For bars supported on cradles prior to the laying of the slab:

All bars in a joint shall be within ±2 mm per 300 mm length of bar

2/3rd of the number of bars shall be within ±3 mm per 500 mm length of bar

No bar shall differ in alignment from an adjoining bar by more than

3 mm per 300 mm length of bar in either the horizontal or vertical plane

Cradles supporting dowel bar shall not extend across the line of

joint i.e. no steel bar of the cradle assembly shall be continuous across the joint.

For all bars inserted after laying of the slab except those inserted by a Dowel Bar Inserter the tolerance for alignment may be twice as indicated in (i) above.

The transverse joints at curves shall be radial in the direction of the radius.

602.6.5.3 Dowel bars, supported on cradles in assemblies, when subject to a load of

110 N applied at either end and in either the vertical or horizontal direction (upwards and downwards and in both directions horizontally) shall conform to be within the limits given in Clause 602,6,5.2.

602.6.5.4 The assembly of dowel bars and supporting cradles, including the joint filler

board in the case of expansion joints, shall have the following degree of rigidity when fixed in position:

i) For expansion joints, the deflection of the top edge of the filler board

shall be not greater than 13 mm, when a load of 1.3 kN is applied perpendicular to the vertical face of the joint filler board and distributed over a length of 600 mm by means of a bar or timber packing, at mid depth and midway between individual fixings, or 300 mm from either

end of any length of filler board, if a continuous fixing is used. The residual deflection after load shall be not more than 3 mm.

The fixings for joint assembly shall not fail under 1.3 kN load and shall fail before the load reaches 2.6 kN when applied over a length of 600 mm by means of a bar or timber packing placed as near to the level of the line of fixings as practicable.

iii) Fixings shall be deemed to fail when there is displacement of the assemblies by more than 3 mm with any form of fixing, under the test load. The displacement shall be measured at the nearest part of the assembly to the centre of the bar or timber packing.

602.6.5.5 Dowel bars in the contraction joints, construction joints and expansion joints

shall be covered by a thin plastic sheath. The thickness of the sheath shall not exceed 0.5 mm' and shall be tightly fitted on the bar for at least two-thirds of the length from one end for dowel bars in contraction/construction joints and half the length plus 50 mm for expansion joints. The sheathed bar shall comply with the following pull-out tests:

Four bars shall be taken at random from stock and without any special preparation shall be covered by sheaths as required in this Clause. The ends of the dowel bars which have been sheathed shall be cast centrally into concrete specimens 150 mm x 150 mm x 600 mm, made of the same mix proportions to be used in the pavement, but with a maximum nominal aggregate size of 20 mm and cured in accordance with IS:516. At 7 days a tensile load shall be applied to achieve a movement of the bar of at least 0.25 mm. The average bond stress to achieve this movement shall not be greater than 0.14 MFa.

602.6.5.6 For expansion joints, a closely fitting cap 100 mm long consisting of waterproofed cardboard or an approved synthetic material like PVC or GI pipe shall be placed over the sheathed end of each dowel bar. An expansion space (about 25 mm) at least equal in length to the thickness of the joint filler board shall be formed between the end of the cap and the end of the dowel bar by using compressible sponge. To block the entry of cement slurry into the annular space between the sheathing and dowel bar shall be taped around its mouth,

602.6.6 Tie Bars

602.6.6.1 Tie bars in longitudinal joints shall be deformed steel bars of strength

500 MPa complying with I5:1786 and in accordance with the requirements given in this Clause. The bars shall be free from oil, dirt, loose rust and scale.

602.6.6.2 Tie bars projecting across the longitudinal joint shall be protected from

corrosion for 75 mm on each side of the joint by a protective coating of bituminous paint with the approval of the Engineer. The coating shall be dry when the tie bars are used. In the case of coastal region and high rainfall areas, tie bars shall be epoxy coated in their full length as per IS:13620.

602.6.6.3 Tie bars in longitudinal joints shall be made up into rigid assemblies with adequate supports and fixings to remain firmly in position during the construction of the slab. Alternatively, tie bars at longitudinal joints may be mechanically or manually inserted into the plastic concrete from above by vibration using a method which ensures correct placements of the bars and recompaction of the concrete around the tie bars

602.6.6.4 Tie bars shall be positioned to remain in the middle from the top or within the upper middle third of the slab depth as indicated in the drawings and approximately parallel to the surface and approximately perpendicular to the line of the joint, with the centre of each bar on the intended line of the joints within a tolerance of -±50 mm, and with a minimum cover

of 30 mm below the joint groove. Spacing of tie bars on curves of radius less than 360 m shall not be less than 350 mm.

602.6.6.5 To check the position of the tie bars, one metre length, 0.5 m on either side of the longitudinal joint shall be opened when the concrete is green (within 20 to 30 minutes). The pit shall be refilled with the fresh concrete of same mix after checking.

602.7 Weather and Seasonal Limitations

602.7.1 Concreting during Monsoon Months

Concreting should be avoided during rainy season. However, when concrete is being placed during monsoon months and when it may be expected to rain, sufficient supply of tarpaulin or other waterproof cloth shall be provided along the line of the work. Any time when it rains, all freshly laid concrete which had not been covered for curing purposes shall be adequately protected. Any concrete damaged by rain shall be removed and replaced. If the damage is limited to texture, it shall be retextu red in accordance with the directions of the Engineer.

602.7.2 Temperature Limitation

No concreting shall be done when the temperature of the concrete reaching the paving site is above 30°C. Besides, in adverse conditions like high temperature, low relative humidity, excessive wind velocity, imminence of rains etc., tents on mobile trusses may be provided over the freshly laid concrete for a minimum period of 3 hours as directed by the Engineer. To bring down the temperature, if necessary, chilled water or ice flakes should be made use of. When the ambient temperature is more than 35°C, no concreting shall be permitted. The ice L

flakes should not be manufactured from chlorinated water. Generally the rate of evaporation of water shall not exceed 1 kg/sqm/hour as per IRC:15.

No concreting shall be done when the concrete temperature is below 5°C and the temperature is further falling.

602.8 Fixed Form Paving

602.8.1 Side Forms and Rails

These shall be provided in case of fixed form paving. All side forms shall be of mild steel of depth equal to the thickness of pavement or slightly less to accommodate the surface irregularity of the sub-base. The forms can be placed in series of steel packing plates or shims to take care of irregularity of sub-base. They shall be sufficiently robust and rigid to support the weight and pressure caused by a paving equipment. Side forms for use with wheeled paving machines shall incorporate metal rails firmly fixed at a constant height below the top of the forms. The forms and rails shall be firmly secured in position by not less than 3 stakes/pins for every 3 m length so as to prevent movement in any direction. Forms and rails shall be straight within a tolerance of 3 mm in 3 m and when in place shall not settle in excess of 1.5 mm in 3m while paving is being done. Forms shall be cleaned and oiled immediately before each use. The forms shall be bedded on a continuous bed of low moisture content lean cement mortar

or concrete and set to the line and levels shown on the drawings within tolerances ±10 mm and ±3 mm respectively. The bedding shall not extend under the slab and there shall be no vertical step between adjacent forms of more than 3 mm. The forms shall be got inspected by the Engineer for his approval 12 hours before construction of the slab and shall not be removed until at least 12 hours afterwards. No concreting shall commence till formwork has been approved by the Engineer.

602.8.2 At all times sufficient forms shall be used and set to the required alignment

for at least 300 m length of pavement immediately in advance of the paving operations, or the anticipated length of pavement to be laid within the next 24 hours whichever is more,

602.8.3 Slip Form Paving

602.8.31 Use of Guidewires

Where slip form paving is proposed, a guidewire shall be provided along both sides of the slab. Each guidewire shall be at a constant height above and parallel to the required edges of the slab as described in the contract drawing within a vertical tolerance of ±3 mm. Additionally, one of the wires shall be kept at a constant horizontal distance from the required edge of the pavement as indicated in the contract drawing within a lateral tolerance of ±10 mm

602.8.3.2 The guidewires shall be supported on stakes 5-6 m apart by connectors

capable of fine horizontal and vertical adjustment. The guidevvire shall be tensioned on the stakes so that a 500 gm weight shall produce a deflection of not more than 20 mm when suspended at the mid point between any pair of stakes. The ends of the guidewires shall be anchored to fixing point or winch and not on the stakes. On the curves, the stakes shall be fixed at not more than 3 m centre-to-centre.

602.8.3.3 The stakes shall be positioned and hammered into the ground and the

connectors will be maintained at their correct height and alignment from 12 hours on the day before concreting takes place till after finishing of texturing and spraying of curing compound on the concrete.

However, the guidewire shall be erected and tensioned on the connectors at any section for at least 2 hours before concreting that section.

602.8.3.4 The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer for his approval of line and level,

the stakes and connectors which are ready for use in the length of road to be constructed next day. Such approval shall be obtained atleast 12 hours before commencement of paving operation. Any deficiencies noted by the Engineer shall be rectified by the Contractor who shall then re-apply for approval of the affected stakes. Work shall not proceed until the Engineer has given his approval. It shall be ensured that the stakes and guidewires are not affected by the construction equipment when concreting is in progress.

602.9 Construction

602.9.1 General

A systems approach may be adopted for construction of the pavement, and the Method Statement for carrying out the work, detailing all the activities, indication of time-cycle, equipment, personnel etc., shall be got approved from the Engineer before the commencement of the work. This shall include the type, capacity and make of the batching and mixing plant besides the hauling arrangement and paving equipment. The capacity of paving equipment, batching plant as well as all the ancillary equipment shall be adequate for a paving rate of atleast 500 m in one day. The paving speed of slip-form paver shall not be less than 1.0 m per minute. The concreting should proceed continuously without stops and starts.

602.9.2 Batching and Mixing

Batching and mixing of the concrete shall be done at a central batching and mixing plant with automatic controls, located at a suitable place which takes into account sufficient space for stockpiling of cement, aggregates and stationary water tanks. This shall be located at an approved distance, duly considering the properties of the mix and the transporting arrangements available with the Contractor.

602.9.3 Equipment for Proportioning of Materials and Paving

602.9.3.1 Proportioning of materials shall be done in the batching plant by weight,each type of material being weighed separately. The cement from the bulk stock may be weighed separately from the aggregates. Water shall be measured by volume. Specified percentage of plasticizer in volume will be added by weight of cement. Wherever properly graded aggregate of uniform quality cannot be maintained as envisaged in the mix design, the grading of aggregates shall be controlled by appropriate blending techniques. The capacity of batching and mixing plant shall be at least 25 percent higher than the proposed capacity of the laying/paving equipment.

602.9.3.2 Batching Plant and Equipment :

General : The batching plant shall include minimum four bins, weighing hoppers, and scales for the fine aggregates and for each size of coarse aggregate. If cement is used in bulk, a separate scale for cement shall be included. There shall be a separate bin for flyash, if this additive is specified. The weighing hoppers shall be properly sealed and vented to preclude dust during operation. Approved safety devices shall be provided and maintained for the protection of all personnel engaged in plant operation, inspection and testing. The batch plant shall be equipped with a suitable non-resettabie batch counter which will correctly indicate the number of batches proportioned. A continuous type of mixing plant can also be used provided the ingredients are weighed through electronic sensors before feeding.

Automatic weighing devices : Batching plant shall be equipped to proportion aggregates and bulk cement by means of automatic weighing devices using load cells. The weighing devices

shall have an accuracy within ±1% in respect of quantity of cement, admixtures and water and ±2% in respect of aggregates and the accuracy shall be checked at least once .a month.

Mixer : Mixers shall be pan type, reversible type or, any other mixer

capable of combining the aggregates, cement, and water into a thoroughly mixed and uniform mass within the specified mixing period, and of discharging the mix, without segregation. Each stationary mixer shall be equipped with an approved timing device which will automatically lock the discharge lever when the drum has been charged and release it at the end of the mixing period. The device shall be equipped with a bell or other suitable warning device adjusted to give a clearly audible signal each time the lock is released. in case of failure of the timing device, the mixer may be used for the balance of the day while it is being repaired, provided that each batch is mixed in 90 seconds or as per the manufacturer's recommendation. The mixer shall be equipped with a suitable non-resettable batch counter which shall correctly indicate the number of batches mixed.

The mixer shall be cleaned at suitable intervals. The pick-up and throw-over blades in the drum or drums shall be repaired or replaced when they are worn down 20 mm or more, The Contractor shall (1) have available at the job site a copy of the manufacturer's design, showing dimensions and arrangements of blades in reference to original height 'and depth, or (2) provide permanent marks on blade to show points of 20 mm wear from new conditions. Drilled holes of 5 mm diameter near each end and at midpoint of each blade are recommended. Batching Plant shall be calibrated in the beginning and thereafter at suitable interval not exceeding 1 month.

Control cabin An air-conditioned centralized computer control cabin shall be provided for automatic operation of the equipment.

The design features of the batching plant should be such that it can be shifted quickly,

602.9.3.3 Paving Equipment

The concrete shall be placed with an approved fixed form or slip form paver with independent units designed to (i) spread, (ii) consolidate, screed and float-finish, (iii) texture and cure the freshly placed concrete in one complete pass of the machine in such a manner that a minimum of hand finishing will be necessary and so as to provide a dense and homogeneous pavement in conformity with the plans and Specifications. The paver shall be equipped with electronic sensor controls to control the line and grade from either one side or both sides of the machine.

Vibrators shall operate at a frequency of 8000-10000 impulses per minute under load at a maximum spacing of 600 mm. The variable vibration setting shall be provided in the machine.

602.9.3.4 Concrete Saw

The Contractor shall provide adequate number of concrete saws with sufficient number of diamond-edge saw blades. The saw machine shall be either electric or petrol/diesel driven

type. A water tank with flexible hose and pump shall be made available for this activity on priority basis. The Contractor shall have at least one standby saw in good working condition. The concreting work shall not commence if the saws are not in working condition.

602.9.4 Hauling and Placing of Concrete

602.9.4.1 Freshly mixed concrete from the central batching and mixing plant shall be transported to the paver site by means of tipping trucks or transit mixers of sufficient capacity and approved design in sufficient numbers to ensure a constant supply of concrete. Covers shall be used for protection of concrete against the weather. While loading the concrete truck shall be moved back and forth under the discharge chute to prevent segregation. The tipping trucks shall be capable of maintaining the mixed concrete in a homogeneous state and discharging the same without segregation and loss of cement slurry. The feeding to the paver is to be regulated in such a way that the paving is done in an uninterrupted manner with a uniform speed throughout the day's work. Tipping trucks shall be washed at a regular frequency as prescribed by the. Engineer to ensure that no left-over mix of previous loading remains stuck.

602.9.4.2 Placing of Concrete

The total time taken from the addition of the water to the mix, until the completion of the surface finishing and texturing shall not exceed 120 minutes when concrete temperature is less than 25°C and 90 minutes when the concrete temperature is between 25°C and 30°C. When the time between mixing and laying exceed these values, the concrete shall be rejected and removed from the site. Tipping trucks delivering concrete shall normally not run on plastic sheathing nor shall they run on completed slabs until after 28 days of placing the concrete.

The placing of concrete in front of the PQC paver should preferably be from the side placer to avoid damage to DLC by concrete tipping trucks. In case of unavoidable situation, truck supplying concrete to the paver may be allowed to ply on the DLC with the approval of the Engineer. The paver shall be capable of paving the carriageway as shown in the drawings, in a single pass and lift.

602.9.4.3 Where fixed form pavers are to be used, forms shall be fixed in advance as per Clause 602.8. Before any paving is done, the site shall be shown to the Engineer, in order to verify the arrangement for paving besides placing of dowels, tie-bars etc., as per the relevant Clauses of these Specifications. The mixing and placing of concrete shall progress only at such a rate as to permit proper finishing, protecting and curing of the concrete in the pavement.

602.9.4.4 In areas inaccessible to paving equipment, the pavement shall be constructed using side forms, as per Clause 602.9.7.

602.9.4.5 In all cases, the temperature of the concrete shall be measured at the point of discharge from the delivery vehicle.

602.9.4.6 The addition of water to the surface of the concrete to facilitate the finishing operations will not be permitted except with the approval of the Engineer when it shall be applied as a mist by means of approved equipment.

602.9.4.7 If considered necessary by the Engineer, the paving machines shall be provided with approved covers to protect the surface of the slab under construction from direct sunlight and rain or hot wind.

602.9.4.8 While the concrete is still plastic, its surface shall be textured by brush or tines as per the instructions of the engineer in compliance with Clause 602.9.11. The surface and edges of the slab shall be cured by the application of a sprayed liquid curing membrane in compliance with Clause 602.9.12. After the surface texturing, but before the curing compound is applied, the concrete slab shall be marked with the chainage at every 100 m interval by embossing.

602.9.4.9 As soon as the side forms are removed, edges of the slabs shall be corrected wherever irregularities have occurred by using fine concrete composed of 1:1:2, cement : sand : coarse agg (10 mm down) with water cement ratio not more than 0.4 under the supervision of the Engineer.

602.9.4.10 lithe requirement of Clause 902.4. for surface regularity fails to be achieved on two consecutive working days, then normal working shall cease until the cause of the excessive irregularity has been identified and remedied.

602.9.5 Construction by Slip Form Paver

602.9.5.1 The slip form paving train shall consist of a power machine which spreads,compacts and finishes the concrete in a continuous operation. The slip form paving machine shall compact the concrete by internal vibration and shape it between the side forms with either a conforming plate or by vibrating and oscillating finishing beams. The concrete shall be deposited without segregation in front of slip form paver across the whole width and to a height which at all times is in excess of the required surcharge. The deposited concrete shall be struck off to the necessary average and differential surcharge by means of the strike_ off plate or a screw auger device extending across the whole width of the slab. The equipment for striking-off the concrete shall be capable of being rapidly adjusted for changes of the average and, differential surcharge necessitated by change in slab thickness or crossfall.

602.9.5.2 • The level of the conforming plate and finishing beams shall be controlled

automatically from the guide wires installed as per Clause 602.8 by sensors attached at the four corners of the slip form paving machine. The alignment of the paver shall be controlled automatically from the guide wire by at least one set of sensors attached to the paver. The alignment and level of ancillary machines for finishing, texturing and curing of the concrete shall be automatically controlled relative to the guide wire or to the surface and edge of the **slab.**

602.9.5.3 Slip-form paving machines shall have vibrators of variable output, with a maximum energy output of not less than 2.5 KW per metre width of slab per 300 mm depth of slab for a laying speed upto 1.5 m per minute. The machines shall be of sufficient mass to provide adequate reaction during spreading and paving operations on the traction units to maintain forward movements during the placing of concrete in all situations. Normal paving speed shall be maintained as per Clause 602.9.1.

602.7.1.1 If the edges of the slip formed slab slump to the extent that the surface of the top edge of the slab does not comply with the requirements of Clause 902.3, the work shall be stopped until such time as the Contractor can demonstrate his ability to slip form the edges to the required levels. The deficient edge shall be temporarily supported by a side form and the thickness deficiency shall be made good by adding fresh concrete to the newly formed edge and compacting.

602.7.1.2 Slip-form pavers with adequate width to pave the entire carriageway width in one go shall be employed unless specified in the Contract. In situations where full-width paving is not possible, paving in part widths may be permitted by the Engineer. Paving in part will be avoided, except in unavoidable circumstances. In case of part width paving, care shall be taken to ensure that while laying the next lane, bond between the remaining half length of tie bar or subsequently inserted tie bars and the newly laid concrete is adequately developed. Care shall be taken to avoid damage to the previous lane.

602.7.1.3 In case paving in separate lanes is allowed, work on the adjacent lane shall be permitted when the previously paved lane is cured for at least 14 days and is in a position to bear the weight of paving machine. When the wheels or crawler tracks are to ply on the already paved surface, necessary precautions shall be taken by placing protective pads of rubber or similar material so that texture is not damaged. The wheel or track shall be reasonably away from the edge to avoid damage to the previously laid slab.

602.7.1.4 Tube Floating

Upon the instructions of the Engineer, Contractor shall scrape the concrete surface when in plastic state with a 3 m long tube float fixed with a long and stable handle before texturing. Tube float shall be of an alloy steel tube of 50 to 60 mm diameter with a long and stable handle. The length of tube float shall preferably be longer than half the length of slab i.e., half the distance between two transverse contraction

joints. This operation shall be done to minimise surface irregularity caused due to varied causes like frequent stoppages of work, surface deformation due to plastic flow etc. The tube float shall be placed at the centre of the slab parallel to longitudinal joint and pulled slowly and uniformly towards the edges. After the use of float tube, it shall be frequently cleaned before further use. The slurry removed shall be discarded. This activity shall be advanced laterally by providing an overlap of half the length of tube float. The removal of the cement slurry from the surface shall be sufficient enough such that the texture is formed on a firm surface and is more durable. This operation, however, shall be carried out after removing bleeding water.

602.7.2 Construction By Fixed Form Paver

602.7.2.1 The fixed form paving train shall consist of separate powered machines which spread, compact and finish the concrete in a continuous operation.

602.7.2.2 The concrete shall be discharged without segregation into a hopper spreader which is equipped with means for controlling its rate of deposition on to the sub-base. The spreader shall be operated to strike off concrete upto a level requiring a small amount of cutting down by the distributor of the spreader. The distributor of spreader shall strike off the concrete to the surcharge adequate to ensure that the vibratory compactor thoroughly compacts the layer. If necessary, poker vibrators shall be used adjacent to the side forms and edges of the previously constructed slab. The vibratory compactor shall be set to strike off the surface slightly high so that it is cut down to the required level by the oscillating beam. The machine shall be capable of being rapidly adjusted for changes in average and differential surcharge necessitated by changes in slab thickness or crossfall. The final finisher shall be able to finish the surface to the required level and smoothness as specified, care being taken to avoid bringing up of excessive mortar to the surface by over working.

602.7.3 Semi-Mechanised Construction

Areas in which hand-guided methods of construction become indispensable shall be got approved by the Engineer in writing in advance. Such work may be permitted only in restricted areas in small lengths. Work shall be carried out by skilled personnel as per methods approved by the Engineer. The acceptance criteria regarding level, thickness, surface regularity, texture, finish, strength, of concrete and all other quality control measures shall be the same as in the case of machine laid work. Guidelines on the use of plants, equipment, tools, hauling of mix, compaction floating, straight edging, texturing, edging etc. shall be as per IRC:15.

602.7.4 Transition Slabs

At the interface of rigid and flexible pavement, at least 3 m long reinforced buried slab shall be

provided to give a long lasting joint at the interface. The details shall be as given in IRC:15.

602.7.5 Anchor Beam And Terminal Slab Beam Adjoining Bridge Structures

RCC anchor beams shall be provided in the terminal slab adjoining bridge structures as per drawings and IRC:15.

602.7.6 The Treatment Of Concrete Pavement On Culverts

The concrete pavement shall be taken over the culverts. At both ends of the culvert slab,

a contraction joint shall be provided in the concrete pavement. Nominal reinforcement of 10 mm dia bars at 150 mm spacing in both directions shall be provided at 50 mm below the top of the slab. The reinforcement shall be stopped 50 mm short of the contraction joint. Such reinforcement shall also be provided in the next slab panel on either side.

602.7.7 Surface Texture

602.7.7.1 Tining

After final floating and finishing of the slab and before application of the liquid curing membrane, the surface of concrete slabs shall be textured either in the transverse direction (i.e., at right angles to the longitudinal axis of the road) or in longitudinal direction (i.e., parallel to the centreline of the roadway). The texturing shall be done by tining the finished concrete surface by using rectangular steel tines. A beam or a bridge mounted with steel tines shall be equipped and operated with automatic sensing and control devices from main paver or auxiliary unit. The tining unit shall have facility for adjustment of the download pressure on the tines as necessary to produce the desired finish. The tining rakes shall be cleaned often to remove snots of slurry. The tines shall be inspected daily and all the damaged and bent tines shall be replaced before commencing texturing. Tined grooves shall be 3 mm wide and 3 to 4 mm deep. Before commencing texturing, the bleeding water, if any, shall be removed and texturing shall be done on a firm surface. The measurement of texture depth shall be done as per Clause 602.12.

Transverse Tining : When the texturing is specified in transverse direction, a beam of at least 3 m length mounted with tines shall be moved in transverse direction to produce the texture. The grooves produced shall be at random spacing of grooves but uniform in width and depth. The spacing shall conform to a pattern shown below:

Random Spacing In Mm

The above pattern shall be repeated. Texturing shall be done at the right time such that the grooves after forming shall not close and they shall not get roughened. Swerving of groove patterns will not be permitted. The completed textured surface shall be uniform in appearance.

Longitudinal Tining : Longitudinal tining shall be done, if specified in the Contract. The texturing bridge shall be wide enough to cover the entire width of the carriageway but within 75 mm from the pavement edge. The centre to centre spacing between the tines shall be 18 to 21 mm. The width of tine texture shall be 3 mm and depth shall be 3 to 4 mm.

602.7.7.2 Brush Texturing

Alternatively on the instructions of the Engineer, the brush texturing shall be applied. The brushed surface texture shall be applied evenly across the slab in one direction by the use of a wire brush not less than 450 mm wide but wider brushes normally of 3 m length are preferred. The brush shall be made of 32 gauge tape wires grouped together in tufts placed at 10 mm centres. The tufts shall contain an average of 14 wires and initially be 100 mm long. The brush shall have two rows of tufts. The rows shall be 20 mm apart and the tufts in one row shall be opposite the centre of the gap between tufts in the other row. The brush shall be replaced when the shortest tuft wears down to 90 mm long.

The texture depth shall be determined by the Sand Patch Test as described in the Clause 602.12. This test shall be performed at least once for each day's paving and wherever the Engineer considers it necessary at times after construction as under:

Five individual measurements of the texture depth shall be taken at least 2 m apart anywhere along a diagonal line across a lane width between points 50 m apart along the pavement. No measurement shall be taken within 300 mm of the longitudinal edges of a concrete slab constructed in one pass.

Texture depths shall not be less than the minimum required depth when measurements are taken as given in Table 600-5 nor greater than an average of 1.25 mm.

Table 600-5 : Texture Depth

time of test		number of Measurements	required texture depth (mm)	
			Specified Value	tolerance
1)	Between 24 hours and 7 days after the construction of the slab or until the slab is first used by vehicles	An average of 5 measurements	1.00	±0.25
2)	Not later than 6 weeks before the road is opened to traffic	An average of 5 measurements	1.00	+0.25 -0.35

After the application of the brushed texture, the surface of the slab shall have a uniform appearance.

Where the texture depth requirements are found to be deficient, the Contractor shall make good the texture across the full lane width over the length directed by the Engineer, by retexturing the hardened concrete surface in an approved manner.

602.7.8 Curing

602.7.8.1 Immediately after the surface texturing, the surface and sides of the slab shall be cured by the application of approved resin-based aluminized reflective curing compound which hardens into an impervious film or membrane with the help of mechanical sprayer.

602.7.8.2 The curing compound shall not react chemically with the concrete and the film or membrane shall not crack, peel or disintegrate within three weeks of application. Immediately prior to use, the curing compound shall be thoroughly agitated in its containers. The rate of spread shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions checked during the construction of the trial length and subsequently whenever required by the Engineer. The mechanical sprayer shall incorporate an efficient mechanical device for continuous agitation and mixing of the compound during spraying. The curing compound shall be sprayed in two applications to ensure uniform spread.

Curing compounds shall contain sufficient flake aluminum in finely divided dispersion to produce a complete coverage of the sprayed surface with a metallic finish. The compound shall become stable and impervious to evaporation of water

from the surface of the concrete within 60 minutes of application and shall be of approved type. The curing compounds shall have a water retention efficiency index not less than 90 percent in accordance with BS Specification No. 7542 or as per ASTM C-309-81 Type 2.

602.7.8.3 In addition to spraying of curing compound, the fresh concrete surface shall be protected for at least 3 hours by covering the finished concrete pavement with tents mounted on mobile trusses as described in Clause 602.7.2, during adverse weather conditions as directed by the Engineer. After three hours, the pavement shall be covered by moist hessian laid in two layers and the same shall then be kept damp for a minimum period of 14 days after which time the hessian may be removed. The hessian shall be kept continuously moist. All damaged/torn hessian shall be removed and replaced by new hessian on a regular basis.

602.7.8.4 The Contractor shall be liable at his cost to replace any concrete damaged as a result of incomplete curing or cracked on a line other than that of a joint as per procedure in IRC:SP:83.

602.8 Preparation And Sealing Of Joint Grooves

602.8.1 General

All joints shall be sealed using sealants described in Clause 602.2.10.

602.8.2 Preparation Of Joint Grooves For Sealing

602.8.2.1 Grooves are saw cut in the first instance just to provide minimum width (3-5 mm) to facilitate development of crack at joint locations, as shown in the drawing.

Subsequently before sealing, grooves are widened by sawing as per the dimensions in the

drawing. Dimension of the grooves shall be controlled by depth/width gauge.

602.8.2.2 If rough arrises develop when grooves are made, they shall be ground to provide a chamfer approximately 5 mm wide. If the groove is at an angle upto 10° from the perpendicular to the surface, the overhanging edge of the groove shall be sawn or ground perpendicular. If spalling occurs or the angle of the former is greater than 10 degree, the

joint sealing groove shall be sawn wider and perpendicular to the surface to encompass the defects upto a maximum width, including any chamfer, of 20 mm for transverse joints and 10 mm for longitudinal joints. If the spalling cannot be so eliminated then the arises shall be repaired by an approved thin bonded arrises repair using cementitious/epoxy mortar materials.

602.8.2.3 All grooves shall be cleaned of any dirt or loose material by air blasting with filtered, oil-free compressed air. The Engineer shall instruct cleaning by pressurized water jets. Depending upon the requirement of the sealant manufacturer, the sides of the grooves shall be sand blasted to increase the bondage between sealant and concrete.

602.8.2.4 The groove shall be cleaned and dried at the time of priming and sealing. If sand blasting is recommended by the supplier, the same shall be carried out.

602.8.2.5 Before sealing the temporary seal provided for blocking the ingress of dirt, soil etc., shall be removed. A highly compressible heat resistant paper-backed debonding strip as per drawing shall be inserted in the groove to serve the purpose of breaking the bond between sealant and the bottom of the groove and to plug the joint groove so that the sealant may not leak through the cracks. The width of debonding strip shall be more than the joint groove width so that it is held tightly in the groove. In the case of longitudinal joints, heat resistant tapes may be inserted to block the leakage through bottom of the joint where hot poured sealant is used. When cold poured sealant is used a debonding tape of 1.0-2.0 mm thickness and 6 to 8 mm width shall be inserted to plug the groove so that the sealant does not enter in the initially cut groove.

602.8.3 Sealing With Sealants

602.8.3.1 When sealants are applied, an appropriate primer shall also be used if recommended by the manufacturer and it shall be applied in accordance with his instructions. The sealant shall be applied within the minimum and maximum drying times of the primer recommended by the manufacturer. Priming and sealing with applied sealants shall not be carried out when the naturally occurring temperature in the joint groove to be sealed, is below 7°C.

602.8.3.2 If hot applied sealant is used it shall be heated and applied from a thermostatically controlled, indirectly heated preferably with oil jacketed melter and pourer having recirculating pump and extruder. For large road projects, sealant shall be applied with extruder having flexible hose and nozzle. The sealant shall not

be heated to a temperature higher than the safe heating temperature and not for a period longer than the safe heating period, as specified by the manufacturer. The dispenser shall be cleaned out at the end of each day in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and reheated material shall not be used. The Movement Accomodation Factor of the sealant shall be more than 10 percent.

602.8.3.3 Cold applied sealants with chemical formulation like polysulphide/ polyurethene/ silicone as per IRC:57 shall be used These shall be mixed and applied within the time limit specified by the manufacturer. If primers are recommended they shall be applied neatly with an appropriate brush. The Movement Accomodation Factor shall be more than 25 percent.

602.8.3.4 The sealants applied at contraction phase of the slabs would result in bulging of the sealant over and above the slab. Therefore, the Contractor in consultation with the Engineer, shall establish the right temperature and time for applying the sealant. Thermometer shall be hung on a pole at the site for facilitating control during the sealing operation.

602.8.3.5 Sealant shall be applied, slightly to a lower level than the slab with a tolerance of 3 ± 1 mm.

602.8.3.6 During sealing operation, it shall be seen that no air bubbles are introduced in the sealant either by vapours or by the sealing process. The sealant after pouring, shall be allowed to cure for 7 days or for a period as per instructions of manufacturers.

602.9 Trial Length

602.9.1 The trial shall be constructed at least one month in advance of the proposed start of concrete paving work. At least one month prior to the construction of the trial length, the Contractor shall submit for the Engineer's approval a detailed method statement giving description of the proposed materials, plant, equipment and construction methods. All the major equipments like paving train, batching plant, tipping trucks etc., proposed in the construction are to be approved by the Engineer before their procurement. No trials of new materials, plant, equipment or construction methods, nor any development of them shall be permitted either during the construction of trial length or in any subsequent paving work, unless they form part of further trials. The trial lengths shall be constructed away from the carriageway.

602.9.2 The Contractor shall demonstrate the materials, plant, equipment and methods of construction that are proposed for concrete paving, by first constructing a trial length of slab, at least 100 m long for mechanised construction and

at least 50 m long for hand guided methods. The width of the trial section shall be the full carriageway width as shown in the drawings. If the first trial is unsatisfactory, the Contractor shall have to demonstrate his capability to satisfactorily construct the pavement in subsequent trials.

602.9.3 The trial length shall be constructed in two parts over a period comprising at least part of two separate working days, with a minimum of 50 m constructed each day for mechanised construction and a minimum of 25 m on each day for hand guided construction. The trial length shall be constructed at a paving rate which is proposed for the main work.

602.9.4 Transverse joints including expansion joint and longitudinal joint that are
proposed in the main work shall be constructed and assessed in the trial length.

602.9.5 The trial length shall comply with the Specifications in all respects including
the test requirement of Table 900-6 with the following additions.

602.9.5.1 Surface Levels And Regularity

a) In checking for compliance with Clause 902.3 the levels shall be taken at intervals at the locations specified in this Clause along any line or lines parallel to the longitudinal centre line of the trial length.

b) The maximum number of permitted irregularities of pavement surface shall comply with the requirements of Clause 902.4. Shorter trial lengths shall be assessed pro-rata based on values for a 300 m length.

602.9.5.2 Joints

a) Alignment of dowel bars shall be inspected in any two consecutive transverse joints in a trial length construction by removing the fresh concrete in a width of 0.5 m on either side of the joint. The joint pit shall be refilled with freshly prepared concrete, after inspection. Alternatively, it can be tested by suitable device like MIT SCAN with the permission of the Engineer. If the position or alignment of the dowel bars at one of these joints does not comply with the requirements and if that joint remains the only one that does not comply after the next 3 consecutive joints of the same type have been inspected, then the method of placing dowels shall be deemed to be satisfactory. In order to check sufficient joints for dowel bar

alignment without extending the trial length unduly joints may be constructed at more frequent joint intervals than the normal spacing required in trial slabs.

b) If there are deficiencies in the first expansion joint that is constructed as a trial, the next expansion joint shall be a trial joint. Should this also be deficient, further trial of expansion joints shall be made as part of the trial length which shall not form part of the permanent works, unless agreed by the Engineer.

602.9.5.3 Density

In-situ density in trial length shall be assessed as described in Clause 903.5.2.2 from at least 3 cores drilled from each part of the trial length when the concrete is not less than 7 days old. Should any of the cores show honey-combing in the concrete, the trail length shall be rejected and the construction in the main carriageway shall not be permitted until further trials have shown that modification has been made which would result in adequate compaction.

602.9.5.4 Strength

Minimum of thirty (30) beams for flexural strength and thirty (30) cubes for compressive strength shall be prepared from the concrete delivered in front of the paving plant. Each pair of beams and cubes shall be from the same location/batch but different sets of beams and cubes shall be from different locations/batches. Compressive and flexural strength shall be tested after 28 days water curing in the laboratory.At the age of 28 days, thirty (30) cores with diameter 150 mm shall be cut from the pavement slab when the thickness of concrete pavement is more than 300 mm. In case the concrete pavement thickness is less than 300 mm, the dia of core shall be 100 mm. The cores shall be suitably cut at both ends to provide a specimen of plain surface on both ends. The dia to height ratio of core shall be 1 to 2. For cylindrical specimen of PQC of dia 150 mm, the variation in dia shall be ± 0.5 mm, a tolerance on height shall be ± 1 mm for a specimen of height 300 mm or more. For cylindrical specimen of dia 100 mm, the variation in dia shall be

± 0.3 mm, and a tolerance on height shall be ±1 mm for a specimen height of 200 mm. The compressive strength test shall be conducted as per IS:516.

Concrete in the member represented by a core test shall be considered acceptable, if the average equivalent cube strength of the cores is equal to at least 85 percent of the cube strength (characteristic strength) of the grade of the concrete specified for the corresponding age of 28 days and no individual core has a strength less than 75 percent.

202.11.6 Approval And Acceptance

602.11.6.1 Approval of the materials, plant, equipment and construction methods shall be given when the trial length complies with the Specifications. The Contractor shall not proceed with normal working until the trial length has been approved. If the Engineer does not notify the Contractor of any deficiencies in any trial length within 7 days after the completion of that trial length, the Contractor may assume that the trial length, and the materials, plant, equipment and construction methods adopted are acceptable, provided that the 28 days strength of cubes and cores extracted from trial length meet the requirement of the Specified strength.

602.11.6.2 When approval has been given, the materials, plant, equipment and construction methods shall not thereafter be changed, except for normal adjustments and maintenance of plant, without the approval of the Engineer. Any changes in materials, plant, equipment, and construction methods shall entitle the Engineer to require the Contractor to lay a further trial length as described in this Clause to demonstrate that the changes will not adversely affect the permanent works.

602.11.6.3 Trial lengths which do not comply with the Specifications, with the exception of areas which are deficient only in surface texture and which can be remedied in accordance with Clause 602.9.11.6 shall be removed immediately upon notification of deficiencies by the Engineer and the Contractor shall construct a further trial length.

602.11.7 Inspection Of Dowel Bars

602.11.7.1 Compliance with Clause 602.6.5. for the position and alignment of dowel bars at contraction and expansion joints shall be checked by measurements relative to the side forms or guide wires.

602.11.7.2 When the slab has been constructed, the position and alignment of dowel bars and any filler board shall be measured after carefully exposing them in the plastic

concrete across the whole width of the slab. When the joint is an expansion joint, the top of the filler board shall be exposed sufficiently in the plastic concrete to permit measurement of any lateral or vertical displacement of the board. During the course of normal working, these measurements shall be carried out in the pavement section at the end of days work by extending slab length by 2 m. After sawing the transverse joint groove, the extended 2 m slab shall be removed carefully soon after concrete has set to expose dowels over half the length. These dowels can be tested for tolerances. This joint shall be treated as construction joint. The position of dowel bars in any type of transverse joint ie, contraction, construction or expansion can alternatively be tested by suitable device like MIT SCAN with the permission of the Engineer.

602.11.7.3 If the position and alignment of the bars in a single joint in the slab is unsatisfactory then the next two joints shall be inspected. If only one joint of the three is defective, the rate of checking shall be increased to one joint per day until the Engineer is satisfied that compliance is being achieved.

602.11.7.4 After the dowel bars have been examined, the remainder of the concrete shall be removed over a width of 500 mm on each side of the line of the joint and reinstated to the satisfaction of the Engineer. The dowels shall be inserted on both sides of the 1 m wide slab by drilling holes and grouting with epoxy mortar. Plastic sheath as per Clause 602.6.5.5 shall be provided on dowels on one of the joints. The joint groove shall be widened and sealed as per Clause 602.10.

602.11.8 Inspection Of Tie Bars

To check the position of the tie bars, one metre length 0.5 m on either side of the longitudinal joint shall be opened when the concrete is green (within 20 to 30 minutes of its laying). The pit shall be refilled with the fresh concrete of same mix after checking.

602.12 Measurement Of Texture Depth – Sand Patch Method

602.12.1 The following Apparatus shall be used:

i) A cylindrical container of 25 ml internal capacity;

ii) A flat wooden disc 64 mm diameter with a hard rubber disc, 1.5 mm thick, next to one face, the reverse face being provided with a handle;

iii) Dry natural sand with a rounded particle shape passing a 300 micron IS sieve and retained on a 150 micron IS sieve.

602.12.2 Method

The surface to be measured shall be dried, any extraneous mortar and loose material removed and the surface swept clean using a wire brush both at right angles and parallel to the carriageway. The cylindrical container shall be filled with the sand, tapping the base 3 times on the surface to ensure compaction, and striking off the sand level with the top of the cylinder. The sand shall be poured into a heap on the surface to be treated. The sand shall be spread over the surface, working the disc with its face kept flat in a circular motion so that the sand is spread into a circular patch with the surface depressions filled with sand to the level of peaks.

602.12.3 The diameter of the patch shall be measured to the nearest 5 mm. The texture depth of concrete surface shall be calculated from 31000/(DxD) mm where D is the diameter of the patch in mm.

602.12.4 Measurement Of Texture Depth - Tining

602.12.4.1 The following apparatus shall be used :

i) Tire Tread Depth Gauge

A stainless steel tire tread depth gauge with graduations with least count of 1.0 mm. The gauge end may be modified to measure depth of tine texture.

ii) A stainless steel caliper to measure spacing of tines. If necessary the caliper may be modified to measure the spacing and width of tine texture. The guage shall be used after making necessary calibration.

iii) Wire brush

iv) Corborundum stone

v) Steel straight edge to remove snots etc. sticking to the surface. The

straight edge may be of 6 x 25 x 300 mm size.

602.12.4.2 Test Section

A unit of testing shall be 75 m per lane. If the length of construction is less than 75 m it shall

be taken as one unit.

602.12.4.3 Test Procedure

In each 75 m section, along the diagonal line, 10 points shall be selected for making checks of depth, width and spacing of tine grooves. The surface where tests are to be conducted shall be cleared carefully with a wire brush or a steel straight edge or using a corborundum plate to remove any upward projection of concrete. When the base plate of the gauge is in contact with the concrete surface, the gauge shall be pressed to the bottom of groove and the depth shall be measured and recorded at this location. At the same location, the spacing of tines shall be measured to verify whether the pattern recommended in Clause 602.9.11.1 is complied or not.

The average of depth and width at 10 locations shall be calculated and recorded to the nearest 1 mm. The spacing of spectrum measured at 10 locations shall be recorded separately.

602.12.5 The average depth shall be 3 to 4 mm. When the depth is less than 2.5 mm and in excess of 4.5 mm, the Contractor shall stop concreting till he corrects his tine brush or replaces it. The sensors associated with work shall be again calibrated to achieve the required texture. The textured groove less than 2.5 mm shall be re-grooved using concrete saw at the cost of Contractor. Variation in texture width in the range of 3+1 mm and 3 - 0.5 mm will be acceptable. If the variation of width is in excess of this range, the Contractor shall stop work and correct the brush and technique. When the spacing of spectrum is not satisfactory, the Contractor shall replace the entire brush.

602.13 Opening To Traffic

No vehicular traffic shall be allowed to ply on the finished surface of a concrete pavement within a period of 28 days of its construction and until the joints are permanently sealed and cured. The road may be opened to regular traffic after completion of the curing period of 28 days and after sealing of joints is completed including the construction of shoulder, with the written permission of the Engineer.

602.15 Acceptance Criteria In Quality And Distress

i) **Tolerances For Surface Regularity, level, thickness and strength:** The tolerances for surface regularity, level, thickness and strength shall conform to the requirements given in Clause 903.5. Control of quality of materials and works shall be exercised by the Engineer in accordance with Section 900.

ii) **Tolerances In Distress :** The acceptance criteria with regard to the types of distresses in rigid pavement shall be as per IRC:SP-83. "Guidelines for Maintenance, Repair and

Rehabilitation of Cement Concrete Pavements". The cracks (of severity rating not more than 2) which may appear during construction or before completion of Defect Liability Period shall be acceptable with suggested treatments as given in IRC:SP-83.

Cement Concrete Pavement slabs having cracks of severity rating more than 2 i.e. cracks of width more than 0.5 mm for single discrete cracks, multiple and transverse cracks and cracks of width more than 3 mm in case of longitudinal cracks and of depth more than half of the concrete pavement slabs, shall be removed and replaced as per IRC:SP-83.

602.16 Measurements For Payment

602.15.4 Cement Concrete pavement shall be measured as a finished work in cubic metres of concrete placed based on the net plan area and thickness as measured in accordance with Clause 602.15.2.

602.15.5 The finished thickness of concrete for payment on volume basis shall be computed in the manner described in Clause 113.3 with the following modifications:

i) The levels shall be taken before and after construction at grid points 5
m centre to centre longitudinally in straight as well as at curves.

ii) A day's work is considered as a 'lot' for calculating the average thickness of the slab. In calculating the average thickness, individual measurements which are in excess of the specified thickness by more than 10 mm shall be nsidered as the specified thickness plus 10 mm.

602.15.6 Individual areas deficient by more than 10 mm shall be verified by the Engineer by ordering core cutting and if in his opinion the deficient areas warrant removal, they shall be removed and replaced with concrete of the thickness shown on the plans.

602.17 Rate

602.17.1 The Contract unit rate for the construction of the cement concrete pavement shall be payment in full for carrying out the operations required for the different items of the work as per these Specifications including full compensation for all labour, tools, plant, equipment, providing all materials i.e. aggregates, dowel bars, tie bars, PVC membrane, cement, stabilizers (lime, cements or any other stabilizers approved by the Engineer), storing, mixing, transportation, placing, compacting, finishing, curing, testing, all royalties, fees, rents where necessary, all leads and lifts and incidentals to complete the work as per Specifications.

The unit rate shall all include the full costs of construction, expansion, contraction and longitudinal joints including joint filler, sealant, primer, debonding strip and all other operations for completing the work. The construction and testing of trial length shall be included in the contract unit rate for the pavement and shall not be paid separately.

602.17.2 Where the average thickness for the lot is deficient by the extent shown in Table 600-6, payment for cement concrete pavement shall be made at a price determined by adjusting the contract unit price as per Table 600-6.

Table 600-6 : Payment Adjustment For Deficiency In Thickness

Deficiency in the Average Thickness of Day's work	**percent of contract unit price payable**
Up to 5 mm	100
6–10 mm	87

602.17.3 No additional payment shall be made for the extra thickness of slab than hown on the drawings.

Item No-52

Cat Eye / Road Stud / RPM: Supplying of Molded Twin Shanks Raised Pavement Markers made of polycarbonate and ABS moulded body and reflective panels with micro prismatic lens capable of providing total internal reflection of the light entering the lens face and shall support a load of 13635 kgs. tested in accordance to ASTM D 4280 Type H and complying to Specifications of Category A of MORTH Circular No RW/NH/33023/10-97 DO III Dt 11.06. 1997. The height, width and length shall not exceed 20 mm, 130 mm and 130 mm and with minimum reflective area of 13 Sqcm on each side and the slope to the base shall be 35 +/- 5 degree. The strength of detachment of the integrated cylindrical shanks, (of diameter not less than 19 +/- 2 mm and height not less than 30+/- 2 mm) from the body is to be a minimum value of 500 Kgf. Fixing will be by drilling holes on the road for the shanks to go inside, without nails and using epoxy resin based adhesive as per manufacturers recommendation and The color of the marker should be as per the IRC 35-2015 and as directed by Engineer-in-charge.

The work shall be executed as per specification of **Item No-53(Cl. No-804)**

Item No-53

Providing and fixing retro Reflective Hi Intensity Micro Prismatic Grade Board using 2mm Aluminum / 4mm ACP, angle iron 75 x 75 x 6mm. Descaling and degreasing the board as per requirement using epoxy reflactive process by screen painting as directed etc. complete including transporting and fixing in C.C. 1:2:4 with necessary excavation curing etc. complete as per I.R.C. 67-2012 design. A warranty for 7 years for the Retro reflective sheeting from original manufacturer & a certified copy of 3 year outdoor exposure test report from third party test lab for the product offered shall be submitted by contractor. (B)Class B Type- retro reflective sheeting.
90 cm equilateral triangle and Hazard marker

60 cm circular

90 cm high octagon

Facility information signs 800mm x 600mm

801 Traffic S i g n s

Scope

The work shall consist of the fabrication, supply and installation of ground mounted traffic signs on roads. The details of the signs shall be as shown in the drawings and in conformity with the Code of Practice for Road Signs, IRC:67-2010.

Materials

The various materials and fabrication of the traffic signs shall conform to the following Requirements:

Concrete

Concrete for foundation shall be of M 15 Grade as per Section 1700 or the grade shown on the drawings or otherwise as directed by the Engineer.

reinforcing steel

Reinforcing steel shall conform to the requirement of IS:1786 unless otherwise shown on the drawing.

Bolts, nuts, washers

High strength bolts shall conform to IS:1367 whereas precision bolts, nuts, etc., shall conform to IS:1364.

plates and supports

Plates and support sections for the sign posts shall conform to IS:226 and IS:2062 or any other relevant IS Specifications.

substrate

Sign panels shall be fabricated on aluminium sheet, aluminium composite panel, fibre glass sheeting, or sheet moulding compound. Aluminum sheets used for sign boards shall be of smooth, hard and corrosion resistant aluminium alloy conforming to IS:736-Material Designation 24345 or 1900. Aluminium Composite Material (ACM) sheets shall be sandwiched construction with a thermoplastic core of Low Density Polyethylene (LDPE) between two thick skins/sheets of aluminium with overall thickness and 3 mm or 4 mm (as specified in the Contract), and aluminium skin of thickness 0.5 mm and 0.3 mm respectively on both sides.

The mechanical proportion ofACM and that of aluminium skin shall conform to the requirements given in Table 800-1, when tested in accordance with the test methods mentioned against each of them.

Table 800-1 : Specifications for Aluminium Composite Material (ACM)

s. no.	description	Specification	
		standard test	acceptable Value
a	**Mechanical properties of acM**		
1)	Peel off strength with retro reflective sheeting (Drum Peel Test)	ASTM D903	Min. 4 N/mm
2)	Tensile strength	ASTM E8	Min. 40 N/mm^2
3)	0.2% Proof Stress	ASTM E8	Min. 34 N/mm^2
4)	Elongation	ASTM E8	Min. 6%
5)	Flexural strength	ASTM 393	Min. 130 N/mm^2
6)	Flexural modulus	ASTM 393	Min. 44.00 N/mm^2
7)	Shear strength with Punch shear test	ASTM 732	Min. 30 N/mm^2
B	**properties of aluminium skin**		
1)	Tensile strength (Rm)	ASTM E8	Min. 65 N/mm^2
2)	Modulus of elasticity	ASTM E8	Min. 70,000 N/mm^2
3)	Elongation	ASTM E8	A50 Min. 2%
4)	0.2% Proof Stress	ASTM E8	Min. 10 N/mm^2

plate thickness

Shoulder mounted ground sings with a maximum side dimension not exceeding 600 mm shall not be less than 1.5 mm thick with Aluminium and 3 mm thick with Aluminium Composite Material. All other signs be at least 2 mm thick with Aluminium and 4 mm

thick with Aluminium Composite Material. The thickness of the sheet shall be related to the size of the sign and its support and shall be such that it does not bend or deform under prevailing wind and other loads.

In respect of sign sizes not covered by IRC:67, the structural details (thickness, etc.) shall be as per the approved drawings or as directed by the Engineer.

801.3 Traffic Signs having Retro-Reflective Sheeting

801.3.1 General Requirements

The retro-reflective sheeting used on the sign shall consist of the white or coloured sheeting having a smooth outer surface which has the property of retro-reflection over its entire surface.

It shall be weather-resistant and show colour fastness. It shall be new and unused and shall show no evidence of cracking, scaling, pitting, blistering, edge lifting or curling and shall have negligible shrinkage or expansion. A certificate of having tested the sheeting for co-efficient of retro-reflection, day/night time colour luminous, shrinkage, flexibility, linear removal, adhesion, impact resistance, specular gloss and fungus resistance and its having passed these tests shall be obtained from a Government Laboratory/Institute, by the manufacturer of the sheeting. The retro-reflective sheeting shall be either of Engineering Grade material with enclosed lens, High Intensity Grade with encapsulated lens or Micro-prismatic Grade retro-reflective element material as given in Clauses 801.3.2 to 801.3.7. Guidance on the recommended application of each class of sheeting may be taken from IRC:67.

801.3.2 High intensity grade sheeting

801.3.2.1 High intensity grade (type iii)

This high intensity retro reflective sheeting shall be of encapsulated lens type consisting of spherical glass lens, elements adhered to a synthetic resin and encapsulated by a flexible, transparent waterproof plastic having a smooth surface or as an unmetallised micro prismatic reflective material element. The retro-reflective surface after cleaning with soap and water and in dry condition shall have the minimum co-efficient of retro-reflection (determined in accordance with ASTM D:4956-09) as indicated in **table 800-2**.

Table 800-2 : Acceptable Minimum Co-efficient of Retro-Reflection for High intensity grade sheeting (type iii) (encapsulated lens type) (candelas per lux per square Metre)

observation angle in degrees	entrance angle in degrees	white	yellow	orange	green	red	Blue	Brown
$0.1^{0\,B}$	-4^0	300	200	120	54	54	24	14
$0.1^{0\,B}$	$+30^0$	180	120	72	32	32	14	10
0.2^0	-4^0	250	170	100	45	45	20	12
0.2^0	$+30^0$	150	100	60	25	25	11	8.5
0.5^0	-4^0	95	62	30	15	15	7.5	5.0
0.5^0	$+30^0$	65	45	25	10	10	5.0	3.5

A minimum of Coefficient of Retro-reflection (RA) cd/fc/ft^2 (cd-lx-1m^2).

B Values for 0.1° observation angles are supplementary requirements that shall apply only when specified by the purchaser in the Contract or order. When totally wet, the sheeting shall show not less than 90 percent, of the values of retro reflectance indicated in above Table. At the end of 7 years, the sheeting shall retain at least 80 percent of its original retro-reflectance.

801.3.3 High intensity Micro-prismatic grade sheeting (Hip) (type iV)

This sheeting shall be of high intensity retro-reflective sheeting made of micro-prismatic retro-reflective element material coated with pressure sensitive adhesive. The retro-reflective surface after cleaning with soap and water and in dry condition shall have the minimum co- efficient of retro-reflection (determined in accordance with ASTM D:4956-09) as indicated in **table 800-3**.

Table 800-3 : Acceptable Minimum Co-efficient of Retro-Reflection for High intensity Micro-prismatic grade sheeting (type iV) (candelas per lux per square Metre)

observation	entrance	white	yellow	orange	green	red	Blue	Brown
$0.1^{0\,B}$	-4^0	500	380	200	70	90	42	25
$0.1^{0\,B}$	$+30^0$	240	175	94	32	42	20	12
0.2^0	-4^0	360	270	145	50	65	30	18
0.2^0	$+30^0$	170	135	68	25	30	14	8.5
0.5^0	-4^0	150	110	60	21	27	13	7.5
0.5^0	$+30^0$	72	54	28	10	13	6	3.5

A Minimum Coefficient of Retro reflection (RA) cd/fc/ft^2 (cd-lx-1m^2).

B Values for 0.1° observation angles are supplementary requirements that shall apply only when specified by the purchaser in the contract or order. When totally wet, the sheeting shall show not less than 90 percent of the values of retro reflection indicated in above Table . At the end of 7 years, the sheeting shall retain at least 80 percent of its original retro-reflectance.

801.3.4 Prismatic Grade Sheeting

801.3.4.1 Prismatic Grade Sheeting (Type Viii)

The reflective sheeting shall be retro reflective sheeting made of micro prismatic retro reflective material. The retro reflective surface, after cleaning with soap and water and in dry condition shall have the minimum co-efficient of retro reflection (determined in accordance with ASTM E 810) as indicated in Table 800-4.

801.3.4.2 Prismatic Grade Sheeting (Type Ix)

The reflective sheeting shall be retro-reflective sheeting made of micro prismatic retro-reflective material. The retro-reflective surface, after cleaning with soap and water and in dry condition shall have the minimum co-efficient of retro-reflection (determined in accordance with ASTM E 810) as indicated in Table 800-5.

Table 800-4 : Acceptable Minimum Co-efficient of Retro-Reflection for Prismatic Grade sheeting (type Viii) (candelas per lux per square Metre)

observation angle	entrance angle	white	yellow	orange	green	red	Blue	Brown	fluor-escent yellow /	fluor-escent yello	fluor-escent orange
0.1^{0B}	-4^0	1000	750	375	100	150	45	30	800	600	300
0.1^{0B}	+30^0	460	345	175	46	69	21	14	370	280	135
0.2^0	-4^0	700	525	265	70	105	32	21	560	420	210
0.2^0	+30^0	325	245	120	33	49	15	10	260	200	95
0.5^0	-4^0	250	190	94	25	38	11	7.5	200	150	75
0.5^0	+30^0	115	86	43	12	17	5	3.5	92	69	35

A Minimum Coefficient of Retro reflection (R^A) cd/fc/ft^2 (cd-lx-1m^2).

B Values for 0.1° observation angles are supplementary requirements that shall apply only when specified by the purchaser in the contract or order. When totally

wet, the sheeting shall show not less than 90 percent of the values of retro reflection indicated in above Table. At the end of 10 years, the sheeting shall retain at least 80 percent of its original retro-reflectance.

Table 800-5 : Acceptable Minimum Co-efficient of Retro-Reflection for Prismatic Grade sheeting (type ix) (candelas per lux per square Metre)

obser-vation	entrance	white	yellow	orange	green	red	Blue	fluorescent yellow/ green	fluore-scent yellow	fluore-scent orang
0.1^{0B}	-4^0	600	500	250	66	130	130	530	400	200
0.1^{0B}	$+30^0$	370	280	140	37	74	17	300	220	110
0.2^0	-4^0	380	285	145	38	76	17	300	230	115
0.2^0	$+30^0$	215	162	82	22	43	10	170	130	65
0.5^0	-4^0	240	180	90	24	48	11	190	145	72
0.5^0	$+30^0$	135	100	50	14	27	6.0	110	81	41
1.0^0	-4^0	80	60	30	8.0	16	3.6	64	48	24
1.0^0	$+30^0$	45	34	17	4.5	9.0	2.0	36	27	14

A Minimum Coefficient of Retro reflection (RA) cd/fc/ft^2 (cd-lx-1m^2).

B Values for 0.1^0 observation angles are supplementary requirements that shall apply only when specified by the purchaser in the contract or order. When totally wet, the sheeting shall show not less than 90 percent of the values of retro reflection indicated in above Table. At the end of 10 years, the sheeting shall retain at least 80 percent of its original retro-reflectance.

801.3.4.3 Prismatic Grade Sheeting (Type Xi)

A Retro-reflective sheeting typically manufactured as a cube corner. The reflective sheeting shall be retro-reflective sheeting made of micro prismatic retro-reflective material. The retro-reflective surface, after cleaning with soap and water and in dry condition shall have the minimum co-efficient of retro-reflection (determined in accordance with ASTM E 810) as indicated in Table 800-6.

Table 800-6 : Acceptable Minimum Co-efficient of Retro-Reflection for Prismatic Grade sheeting type a (type xi) (candelas per lux per square Metre)

obser-vation	entrance angle	white	yellow	orange	green	red	Blue	Brown	fluore-scent yellow / green	fluore-scent yellow	fluore-scent orange
0.1^{0B}	-4^0	830	620	290	83	125	37	25	660	500	250

0.1^{0B}	$+30^0$	325	245	115	33	50	15	10	260	200	100
0.2^0	-4^0	580	435	200	58	87	26	17	460	350	175
0.2^0	$+30^0$	220	165	77	22	33	10	7.0	180	130	66
0.5^0	-4^0	420	315	150	42	63	19	13	340	250	125
0.5^0	$+30^0$	150	110	53	15	23	7.0	5.0	120	90	45
1.0^0	-4^0	120	90	42	12	18	5.0	4.0	96	72	36
1.0^0	$+30^0$	45	34	16	5.0	7.0	2.0	1.0	36	27	14

A Minimum Coefficient of Retro-reflection (RA) cd/fc/ft^2 (cd-lx-$1m^2$).

B Values for 0.1^0 observation angles are supplementary requirements that shall apply only when specified by the purchaser in the contract or order. When totally wet, the sheeting shall show not less than 90 percent of the values of retro reflection indicated in above Table. At the end of 10 years, the sheeting shall retain at least 80 percent of its original retro-reflectance.

801.3.5 Adhesives

The sheeting shall have a pressure-sensitive adhesive of the aggressive-tack type requiring no heat, solvent other preparation for adhesion to a smooth clean surface, in a manner recommended by the sheeting manufacturer. The adhesive shall be protected by an easily removable liner (removable by peeling without soaking in water or other solvent) and shall be suitable for the type of material of the base plate used for the sign. The adhesive shall form a durable bond to smooth, corrosion and weather resistant surface of the base plate such that it shall not be possible to remove the sheeting from the sign base in one piece by use of sharp instrument. The sheeting shall be applied in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications.

801.3.6 Fabrication

Surface to be reflectorised shall be effectively prepared to receive the retro-reflective sheeting. The aluminium sheeting shall be de-greased either by acid or hot alkaline etching and all scale/dust removed to obtain a smooth plain surface before the application of retro-reflective sheeting. If the surface is rough, approved surface primer may be used. After cleaning, metal shall not be handled, except by suitable device or clean canvas gloves, between all cleaning and preparation operation and application of reflective sheeting/primer. There shall be no opportunity for metal to come in contact with grease, oil or other contaminants prior to the application of retro-reflective sheeting. Complete sheets of the material shall be used on the signs except where it is unavoidable. At splices, sheeting with pressure-sensitive adhesives shall be overlapped not less than 5 mm. Where screen printing with transparent colours is proposed, only butt joint 'shall be used. The material shall cover the sign

surface evenly and shall be free from twists, cracks and folds. Cut-outs to produce legends and borders shall be bonded with the sheeting in the manner specified by the manufacturer.

801.3.7 Messages/Borders

The messages (legends, letters, numerals etc.) and borders shall either be screen-printed or of cut out from durable transparent overlay or cut out from the same type of reflective sheeting for the cautionary/mandatory sign boards. Screen printing shall be processed and finished with materials and in a manner specified by the sheeting manufacturer. For the informatory and other sign boards, the messages (legends, letters, numerals etc.) and borders shall be cut out from durable transparent overlay film or cut-out from the same reflective sheeting only. Cut-outs shall be from durable transparent overlay materials as specified by the sheeting manufacturer and shall be bonded with the sheeting in the manner specified by the manufacturer. For screen-printed transparent coloured areas on white sheeting, the co- efficient of retro-reflection shall not be less than 50 percent of the values of corresponding colour in Tables 800-2 to 800-8 as applicable. Cut-out messages and borders, wherever used, shall be either made out of retro-reflective sheeting or made out of durable transparent overlay except those in black which shall be of non-reflective sheeting or opaque in case of durable transparent overlay.

801.3.8 Colour For Signs

801.3.8.1 Signs shall be provided with retro-reflective sheeting and/or overlay film/ screening ink. The reverse side of all signs shall be painted grey.

801.3.8.2 Except in the case of railway level crossing signs the sing posts shall be painted in 250 mm side bands, alternately black and white. The lowest band next to be ground shall be in black.

801.3.8.3 The colour of the material shall be located within the area defined by the chromaticity coordinates in Table 800-7 and comply with the luminance factor when measured as per ASTM D-4956.

Table 800-7 : Colour Specified Limits (Daytime)

colour	1		2		3		4		daytime luminance factor (y%)	
	x	y	x	y	x	y	x	y	Min.	Max.
White	0.303	0.300	0.368	0.366	0.340	0.393	0.274	0.329	15	- -
Yellow	0.498	0.412	0.557	0.442	0.479	0.520	0.438	0.472	24	45
Green	0.026	0.399	0.166	0.364	0.286	0.446	0.207	0.771	2.5	11
Red	0.648	0.351	0.735	0.265	0.629	0.281	0.565	0.346	2.5	11
Blue	0.140	0.035	0.244	0.210	0.190	0.255	0.065	0.216	1	10
Orange	0.558	0.352	0.636	0.364	0.570	0.429	0.506	0.404	12	30
Brown	0.430	0.340	0.610	0.390	0.550	0.450	0.430	0.390	1	6
Fluorescent Yellow-Green	0.387	0.610	0.369	0.546	0.428	0.496	0.460	0.540	60	- -
Fluorescent Yellow	0.479	0.520	0.446	0.483	0.512	0.421	0.557	0.442	45	- -
Fluorescent Orange	0.583	0.416	0.535	0.400	0.595	0.351	0.645	0.355	25	- -

The colours shall be durable and uniform in acceptable hue when viewed in day light or under normal headlights at night.

801.3.8.4 The Regulatory/Prohibitory and warning signs shall be provided with white background and red border. The legend/ symbol for these signs shall be in black colour. The Mandatory sign shall be provided with Blue background and white Symbol/letter.

801.3.8.5 The colours chosen for informatory or guide signs shall be distinct for different classes of roads. For National Highways and State Highways, these signs shall be of green background and for Expressways these signs shall be of blue background with white border, legends and word messages.

801.3.9 Refurbishment

Where existing signs are specified for refurbishment, the sheeting shall have a semi-rigid aluminium backing or materials as per Clause 801.2.5, pre-coated with

aggressive-tack type pressure sensitive adhesive. The adhesive shall be suitable for the type of material used for the sign and should thoroughly bond with that material.

801.3.10 Sizes Of Letters

801.3.10.1 Letter size should be chosen with due regard to the speed, classification and location of the road, so that the sign is of adequate size for legibility but without being too large or obtrusive. The size of the letter, in terms of x-height, to be chosen as per the design speed is given in Table 800-8.

Table 800-8 : Acceptable Limits For Sizes Of Letters

design speed (km./hr.)	Minimum 'x' Height of the letters (mm)	Minimum sight distance/ clear Visibility distance (m)	Maximum distance from centre line (m)
40	100	45	12
50	125	50	14
65	150	60	16
80	250	80	21
100	300	90	24
120	400	115	32

The thickness of the letters and their relation to the x-height, the width, the heights are indicated in Table IV (a) of the Annexure-4 of IRC:67 to facilitate the design of the informatory signs and definition plates.

801.3.10.2 For advance direction signs on non-urban roads, the letter size ('x' height) should be minimum of 150 mm for Expressway, National and State Highways and 100 mm for other roads. In case of overhead signs, the size ('X' height) of letters may be minimum 300 mm. Thickness of the letter could be varied from 1/6 to 1/5 of the letter 'x' size. The size of the initial uppercase letter shall be 1-1/3 times x-height. In urban areas, letter size shall be 100 mm on all directional signs. For easy and better comprehension, the word messages shall be written in upper case letters only.

801.3.10.3 Letter size on definition plates attached with normal sized signs should be 100 mm or 150 mm. In the case of small signs, it should be 100 mm. Where the message is long, as for instance in "NO PARKING" and "NO STOPPING" signs, the message may be broken into two lines and size of letters may be varied in the lines

so that the definition plate is not too large. The lettering on definition plates will be all in upper case letters.

801.3.11 Warranty And Durability

The Contractor shall obtain from the manufacturer a ten year warranty for satisfactory field performance including stipulated retro-reflectance of the retro-reflective sheeting of micro- prismatic sheeting and a seven-year warranty for high intensity grade and submit the same to the Engineer. The warranty shall be inclusive of the screen printed or cut out letters/legends and their bonding to the retro-reflective sheeting. The Contractor/supplier shall also furnish the LOT numbers and certification that the signs and materials supplied against the assigned work meets all the stipulated requirements and carry the stipulated warranty and that the contractor/supplier is the authorized converter of the particular sheeting.

All signs shall be dated during fabrication with indelible markings to indicate the start of warranty. The warranty shall also cover the replacement obligation by the sheeting manufacturer as well as contractor for replacement/repair/restoration of the retro-reflective efficiency.

A certificate in original shall be given by the sheeting manufacturer that its offered retro- reflective sheeting has been tested for various parameters such as co-efficient of retro- reflection, day/night time colour and luminance, shrinkage, flexibility, linear removal, adhesion, impact resistance, specular gloss and fungus resistance; the tests shall be carried out by a Government Laboratory in accordance with various ASTM procedures and the results must show that the sheeting has passed the requirements for all the above mentioned parameters. A copy of the test reports shall be attached with the certificate.

801.4 Installation

801.4.1 The traffic signs shall be mounted on support posts, which may be of GI pipes conforming to IS:1239, Rectangular Hollow Section conforming to IS:4923 or Square Hollow Section conforming to IS:3589. Sign posts, their foundations and sign mountings shall be so constructed as to hold these in a proper and permanent position against the normal storm wind loads or displacement by vandalism. Normally, signs with an area up to 0.9 sq.m shall be mounted on a single post, and for greater area two or more supports shall be provided. Post-end(s) shall be firmly fixed to the ground by means of properly designed foundation. The work of

foundation shall conform to relevant Specifications as specified.

801.4.2 All components of signs (including its back side) and supports, other than the reflective portion and G.I. posts shall be thoroughly de-scaled, cleaned, primed and painted with two coats of epoxy/ fibre glass/ powder coated paint. Any part of support post below ground shall be painted with protective paint.

801.4.3 The signs shall be fixed to the posts by welding in the case of steel posts and by bolts and washers of suitable size. After the nuts have been tightened, the tails of the bolts shall be furred over with a hammer to prevent removal.

801.5 Measurement For Payment

The measurement of standard cautionary, mandatory and information signs shall be in numbers of different types of signs supplied and fixed, while for direction and place identification signs, these shall be measured by area in square metres.

801.6 Rate

The Contract unit rate shall be payment in full for the cost of making the road sign, including all materials, installing it at the site furnishing of necessary test certificates, warranty and incidentals to complete the work in accordance with these Specifications.

802 Overhead Signs

scope

The work shall consist of fabrication, supply and installation of overhead traffic signs on roads. The details of the signs shall be as shown in the drawings and in conformity with the Code of Practice for Road Signs, IRC:67-2010.

Height

Overhead signs shall provide a vertical clearance of not less than 5.5 m over the entire width of the pavement and shoulders except where a lesser vertical clearance is

used for the design of other structures. The vertical clearance to overhead sign structures or supports need not be greater than 300 mm in excess of the minimum clearance of other structures.

lateral clearance

The minimum clearance outside the usable roadway shoulder for signs mounted at the road side or for overhead sign supports either to the right or left side of the roadway shall be 1.80 m. This minimum clearance of 1.80 m shall also apply outside of an unmountable kerb. Where practicable, a sign should not be less than 3 m from the edge of the nearest traffic lane. Large guide signs should be farther removed preferably 9 m or more from the nearest traffic lane, unless otherwise specified. Lesser clearances, but not generally less than 1.80 m, may be used on connecting roadways or ramps at inter-changes.

Where a median is 3.6 m or less in width, consideration should be given to spanning over both roadways without a central support. Where overhead sign supports cannot be placed at a safe distance away from the line of traffic or in an otherwise protected site, they should either be so designed as to minimize the impact forces or protect motorists adequately by a physical barrier or guard rail of suitable design.

Materials for overhead sign and support structures

Aluminium alloy or galvanized steel to be used as truss design supports shall conform to relevant IS. These shall be of sections and type as per structural design requirements as shown on the plans.

After steel trusses have been fabricated and all required holes punched or drilled on both the horizontal truss units and the vertical and support units, they shall be galvanized in accordance with IS Specifications.

Where aluminium sheets are used for road signs, they shall be of smooth, hard and corrosion resistant aluminium alloy conforming to IS:736 - Material Designation 24345 or 1900. The thickness of sheet shall be related to the size of the sign with minimum thickness of sheet as 1.5 mm.

High strength bolts shall conform to IS:1367 whereas precision bolts, nuts etc. shall conform to IS:1364.

Plates and support sections for sign posts shall conform to IS:226 and IS:2062.

The overhead signs shall be of micro prismatic retro-reflective sheeting.

Size And Locations Of Signs

The size of the signs, letters and their placement shall be as specified in the Contract drawings and Specifications.

In the absence of details or for any missing details in the Contract documents, the signs shall be provided as directed by the Engineer.

Installation

From safety and aesthetic considerations, overhead signs shall be mounted on overhead bridge structures. Where these are required to be provided at some other locations, the support system providing pleasing aesthetics, should be properly designed based on sound engineering principles, to safely sustain the dead load, live load and wind load on the completed sign system. For this purpose, the overhead signs shall be designed to withstand a wind loading of 150 kg/m^2 normal to the face of the sign and 30 kg/m^2 transverse to the face of the sign. In addition to the dead load of the structure, walkway loading of 250 kg concentrated live load shall also be considered for the design of the overhead sign structure.

The supporting structure and signs shall be fabricated and erected as per details given in the plans and at locations directed by the engineer.

Sign posts, their foundations and sign mountings shall be so constructed as to hold signs in a proper and permanent position to adequately resist swaying in the wind or displacement by vandalism.

The work of construction of foundation for sign supports including excavation and backfill, forms, steel reinforcement, concrete and its placement shall conform to the relevant Specifications given in these Specifications.

The structures shall be erected with the specified camber and in such a manner as to prevent excessive stresses, injury and defacement.

Brackets shall be provided for mounting signs of the type to be supported by the structure. For better visibility, they shall be adjustable to permit mounting the sign faces at any angle between a truly vertical position and three degree from vertical. This angle shall be obtained by rotating the front lower edge of the sign forward. All

brackets shall be of a length equal to the heights of the signs being supported.

Before erecting support structures, the bottom of each base plate shall be protected with an approved material which will adequately prevent any harmful reaction between the plate and the concrete.

The end supports shall be plumbed by the use of levelling nuts and the space between the foundation and base plate shall be completely filled with an anti-shrink grout.

Anchor bolts for sign supports shall be set to proper locations and elevation with templates and carefully checked after construction of the sign foundation and before the concrete has set.

All nuts on aluminium trusses, except those used on the flanges shall be tightened only until they are snug. This includes the nuts on the anchor bolts. A thread lubricant shall be used with each aluminium nut.

All nuts on galvanized steel trusses, with the exception of high strength bolt connections, shall be tightened only to a snug condition.
Field welding shall not be permitted.
After installation of signs is complete, the sign shall be inspected by the Engineer. If specular reflection is apparent on any sign, its positioning shall be adjusted by the Contractor to eliminate or minimize this condition.

Measurements for payment

Aluminium or steel overhead sign structure shall be measured for payment by the specific unit (each) complete in place as indicated in the Bill of Quantities and the detailed drawings(s).

Flat sheet aluminium signs with retro-reflective sheeting thereon shall be measured for payment by the square metre, complete in place.

Rate

The Contract unit rate for overhead sign structure shall be payment in full compensation for furnishing all labour, materials, tools, equipment, excavation for

foundation, concrete, reinforcement, painting of structural steel and sign back, fabrications and installation, furnishing of necessary test certificates, warranty and all other incidental costs necessary to complete the work to these Specifications.

The Contract unit rate for aluminium sheet signs shall include the cost of making the sign including all materials and fixing the same in position and all other incidental costs necessary to complete the work to these Specifications.

803 Road Markings

scope

The work shall consist of providing road markings of specified width, layout and design using paint of the required specifications as given in the Contract and as per guidelines contained in from IRC:35-1997.

Materials

Road markings shall be of ordinary road marking paint hot applied thermoplastic compound, reflectorised paint or cold applied reflective paint as specified in the item and the material shall meet the requirements as specified in these Specifications.

Ordinary Road Marking Paint

Ordinary paint used for road marking shall conform to Grade I as per IS:164.

The road marking shall preferably be laid with appropriate road marking machinery.

Hot applied thermoplastic road Marking

Thermoplastic Material

general

The thermoplastic material shall be homogeneously composed of aggregate, pigment, resins and glass reflectorizing beads. The colour of the compound shall be

white or yellow (IS colour No. 356) as specified in the drawings or as directed by the Engineer.

requirements :

i) **composition:** The pigment, beads, and aggregate shall be uniformly dispersed in the resin. The material shall be free from all skins, dirt and foreign objects and shall comply with requirements indicated in Table 800-9.

Table 800-9 : Proportions Of Constituents Of Marking Material (Percentage By Weight)

component	white	yellow
Binder	18.0 min.	18.0 min.
Glass Beads	30–30	30–30
Titanium Dioxide	10.0 min.	- -
Calcium Carbonate and Inert Fillers	42.0 max.	See Note below
Yellow Pigments	- -	See Note below

Note : Amount of yellow pigment, calcium carbonate and inert fillers shall be at the option of the manufacturer, provided all other requirements of this Specification are met.

ii) **properties:** The properties of thermoplastic material, when tested in
accordance with ASTM D36/BS-3262-(Part I), shall be as below:

a) **luminance :**

White: Daylight luminance at 45°-65 percent min. as per AASHTO

M 249

Yellow: Daylight luminance at 45°-45 percent min. as per AASHTO M 249

b) **drying time :** When applied at a temperature specified by the manufacturer and to the required thickness, the material shall set to bear traffic in not more than 15 minutes.

c) Skid resistance: not less than 45 as per BS:6044.

d) Cracking resistance at low temperature: The material shall show no cracks on application to concrete blocks.

e) Softening point: 102.5°C ± 9.5°C as per ASTM D 36.

f) Yellowness index (for white thermoplastic paint): not more

than
0.12 as per AASHTO M 249

iii) **storage life :** The material shall meet the requirements of these Specifications for a period of one year. The thermoplastic material must also melt uniformly with no evidence of skins or unmelted particles for the one year storage period. Any material not meeting the above requirements shall be replaced by the manufacturer/supplier/ Contractor.

iv) **Reflectorisation :** Shall be achieved by incorporation of beads, the grading and other properties of the beads shall be as specified in Clause 803.4.2.

v) **Marking :** Each container of the thermoplastic material shall be clearly
and indelibly marked with the following information:

1) The name, trade mark or other means of identification of
manufacturer
2) Batch number
3) Date of manufacture
4) Colour (white or yellow)
5) Maximum application temperature and maximum safe heating temperature.

vi) **sampling and testing :** The thermoplastic material shall be sampled and tested in accordance with the appropriate ASTM/BS method. The Contractor shall furnish to the Engineer a copy of certified test reports from the manufacturers of the thermoplastic material showing results of all tests specified herein and shall certify that the material meets all requirements of this Specification.

803.4.2 Reflectorizing Glass Beads

803.4.2.1 General

This Specification covers two types of glass beads to be used for the production of reflectorised pavement markings.

Type 1 beads are those which are a constituent of the basic thermoplastic compound vide Table 800-9 and Type 2 beads are those which are to be sprayed on the surface vide Clause 803.6.4.

803.4.2.2 The glass beads shall be transparent, colourless and free form milkiness, dark particles and excessive air inclusions.

These shall conform to the requirements spelt out in Clause 803.4.2.3.

803.4.2.3 Specific Requirements

a) **Gradation :** The glass beads shall meet the gradation requirements for the two types as given in Table 800-10.

Table 800-10 : Gradation Requirements For Glass Beads

sieve size	percent retained	
	type 1	type 2
1.18 mm	0 to 3	
850 micron	5 to 20	0 to 5
600 micron	- -	5 to 20
425 micron	65 to 95	- -
300 micron	- -	30 to 75
180 micron	0-10	10 to 30
Below 180 micron	- -	0 to 15

b) **Roundness:** The glass beads shall have a minimum of 70 percent true spheres.

c) **Refractive Index:** The glass beads shall have a minimum refractive index of 1.50.

d) **Free flowing properties:** The glass beads shall be free of hard lumps and clusters and shall dispense readily under any conditions suitable for paint striping. They shall pass the free flow-test.

803.4.2.4 Test Methods

The specific requirements shall be tested with the following methods:

i) Free-flow test: Spread 100 grams of beads evenly in a 100 mm diameter glass dish. Place the dish in a 250 mm inside diameter dessicator which is filled within 25 mm of the top of a dessicator plate with sulphuric acid water solution (specific gravity 1.10). Cover the dessicator and let it stand for 4 hours at 20°C to 29°C. Remove sample from dessicator, transfer beads to a pan and inspect for lumps or clusters. Then pour beads into a clean, dry glass funnel having a 100 mm stem and 6 mm orifice. If necessary, initiate flow by lightly tapping the funnel. The glass spheres shall be free of lumps and clusters and shall flow freely through the funnel.

ii) The requirements of gradation, roundness and refractive index of glass beads and the amount of glass beads in the compound shall be tested as per BS:6088 and BS:3262 (Part I).

iii) The Contractor shall furnish to the Engineer a copy of certified test reports from the manufacturer of glass beads obtained from a reputed laboratory showing results of all tests specified herein and shall certify that the material meets all requirements of these Specifications. However, if so required, these tests may be carried out as directed by the Engineer.

803.4.3 Application Properties Of Thermoplastic Material

803.4.3.1 The thermoplastic material shall readily get screeded/extruded at temperatures specified by the manufacturers for respective method of application to produce a line of specified thickness which shall be continuous and uniform in shape having clear and sharp edges.

803.4.3.2 The material upon heating to application temperatures shall not exude fumes, which are toxic, obnoxious or injurious to persons or property.

803.4.4 Preparation

i) The material shall be melted in accordance with the

manufacturer's instructions in a heater with a mechanical stirrer to give a smooth consistency to the thermoplastic material to avoid local overheating. The temperature of the mass shall be within the range specified by the manufacturer, and shall on no account be allowed to exceed the maximum temperature stated by the manufacturer. The molten material should be used as expeditiously as possible and for thermoplastic material which has natural binders or is otherwise sensitive to prolonged heating, the material shall not be maintained in a molten condition for more than 4 hours.

ii) After transfer to the laying equipment, the material shall be maintained within the temperature range specified by the manufacturer for achieving the desired consistency for laying.

803.5 Reflectorised Paint

Reflectorised paint, if used, shall conform to the Specification by the manufacturers and approved by the Engineer. Reflectorising glass beads for reflectorising paints where used shall conform to the requirements of Clause 803.4.2.

803.6 Application

803.6.1 Marking shall be done by machine. For locations where painting cannot be done by machine, approved manual methods shall be used with prior approval of the Engineer. The Contractor shall maintain control over traffic while painting operations are in progress so as to cause minimum inconvenience to traffic compatible with protecting the workmen.

803.6.2 Where the compound is to be applied to cement concrete pavement, a sealing primer as recommended by the manufacturer, shall be applied to the pavement in advance of placing of the stripes to ensure proper bonding of the compound. On new concrete surface any laitance and/or curing compound shall be removed before the markings are applied.

803.6.3 The thermoplastic material shall be applied hot either by screeding or extrusion process. After transfer to the laying apparatus, the material shall be laid at a temperature within the range specified by the manufacturer for the particular method of laying being used. The paint shall be applied using a screed or extrusion machine.

803.6.4 The pavement temperature shall not be less than 10°C during application. All surfaces to be marked shall be thoroughly cleaned of all dust, dirt, grease, oil and all other foreign matter before application of the paint.

The material, when formed into traffic stripes, must be readily renewable by placing an overlay of new material directly over an old line. Such new material shall so bond itself to the old line that no splitting or separation takes place.

Thermoplastic paint shall be applied in intermittent or continuous lines of uniform thickness of at least 2.5 mm unless specified otherwise. Where arrows or letters are to be provided, thermoplastic compound may be hand-sprayed. In addition to the beads included in the material, a further quantity of glass beads of Type 2, conforming to the above noted Specification shall be sprayed uniformly into a mono-layer on to the hot paint line in quick succession of the paint spraying operation. The glass beads shall be applied at the rate of 250 grams per square metre area.

803.6.5 The minimum thickness specified is exclusive of surface applied glass beads. The method of thickness measurement shall be in accordance with Appendices B and C of BS:3262 (Part 3).

803.6.6 The markings shall be done to accuracy within the tolerances given below:

i) Width of lines and other markings shall not deviate from the specified
width by more than 5 percent.

ii) The position of lines, letters, figures, arrows and other markings shall not deviate from the position specified by more than 20 mm

iii) The alignment of any edge of a longitudinal line shall not deviate from

the specified alignment by more than 10 mm in 15 m.

iv) The length of segment of broken longitudinal lines shall not deviate from the specified length by more than 150 mm.

In broken lines, the length of segment and the gap between segments shall be as indicated on the drawings; if these lengths are altered by the Engineer, the ratio of the lengths of the painted sections shall remain the same.

803.6.7 Properties Of Finished Road Markings

The finished lines shall be free from ruggedness on sides and ends and be parallel to the general alignment of the carriageway. The upper surface of the lines shall be level, uniform and free from streaks.

a) The stripe shall not be slippery when wet.

b) The marking shall not lift from the pavement in freezing weather.

c) After application and proper drying, the stripe shall show no appreciable deformation or discoloration under traffic and under road temperatures upto 60°C.

d) The marking shall not deteriorate by contact with sodium chloride, calcium chloride or oil dripping from traffic.

e) The stripe or marking shall maintain its original dimensions and position. Cold ductility of the material shall be such as to permit normal movement with the road surface without chopping or cracking.

f) The colour of yellow marking shall conform to IS Colour No. 356 as
given in IS:164

803.6.8 Measurements For Payment

803.6.8.1 The painted markings shall be measured in sq. metres of actual area marked
(excluding the gaps, if any).

803.6.8.2 In respect of markings like directional arrows and lettering, etc., the
measurement shall be by numbers.

803.6.9 Rate

The Contract unit rate for road markings shall be payment in full compensation for furnishing all labour, materials, tools, equipment, including all incidental costs necessary for carrying out the work at the site conforming to these Specifications complete as per the approved drawing(s) or as directed by the Engineer and all other incidental costs necessary to complete the work to these Specifications.

803.7 Cold Applied Reflective Paint

803.7.1 General

The work shall consist of marking traffic stripes using a solvent based cold applied paint, which shall be applied on the asphalt/cement concrete road surface by brush or by Road Marker (Spray equipment capable of spraying the paint on the road). Glass beads shall be subsequently spread pneumatically on to the paint when it is still wet so that the beads will be firmly held by the paint after drying. Colour of the paint shall be white or yellow (IS Colour No. 356) as specified in the drawings or as directed by the engineer.

803.7.2 Material

803.7.2.1 The cold applied paint material shall be homogeneously composed or binder, pigment, extenders and other additives as required for the formulation.

803.7.2.2 Composition

The pigments and extenders shall be uniformly dispersed in the binder medium dissolved in organic solvents. The material shall be free from skin, dirt and foreign objects and shall comply with requirements indicated in Table 800-11.

table 800-11 : proportions of constituents or paints (percentage by weight)

component	white	yellow
Binder	25.0 min.	18.0 min.
Titanium Dioxide	20.0 min.	- -
Calcium Carbonate and Inert Fillers	16.0 min.	29.0 min.
Yellow Pigments	- -	14.0 min.

803.7.2.3 Properties

Non-Volatile Matter content by weight shall be a minimum of 65 percent as determined in accordance with test method ASTM D1644. The liquid paint shall have a density of

1.3 g/cc minimum as determined in accordance with test method ASTM D1475.

803.7.2.4 Appearance

Drying Time of the paint as determined by the test method ASTM D711 shall be a maximum of 20 minutes at a wet film thickness of 350 micron. The paint shall set to bear traffic after 40 minutes when the ambient temperature is higher than 24°C. The paint shall not be applied when the surface temperature of the road is higher than 40°C.

803.7.2.5 Properties Of The Dried Paint Film

When tested using a sand abrasion tester as described in ASTM D968, the quantity of sand required for removal of a 75 micron thick unbeaded dry film shall be greater than 65 litres.

803.7.2.6 Elongation

The unbeaded dry film shall pass the test in accordance with ASTM D 1737 and ASTM D 2205.

803.7.2.7 Water Resistance

The unbeaded dry film shall pass the test in accordance with ASTM D1647 and

ASTM D2205.

803.7.2.8 Skid Resistance

Skid resistance for the beaded dry film shall be not less than 45 as per BS 6044.

803.7.2.9 Storage Life

The material shall meet the specifications for a period of one year. During this period, the paint material when stored in an airtight container shall not form skin. The material shall also not form a cake at the bottom of the container.

803.7.2.10 Minimum thickness of the unbeaded cold applied paint coat

The minimum thickness of the wet unbeaded coat of paint shall not be less than 400 micron, and the minimum thickness of the dry unbeaded coat of paint shall not be less than 200 microns.

803.7.2.11 Retro-reflective Properties

The co-efficient of retro-reflection as per British Standards BS EN 1436:1998 shall be as

under:

For white paint (Beaded)	-300 mcd/m^2/lux on application
	-100 mcd/m^2/lux after defect liability period of one year
For yellow paint (Beaded)	-200 mcd/m^2/lux on application
	-100 mcd/m^2/lux after defect liability period of one year

The luminous Co-efficient as per British Standards BS EN 1436:1998 shall be as under:

For white paint (Un-beaded)	100 mcd/m^2/lux on application
For yellow paint (Un-beaded)	80 mcd/m^2/lux on application

803.7.3 Marking

Each container of the cold-paint shall be clearly and indelibly marked with the following

information:

i) The name, trade/patent mark

ii) Batch No.

iii) Month of Manufacture

iv) Colour (White or Yellow)

803.7.4 Sampling And Testing

The cold applied reflective road marking paint shall be sampled and tested in accordance with appropriate ASTM/BS test methods.

The contractor shall furnish to the Engineer a copy of certified test methods from the manufacturer of cold applied reflective road marking paint showing the results of:

a) No pick up time as per ASTM D 711.

b) Resistance to wear as per ASTM D 4060 or as per ASTM D 968 from approved laboratories.

c) material safety data sheet shall be obtained from the manufacturer and
kept with the paint materials.

803.7.5 Reflectorising Glass Beads

803.7.5.1 General

Reflection shall be achieved by pneumatically spreading glass beads on to the paint when it is still wet. The beads shall be firmly held by the paint after drying.

803.7.5.2 The glass beads shall be transparent, colourless and free from milkiness, dark particles and excessive air inclusions. These shall conform to the requirements spelt out in Clause 803.6.7.3.

803.7.5.3 Specific Requirements

i) **gradation:** The glass beads shall meet the gradation requirements as

per No. 4 of BS:6088 as given in Table 800-12.

table 800-12 : gradation requirements for glass Beads

sieve size	percentage retained
250 micron	0-10
150 micron	80-100
Below 150 micron	0-20

ii) **roundness:** The glass beads shall have a minimum of 70 percent true Spheres.

iii) **refractive index:** The glass beads shall have a minimum refractive Index of 1.50.

iv) **free flowing properties:** The glass beads shall be free of hard lumps, clusters and shall dispense readily under any conditions suitable for paint striping. They shall pass the free flow-test as given in Clause 803.6.5.4.

803.7.5.4 Test Methods

The specific requirements shall be tested with the following methods:

i) **free-flow test:** Spread 100 grams of beads evenly in a 100 mm diameter glass dish. Place the dish in a 250 mm inside diameter dessicator which is filled within 25 mm of the top of a dessicator plate with sulphuric acid water solution (specific gravity 1.10). Cover the dessicator and let it stand for 4 hours at 20°C to 29°C. Remove sample from dessicator, transfer beads to a pan and inspect for lumps or clusters. Then pour beads into a clean, dry glass funnel having a 100 mm stern and 6 mm orifice. If necessary, initiate flow by lightly tapping the funnel. The glass spheres shall be free of lumps and clusters and shall flow freely through the funnel.

ii) The requirements of gradation, roundness and refractive index of glass beads and the amount of glass beads in the compound shall be tested as per BS:6088 and BS:3262(Part-1)

iii) The Contractor shall furnish to the Engineer a copy of certified test reports from the manufacturer of glass beads obtained from a reputed laboratory showing results of all tests specified herein and shall certify that the material meets all requirements of these Specifications. However, if so required, these tests may be carried out as directed by the Engineer.

803.7.5.5 Preparation

The cold applied reflective road marking paint shall be stirred well to form homogeneously with the thinner recommended/supplied by the manufacturer and put into the machine with the consistency level recommended by the machine manufacturer by using proper viscometers. The thinner shall not be added more than that recommended by the manufacturer to avoid bleeding.

803.7.5.6 Application

803.7.5.6.1 Marking shall be done by machine. For locations where painting can not
be done by machine, approved manual methods shall be used with prior approval of the Engineer. The Contractor shall maintain control over traffic while painting operations are in progress so as to cause minimum inconvenience to traffic compatible with protecting the workmen.

803.7.5.6.2 The cold applied paint shall be applied on the asphalt/cement concrete road surface by brush or by Road Marker/Spray equipment capable of spraying the paint on the road surface. Glass beads @ 300 gms per sq.m shall be subsequently spread pneumatically on to the paint when it is still wet so that the beads will be firmly held by the paint after drying.

803.7.5.6.3 The pavement temperature shall not be more than 40°C during application. All surfaces to be marked shall be thoroughly cleaned of all dust, dirt, grease oils and all other foreign matter before application of paint.

803.7.5.6.4 The material, when formed into traffic stripes, must be readily renewable by placing an overlay of a new material directly over an old line. Such new material shall so bond itself to the old line that no splitting or separation takes place.

803.7.5.6.5 Cold applied paint shall be applied in intermittent or continues lines of uniform thickness of at least 200 micron of unbeaded dry film thickness unless specified otherwise. When arrows or letters are to be provided, cold applied paint may be applied manually. In addition to the beads recommended for, a further quantity of 300 gms of glass beads per sqm. conforming to the specification shall be sprayed uniformly in to a mono-layer on to the cold paint line in quick succession of the cold paint spraying operation.

803.7.5.6.6 The minimum. thickness specified above in Clause 803.7.5.5.5 is exclusive
of surface applied glass beads.

803.7.5.6.7 The finished line shall be free from ruggedness on sides and ends and be
parallel to general alignment of the carriage way.

The upper surface of the lines shall be of uniform level and free from streaks.

803.7.5.7 Properties Of Finished Road Marking

As per Clause 803.6.7.

803.7.6 Measurement For Payments

As per Clause 803.5.2.1.

803.7.7 Rate

As per Clause 803.5.3.

803.8 Audible And Vibratory Pavement Markings

803.8.1 Description

The work shall involve application of audible and vibratory pavement markings in accordance
with the drawings or the direction of the Engineer.

803.8.2 Materials

Thermoplastic: thermoplastic material shall meet the requirements of Clause 803.4.1 of these

Specifications.

Glass Spheres: Use glass spheres meeting the requirements of Clause 803.4.2. The Engineer will take random samples of glass spheres in accordance with ASTM D 1214 and the Department's Sampling, Testing and Reporting Guide schedule.

803.8.3 Equipment

The equipment capable of providing continuous, uniform heating of the striping material to temperatures exceeding 200°C, mixing and agitating the material in the reservoir shall be used to provide a homogenous mixture without segregation. Equipment will maintain the striping material in a plastic state, in all mixing and conveying parts, including the line dispensing device until applied. Equipment shall be capable of producing a consistent pattern of transverse bars positioned at regular and predetermined intervals. It shall meet the following requirements:

a) capable of travelling at a uniform rate of speed, both uphill and downhill, to produce a uniform application of striping material and capable of following straight lines and making normal curves in a true arc.

b) capable of applying glass spheres to the surface of the completed stripe by automatic sphere dispensers attached to the striping machine such that the glass spheres are dispensed closely behind the installed line. The glass sphere dispensers should be equipped with an automatic cut-off control that is synchronized with the cut-off of the thermoplastic material and applies the glass spheres uniformly on the entire traffic stripe surface with 50 percent to 60 percent embedment equipped with a special kettle for uniformly heating and melting the striping material.

c) equipped with special kettle for uniformly heating and melting the stripping material. The kettle must be equipped with an automatic temperature control device and material thermometer for positive temperature control and to prevent overheating or scorching of the thermoplastic material.

d) meets the requirements of the fire safety standards.

803.8.4 Application

803.8.4.1 General

Before applying traffic stripes and markings, any material that would adversely affect the bond of the traffic stripes shall be removed by a method approved by the Engineer.

Before applying traffic stripes to any portland cement surface, a primer, sealer or surface preparation adhesive of the type recommended by the manufacturer shall be applied. Longitudinal lines should be offset by at least 50 mm from construction joints of Portland cement concrete pavement.

Traffic stripes or markings shall be applied only to dry surface, and when the ambient air and surface temperature is at least 10°C and rising for asphalt surfaces and 16°C and rising for concrete surface.

Striping shall be applied to the same tolerances in dimensions and in alignment. When applying traffic stripes and marking over existing markings, ensure that not more than 50 mm on either end and not more than 25 mm on either side of the existing line is visible.

803.8.4.2 Thickness

Base lines shall be applied having a thickness of 2 mm to 2.2 mm exclusive of the transverse

audible bars, when measured above the pavement surface at the edge of the base line.

As an alternative to the flat base line, a profiled baseline meeting the following dimensions may be applied. The profiled baseline shall have a minimum height of 4 mm, when measured above the pavement surface at the edge of the inverted rib profile. The thickness in the bottom of the profile marking shall be 0.9 mm to 1.3 mm. The individual profiles shall be located transversely across the full width of the traffic stripe at approximately 25 mm. On center, with a bottom width between 2.5 mm and 8 mm.

803.8.5 Dimensions Of Transverse Audible Bars

The raised transverse bars shall be applied with a profile such that the leading and trailing edges are sloped at a sufficient angle to create an audible and vibratory warning,

Transverse bars on shoulder and centerline markings shall have a height of 11 mm to 14 mm, including the base line. The height shall be measured above the pavement surface at the edge of the marking, after application of drop-on glass spheres. The bars shall have an approximate length of 65 mm. The bars may have a drainage channel on each bar, the width of each drainage channel will not exceed 6.5 mm at the bottom of the channel. The longitudinal distance between bars shall be 750 mm.

803.8.6 Retro-reflectivity

White and yellow audible and vibratory markings shall attain an initial retro reflectance of not less than 300 mcd/1xm^2 and not less than 250 mcd/1x m^2, respectively.

803.8.7 Glass Spheres

Glass spheres shall be applied to all markings. The manufacturer shall determine if a single or double application of glass spheres is used and the recommended drop rates for each application shall be adopted.

803.8.8 Contractor's Responsibility

The Engineer shall be notified by the contractor, prior to the placement of audible and vibratory markings. The contractor shall furnish the Engineer with the manufacturer's name and LOT numbers of the thermoplastic materials and glass spheres to be used. He will ensure that the LOT numbers appear on the thermoplastic materials and glass spheres packages. The contractor shall furnish a copy of certified test reports to the Engineer, showing results of tests specified in these Specifications or as per appropriate ASTM/BS method. The Engineer would have the right to test the markings within 3 days of receipt of the Contractor's certification. If the retro reflectivity values measure less than the values shown above, it shall be removed and the stripping reapplied.

803.8.9 Protection Of Newly Applied Audible And Vibratory Markings

Traffic shall not be allowed onto or vehicles permitted to cross newly applied pavement markings until they are sufficiently dry. Any portion of the pavement markings damaged by passing traffic or from any other cause shall be removed and replaced.

803.8.10 Observation Period

Pavement markings shall be subject to a 180 day observation period under normal traffic. The observation period will begin with the satisfactory completion and acceptance of the pavement marking work. The pavement markings shall show no signs of failure during the observation period. Any pavement markings that do not perform satisfactorily under traffic during the 180 day observation period, shall be replaced by the contractor at his own cost.

803.8.11 Measurement for payment

Audible and vibratory pavement markings shall be measured in linear metre. Payments will be full compensation for all work specified in this Section, including, all cleaning and preparing of surfaces, furnishing of all materials, application, curing and protection of all items, protection of traffic, furnishing of all tools, machines and equipment, and all incidentals necessary to complete the work.

804 Reflective Pavement Markers (Road Studs) And Solar Powered Road Markers (Solar Studs)

scope

The work shall cover the providing and fixing of reflective pavement marker (RPM) or road stud, a device which is bonded to or anchored within the road surface, for lane marking and delineation for night-time visibility, as specified in the Contract.

Material

Plastic body of RPM/road stud shall be moulded from ASA (Acrylic Styrene

Acrylonitrite) or HIPS (Hi-impact Polystyrene) or Acrylonitrile Butadiene Styrene (ABS) or any other suitable material approved by the Engineer. The markers shall support a load of 13,635 kg tested in accordance with ASTM D 4280.

Reflective panels shall consist of number of lenses containing single or dual prismatic cubes capable of providing total internal reflection of the light entering the lens face. Lenses shall be moulded of methyl methecrylate conforming to ASTM D 788 or equivalent.

Design

The slope or retro-reflecting surface shall preferably be 35 ± 5° to base and the area of each retro-reflecting surface shall not be less than 13.0 sq.cm.

Optical Performance

Unidirectional And Bi-Directional Studs

Each reflector or combination of reflectors on each face of the stud shall have a Coefficient of Luminous Intensity (C.I.L). not less than that given in Tables 800-13 or 800-14 as appropriate.

Omni-Directional Studs

Each Omni-directional stud shall have a C.I.L. of not less than 2 mcd/lx.

Table 800-13 : Minimum C.I.L. Values For Category 'A' Studs

entrance angle	observation angle	c.i.l. in mcd/lx		
		white	amber	red
0° U 5° L &R	0.3°	220	110	44
0° U 10° L&R	0.5°	120	60	24

Table 800-14 : Minimum C.I.L. Values For Category 'B' Studs

entrance angle	observation angle	c.i.l. in mcd/lx		
		white	amber	red
0° U 6° L&R	0.3°	20	10	4
0° U 10° L&R	0.5°	15	7.5	3

Note :

1) The entrance angle of 0° U corresponds to the normal aspect of the reflectors when the reflecting road stud is installed in horizontal road surface.

2) The stud incorporating one or more corner cube reflectors shall be included in Category 'A'. The stud incorporating one or more bi-convex reflectors shall be included in Category 'B'.

Tests

Co-efficient of luminance intensity can be measured by procedure described in ASTM E 809 "Practice for Measuring Photometric Characteristics" or as recommended in BS:873-Part 4: 1973.

Under test conditions, a stud shall not be considered to fail the photometric requirements if the measured C.I.L. at any one position of measurement is less than the values specified in Tables 800-13 or 800-14 provided that

i) the value is not less than 80 percent of the specified minimum, and

ii) the average of the left and right measurements for the specific angle is greater than the specified minimum.

Solar Powered Road Markers (Solar Studs)

The solar studs shall be made of Aluminium alloy and poly carbonate material which shall be absolutely weather resistant and strong enough to support a load of 13,635 kg tested in accordance with ASTM D4280. Its colour may be white, red, yellow, green or blue or combination as directed by the Engineer. Its water resistance shall meet the requirements of IP 65 in accordance with IS:12063:1987 Category 2 for protection against water ingress. The dimensions of solar studs shall not be less than 100 mm x 100 mm x 10 mm. It shall have super bright LEDs so as to provide long visibility from a distance of more than 800 m. Its flashing rate shall not be less than 1 Hz. Its should be able to give the prescribed performance in the temperature range of -40°C to +55°C. Its life shall be not less than 3 years.

804.7 Fixing Of Reflective Markers

804.7.1 Requirements

The enveloping profile of the head of the stud shall be smooth and the studs shall not present any sharp edges to traffic. The reflecting portions of the studs shall be free from crevices or ledges where dirt might accumulate. Marker height shall not be less than 10 mm and shall not exceed 20 mm. and its width shall not exceed 130 mm. The base of the marker shall be flat within 1.3 mm. If the bottom of the marker is configured, the outermost faces of the configurations shall not deviate more than 1.3 mm from a flat surface. All road studs shall be legibly marked with the name, trade mark or other means of identification of the manufacturer.

804.7.2 Placement

The reflective marker shall be fixed to the road surface using the adhesives and the procedure recommended by the manufacturer. No nails shall be used to affix the marker so that they do not pose safety hazard on the roads. Regardless of the type of adhesive used, the markers shall not be fixed if the pavement is not surface dry and on new asphalt concrete surfacing until the surfacing has been opened to traffic for a period of not less than 14 hours. The portions of the highway surface, to which the marker is to be bonded by the adhesive, shall be free of dirt, curing compound, grease, oil, moisture, loose or unsound layers, paint and any other material which would adversely affect the bond of the adhesive.

The adhesive shall be placed uniformly on the cleaned pavement surface or on the bottom of the of the marker in a quantity sufficient to result in complete coverage of the area of contract of the marker with no voids present and with a slight excess after the marker has been lightly pressed in place. For epoxy installations, excess adhesive around the edge of the marker, excess adhesive on the pavement and adhesive on the exposed surfaces of the markers shall be immediately removed.

804.7.3 Warranty And Durability

The contractor shall submit a two year warranty for satisfactory field performance including stipulated retro-reflectance of the reflecting panel, to the Engineer. In addition, a two year warranty for satisfactory infield performance of the finished road marker shall also be given by the contractor who carries out the work of fixing of reflective road markers. In case the markers are displaced, damaged, get worn out

or lose their reflectivity compared to stipulated standards, the contractor would be required to replace all such markers within 15 days of the intimation from the Engineer, at his own cost.

804.8 Measurement For Payment

The measurement of reflective road markers/solar powered road studs shall be in numbers of different types of markers supplied and fixed.

804.9 Rate

The contract unit rate for reflective road markers/solar powered road studs shall be payment

in full compensation for furnishing all labour, material, tools, equipment including incidental costs necessary for carrying out the work at site conforming to the specification complete as

per approved drawings or as directed by the Engineer.

806 Distance Indicator Posts

806.1 scope

The work shall cover the supply, painting, lettering and fixing of distance indicator stones along the highway to assist the drivers/users in estimating the distance travelled or remains to be travelled to reach destination, to identify incident location and to provide assistance in maintenance and operations. These devices shall show Hectometre, Kilometre and 5th Kilometres as the case may be.

806.2 These posts shall be in accordance with those prescribed in IRC:26 "Type Designs for 200 Metre Stones" and IRC:8 "Type Designs for Highway Kilometre Stones". They may also be provided in the form of sign systems on highways and roads.

806.3 The material may be made of local stones, concrete or any other material available locally and approved by the Engineer for the devices in accordance with the IRC:26 and IRC:8. For the device(s) provided as the sign system,

the material shall be same as that for a traffic sign with retro-reflective sheeting; rectangular in shape (longer side vertical), with colour scheme as that for Advance Direction/Destination signs. The signs shall contain 250 mm white numerals on a 300 mm wide blue or green background (as the case may be) with white border. They shall be 600, 900 or 1200 mm in height for one, two or three digits respectively and shall contain the abbreviation km in 100 mm white letters so that they are clearly visible to approaching vehicle driver from a distance of at least 100 m. They shall be mounted at a minimum height and lateral placement as that for delineators. These devices shall be bedded into the ground with adequate foundations as indicated in the drawings or in the relevant IRC Specifications or as directed by the Engineer. The orientation and location of the devices shall be as indicated in the drawings or in the relevant IRC Specifications or as directed by the Engineer.

806.4 Measurements for payment

The measurement will be in numbers of 200 metre, kilometer and 5th kilometer distance indicator posts fixed at site, complete job as per these Specifications or as directed by the Engineer.

806.5 Rate

The Contract unit rate for hectometer/kilometer/5th kilometer distance measurement posts

shall be payment in full compensation for furnishing all labour, materials, tools, equipment and making, painting and lettering and fixing at site and all other incidental costs necessary to complete the work to these Specifications.

807 Road Delineators

807.1 Scope

The work shall cover supplying and fixing roadway indicators, hazard markers and object markers. Roadway indicators shall be properly installed to indicate the horizontal alignment and vertical profile of the roadway so as to outline the vehicle path for safe driving. Hazard markers shall be installed immediately ahead of obstruction of vehicular path such as just before a narrow bridge. Object markers shall be erected where obstruction within the roadway starts such as chennelising island in approaches to intersections.

807.2 The design, materials to be used and the location of the road delineators (roadway indicators, hazard markers and object markers) shall conform to Recommended Practice for Road Delineators, IRC:79, and to relevant drawings or as otherwise directed by the Engineer. The steel drums such as empty bitumen drums shall not be used as they could pose safety hazards, The delineators shall be retro-reflectorised as shown on the drawings or as directed by the Engineer. The reflectors on the delineators shall be of retro- reflective sheeting with encapsulated lens and with the visibility of 300 m under clear weather conditions, when illuminated by the upper beam of the car headlights.

807.3 Installation

The delineators shall be so installed that their posts do not change their orientation and the

reflectorised faces are always perpendicular to the direction of travel.

807.4 Measurement for payments

The measurement shall be made in number of delineators supplied and fixed at site.

807.5 Rates

The Contract unit rates of delineators shall be payment in full compensation for furnishing all labour, materials, tools, equipment including incidental costs necessary to complete the work to these Specifications.

808 Boundary stones

808.1 scope

The work shall cover supply and fixing boundary stones as per designs and Specifications given in IRC:25 "Type Designs for Boundary Stones" and at locations indicated in the drawings or as directed by the Engineer. The material to be used shall conform to IRC:25.

808.2 Measurements for payment

The measurement shall be made in numbers of boundary stones supplied and fixed at site.

808.3 Rate

The Contract unit rate for boundary stones shall be full compensation for furnishing all labour, materials, tools, equipment for preparing, supplying and fixing and all other incidental costs necessary to complete the work to these Specifications.

809 Fencing

809.1 Scope

The work shall cover supply and installation of chain link fencing or barbed wire fencing with its fixing on GI pipe posts or RCC posts and providing necessary stays and entry gates as shown in the drawing(s) and/or as directed by the Engineer.

809.2 The GI posts shall conform to IS:1239. The GI pipe posts shall be embedded in concrete to a sufficient depth below ground as indicated in the drawings. The steel shall be fabricated and painted to conform to Section 1900 of these Specifications.

809.3 The chain link fencing shall conform to ASTM F 1553–06. They shall be firmly secured to the posts such that the whole fencing remains intact.

809.4 Entry gate(s) shall be made of GI pipes or other metal as per the design shown in the drawing(s).

809.5 The concrete in R.C.C. posts shall conform to M 25 grade or as indicated in the drawings. The requirements of Section 1700 shall govern. Steel for reinforcement shall meet the requirements of Section 1600. The barbed wire fencing shall be galvanised steel barbed wire conforming to IS:278-1978.

809.6 Measurement for payment

The measurement shall be in running metre of fencing including the entry gates.

809.7 Rate

The Contract unit rate for fencing shall be payment in full compensation for furnishing all labour, materials, tools, equipment for fabrication and fixing at site and all other incidental costs necessary to complete the work to these Specifications.

810 Tubular Steel Railing

810.1 Scope

The work shall cover supply, fixing and erecting tubular steel railings as shown on the drawings and/or as directed by the Engineer.

810.2 The railing shall be of tubular steel in conformance to IS:1239. the fabrication and painting except for the final coat shall be completed before dispatch to the site. Prior to the painting, all surfaces shall be grit blasted to the satisfaction of the Engineer and pickled. The priming coat of paint shall be applied as soon as the steel has dried.

810.3 The posts shall be vertical and of the type as shown in the drawing with a tolerance not exceeding 6 mm in a length of 3 m. The railing shall be erected true to line and grade.

810.4 Measurement For Payment

The railing shall be measured in linear metre from end to end along the face of the railing, including end and intermediate posts, with no deduction for gaps as shown on the drawings.

810.5 Rate

The Contract unit rate for Tubular Steel Railing shall be payment in full compensation for furnishing all labour, materials, tools, equipment and plant required for fabrication, connection, oiling, painting, temporary erection, inspection, test and final erection at site and all other incidental costs necessary to complete the work to these Specifications.

811 Structural Steel Railing

811.1 Scope

The work shall cover supply, fixing and erecting structural steel railings as shown in the drawings and/or as directed by the Engineer.

811.2 Materials

The structural sections such as angles, flats, rectangular hollow sections etc. shall conform to Section 1900. They shall be painted or galvanised as specified in the Contract.

811.3 Measurement for payment

The railing shall be measured in linear metre including end and intermediate posts.

811.4 Rate

The contract unit rate for railing shall be payment in full compensation for furnishing materials, labour, tools and equipment required for fabrication, connection, oiling, painting, galvanising, erection, test and all other incidentals necessary to complete the work to these Specifications.

812 Crash Barriers

812.1 scope

The work shall consist of construction, provision and installation of crash barriers at locations as shown in the drawing or as directed by the Engineer. The type of the crash barrier shall be as specified in the Contract.

812.2 concrete crash Barrier

812.2.1 Materials

812.2.1.1 All materials shall conform to Section 1000 Materials for Structures as applicable, and relevant Clauses in Section 1600 shall govern the steel reinforcement.

812.2.1.2 The minimum grade of concrete shall be M25.

812.2.2 construction operations

812.2.2.1 The concrete barriers shall be either (i) precast or (ii) constructed by the "cast-in-place with fixed forms" method or the "extrusion or slip form" method or a combination thereof at the Contractor's option with the approval of the Engineer. Where "extrusion or slip form" method is adopted full details of the method and literature shall be furnished.

812.2.2.2 The concrete barrier may be precast in lengths upto 6 m depending upon the feasibility of transport and lifting arrangements. Longitudinal roadside concrete barrier shall be placed on adequate bedding as detailed in the drawing. The top and exposed faces of the barriers shall conform to the specified tolerances, as defined in Clause 810.2.2.3, when tested with 3 m straight edge, laid on the surface.

An expansion joint with pre-moulded asphalt filler board shall be provided at the junctions of crash barrier on structure and crash barrier on the fill. The crash barrier on the fill shall be constructed in pieces of length not exceeding 20 m, with pre-moulded asphalt filler board joints.

Backfilling to the concrete barriers shall be compacted in layers to the compaction of the surrounding earthwork.

812.2.2.3 Tolerance

The overall horizontal alignment of rails shall not depart from the road alignment by more than ± 30 mm, nor deviate in any two successive lengths from straight by more than 6 mm and the faces shall not vary more than 12 mm from the edge of a 3 m straight edge. Barriers shall be at the specified height as shown in the plans above the edge of the nearest adjacent carriageway or shoulder, within a tolerance of ± 30 mm.

812.2.3 End Treatment

The road side concrete barrier shall be provided with an end treatment by tapering the height of terminating end within a length of 8 m to 9 m. Median crash barrier shall be terminated sufficiently away from the median opening. It shall be provided with an end treatment, which shall be obtained by tapering the height of terminating end of the median barrier within a length of 8 m to 9 m.

812.2.4 Measurement for payment

All barriers shall be measured by linear metres of completed and accepted length in place, corresponding end to end along the face of concrete barriers including approach and departure ends.

812.2.5 rate

The Contract unit rate shall include full compensation for furnishing all labour, materials including steel for reinforcement tools, equipment and incidental costs necessary for doing all the work involved in constructing the concrete barrier complete in place in all respects as per these Specifications.

812.3 Metal Beam crash Barrier

812.3.1 Materials

812.3.1.1 Metal beam rail shall be corrugated sheet steel beams of the class, type, section and thickness indicated on the drawings. Railing posts shall be made of steel of the section, weight and length as shown on the drawings. All complete

steel rail elements, terminal sections, posts, bolts, nuts, hardware and other steel fittings shall be galvanized. All elements of the railing shall be free from abrasions, rough or sharp edges and shall not be kinked, twisted or bent.

812.3.1.2 The "W" beam type safety barrier shall consist of a steel post and a 3 mm thick "W" beam rail element. The steel post and the blocking out spacer shall both be channel section of 75 mm x150 mm & size 5 mm thick. The rail shall be 70 cm above the ground level and posts shall be spaced 2 m center-to-center. Double "W" beam barrier shall be as indicated in IRC:5-1998.

The thrie beam safety barrier shall have posts and spacers similar to the ones mentioned

above for "W" beam type. The rail shall be placed at 85 cm above the ground level.

The "W" beam, the thrie beam, the posts, spacers and fasteners for steel barriers shall be galvanized by hot dip process (zinc coated, 0.55 kg per square metre; minimum single spot) unless otherwise specified. The galvanizing on all other steel parts shall conform to the relevant IS Specifications. All fittings (bolts, nuts, washers) shall conform to the IS:1367 and IS:1364. All galvanizing shall be done after fabrication.

812.3.1.3 Concrete for bedding and anchor assembly shall conform to Section 1700 of

these Specifications.

812.3.2 Construction Operations

812.3.2.1 The line and grade of railing shall be true to that shown on the plans. The railing shall be carefully adjusted prior to fixing in place, to ensure proper matching at abutting joints and correct alignment and camber throughout their length. Holes for field connections shall be drilled with the railing in place in the structure at proper grade and alignment.

812.3.2.2 Unless otherwise specified on the drawing, railing steel posts shall be given one shop coat of paint (primer) and three coats of paint on structural steel after erection, if the sections are not galvanized. Any part of assembly below ground shall be painted with three coats of red lead paint.

812.3.2.3 Splices and end connections shall be of the type and designs specified or shown on the plans and shall be of such strength as to develop full design strength of the rail elements.

812.3.3 Installation Of Posts

812.3.3.1 Holes shall be dug or drilled to the depth indicated on the plans or posts may be driven by approved methods and equipment, provided these are erected in proper position and are free from distortion and burring or any other damage.

812.3.3.2 All post holes that are dug or drilled shall of such size as will permit proper
setting of the posts and allow sufficient room for backfilling and tapping.

812.3.3.3 Holes shall be backfilled with selected earth or stable materials in layers not exceeding 100 mm thickness and each layer shall be thoroughly tamped and rammed. When backfilling and tamping are completed, the posts or anchors shall be held securely in place.

812.3.3.4 Post holes that are drilled in rock and holes for anchor posts shall be backfilled
with concrete.

812.3.3.5 Posts for metal beam guardrail on bridges shall be bolted to the structure as detailed on the plans. The anchor bolts shall be set to proper location and elevation with templates and carefully checked.

812.3.4 Erection

812.3.4.1 All guard rail anchors shall be set and attachments made and placed as indicated on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

812.3.4.2 All bolts or clips used for fastening the guardrail or fittings to the posts shall be drawn up tightly. Each bolt shall have sufficient length to extend at least 6 mm through and beyond the full nut, except where such extensions might interfere with or endanger traffic in which case the bolts shall be cut off flush with the nut.

812.3.4.3 All railings shall be erected, drawn and adjusted so that the longitudinal tension will be uniform throughout the entire length of the rail.

812.3.5 End Treatment For Steel Barrier

812.3.5.1 End treatments shall from an integral part of safety barriers which should not spear, vault or roll a vehicle for head-on or angled impacts. The two end treatments recommended for steel barriers are "Turned-down-guardrail" and "Anchored in back slope", as shown on the drawings or as directed by the Engineer.

812.3.6 Tolerance

The posts shall be vertical with a tolerance not exceeding 6 mm in a length of 3 m. The railing barrier shall be erected true to line and grade.

812.3.7 Measurements for payment

812.3.7.1 Metal beam railing barriers will be measured by linear metre of completed length as per plans and accepted in place. Terminals/anchors of various types shall be paid for by numbers.

812.3.7.2 Furnishing and placing anchor bolts and/or devices for guard rail posts on bridges shall be considered incidental to the construction and the costs thereof shall be included in the price for other items of construction.

812.3.7.3 No measurement for payment will be made for excavation or backfilling
performed in connection with this construction.

812.3.8 Rate

The Contract unit rate shall include full compensation for furnishing of labour, materials, tools, equipments and incidental costs necessary for doing all the work involved in constructing the metal beam railing barrier complete in place in all respects as per these Specifications.

812.4 Wire Rope Crash Barrier

812.4.1 Scope

The work shall consist of providing wire rope safety barriers as per designs provided by the

supplier or as shown in the drawings.

812.4.2 Materials and design

The wire ropes shall be galvanised steel wire, supported by galvanised steel posts at spacing indicated in the drawings. The supplier shall provide calculations in support of the structural details to establish the stability of the barrier against an impact of a heavy commercial vehicle of a gross weight of 36 T, or any weight specified in the Contract.

812.4.3 Measurement for payment

The wire rope crash barrier shall be measured in linear material including and anchors.

812.4.4 Rate

The Contract unit rate shall include the supply of materials, labour, fittings, installation and

anchors for the wire rope barriers.

813 Road Traffic Signals

813.1 scope

The work shall cover supply and installation of Road Traffic Signals.

The traffic signal, its configuration, size and location shall be in accordance with IRC:93 and IS:7537 and as shown in the drawings or as directed by the Engineer. Prior to installation of signals, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer, for approval, detailed proposals showing the signal type, sizes, paint and structural details of the signal posts including control system.

813.2 The traffic signals shall have a complete electronic mechanism for controlling the operation of traffic with an auxiliary manual controller. The time plan of signals shall be as per drawing and shall be modified as directed by the Engineer.

813.3 Materials

The various materials and fabrication thereof shall conform to the following:

813.3.1 Signal Foundation

The signal foundation shall be constructed as per Specifications given in Clause 13 of IRC:93

or as shown in the drawings.

813.3.2 Construction Requirements

The construction requirements for post, signal head assembly, signal head, optical system, lamp and holder, visor, post, supports for overhead mounted signals, equipment housing, locks, inter-connecting cables, earthing, mains termination, controller electrical components, etc. shall conform to IS:7537 unless otherwise stated in IRC:93. The post shall be painted and protected as per Clause 3.7 of IS:7537.

813.3.3 Optical Requirements

The shape of all signal lenses shall be circular and shall be of specified colour and size and as shown in the drawing. Quality of lenses, arrangements of lenses, illuminations, visibility and shielding of signals shall be as per relevant Clauses of IRC:93 and IS:7537.

813.4 Tests

Tests shall be carried out on all components of traffic signals including tests on complete

system for its performance as per relevant Clauses of IRC:93 and IS:7537.

812.5 Maintenance Of Traffic Signals

It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to provide for maintenance of the signal section system throughout the warranty period for at least five (5) years after installation and as per Clause 18 of IRC: 93.

812.6 Measurement For Payment

The measurement for traffic signalization system shall be by unit for complete work as specified and as per drawing for complete road junction.

812.7 Rate

The Contract unit rate for the traffic signalization system as a whole shall be payment in full compensation for furnishing all labour, materials, tools, equipment for preparing, supplying, fixing at site, testing and maintenance throughout warranty period and all other incidental costs necessary to complete and maintain the work to these Specifications.

813 Traffic Control And Safety Devices In Construction Zone

Scope

The work shall cover supply and installation at site. Traffic Control Devices in the construction zone comprising of signs delineators, traffic cones, drums, barricades, longitudinal barriers, warning tapes, flagmen, reflective jackets, headgears.

Signs

Traffic signs shall be in accordance with IRC:67 and in accordance with IRC:SP:55. Its material and other requirements shall be in accordance with Clause 801 of these Specifications.

Delineators

Delineators in constructions zone are in form of vertical posts, cones, traffic cylinders, tapes,

drums etc. Vertical posts shall be in accordance with the provisions contained in IRC:79.

813.4 Traffic Cones

813.4.1 Traffic cones may be of height 500 mm, 750 mm and 1000 mm, and 300 to 500 mm in diameter or in a square shape. They shall be of brilliant red/orange/yellow, ultraviolet stabilized colour for maximum visibility and fade resistance under all weather conditions and ambient working temperature of -30°C to +140°C. The material shall be Linear Low Density Polyethylene (LLDP), plastic or rubber so that there is no damage to the vehicle when they are stuck. Cone and base are to be of one continuous layer to prevent tearing and base separation They should be non-crushable/flexible/tear resistant and UV stabilized and made from non-fading colours. They should return to their original shape in just 20 seconds after being crushed. The bases of cones shall be loaded with ballast (but they should not present a hazard if the cones are inadvertantly struck) or anchored to check their being blown away. Their base should be designed for easy stacking without sticking They may have retro-reflective white band and mounted flashing warning light for enhanced night visibility. All traffic cones shall conform to BS:873 (part 8) Catalogue A and the provisional European Standard EN 13422.

813.4.2 The measurement shall be for each piece and payment for each piece.

813.5 Drums

813.5.1 The drums shall be of size 800 mm to 1000 mm in height and 300 mm in diameter. They shall be constructed of lightweight, flexible, and deformable

materials of LLDP or plastic so that no damage is caused to the vehicle when stuck. Steel drums shall not be used. They may be of bright red, yellow or white colours. They should be portable enough to be shifted from place to place within a temporary traffic control project to accommodate changing conditions but would remain in place for a prolonged period. The markings on drums shall be horizontal, circumferential, alternative orange and white retro-reflective stripes 100 to 150 mm wide. Each drum shall have a minimum of two orange and two white stripes. Any non-retro reflective spaces between the horizontal orange and white stripes, shall not exceed 50 mm wide. Drums shall have closed tops that will not allow collection of roadwork or other debris. When they are used in regions susceptible to freezing, they should have drainage holes in the bottom so that water will not accumulate and freeze, causing a hazard if struck by a motorist. Ballast shall not be placed on top of drum.

813.5.2 The measurement shall be for each piece and payment for each piece, for providing and maintenance at site as per the direction of the Engineer.

813.6 Barricades

The barricades may be portable or permanent. Barricades may be of wooden, metal or other suitable material panels. They shall be stable under adverse weather conditions and appear significant but not to cause damage to the vehicle if they are stuck. They can be classified in 3 types, namely Type-I, Type-II and Type-III. Type-I and Type-II are portable and Type- III permanent. Because of their vulnerable position and the hazard they could create, they should be constructed of lightweight materials and should have no rigid stay bracing for A-frame designs.

813.6.1 Type-I And Type Ii Barricade

The rail/panel length shall be 2000 mm to 2500 mm for Type I and 1000 mm to 1200 mm for Type II barricade. The width of rails shall be 200 mm to 300 mm. The rails shall be painted in alternate yellow and white stripes of 150 mm width each, sloping away at an angle of 45° in the direction of traffic. The support shall be on a "A-Configuration" or otherwise at the top to permit convenient folding and staking for transportation. Their stability shall be improved

by ballasting. On highways or in other situations where barricades may be susceptible to overturning in the wind, sandbags shall be used for ballasting. Sandbags may be placed on lower parts of the frame or stays to provide the required ballast but shall not be placed on top of any striped rail. Barricades shall not be ballasted by heavy objects such as rocks or chunks of concrete.

813.6.2 Type-Iii Barricade

Type-III is the permanent type and may be made of wood, metal or other suitable material. The typical configuration shall include 3 or more panels/rails, of minimum 1000 mm length (maximum length as per site requirement) and 300 mm width each, painted with alternate yellow and white stripe of 150 mm width sloping at an angle of 45°. They shall be supported and secured on 2 or more vertical supports of same material. On highways or in other situations where barricades may be susceptible to overturning in the wind, sandbags should be used for ballasting. Sandbags may be placed on lower parts of the frame or stays to provide the required ballast but shall not be placed on top of any striped rail. Barricades shall not be ballasted by heavy objects such as rocks or chunks of concrete.

813.6.3 Application

813.6.3.1 Type I or Type II barricades shall be used in situations where traffic is maintained through the temporary traffic control zone. They may be used singly or in groups to mark a specific condition, or they may be used in a series for channelizing traffic. Type I barricades normally would be used on conventional roads or urban streets and arterials. Type II barricades have more retro-reflective area and are intended for use on highways and expressways or other high-speed roadways.

813.6.3.2 Type III barricades be used for road closure and may extend completely across a roadway or from kerb to kerb. Where provision is made for access of authorized equipment and vehicles, the responsibility should be assigned to a person to ensure proper closure at the end of each work day.

When a highway is legally closed but access must still be allowed for local traffic, the Type III barricade should not be extended completely across a roadway. A sign with the appropriate legend concerning permissible use by local traffic shall be mounted.

Signs may be erected on barricades, particularly those of the fixed type, that offer a most advantageous facility for this purpose. The ROAD CLOSED and DETOUR or ARROW signs, and the large arrow warning signs, for example, can be mounted effectively on or above the barricade that closes the roadway.

813.7 Longitudinal Safety Barriers

813.7.1 Longitudinal channelising barricades are light weight channelising devices that can be used singly as Type-I, II or III barricades, or connected so that they are highly visible and have good target value. They should be interlocked to delineate or channelise the traffic flow and mark the work zone. The inter-locking barricade wall should not have gaps that allow pedestrians or vehicles to stray from the channelising path. Longitudinal channels barricades are located adjacent to traffic and therefore, are subject to impact by errant vehicles. Because of their vulnerable positions, longitudinal channelising barricades should be constructed of light weight materials and be crash worthy. They shall be of high density polyethylene, non-fading, and high impact and U.V. resistant. They shall be of orange, white or custom colours. Their size should be minimum 1500 mm in length, 1000 mm in height, 600 mm in width. They could be filled with water through an aperture on the top and emptied by removing a plug at the base.

On roads with low speed traffic, GI sheets material could be considered for longitudinal barricades. They shall be firmly secured to vertical support system with no sharp edges to pose any hazard when struck. Their configuration shall be as per the drawing or as directed by the Engineer.

813.7.2 Measurement shall be per running metre of longitudinal barrier and payment for the running metre of complete job of providing, installation and maintenance at site as per the drawing/direction of the Engineer.

813.8 Flagman

813.8.1 The flagmen or flaggers shall be deployed where:

- Workers or equipment intermittently block an unprotected traffic

lane,

- One lane is used for two directions of traffic,
- It is considered necessary to guide, warn or control traffic is considered
necessary.

The flagman should be alert, intelligent and capable to effectively perform the assigned duties. Flagman shall be provided with hand signalling devices such as flags and sign paddles. Flagmen must be provided with and must wear warning garments, safety headgear, footwear and gloves for their protection and for conspicuity, while flagging. Warning garments worn at night must be of reflective material. Flags for signalling shall be minimum 600 mm x 600 mm and made of good red cloth and securely fastened to a staff of approximately of 1 m. in length. Sign paddles should be at least 600 mm wide provided with a rigid handle. The background colour of STOP should be red and its shape shall be octagonal conforming to IRC:67. The word STOP would be in white colour. Background of SLOW sign should be yellow with black letters and borders.

813.9 Reflective Clothings

813.9.1 In the work zones and construction sites, all the workers, supervisors and inspecting officers shall wear high visibility fluorescent clothings with retro-reflective material, so that their presence is conspicuous from a distance of 300 m. Clothings may be in form of vests, T-shirts, jackets, pants and raincoats etc., depending upon weather conditions and ease of usage. They shall be of bright colours of fluorescent red-orange or fluorescent yellow- green.

813.9.2 The reflective clothing's shall have reflective bands of width appropriate for the garments viz. vests, T-shirts, jackets, pants and raincoats. It shall have 360° visibility with at least one retro-reflective band encircling the torso, There shall be appropriate separation distances of vertical and horizontal bands placed on torso, sleeves and trouser areas. The garment shall be free of roughness and sharp edges so as not to cause excessive irritation and the wearer should get the best possible degree of comfort and protection.

813.9.3 The reflective clothing shall meet the requirements of standards given in IS:15809-2008 or EN 471:2003 The material shall be tested for colour and luminance, colour fastness with cracking, perspiration, laundering and UV light exposure. The material shall meet the requirements of brightness after rainfall performance, temperature variation, abrasion resistance, flexing, cold folding and

variation in temperature.

813.9.4 Measurement shall be for the unit piece of clothing and payment for providing and maintaining at site as per direction of the Engineer.

813.10 Personal Protection Equipment For Workers

All the workers, exposed to moving roadway traffic or equipment in road construction zones shall wear high-visibility safety apparel, headgear, boots, gloves and other protective gears for their protection. The safety apparel shall be in accordance with Clause 813.9. The safety headgear or protective helmet shall protect the wearer against falling objects and possible serious injury. It shall address requirements of shock absorption, resistance to penetration, flame resistance, chin strap anchorages, comfortable wearing and shall meet the requirements of IS:2925 or EN 397. The safety shoes or boots shall provide personal protection from any possible hazard posed by the activity being done and provide comfortable wearing without giving any hindrance in the expected tasks. The work gloves shall provide protection against any personal injury that could be caused by the activities to be performed and comfort in wearing without giving any hindrance in the expected tasks. If the worker is to be exposed to dust in the work zone, he shall have respiratory protection by dust mask meeting the requirements of IS:9473-2008. Depending upon the task, workers engaged in welding operations shall have eye protection through passive welding sheet meeting the requirements of EN 175 or auto darkening sheet meeting the requirement of EN 379/EN 169.

813.11 Measurement

The traffic control device of providing traffic signs shall be measured in number. Traffic control devices like barriers and delineators and supply of flagman shall be measured in number and days for which they are used unless specified otherwise in the Contract. Other traffic control devices such as drums, cones, warning tapes, reflective jackets, headgears for workmen shall be considered incidental to the work.

813.12 Rate

Rate for providing traffic signs shall be inclusive of supply of materials, fabrication, installation and maintenance of signs. The rate for provision of barriers and delineators shall be on a rental basis per number-days. The rate for supply of flagmen

shall be full wages including their reflective jackets and headgear per man-days of deployment.

814 Traffic Impact Attenuators

scope

The work shall cover configuration, furnishing and installing traffic impact attenuation devices at hazardous locations (for example gore areas between diverging roadways) conforming to the details shown in the drawings/plans or as directed by the Engineer; so as to act as energy observers. The traffic impact attenuators or crash cushions shall be installed for speeds greater than 50 kph . They may be composed of sand barrels or of 'w'-beam fender panels supported by diaphragm with trigger mechanism.

Sand Filled Impact Attenuators

The system shall consist of a group or series of free standing plastic barrels configured in increasing weights from the impact point towards the object. The array shall be designed to transfer the vehicle's momentum to the increasing masses of sand in the barrels and to provide a gradual deceleration. Each barrel is to be designed with a specific weight of unbagged sand to absorb the energy of an errant vehicle. The lighter barrels shall be placed near the front of arrays to gradually slow the smaller vehicles. Heavier barrels shall be placed further back in the array to slow the larger vehicles. The standard module weights are 90 kg, 180 kg, 315 kg, 640 kg and 950 kg, as recommended by AASHTO. The axis of symmetry of the arrays should be directed along the most likely direction. Approach for an arrant vehicle for gore areas could be back towards the inter-section of the edges of pavement. Obstacles in narrow median should be shielded on both ends and the modules placed on the ends (to shield opposite direction traffic) should be placed flushed with down stream edge of the obstacle to avoid wrong way hits. The modules should be placed on a concrete or asphalt surface with maximum slope of 5 percent in any direction. Each barrel's location and weight of sand should be carefully spray painted on the surface at the position that will be covered by the barrel to ensure that the array will be correctly reconstructed after an accident.

The total length and width of the array shall be designed depending upon the expected speed of approaching vehicle. The typical lay out for approach speed of 100 kph would have total length of 10 m, width of 2.5 m accommodating 14 barrels arranged in 9 rows with one barrel in first 4 rows and 2 barrels in next 5 rows. The contractor shall furnish a copy of the manufacturer's installation instructions for whatever particular brand of sand-filled impact attenuator is to be used. The sand-filled impact attenuator arrays shall be inspected to ensure that the array is set up as shown in the standard plans and filled in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Sand barrels are essentially one-hit systems requiring complete replacement of impacted barrels. Their use, therefore, is suitable at sites where impact frequency is expected to be low. The arrangement shall be first designed and the layout drawing got approved by the Engineer.

proprietary attenuator system

The Proprietary Attenuator Systems essentially comprise a series of w- beam fender panels supported by diaphragms with a trigger mechanism at nose, which, when hit, releases a 'front assembly' to absorb the energy of impact. When impacted, the system shall telescope rearward to absorb the energy so as to bring the errant vehicle to a controlled stop. The refurbishment shall involve the replacement of damaged unit with repair done, off site. The contractor/supplier of such system shall furnish the certificate that the system to be installed has been tested in accordance with the NCHRP 350 and performs effectively at design speeds up to 100 kmph.

Measurement and payment

The traffic impact attenuator system shall be measured and payment made for design and

installation of the system as complete job at each location.

815 seMi autoMatic toll collection systeM

scope

The work shall cover supply and installation of Integrated Semi Automatic Toll Collection

System having the following main subsystems:

i) Automatic Vehicle Counter cum Classifier (AVCC)
ii) Automatic Boom Barrier
iii) Contactless Smart Card Systems
iv) Ticket Printer
v) User Fare Display unit
vi) Close Circuit Television System (CCTV)
vii) Lane Controller
viii) Traffic Light System
ix) Intercom System
x) Over Head Lane Signs
xi) Integrated Toll Management Software

All equipment shall have built - in or external surge protection devices.

aVcc system

general

The AVCC system shall be able to distinguish between the categories of vehicles using the highway and as defined by the Ministry's Toll Rules. This class information shall be transmitted to the Lane Computer on completion of the post Automatic Vehicle Classification (AVC). The Lane Computer shall check that this information matches the classification entered by the toll collector. If there is a discrepancy between the two classifications, the Lane Camera shall be triggered to capture a digital image of the vehicle together with details of the class discrepancy message, transaction number with its date and time, lane number and toll collector. The digital image and discrepancy information shall be communicated to the supervisory console for further processing by the toll supervision staff. In case of network or Lane computer failure, the AVCC system shall function independently and feed data directly to the Plaza Server and the system shall be able to detect the vehicle moving in wrong

direction. The system shall also assist in auditing the toll collection operation. It shall be in modular unit with capability for various modules and functions to perform independently at different levels of toll collection operation. The Central AVCC data base system shall be part of this audit function. It shall be a stand alone device with control access where the data cannot be changed or altered in any way. The reports from this system shall assist in identifying problems with operations, fraud or over/under collection of tolls. This central AVCC database System shall be able to operate independently of the Toll Lane System, even if the Toll Lane Controller is non operational. Any new technology, meeting the requirements specified in these specifications should not be excluded.

Technical Requirements

Each lane shall be equipped with an AVC controller (different from the lane controller) interface to classification sensors. The classification sensors can be any or combinations of

the following types:

i) Fibre-optic treadles
ii) Laser classifiers
iii) Optical height sensors
iv) Optical axle counters
v) Infrared Light curtains
vi) Magnetic Sensors
vii) Resistive Sensors

AVCC processing unit shall be a real-time processing unit, shall be the trigger source for Lane Camera system and shall have standby power supply capable of operations for a period of at least 4 hours. The AVC controller should be metallic, vandal-proof with IP 65 protection. It shall have System accuracy (calculated on a base of 10,000 vehicles):

a)	For vehicle counting	:	99% minimum
b)	For vehicle classification	:	98% minimum

815.3 Automatic Boom Barrier

815.3.1 General

The barriers are to be used to control the traffic through the lane. The operation of boom barrier shall be linked to the lane computer and shall allow the vehicle to pass through after a successful financial transaction. The system shall consist of a fixed housing and a movable arm. The boom shall be of 3000 mm length for a normal lane and more than 3500 mm for extra wide lane. The housing shall contain the motor and control units and shall be installed on the left side of the lane. The boom barrier should be electrically operated barrier gate for Toll Lane application. The barriers shall have presence detectors independent to the AVC system to prevent barrier arms coming down on vehicles while passing. This shall be in the form of infrared units, dedicated embedded loops or any other sensors. The finish of its housing may be Powder Coated Orange, RAL 2000 and that of the boom with powder Coated White RAL 9010 with reflective strips. All housing and internal parts shall have rust and corrosion free metals or alloys of high strength with suitable epoxy coating as applicable. The Housing base frame shall be of Stainless Steel so as to protect the housing from rusting from the bottom.

815.3.2 Technical Requirement

The power supply shall be through 230+/-10%V AC, 50Hz with 100 percent duty cycle. Its Logic Control shall be with Technology to ensure that opening and closing timings remain constant under variation of wind and speed. It shall have smooth landing of boom without swaying at the end positions. The response time shall be 1.5 seconds, for boom length of upto 3000 mm and 2 sec. for boom length more than 3500 mm. The mean time before failure (MTBF) shall be 5 million cycles (1 Cycle = 1 open and close). It should be able to operate between the temperature range of -5°C to 55°C.

815.4 Lane Camera

815.4.1 General

The camera installed at convenient location shall be capable of capturing images of the following vehicles:

a) In case of class discrepancy between the class detected by the AVC and that entered by the toll collector

b) Exempt users

c) Vehicles with Smart card

d) All transaction of vehicle with special events

e) Offending vehicles

f) When the alarm footswitch is activated by the toll collector.

815.4.2 System Configuration

The camera should be installed at convenient location to capture images of the vehicles. It shall produce clear images of the front view along with the number plates of the vehicles even during night. The resolution of the images should be such that the registration number of the vehicles can be easily read. The camera should have waterproof housing with a hood to protect from direct sunlight. The protection shall be in accordance with IP65. The stand for the camera shall be made in steel tube that will not swing or twist under gutter speed of strong wind.

815.5 smart card system

815.5.1 contactless smart card readers/writers

815.5.1.1 general

The Contactless Smart Card Readers/Writers are used for managing electronic Toll collection in conjunction with a compatible Contactless Smart Card. The Contactless Smart Card Readers/Writer is linked to a micro-controller or a PC which is typically the lane computer. It allows the vehicle to pass through after a successful financial transaction. Card reader/writer shall be "single-package" type, combining electronics and antenna in one package.

815.5.1.2 Installation Requirement

The Contactless Smart Card Readers/Writers shall be installed on the right side of all the lanes of the Toll Plaza. The orientation of the Contactless Smart Card Readers/Writers shall be wall mounting type, to be at a suitable height on the toll booth wall, to accommodate all types of vehicles e.g. separate readers for trucks/buses and cars/jeeps. This is to ensure that a successful 'Readers/Write' is achieved with a Contactless Smart Card. Readers/Writers'.

815.5.2 Technical Requirements

The reader shall have the ability to read the smart card from a distance, ranging from 0 cm to 10 cm with a transaction time of less than 0.5 seconds for read/write. Contactless Smart Card Readers/Writers shall be wall mounting type and all transactions shall be secured with modern and industry standard cryptographic techniques or those based on DES/3DES mechanisms to resist fraud and to deter theft or misuse. The reader/writer shall conform to ISO Standards: 14443A and shall be sealed to a NEMA 4/IP65. It should have transmit frequency of

13.56 MHz. The operating temperature of the Smart Card Readers/Writer should be -5°C to

+55°C and operating humidity of up to 95 percent non-condensing.

815.5.3 Contactless Smart Cards

815.5.3.1 General

The contactless Smart Card is used for storing money value for the purpose of Toll Collection in conjunction with a compatible Contactless Smart Card readers/writers. The Contactless Smart Card allows the Readers/Writers to increment/decrement user fee from the stored money value. It allows the vehicle to pass through after a successful financial transaction. The Contactless Smart Card, the card readers/writers shall be in a single technology configuration. The smart Card shall be able to store the money value in prepaid mode.

815.5.3.2 Technical Requirements

The card shall meet the ISO 14443A standards for contactless smart cards. The memory of the smart card shall be ≥ 1KB. It shall be warranted against defects in materials and workmanship for 3 years. The Operating Temperature of the Smart Card should be

-10°C to 60°C.

815.6 Close Circuit Television (Cctv) System

815.6.1 General

The System shall be provided to monitor the activities of toll collection booth operations in the toll plaza. It shall comprise Video Camera and Video Camera Housing at the toll Plaza and 106 cm LCD Monitor and Digital Video Recorder (DVR) at the control centre. The Video Cameras shall be conveniently mounted so that full view of the Toll Plaza and the booth operations are captured.

815.6.2 Technical Requirements

The Video Camera shall be of dome type to avoid pilferage, be resistant to vandalism and be weather-proof. The mounting and equipment housing shall be able to withstand adverse weather conditions. The camera shall provide a minimum of 520 TV lines horizontal resolution. The camera shall provide a useable picture at a minimum illumination of 0.02 Lux. The weighted signal to noise (SN) ratio shall be greater than 50 dB at 1.0 V p-p, 75 ohms. The Cameras shall have MTBF (Mean time between failure) of at least 50,000 hours of operation.

815.7 Digital Video Recorder (Dvr)

The Digital recorder shall be stand alone and have the facility to record images on the hard disk and also on external recording devices such as DVD, Hard Disk etc. The digital video recorder shall have enough data storage capacity to store video of 15 days from all the cameras and shall have interface to archive the data on to the DVD/Tape for back-up. The DVR shall have sufficient video signal inputs to cater for all cameras. It shall have Capability alarm/event based recording and the facility for high speed searching based on inputs such as date, time, etc. The Digital recorder shall have functionality to display multiple video images simultaneously on a single Monitor/Screen.

815.8 lane controller

815.8.1 General

The Lane Controller shall be provided to control and monitor all the sub systems of the toll lane. It shall consist of CPU and power supply, Data Communication ports, Digital I/O port, Circuit breakers, Terminal blocks, Relays LAN port, IP 65 enclosure with high security locking mechanism. All the peripheral devices in the lane shall be hardwired to the Lane Controller.

815.8.2 Technical Requirements

The system shall be modular with Input/Output Card having adequate channels catering to interfacing of all the peripherals devices with a provision for adding extra two devices. The system shall be housed in a metallic enclosure and installed inside the toll booth. All the peripheral devices in the lane shall be hardwired to the Lane Controller.

815.9 User's Fare Display Unit

815.9.1 General

The Fare Display Unit shall be in the form of a variable message sign, controlled automatically by the lane computer, to indicate the category of the vehicle and the amount payable by the road user. The system shall be LED based. It shall be installed outside the booth, near the payment window so that the road user will have clear view of the fare payable.

815.9.2 Technical Requirements

a)	Power Supply	:	220V/50 Hz AC
b)	Communication	:	RS232
c)	Operating Temperature	:	-10°C to + 55°C
d)	Protection	:	IP 65
e)	LED Reliability	:	100,000 hrs

815.10 Traffic Light System

815.10.1 General

LED based light signal, installed at the toll lane towards the exit side shall be connected to the lane controller. The traffic sign glowing red would indicate that the motorist has to stop and pay the user fee. After successful transactions, the traffic sign would turn green to indicate that the motorist can proceed. Traffic lights shall be installed on a pole of about 2 m above the road surface on the right side of each lane. The contractor shall decide the appropriate height taking into account other equipments to ensure clear/unobstructed visibility and control through lane controller. The system shall work in synchronization with the boom barrier and shall have in-built night dimming function.

815.10.2 Technical Requirements

a)	Size of the display	:	Approx 200 mm diametre with sun visor
b)	LED	:	Industry standard, Red and Green
c)	Housing	:	Corrosion resistant material
d)	Environmental protection	:	IP 65
e)	Intensity	:	Day light visibility > 1000 mcd for Red, >1600 mcd for Green
f)	Operating temperature	:	-10ºC to + 65ºC

815.11 Lane Communication System

Voice communication installed in the toll booths shall provide "hands free" two-way verbal communication between the supervision staff in the toll control room and the toll collectors. The toll collector shall be able to attract the attention of the Supervisor in the control room by pressing a single button on the intercom slave unit in the toll booth. The equipment shall also have the facility to allow the supervision staff to monitor communication in the toll booth between the toll collector and the user or between any of the tollbooths without alerting the toll collector. The voice communication system shall operate independently of the Lane Computer system. It shall also be implemented in various rooms of the plaza building and at building access points. Two-way communications shall be possible as soon as the Supervisor responds by selecting the appropriate lane button on the Master Communication unit. One-way communication shall be possible from the Control Room intercom to all lanes simultaneously (broadcast).

815.12 Overhead Lane Signs (Ohls)

815.12.1 The overhead lane signs OHLS shall be mounted on the leading edge of the canopy covering the toll lanes above the centre of the lane to indicate to the User whether the toll lane is open or closed for the processing of vehicles. A red cross signal would indicate that the lane is closed, whilst a green arrow would indicate that the lane is open to traffic.

815.12.2 Technical Requirements

The OHLS shall be made of green and red LEDs. Signs shall be sufficiently bright and directed to indicate to a motorist approaching the toll plaza, at a distance of 250 m on a bright cloud free day that lanes are available for use. The cross and allow aspects shall be larger than 300 mm. The sign shall be fitted with a sun-hood to screen the effect of the sunlight. The enclosure of the OHLS shall be constructed from a corrosion resistant material. The enclosure shall have an IP 65 rating and be ventilated to dissipate internal heat. The system shall have night dimming function.

815.13 Ups System

UPS system shall be supplied for individual lanes and plaza systems separately. Each UPS system shall be designed for 125 percent of the total connected load. The power supply to all electronic equipment (indoor and outdoor) shall be fed from UPS which shall have minimum 2 hours backup. The power budget calculation is to be submitted to the Engineer.

815.14 Violation Alarm

The siren operates in conjunction with a violation and acts as a warning device. The purpose of the siren is to alert the plaza staff of a run-through through the lane. Visual indication is via a strobe light. It shall meet the following requirements:

i)	Technology	:	Motor driven
ii)	Audible rating	:	112 dB at 1 m
iii)	Hearing distance	:	500 m
iv)	Environmental Protection	:	IP 65

815.15 Computer Hardware

815.15.1 **Plaza Server** shall have following minimum Specification:

1) Intel Xeon 3.0 GHz or higher with Intel EM64T/1 MB Cache/800 MHz FSB
2) 2 GB ECC DDR2 RAM upgradeable to 12 GB
3) Dual Channel U320 SCSI Controller
4) 6x36 GB (10K rpm) HDD, Hot-pluggable, with RAID-5 Support
5) CDRW – DVD Combo Drive
6) Dual Gigabit 10/100/1000 Ethernet
8) Redundant Power Supplies, Redundant Fans
9) Anti-virus pre-loaded
10) Server Management Software – with remote management features onboard
11) 20/40 GB DAT Drive
12) Certifications: ACP V1.0 B Compliant PCI 2.2 Compliant, PXE Support, WOL support, Microsoft Windows 2000/2003, Linux, PCI-X1.0 Compliant
13) Operating Conditions: Operating Temperature Range: 0°C-50°C Relative Humidity: 20 percent - 90 percent, non-condensing
14) AC Voltage: 207V AC to 253V AC @ 47-63Hz

815.15.2 Bar code reader

The bar code reader shall be used to scan unique identification bar codes imprinted on media such as paper and plastic medium such as smart cards etc.The bar code reader shall be equipped with easily visible LEDs and audible beeps that indicate the scanner's operation status. The barcode reader shall have a rugged protective boot with an adjustable stand and be mounted to a countertop or be left free standing for handheld scanning. The barcode readers shall conform to IS:14700: Part 6: Sec 3; 2002. The bar code reader shall be IP 54 protected.

815.15.3 Receipt Printer

The receipt printer shall be a compact thermal printer able to print, as a minimum, toll payment receipts (text and graphics) and barcodes. The receipt printer shall use thermal fixed head technology. The print speed shall not be less than 150 mm/s for both text and graphic and at a minimum resolution of 203 dpi (8 dots/mm). It shall be able to support paper thickness of 75 - 80 GSM. The receipt printer shall support programmable English and Hindi fonts and graphics, including Barcodes of at least Code 128 format. The receipt printer shall have an automatic cutter with a self sharpening ceramic rotary knife. The receipt printer shall be robust for use in a toll booth environment where there is heavy usage and possible dust and exhaust from vehicles. The auto cutter shall have a reliability of at least 1.5 million cuts. The receipt printer head shall have a Mean Cycle between Failure (MCBF) of at least 50 million print lines. The receipt printer shall have a Mean Time between Failure (MTBF) of at least 360,000 hours. The receipt printer enclosure shall be IP54 rated.

815.15.4 Toll Management System (Tms)

The Toll Management System (TMS) shall be responsible for processing the data into information that will be used to verify toll transactions, provide toll collector control, cash-up and performance facilities, and shall include a host of management tools and reports for the effective administration of the toll operation. The TMS shall also assist in auditing the toll collection operation. It shall be a modular unit with the capability for various modules and functions to perform independently at different levels of the toll collection operation. The TMS shall have various customized reports to assist in managing the toll facility, and to provide management tools to asses toll revenues. The TMS shall have financial management and traffic analysis tools to assist the operator in planning operations. The contractor/supplier shall ensure that security updates and latest service packs, "patches" are loaded. Industry standard operating systems shall be utilized and all user licenses shall be provided. The database shall be an industry standard database and shall be supplied with all the latest service packs and patches, including user licenses.

815.15.5 Rates

The payment shall be made for design, configuration and commissioning of Semi Automatic Toll Collection System as complete job at the location indicated in the Contract, and shall be in stages specified in the Contract.

816 Advanced Traffic Management Systems (Atms)

Scope

The work shall cover design, supply, installation, commissioning and/or operation and maintenance of Advance Traffic Management Systems (which is one of the components of Intelligent Transport Systems - ITS). The system would include out-door equipment including emergency call boxes, variable message sign systems, meteorological data system, close circuit TV camera (CCTV) system, traffic counting and classification system and transmission system. The indoor equipment would comprise a large display board, central computer (with Network Management System - NMS), CCTV monitor system, call centre system or management of emergency call boxes housed in a control centre with uninterrupted power supply. Any new technology, meeting the requirements specified in these specifications should not be excluded. The systems shall meet following objectives:

- Smooth and uninterrupted traffic flow
- Enhance road safety
- Real time information and guidance to users
- Emergency assistance round the clock
- Alerts for abnormal road and weather conditions
- Reduced journey time and inconvenience

System Requirement

ATMS shall provide the following facilities to highway users:

- make emergency calls to Control Centre in case of accidents, breakdown, fire and ambulance.
- pre-warn the highway users about unusual condition on the road.

ATMS shall provide the following information/data to traffic managers for efficient and effective handling of traffic.

- information regarding location of any incident, incoming calls, help required and messages to be passed to third parties.
- Information regarding traffic congestion, speed and weather

  conditions.

ATMS shall provide the following controls to traffic managers:

- change the variable message signs from the Control Centre.
- mobilize the movement of ambulances, cranes & patrolling vehicles.

ATMS shall provide online recording and reviewing of the voice & visual information for record and analysis.

816.3 System Configuration

The ATMS shall have following sub-systems:

i) Emergency Call Boxes
ii) Mobile Communication System
iii) Variable Message Signs system
iv) Meteorological Data System
v) Automatic Traffic Counter cum Classifier System
vi) Video Surveillance System
vii) Video Incident Detection System (VIDS)

816.4 Availability Requirements

The inability to perform any required function, the occurrence of unexpected action or degradation of performance below the specifications shall be considered as a failure. The Mean-time-between-failure (MTBF) shall be the average operating

time accumulated by the total population of identical items between failures. The system supplier/contractor shall submit MTBF and MTTR figures. The ATMS shall have an overall system availability of better than 99 percent. The ATMS shall be considered unavailable if any of its function cannot be properly executed and when any of the following conditions persist for more than 8 hours on the entire stretch.

i) **Variable Message system failure:** No display/Improper Display of VMS or failure of their related transmission/control system which would render the VMS inoperative

ii) **emergency call system failure:** Failure of any three consecutive Call boxes or failure of their related transmission system which would render the call boxes inoperative.

iii) **atcc failure:** Failure of more than one ATCC or failure of their related transmission system which would render the ATCC inoperative.

iv) **Met failure:** Failure of more than one Met or failure of their related transmission system which would render the Met inoperative.

v) **Video surveillance system failure:** Failure of more than two Video Cameras or failure of their related transmission/control system which would render the cameras inoperative.

vi) **Video incident detection system failure:** Failure of more than one Video Cameras or failure of their related transmission/control system which would render the cameras inoperative.

vii) **display at control centre:** Whenever Control Centre is unable to get
display of messages initiated by the Control Centre in-charge.

In addition to the above the system shall be considered unavailable when failure of the integrated ATMS Software or its hardware persists for more than 8 hours.

816.5 Reliability Requirements

The supplier shall ensure that ATMS supplied shall comply with the following reliability requirements:

atMs (sub-systems)	**Mean time Before failure - MtBf**

Outdoor Equipment	15,000
hours Transmission System Equipment	15,000
hours Control Centre Equipment	15,000
hours	
Power Supply Equipment	15,000 hours

816.6 Maintainability requirements

The Mean-Time-to-Repair (MTTR) of the ATMS to full normal operation following a failure shall be less than 8 hours all inclusive.

816.7 System Safety Requirements

The ATMS is classified as a safety related system and a minimum of CENELEC standards EN50128 software integrity level 2 shall apply. All equipment must comply with and be installed in accordance with IEC 65, IEC 364. All metal enclosures shall be provided with an earthing terminal and earthing of all equipment shall be carried out in accordance with overall earthing policy.

816.8 Environmental/Climatic Requirements

816.8.1 Indoor Equipment

Temperature (Operating)	:	0°C to + 50°C
Relative Humidity	:	up to 95% (non-condensing)

816.8.2 Outdoor Equipment

Temperature (Operating)	:	5°C to + 60°C
Relative Humidity	:	up to 95% (non-condensing)

The system and the equipment used as a minimum shall meet the following climatic and

environmental requirements as specified in IS:9000:

tests	severities	
Change of Temperature (Temp cycling) as per 2ºC IS:9000 (part xiv/sec1)	i) Low Temp 0ºC + 3ºC ii) High Temp 60ºC + Rate of cooling and heating 1ºC/m iii) Duration for each cycle 3 hours iv) No of Cycles, 3	
Damp heat (Cyclic) test as per IS: 9000 (part v/sec 2) variant 1	i) Upper Temp ii) Lower Temp iii) One Cycle iv) Relative humidity v) No. of Cycles	40ºC + 2ºC 25ºC 12 h 95 percent 6
Vibration (Sinusoidal) test as per IS:9000	i) Freq. range ii) Vibration Amplitude iii) Duration of endurance for sweep iv) No of axes v) Duration at	10 Hz – 55 Hz 0.35 mm 20 sweep cycles (10 Hz – 55 Hz) 3 co-ordinate axis 30 min+1 min

816.9 Emergency Call Box

816.9.1 General

The apparatus is a communication medium to be installed on the highway and to be used by the road users to make alarm call to the Control Centre in case of accidents and other emergency problems on the road or any incident. The Emergency Call Boxes shall be located in pairs on opposite sides of the highway. Main ECB unit (Master) shall be located on one side and the secondary unit (Slave) on the opposite side.

816.9.2 System Configuration

The Emergency phone shall comprise loud speaker, microphone, activation button, ringing tone to indicate progress of call when button is pressed, confidence tone to indicate call is still connected when on hold, recorded message in case the line is busy and LED indication during conversation. These components shall be provided in FRP (Fibre Reinforcement Plastic)/stainless steel/Aluminium Alloy housing.

816.9.3 General Requirements

The ECB shall be designed for hands free operation. It shall be identified by reflective guide sign placed approx. 10 m ahead of the ECB . It shall have a provision for mounting on a concrete base with cast-in bolts, nuts and washers and the whole shall be installed so as the persons using the instrument will normally be facing the oncoming traffic. The enclosure shall be equipped with retro-reflective sticker that is clearly visible at night. The sticker shall read 'SOS' along with a telephone symbol. It shall have provision for the instructions of operation to be written clearly on the outside surface in two languages. Voice Logger Software shall be provided to handle and log all calls from the network. There shall be up to four programmable auto dial numbers associated with the push button. The ECB shall automatically dial subsequent numbers if the first number is busy or unavailable.

816.9.4 Technical Requirements

816.9.4.1 The ECBs shall work on DC supply and operate in full duplex mode. It shall be able to operate in a noise level of up to 95 db. and suitably protected against external EMI/ ESI Interference through shielding/grounding. It shall have in-built programming port/feature for addressing. The same must be capable of being addressed using Laptop or Palmtops in fields. The ECB Central software shall use this address for identification of ECB. The ECB shall use latest components and a micro controller of adequate capacity to meet the system requirements. It shall have in-built fault diagnostics features for on-site maintenance and have extant protection against lightning. It shall be powered from the communication cable/ solar panel. The solar panel and battery shall be adequately rated to support the ECB working under idle conditions and a talk time of minimum 90 minutes over 3 days in succession under worst climatic conditions. At each location one ECB shall be Master and the other Slave. The master ECB shall be equipped with fibre optic interface, solar panel,

battery back-up and voice communication mechanism and shall also comply with all the requirements specified in this section for ECBs. The slave ECB shall be equipped at least with – activation button, vandal sensing mechanism, call progress indication LED, Microphone, Speakers, Handicapped operation activation – in a weather proof housing as detailed in these specifications. The system shall detect vandalism and give audio-visual alarm at the control centre. The ECB system shall have a product support guarantee of 10 years from the manufacturer. The ECB central system shall communicate with the Central Traffic Management System and all the events and alarms shall also be displayed and stored in the Central Traffic Management server. The ECBs shall meet the specification as per the following:

i) Electromagnetic compatibility: be suitably protected against external
EMI/ESI Interface through shielding/grounding.

ii) Lightning Protection: to be suitably protected.

iii) Drop and topple: BS:2011 or equivalent.

iv) Enclosure: IP 65.

The equipment shall conform to all applicable electrical standards in India.

816.10 Mobile radio communication system

816.10.1 General

The mobile communication system shall be provided to establish voice communication on radio between the Control Centre and the emergency mobile vehicles such as ambulances, cranes and patrolling vehicles. The system shall comprise base station unit, repeater unit, mobile radio unit and control centre equipment. Its Base Station Unit shall comprise transmitter, receiver antenna switch, radio engineering terminal, radio data terminal, radio operator terminal and power supply. Its Repeater Unit shall comprise transmitter, receiver, antenna, repeater and power supply. Its Mobile Radio Unit shall comprise transmitter, receiver, antenna, control unit and power supply. The Control Centre Equipment shall have Network Management System.

816.10.2 General Requirements

The system shall cover the entire route. The system design shall be modular in concept. The system shall be compact and rugged in design having ease of maintenance and shall work satisfactorily under adverse conditions like storm, rain and vandalism resistant. The system shall neither affect functioning of other telecom equipment installed adjacent or along it, nor get affected by the presence of other equipment/systems. The Mobile Radio shall have provision for mounting the mobile set on ambulances, cranes and patrolling vehicles. The repeater station equipment and antenna shall be installed at sub centres. Each mobile unit shall have a unique address code. The system equipment shall work on re-chargeable batteries with 24 hr back-up.

The control panel of mobile unit and base station unit shall have the following features:

i) Power ON-OFF switch
ii) Emergency calling button
iii) Adjustment of loudspeaker volume
iv) Digital display
v) Functional buttons

816.10.3 Functional Requirements

The modulation shall be either frequency or phase type (FSK) and shall operate in semi- duplex mode. The equipment shall have provision to eliminate collision of data. It shall have facility to configure the network for individual, sub-group or broadcast mode of operation for both selective calling and group calling operation. All components used in the assembly of equipment shall be of industrial grade specification. The equipment shall conform to ETS European standards and shall be suitably protected through shielding/grounding against external EMI/ESI Interference, and shall be immune to RFI, ESD and lightning.

816.10.4 Technical Requirements

The system shall have the facility to connect mobile to mobile, mobile to controller and controller to mobile. The system shall have the facilities for waiting calls, holds calls and transfer calls. The system shall have a facility such that the Control Centre can select between the call modes of individual call, group/all-call and call to mobiles listed in the queue. The system shall use primary channels for calling from mobiles to

the Control Centre and vice- versa whereas the secondary channels shall be used for mobile to mobile connection. The system shall have the facility to terminate the mobile to mobile connection under the following conditions:

a) One of the two parties hangs up

b) One of the two parties receives a call from the Control Centre

c) The duration of the conversation exceeds 5 minutes limit.

In case of emergency, the system shall have the facility to receive alarm calls from mobile radio. The mobile radio shall be integrated with the Fibre Optic Communication system. The system shall use frequencies to be obtained by the contractor from WPC in the complete stretch as per scope. The system shall have the provision for communication on the PSTN Network. The system shall have suitable voting system to select the better signal at base stations as well as mobile units. The system shall have provision to handle calls from/to at least 20 mobile sets. The system shall have self-diagnostic features. The system shall be protected against any damage due to power supply fluctuations, transients and surges.

816.11 Variable Message Signs

816.11.1 scope

The work shall cover supply and installation of Variable Message Signs (VMSs) which provide to road users the advance en-route traveller information of road conditions ahead in real time. The provisions contained in IRC:SP:85 shall be followed.

816.11.2 Fixed Vms

Fixed VMS shall be mounted on a sturdy and aesthetically pleasing gantry structure whereby the vertical clearance of at least 5.5 m is available from the road. Safety barriers shall be provided at gantry support column(s) for their protection and for safety of road users. The concrete pedestal for support column should be flushed with ground but in no case should protrude more than 1.5 m.

816.11.2.1 The minimum distance of VMS on expressways should be 1.5 km prior to decision point and that for National Highways it should be 1 km. The signs should be visible from a distance of 250 m. It should not be located on a curve and on a highway sections having grade exceeding 4 percent.

816.11.2.2 There should be clear distance between existing sign and VMS. The minimum distance between road signs and VMS should be at least 250 m on expressways and 150 m on National Highways.

816.11.3 Portable Vms

816.11.3.1 Portable signs shall be mounted at the back of a truck or similar vehicle. The portable VMS signs mounted on a truck shall be powered by solar energy or battery and show the sign of 'men at work' and/or speed limits in the construction zone. They shall be so placed that they are effective. The placement must give adequate time to the motorists to react to the message and take corrective action. On Expressways and National Highways placement of these at 2 km prior to the decision points should be done with repetition at every 500 m and 50 m prior to the point of decision. It should provide a sight distance of 200 m and should not interfere with other traffic control devices. If the portable VMS set-up and a message is not to be required for a period of next four hours or more, the sign panel should be turned away from the traffic, parallel to the road centre line. Non blank signs should be facing the drivers for an extended period.

816.11.3.2 Under no circumstances shall VMS be used for advertising of any kind. It would be in blank mode when traffic, roadway, environment or pavement conditions or public service announcements do not warrant the display of message or messages.

816.11.4 Technical Requirements

The design of the system shall be modular. The system shall use LEDs/high gain Tran reflective LCDs for outdoor full sunlight. The failure of one LED module should not affect the output of any other LED cluster. Its design shall be such that the display is legible from a distance of 300 m on Expressways and from 250 m on other highways.

The equipment will comply with the following:

i)	Overall Size Board	Length minimum 3000 mm Height minimum 1800 mm Depth 200 mm
ii)	Number of Display Lines	3
iii)	Number of Characters per line	15
iv)	Height of Characters	minimum 400 mm for English Alphabet and 380 mm for any other local script excluding vowel connotations.
v)	Language	Three languages (English, Hindi and Regional Language)
vi)	Contrast Ratio	> 30:1 perpendicular to the board face >10:1 at an angle of + 70° to perpendicular.
vii)	Memory	Capable of storing minimum 10 frames that can be triggered on receiving the tele-command.
viii)	Housing	Powder coated housing with IP55 or other equivalent international standard for protection easing against dust, sprayed water and
ix)	Mounting	Pole mounted as gantry and or cantilever with vertical clearance of
x)	Interface Standard	RS422 and RS485 interfaces with compatibility on Ethernet.
xi)	Special Features	Automatic diagnostic and reporting of
xii)	Protection against EMI	Circuitry and wiring inside VMS to be protected against any kind of EMI interference
xiii)	Additional Features and humidity sensor	Incorporation of temperature sensor
xiv)	Luminous Intensity (LED)	> 3000 mcd

xv) Life of Components of VMS > 10 years

Elaborate Fault diagnostics shall be provided as per EN 12966 or other equivalent international standards. Each pixel shall be monitored and feed back shall be provided for the health status. Minimum of following shall be provided:

i) Power Failure at VMS

ii) Processor PCB Failure

iii) LED Cluster Failure

iv) Loss of incoming message/data not properly received.

v) Temperature monitoring.

The controller unit shall provide brightness control facility. Monitoring of ambient temperature of the housing. The controller shall be capable of automatically diagnosing and reporting component failure or any electronic fault. The controller shall be provided with a test port for local diagnostics via laptop. It shall be possible to perform fault diagnostics from the central control room via the software. The LED Clusters shall be mounted suitably for providing better viewing angle. Each display module shall have its own display interface to the Central processor. VMS shall be designed to comply with the following protocols:

NMCS2, MESSAGE CONTROL, TR2070D, NTCIP Version 2 or other equivalent international protocols.

816.11.5 Testing

The equipment shall be tested for functional requirements as below:

Messages shall be displayed using the central software and local terminal. The fault conditions

shall be simulated. Messages/fault logs shall be checked for:

a) LED FAULT

b) Communication failure

c) Power failure

d) Brightness of Pixels

816.11.6 Installation Requirements

The structure on which the VMS is mounted shall be sturdy and aesthetically looking and capable of bearing wind loads up to 200 kmph. The lowest hung part of the display board shall have vertical clearance of at least 5.5 m from the road level. It shall be provided with a walkway to allow at least six persons to carry out maintenance of the VMS without obstructing the carriageway.

816.12 Transmission System

816.12.1 General

The Transmission system provides connectivity between Control Centre and outdoor equipment such as Emergency Call Boxes, Variable Message Signs, Meteorological Data System, Video Cameras, Traffic Sensors, etc. The system shall comprise Cable System, Interface System and Optical Fibre Transmission System.

816.12.2 Cable System

The system shall comprise copper cable, Backbone Optical fibre cable (for connectivity between the sub-centers and main control centre) and auxiliary fibre optic cable for connectivity of the road side equipment to the sub-centre and Coaxial cable. The cable system along with interface equipment shall work satisfactorily under adverse conditions like storm, etc. The Optical Fibre Cable system shall interconnect with the defined optical transmission sources and also if required with associated network devices for signal transmission without any impairment. A separate and independent (auxiliary) Optical Fibre Cable system shall be used for the transmission of video signals, data signals form the equipment locations to the sub-centers where copper cable has limitations for transmission of signal

All Optical Fibre Cable shall be of TEC (Govt. of India) approved design.

The Co-axial Cable System shall provide immediate interface to carry signals from CCTV/ VIDS Cameras located at strategic locations to the nearest sub centre. Optical Fibre Cable shall also be used with transmitters and receivers if the distance is large and high quality signal transmission and reception is not possible using co-

axial system. The signals shall, without any impairment, be routed to the Control Centre via the sub-centers using the auxiliary Optical Fibre cable.

816.12.3 Interface System

Interface System shall comprise Sensor interface equipment, Optical fibre cable interface equipment and Control Centre interface equipment. The Interface System shall cover the Copper Cable, Co-axial Cable and Optical Fibre Cable System and transmit and process the composite signals to achieve the desired reliability/availability requirement. The Interface sub-systems shall be capable of handling the composite audio, video and data signals at various interface levels and process them. The Interface sub-systems shall be designed optimally at various levels i.e. from the individual sub-systems level to integrator through Control Centre.

816.12.4 Ofc Transmission System

The system shall comprise optical line terminals, interface cards and network management. The Backbone Optical Fibre Cable System shall interconnect the sub-centre/integrators and the Control Centre. The Optical Fibre Cable system shall interconnect with the defined optical transmission sources and also if required with associated network devices for signal transmission without any impairment. The backbone communication of Cable system shall be used only to interconnect the sub-centers to the main control centre. This cable shall be terminated only at the sub-centres and main control centre. It shall not be allowed to interface any other sub-systems in the field to this cable or any spare cores in the cable directly or through branching. A separate and independent (auxiliary) Optical Fibre Cable system shall be used for the transmission of video signals, data signals form the equipment locations to the sub-centers where copper cable has limitations for transmission of signals. This would be finalized during approval of detailed design by the successful bidder. All Optical Fibre Cable shall be of TEC (Govt. of India) approved design.

816.12.5 Power Supply System

The Power Supply System shall support the requirements of individual sub-systems. The Power Supply System proposed for individual sub-systems shall take into account the overall availability/reliability requirements. The Power Supply System design shall take into consideration local power availability, temperature and other climatic variations, and easy maintainability. A 230 V AC, 50 Hz single phase power supply shall be used. The equipment components shall have adequate surge and lightning protection.

816.13 Meteorological Data System

816.13.1 General

The Meteorological Data System shall consist of wind sensors for monitoring wind speed and direction, visibility sensors for detection of visibility changes resulting from fog or dust storm, atmospheric sensors to measure air temperature and humidity and road condition sensor to read road surface temperature. The system configuration shall therefore comprise thermocouple/dynamometer, humidity meter , anemometer and visibility meter.

816.13.2 Technical Requirements

The Meteorological Data System shall communicate the measurement to the Control Center. It shall be compact, rugged in design and having ease of maintenance and shall be capable of detecting and keeping track of the surface temperature of the Highway surface and initiate appropriate alarms at the Control Centre.

The Met. Sensor shall meet following requirements

Relative Humidity Sensor

Range	:	1100%
Minimum Accuracy	:	± 2% RH
Resolution	:	0.1%
Temperature Range	:	-5°C to +60°C
Sensor Mechanism	:	The sensor shall be adequately protected against dust/pollution and shall provide a linear output voltage for 0-100% humidity

Air Temperature Sensor

Range	:	-30°C to +70°C

Sensing Element the	:	should provide a linear output for entire range of temperature
Resolution	:	0.1% of range
Accuracy	:	±0.3% of
range Visibility Sensor		
Range	:	50 to 1500 m
Wavelength	:	880 nm
Sensor Type detector	:	Infrared sensor, source and
Accuracy	:	±15%
Wind Direction Sensor		
Threshold Speed	:	Less than 0.3 m/s
Accuracy	:	Better than ±5%
Damping ratio	:	0.7
Wind Seed Sensor		
Range	:	Up to 79 m/s
Threshold Speed	:	Less than 0.3 m/s
Accuracy	:	±2%
Output Signals	:	Average Wind/Average Gust

Road Condition Sensor

Temperature Sensor Range	:	-10°C to
+60°C Resolution	:	0.1°C
Accuracy	:	±0.2°C
Wet/Dry Sensor		
Output	:	ON/OFF

816.13.3 Data Acquisition Controller

The Data Acquisition Controller shall meet the following requirements:

i) Be suitable for all the supplied sensors,

ii) Have appropriate number and type of inputs in order to service all the sensors,

iii) Incorporate an LCD display to allow local monitoring of the data,

iv) Have a memory backup (up to 7 days) to retain data locally in case of communication failure.

816.14 Automatic Traffic Counter-Cum-Classifier

816.14.1 General

This system shall be provided for identifying and recording all types of vehicles on the highway for effective monitoring and data collection at Control Centre. Besides, the system shall be capable of classifying any other vehicle category as per user needs. Vehicle classification should be user selectable based on length of vehicle and/or detuning of the loop inductivity. The system shall be robust and be capable of operating with minimum maintenance. The system shall interface with the ATMS/ATMS Software for central monitoring. The indicative classification of common vehicles in India, based on wheel base, is as given below.

	Type Of Vehicle	**Probable Range Of Wheel Base (mm)**
1)	Two Wheelers (Motorised) Scooters, Mopeds, Motor Cycle	0-1350
2)	Three Wheelers (Auto/Tempo)	1400-1800
3)	Four Wheelers Cars, jeeps, vans etc.	1801-2675
4)	Light Motor Vehicles	2690-3400
5)	Trucks/Buses	3401-5600
6)	Multi Axle Vehicles	5000-18000

Vehicle Classification should be user selectably based on length of vehicle and number of axles. The system shall have the capability of accommodating multiple

installations through installation of detectors/sensors which can be left permanently in place and connected as required to the recording device when traffic counts are made at that particular location. It shall also be capable of taking inputs from portable sensors and should be modular in design. The system shall have capability of interfacing with the integrators for central monitoring. It shall have suitable interface for transmitting information from ATCC System to the Control Centre.

816.14.2 Technical Requirements

816.14.2.1 Sensors

The sensors should be a combination of piezo-electric sensors and inductive loops, enabling counting/classification of up to 4-lane traffic (expandable to atleast 6-lane traffic) with user set time periods.

816.14.2.2 Electronics

Vehicle counting/classification interval shall be programmable from one minute to 1440 minutes (24 hours) and system should accept user programmable recording intervals to count and classify during a 24 hour period. The system should be able to count and classify vehicle by each lane.

816.14.2.3 Data Collection

The system shall be capable of sending data to the ATMS/ATMS Software which shall enable the ATMS/ATMS Software to classify the vehicles, detect average speed per lane, vehicle occupancy and headway as a minimum. Data collection shall be by RS232, RS422 or RS485 interface or IP connection. The system shall be capable of recording, for later analysis, on an individual vehicle basis, time/date, speed, direction. Number of axles, axle spacing, and site identification.

816.14.2.4 Data Storage

The system should be able to record and store vehicle data for a period of at least two weeks with daily traffic voumers of up to 10,000 vehicles.

816.14.2.5 Operating Language

English

816.14.2.6 System Accuracy

The accuracy of the system in recording speeds and headways/gaps shall as per

table 800-15.

816.14.2.7 Data Retrieval

The system should have the capability of data retrieval, direct data transfer through a serial

link to computer, Leased line/GSM/CDMA.

816.14.2.8 Software

Software and manuals to analyze the data from output of vehicle counts, classification speeds and headways shall be provided. Capability of graphic/tabular presentation of analyzed data shall also be offered.

Table 800-15 : System Accuracy Requirements

parameter	accuracy	conditions
Average Speed	10 percent	There are at least 25 vehicles in the group, individual vehicle speeds are between 10 kmph and 195 kmph and the vehicles conform to normal highway driving behaviour.
Average Headway	10 percent	There are at least 25 vehicles in the group, individual vehicle speeds are between 10 kmph and 195 kmph, individual vehicle head-ways are between 1 and 10 seconds and the vehicles conform to normal highway driving behaviour.
Flows	5 percent	There are at least 100 vehicles of each category in group and vehicles conform to normal highway driving behaviour.
Occupancy	10 percent	There are at least 25 vehicles in the group, individual vehicle speeds are between 10 kmph and 195 kmph, individual vehicle headways are between 1 and 10 seconds and the vehicles conform to normal highway driving behaviour.

816.14.2.9 Mode Of Operation

This will be user programmable up to at least 12 speed and 15 vehicle class bins, of vehicles operating in India (user specified). System capability in this regard may be indicated. Counter shall also bin simultaneously in speed, axle and count or any combination of the three.

816.14.2.10 Capability

The system shall have capability of recording vehicle counting and classification, speed,

headway at set interval of 1-10 minutes.

816.15 Video Surveillance System

816.15.1 General

The System shall be provided to monitor the movement of vehicles on the highway. System configuration shall comprise video camera, video camera housing, pan and tilt heads, optical transmission units for video and data (if required) and mounting poles at camera locations. The Control centre configuration shall comprise monitors for individual cameras, matrix switcher, multiplexer and digital video recorder with suitable interface for the integrated highway package and optical interface units to the backbone communication system wherever required (where the video and data cannot be transported from camera location to the Sub-centre on co-axial cable). The Video Camera location shall be easily identifiable. The Video Camera shall be of dome type to avoid pilferage, be resistant to vandalism and weather-proof. The mounting and equipment housing shall be able to withstand adverse weather conditions and the Video Camera shall be capable of working satisfactorily under worst weather conditions. The Video Camera and associated units shall be water ingress and dust proof. The Video Camera mounting shall have easy accessibility for maintenance purposes.

816.15.2 Technical Requirements

816.15.2.1 The Video Camera shall meet the following minimum technical as requirements:

a) Image Sensor ¼" CCD with 22 x optical zoom

b)	Active Pixels	752(H)x582(V)
c)	Horizontal Resolution	Minimum 470 lines
d)	Sensitivity	0.02 lux @ 1/1.5 Second shutter speed
e)	Focus	Automatic (with manual override/preset facility)
f)	Signal to Noise	>50 dB
g)	AGC	Automatic with manual override
h)	White Balance	Automatic with manual override
i)	Auto Shutter	Yes
j)	Signal Format	NTSC/PAL

816.15.2.2 The video camera shall have angular travel as below:

Horizontal : 360° continuous

pan Vertical Tilt : +2° to -92°

The Video Camera shall have speed as below:

Manual Speed

Pan : 1/10° to 80°/second (Variable)

Tilt : 1/10° to 40°/second (Variable)

Preset Speed

Pan : 250°/second

Tilt : 200°/second

816.15.2.3 The dome drive shall have 40 presets with labels and shall have an accuracy of +/-0.25° preset accuracy. It shall have built-in protection against power Line Surge and Lightning and provision for Onscreen-compass and Tilt display, integral, auto sensing multi- protocol receiver/drive and provision for Auto-flip dome rotation. There shall be programmable limit stops for Auto/random/frame scan modes. The Video Camera shall be connected to the control centre/sub-centre through co-axial cable and data cable/optical fibre cable as per the site requirement and shall have remotely selectable operating modes and shall be operated from the Control Centre. The video images from camera shall be transmitted in real time. The video image shall be made available at the control centre without any distortion or loss of information. The video camera system shall have the facility for zone blanking, auto identification of zones when the pan movement of camera is active and infra-red compatibility for night operation.

816.16 Video Incident Detection System

816.16.1 The system shall be an intelligent image detection system using CCTV cameras. The cameras shall have inbuilt intelligence to ascertain when the image has meaningfully deviated from the Standard Image originally recorded. On sensing the incident, the system shall automatically start recording the image at the control centre.

816.16.2 The Incident Detection system shall capable of the following:

a) Measurement of traffic flow speed between 0 and 150 km/hr for up to

6-lanes

b) Detection of vehicles driving in wrong direction

c) Automatic detection of 5 types of traffic flow: normal, dense, delayed,

congested, and stop and go

d) Detection of stopped vehicles, within 10 secs and for up to 16 detection zones.

e) Monitor Zone occupancy of the detection area

f) Detection of deceleration

g) Detection of fog/smoke

816.16.3 Alarms for following events:

a) Queue

b) Stop

c) Inverse direction

d) Speed drop

e) Fog/smoke

f) No video signal

g) Error

816.17 Control Centre

816.17.1 General

The Control Centre shall accommodate following equipment and software:

i) Central Computer Server (with integrated ATMS/ATMS Software)

ii) Emergency call management system equipment and software

iii) CCTV Console and other Equipment

iv) Mobile radio operator and configuration equipment and software

v) Video incident detection system console and other equipment

vi) Backbone communication equipment and NMS for the same.

vii) Large Display Board

viii) Printer

ix) Uninterrupted Power Supply with supply system and back up

x) Power supply equipment.

816.17.2 Emergency Call Management

Emergency Call Management system located at the Control Centre shall carry out the following functions:

i) Attend to incoming calls from ECB's using a PC based console, and navigate the highway section under supervision using graphical representation of the network which shall be displayed on the PC monitor.

ii) Provide audible and visual alert on the screen for any incoming calls from the Emergency call boxes. Colour of the icon representing the Call boxes on the graphical map shall change indicating the states of call box (phone) healthy, call box (phone) faulty, incoming call, conversation in progress and call on hold.

iii) Provide for call waiting signal to the ECB and put the call on queue in

case of several calls at the same time.

iv) Create log and record all conversations from and to the Control Centre

from the ECBs.

v) Further the system shall automatically check periodically (the interval of which shall be operator selectable) the health of phones and generate an audio visual alarm in case of faults.

vi) The system shall generate a unique call number for each and every call and allow the operator to provide annotation.

vii) There shall be one Emergency Call Manager's terminal easily expandable to more operator stations by connecting more operator terminals.

viii) Holding of any call by the operator.

ix) Terminating any call by the operator.

x) Seamless configuration on addition/deletion of ECBs on the network.

xi) Database generation, display on the monitor and logging of all parameters of call progress.

xii) Recording of communication between the operator and road users.

xiii) Audio visual alarm in case of vandalism.

xiv) Audio visual alert in case of operation by handicapped.

816.17.3 Integrated Atms Software

The ATMS software shall manage the following on a single server platform:

a) Emergency Communication System

b) Variable Message Signs System

c) Meteorological Data System

d) Automatic Traffic Counter cum Classifier System

e) Video incident Detection System

f) CCTV Surveillance System.

816.17.4 System Architecture

816.17.4.1 Hardware For Central Server

The system shall run on a powerful dual-processor server with RAID facilities to provide continuity of hard disk storage. Storage capacity should be large ;and comfortably sufficient to cater for the demands of a modern traffic management system. The system shall have client-server architecture so that multiple users may access the system simultaneously.

Minimum hardware specification shall be as follows:

a) Server from reputed company
b) Dual Core 2.2 GHz Processor or Higher
c) Hard Disc: 5* 146 (RAID 5 Support)
d) 4Gb RAM or higher
e) Operating system: Industry standard
f) The database: Industry standard
g) Tape drive for backup/archive
h) Facility for remote diagnosis and support.

816.17.4.2 Hardware for work stations/operator console

The workstations shall have the following specifications:

a) Pentium IV 2.0 GHz
b) 512 Mb RAM
c) 80GB ; Hard Drive
d) 19'' TFT monitor

816.17.5 System Software

The System software shall run on industry standard Server platform incorporating either MS Windows or Linux operating system in a client server mode. All the above subsystems shall be displayed and managed by the Supervisor which will show the

status of all the above subsystems simultaneously as graphic symbols/icons. The graphic operator interface shall be menu driven for ease of operation. The operator shall be able to configure, set values, commands, perform database operations, reports, archive using these menus. The Integrated ATMS software shall monitor and record online all data from ATCC, Met Sensors, VMS, Traffic control system, CCTV, VIDS and ECBs. It shall be possible to configure the sub- systems as well as add/delete components of the system such as ECB, VMS, MET sensor, ATCC, VIDS, and CCTV in the ATMS software online seamlessly.

The Integrated ATMS Software shall also have following features:

i) The system server shall be configured so as to minimize the risk of data loss in the event of system failure of power loss. It shall support client terminals operating on a LAN, WAN or remote connection. Access to the database and client terminals shall be username and password controlled. Access level shall be determined by the system supervisor and shall range from "read only" to full edit/supervisor rights. The system shall not bypass/violate access rights setup on slave systems. It shall not be possible to send shut down or "Kill" commands form the database management system.

ii) For system monitoring it shall be possible to configure a view only user with access to the map and embedded/linked data only. Such a terminal could be used by police, highway engineers, emergency services, etc. It shall be possible to relay urgent faults/incidents/System alarms (supervisor configurable) to remote operators/staff via an SMS message for any requirements in future.

iii) The system shall have proven and modular Web interfaces. It should be possible to integrate the same if required in future for providing highway information such as CCTV images, traffic flow, journey time, etc., to the general public via internet web pages.

iv) The system shall have proven and modular interfaces to automatic license plate recognition system. It shall be possible to integrate the same in future if required.

816.17.6 System Functions

816.17.6.1 Sub-System Monitoring And Control

The System software shall monitor and control ATMS sub-systems as below:

i) It shall monitor and record online all data from Meteorological Data System installed on the highway. The data shall be updated every five minutes.

ii) It shall monitor and record online all data from the ATCC. The system shall provide the user with the information/display of traffic flow conditions on the MAP. The data shall be updated every one minute.

iii) It shall monitor health of the Emergency telephones on a continuous basis.

iv) It shall monitor and control the variable message signs. The operator shall be able to generate new messages for signs. The system shall react intelligently and automatically to the highway conditions and set up suitable messages on the VMS. It shall also be possible to schedule the pre-defined messages to be displayed on the VMS. The display period shall be operator selectable. The priorities of the messages shall also be operator selectable.

v) The System software shall provide information regarding incidents
(VIDS) and store/archive them for future use.

vi) The system shall interface with intelligent traffic control systems for traffic control and monitoring specially at interchanges and access points.

vii) The system shall interface to CCTV system to select cameras for display and control of images.

viii) The system shall process above referred data acquired through above system for decision taking, display information on respective VDU monitors and central Large Display Board.

ix) Provide continuously clear and comprehensive displays and print log of events.

x) Access to historical data files of ATMS.

xi) Execution of operator commands with access code security.

xii) Generation of reports at specified times (operator selectable)

xiii) System timekeeping.

xiv) Connectivity and data transfer to other control centers if required.

816.17.6.2 Graphic User Interface (Gui)

The GUI for the system shall be map based and menu driven. The changes commands/ menu shall be simple to be executed by the operator. There shall be a screen depicting the map of the highway along with other equipment installed on the route. The highway map shall be capable of displaying an overview level showing the whole area covered by the system. It shall then be possible with no loss of definition, to zoom to a detailed map. It shall be possible to display both static and dynamic data on the Map. Two level of mapping shall be supported as a minimum:

1) Highway Overview.

2) Highway section wise detailed view.

Icons shall be placed on the map to identify different equipment types. Both shall be automatically tagged with grid reference data to allow them to appear in the correct relative positions at both levels of map. Positioning the mouse pointer over an icon or poly-line shall display the corresponding equipment status information.

For poly-lines representing route data, the user shall be able to configure a number of thresholds for the different data types available. An example would be congestion for links where up to X% percentage thresholds can be defined. Each threshold shall be represented by a distinct colour or changed shapes. The map shall use this scheme to display the poly- lines based on comparisons with the current real-time data.

The user shall have the ability to configure the map view to display the data layers of choice,

for example to show Met Sensor only or ATCC together with current incidents.

It shall be possible for the operator to place icons or "active" symbols on the map to represent

a) Access control/ramp metering system

b) Traffic control system

c) Variable Message signs

d) CCTV cameras

e) Incidents such as Accident, Roadworks, Event, Diversion, Breakdown and Road closure

f) Strategy

g) Weather station data

h) Flow, speed classification information

i) User defined fields

Icons will be either active or non-active. Active icons will link to the associated system and show their current status change of state (colour or flash) and by displaying detailed information triggered user action.

816.17.7 Datebase Management

The database used by the ATMS software shall be an industry standard database like ORACLE, SQL, dbase etc. The system shall have facility to perform certain selected database operations only by authorized users.

816.17.7.1 Data Presentation And Storage

The presentation of data shall reflect the use of the system as a real time tool for the operator to monitor and control the highway. It shall be possible to present current data (day) in comparison with profile data or date comparison (same day last year). It shall be possible to create predictive traffic data and trends. The data shall be stored in the system in a format to present weekly and monthly average for congestion and summary flow for weeks and months. The system shall store at least 12 months of data. Older data may be archived. However, the system shall provide tools for the retrieval, manipulation and presentation of data. Data store shall be clearly marked with an indicator to show day or period type e.g. normal, holiday, weekly off; by reference to the system calendar. It shall be possible to export data to an external system for further analysis. Transfer shall be available in .xls, csv or any standard formats. It shall be possible to display data or combinations of data in

graphical manner and to print graphs, e.g., Graphs of current, profile, historic, and combinations for

a) Flow
b) Occupancy
c) Congestion

816.17.7.2 Archive And Restore

This facility shall allow the archiving of the database to a tape/External HD/DVD . The data

archived shall then be deleted from the database. Data may only be archived when it is more than two years old. Only one archive request may be outstanding at a time. Once archived, part or all of the data may be restored by copying from the tape back onto the system, where it remains for 30 days. Only one restore request may be outstanding at a time.

It shall be possible to define a series of notification levels which will raise an alarm when the disk space reaches a specified limit. This is used to alert an operator to the need to archive data.

816.17.7.3 Database Back-Up

The system management procedures for producing daily and weekly back-ups shall not need

any operator intervention.

816.17.7.4 Reports

The system shall have detailed reports for:

a) Status reports for the sub-systems (alarms, faults etc.)
b) Detailed traffic reports-speed, count, occupancy etc.
c) Detailed weather report for all variables from weather sensor
d) Detailed report of emergency call.

816.17.7.5 Timetable And Calendar

The system shall have a time Table facility. The timetable shall allow commands by day of the week, time of day, day type. The system calendar shall allow days to be marked as normal, holiday, weekly off, etc.

816.17.7.6 System Log

The system shall retain a log of all events, alarms, timetable actions, and operator actions(together with operator username). In addition to system generated events the operators shall have facilities to enter events or incidents into the log. It shall be possible to search the log by time/date, event type, operator user name, strategy, location.

The log facility shall provide the means to:

a) Record all important events that occur in the operation of the integrated highway management system, both manual and automatic View and manage the status of alarm events,

b) Collect and collate incident information from both manual and automatic sources,

c) Allow the user to record routine operational messages,

d) View all changes and actions taken on the ATMS,

e) Record and view useful contact names and other details.

816.17.7.7 Asset Management

a) The system shall incorporate a facility to store records of assets for ATMS.

b) The asset register shall store data relating to location, type, and number of equipments as well as electricity ratings.

816.17.7.8 User Management

This facility shall provide the means to make user access to ATMS secure. Only the system administrator(s) shall have access to this facility and will set up details for other users. Each user shall have a username that needs to be configured so that it matches a PC log-in. Hence logging on to the PC will automatically mean that access to ATMS is available for the chosen users. Each user can also be configured to have access to none, some or all of the ATMS facilities.

816.17.8 Operator Interface And Control

816.17.8.1 Fault And Alarm Management

Fault and Alarm Monitoring (FAM) for ATMS shall have following features:

a) The FAM system shall be provided with the capabilities to monitor system alarm status on a real-time basis.

b) The FAM system shall have the ability to store alarms in the database for future enquiries, and to access the fault alarm history database for retrieval of alarm data in the alarm history memory.

c) All ATMS controlled equipment as well as VMS display boards shall be provided with fault monitoring and reporting to the FAM system.

816.17.8.2 Alarm Handling

a) The following alarm conditions shall be provided to the FAM system as a minimum:

   i) Loss of communication link

   ii) Loss of the entire ATMS facilities at a location

   iii) Loss of interface link with the ECB

iv) Alarm from MET Sensor-Air Temperature, Visibility, Humidity, Road Surface temperature, Road Surface wet/dry, Wind Speed, wind direction etc.

v) VMS Faults e.g Communication Fault, LED Fault, Data parity
fault, Power supply fault, Protocol polling fault to I/O Device, etc.

vi) ATCC faults e.g. Sensor fault, communication link failure etc.

vii) CCTV faults

viii) Traffic control system faults-Lamp LED Fault, Sensor fault, communication link failure, etc.

ix) Power supply unit failure

x) Automatic Message priority conflict.

b) All failure alarms shall be stamped with time and date.

c) All failure alarms shall remain on the active alarm display list until they have been acknowledged by the operator on the FAM system via the management workstation.

d) All alarms removed from the active alarm display list shall automatically be inserted into the alarm history database when they occur.

e) The alarm history database shall be provided with sufficient storage capacity to store the anticipated alarms for a period of at least four weeks without carrying out any housekeeping function.

816.17.8.3 Alarm Displays

a) Alarms shall be displayed on the workstation via a detailed full screen
alarm browser application.

b) The alarm Display shall provide as a minimum the following

general capabilities and characteristics for the ABA for alarm display list and alarm history:

i) A colour coding scheme indicating the alarm severity according to
the alarm classifications.

ii) The display of the alarms with their associated time stamps.

iii) Scrolling capabilities to enable the operator to view more alarms that can be displayed on one single screen.

iv) The facilities to acknowledge alarms.

v) The facilities to clear alarms from the display.

816.17.8.4 Fault Diagnostics

The fault diagnostics system shall perform the following diagnostics features as a minimum.

i) detect the alarm conditions as listed in Clause 815.17.7.2.

ii) All fault status information and associated equipment test results shall be presented to the workstation immediately after the alarms are triggered.

816.17.8.5 Failure Modes

When power is restored following a power failure to the system, the system shall perform all necessary self-testing processes and then resume functioning fully in the same configuration as before the shutdown. This shall be completed automatically within 5 minutes of power restoration.

816.17.9 Back Bone Communication System

The backbone communication system shall connect the sub-centers with the Control Centre. The auxiliary Optical Fibre communication system shall provide connectivity for peripheral systems like ATCC, CCTV, mobile radio, emergency

call management system, VIDS, Traffic Control System, Mobile Radio and LAN interface for Tolling Systems to the Control Centre. There shall be a node for the backbone communication system at every sub-centre and the Control Centre. The network management system (NMS) shall be located at main control centre. It shall however be possible to connect the NMS at any sub-center location which houses a communication node. The NMS shall be installed on a PC.

816.17.10 Large Displa

Board 816.17.10.1

Functions

a) The device shall be used for monitoring the traffic through CCTV/ VIDS to display the ATMS Graphical User Interface (GUI). The large display board shall be displayed on the wall of the Control Centre. The Application software shall consist of a built-in module for display board.

b) It shall be possible to create customized data acquisition screen and drag icons by simple click of the mouse.

c) It shall be possible to create backgrounds using scanned photographs, maps, one-line diagrams, engineering drawings, etc., using popular graphic or engineering applications.

d) It shall be possible to create new process diagrams that represent various sections of the highway at different levels of levels of details using the package.

816.17.10.2 Equipment

The Large Display Board shall be highly reliable for installation and round the clock operation in the Control Centre. The Display Board shall be driven by the Central Computer using the main console. The design of the Display Board system shall be modular and expandable. The Display Board shall use high gain trans-reflective LCDs for ambient indoors. The Board shall meet the following specifications:

i)	Overall board size	:	Length minimum 3000 mm Height minimum 1200 mm
ii)	Display	:	Graphic
iii)	Contrast Ratio	:	minimum 1000:1
iv)	Housing	:	Structure coated housing with IP54 Protection casing against dust, sprayed water
vii)	Interface Standard	:	RS 422, RS 485 (Ethernet compatible)
viii)	Special Features	:	Automatic diagnostics and failure reporting

816.17.11 Uninterrupted Power

supply 816.17.11.1 Functions

The uninterrupted power supply shall be installed at the Control Centre for providing clean

uninterrupted power supply to all the operational Equipment at the centre. The uninterrupted power supply shall be capable of providing full load for the operational equipment for a minimum period of 60 minutes. The Control Centre shall be powered from 230V AC from the State Electricity Board (SEB) supply. Any loss of AC power to the Control Centre from the SEB shall not cause loss of any data on the computers or any resetting of system parameters. The following requirements will be met:

Features

Rating	:	To meet the load requirement
Input Voltage	:	230 V AC (+10% to -15%)
Input Frequency	:	50 HZ ± 10%
Inverter Type	:	High frequency switching sinusoidal multiple Pulse

Output Voltage	:	230 V
Output Frequency	:	Free running 50 Hz ± 0.1% Tracking bypass ± 2%
Output Voltage Waveform	:	Sinusoidal
Output Voltage Regulation	:	Better than ± 1% for simultaneous variation of no. to full load and input Voltage to any extremes. ±
Total harmonic distortion	:	<5%
Inverter efficiency	:	>87%
Transmit Response	:	for 100% step load Dip-Typical 5% max. <8% Peak-Typical 5% max. <8% Recovery to normal up to 60 msec. i.e. 3 cycles.
Overload capacity	:	125% for 10 msec. 800% on static bypass for 10 msec.
Audible indication	:	<55 dBA at 1 meter distance for
	i)	Mains OK
	ii)	Inverter OK
	iii)	Overload
	iv)	On battery
	v)	Low battery
	vi)	Inverter trip

Four extra LED indications shall be available with automatic bi-directional static swith for

i) By pass OK

ii) Load on inverter

iii) Load on By Pass

iv) By Pass frequency out of range

v) Metering for voltage, frequency and current

vi) Battery capacity required for minimum 1-hour back up at full load.

816.18 Warranty

The Contractor/Supplier of the Advanced Traffic Management Systems (ATMS) shall furnish the Warranty/Guarantee for successful commissioning and operation of ATMS for a minimum

period of 5 years. He shall also furnish the certificate that there is no proprietary item and that the Systems shall be interoperable. All components and equipments shall be tested for commissioning. The documents with regard to design, technical details, installation details, testing and commissioning, details of fault diagnostics, operation and maintenance manuals and reports shall be submitted to the Engineer by the Contractor/Supplier.

816.19 payment

The payment shall be made for design, configuration, installation and commissioning the ATMS, as complete job on the identified stretch of highway, as specified in the Contract or as per directions of the Engineer.

Item No-54

Road marking with hot applied thermoplastic paints with reflectorising glass beads on bitumin surface providing and laying a hot applied thermoplastic compound 2.5 mm thick including reflectorising glass beads @ 250gms per sqm area, thickness of 2.5mm is excluding of surface applied glass beds as per IRC:35-2015. The finished surface to be level, uniform and free from streaks and holes. zebra patta /bump patta lane/center line/ edge line/cut patta. The white color marking should provide liminance coefficinet on cemend road shalll be min 130 mcd/m2/lux and Asphalt road shall be min 100 mcd/m2/lux during the service life during the day time. The marking should meet the performance criteria for night time reflectivity, wet reflectivity and skid resistance as mentioned in the section-15 of IRC 35-2015. Warranty for the Retro reflectivity should be two years.

The work shall be executed as per specification of **Item No-53(Cl. No-802)**

Item No-55

Providing and fixing pre-cast concrete kerb stone of gray cement based concrete block 30cm length,30cm height and 15cm thick of M200 grade concret as per approved design and including excavation for fixing in proper line and level,filling the joint with C:M 1:3 (1cement:3fine sand) etc complete.

The work shall be executed as per specification of **Item No-44(Cl. No-409)**

Item No-56

Paver Block Laying Colored/ Grey 60mm thk, M-30 Grade Providing and laying shot blasted interlocking/ Noninterlocking, Grey/ Colored paver blocks of 60 mm thick M-30 grade machine made and blasting by automatic shot blasting machine and high density of as per approved sample of vyara, Alcock, winner conmet or equivalent for footpath, parking areas, service lanes and other areas as mentioned in the drawing. Including providing and laying 35 thick average bedding layer of coarse sand below paver block as per required grading and specification. Laid paver block shall be mechanically compacted. The work of the paving blocks shall be executed in line and level by skilled mason of flooring work only. It should be laid in such a way that the no cutting of the paver block to be necessary. If cutting of paver block shall be required, than cut by machine only and laying to be done by skilled flooring mason. The Finished surface of the Paver Block shall have Coarse Sand Texture Finish. Paver blocks shall be compacted and shall be re-laid if necessary. Actual laid area shall be measured and paid without any wastage.

The work shall be executed as per specification of **Item No-46(Cl. No-410)**

Item No-57

Providing and filling PCC in foundation with ordinary cement concrete M15 grade and providing necessary pin headers including formwork, vibrating, ramming, compaction, leveling, curing, etc. complete.(Below Kerb - Seperater Bycle and Footpath).

The work shall be executed as per specification of **Item No-8**

Item No-58

Providing and Casting in situ controlled Cement Concrete M-200 for R.C.C. Raft and cutt-off walls including necessary shuttering laying, vibrating, ramming and curing complete. (For Cylce Track in Approches).

The work shall be executed as per specification of **Item No-8**

Item No-59

Planting of Trees and their Maintenance for one Year (Planting of trees by the road side (Avenue trees) in 0.60 m dia holes, 1 m deep dug in the ground, mixing the soil with decayed farm yard/sludge mannure, planting the saplings, backfilling the trench, watering, fixing the tree guard and maintaining the plants for one year)A sample of work should be approved from Authority before execution of item.

As per detail specification.

Item No-60

Grass: Providing, planting and developing grasses with the approved variety of plants including excavating the existing soil to a maximum depth of about 500 mm, removal of excavated earth to directed location, dressing the soil in proper slopes, filling excavated bed with approved soil mixture, planting approved quality grass, including weeding out and removal of foreign matter, watering etc complete. Height & spread to be measured above polybag top.A sample of work should be approved from Authority before execution of item.

As per detail specification.

Item No-61

Shrubs :Providing, planting and developing plants/ flower bed with under noted varieties of plants (both shade & sun loving), including excavating the soil to a depth of 450mm - 600mm of required area as per plant species, removal of excavated earth to directed location, filling the excavated bed with approved soil mixture, planting the approved variety plants, providing strong stack etc. as per specification and as directed complete in all respect, including watering and nurturing the plants. Height & spread to be measured above polybag top.A sample of work should be approved from Authority before execution of item.

As per detail specification.

Item No-62

Pre cast Cylindrical Bollard Providing and fixing cylinder pre cast bollard with exposed/ fair finished made in M-30. Bollard is precast with cement concrete of M-30 grade by providing 4 no of 12 mm dia. tor steel by vibro compaction method using FRP/steel mould for achieve shuttering finish as directed and approved by EIC. Sample shall be approved. Approximate size of bollard is 1000mm height x 225 mm dia. Rate shall be inclusive of concrete, reinforcements as stated in the item description, necessary moulds, pouring, placing, compaction, necessary curing, all accessories required for fixing, with all taxes, transportation, loading and unloading charges. Additional reinforcement, if any shall be measured and paid for in the relevant tender item. The rate shall also include for erecting and fixing the pieces in position etc complete as per drawing. The rate shall also include the cost of excavation, base PCC M15 grade and finish good, curing etc complete as directed by engineer in charge.A sample of work should be approved from Authority before execution of item.

As per detail specification.

Item No-63

Supplying, unloading at site, shifting to site, assembling, leveling, grouting, erecting, Testing, & Commissioning double compartmentalized Double door type section feeder piller with IP 46 protection & should be powder coated fabricated from 16 Guage CRCA sheet & folded channel totally enclosed cubical type with pad lock arrangment. The successful tenderer will have to prepare general arrangement with dimensions & get it approve through Architect/ Consultant. All civil work including RCC platform for section pillar should be in scope of Electrical contractor complete in all respect as per detail drawing and directed by engineer incharge, Having Following Switchgears1) I/C - 4 P, 32A, 10KA, MCB, B Curve & 4 P, 25A, 100mA, ELCB: 1 No.2)Busbar - 100 Amp Electrolytic Grade AL3) O/G – 32A, 10KA, MCB, B Curve - 6 Nos.4) MNX Series or equivalent power contactor, 2 NO + 2 NC, 40A, AC3 Rating, 4 Nos.5) 25A DP MCB, B curve 3 No6) 6-32A SP MCB B Curve 6 No.7) Astronomical Timer, Single Dial: 1 No8) Indicationg lamps, Selector Switch, Contorl MCB, Control Wiring etc, as required.Minimum Size : 900 x 750 x 350The SLD and GA to be approved with Consultant.

As per detail specification.

Item No-64

Supplying and erecting approved make Octagonal pole made from HR sheet steel. The pole should be made as per IS. and shall be coated with hot dip galvanizing as per IS 2629/2633/4759, suitable suspend local wind speed with integral Junction box consist of terminal plate of min 6mm Hylam sheet, standard profile 35mmX7.5mm Din-Rail for MCB Mounting, stud type terminal and arrangement for cable termination to be erected on foundation as per details given by manufacturer considering site requirement.

(H) 9 Mtr. Long 70 mm Top X 155 mm bottom dia, 3 mm thickness with 260mmX260mmX16mm base plate, 4-M24 Bolts and 750mm long J-Bolt.

As per detail specification.

Item No-65

Supplying and erecting approved make Octagonal pole made from HR sheet steel. The pole should be made as per IS. and shall be coated with hot dip galvanizing as per IS 2629/2633/4759, suitable suspend local wind speed with integral Junction box consist of terminal plate of min 6mm Hylam sheet, standard profile 35mmX7.5mm Din-Rail for MCB Mounting, stud type terminal and arrangement for cable termination to be erected on foundation as per details given by manufacturer considering site requirement.

(D) 6 Mtr. Long 70 mm Top X 135 mm bottom dia, 3 mm thickness with 200mmX200mmX12mm base plate, 4-M20 Bolts and 600mm long J-Bolt.

As per detail specification.

Item No-66

Supplying and erecting LED street light / Flood light fittings with High power White LEDs wattage of 1Watt and above assembled on single MCPCB, efficiency more than 130 lm/w and corrosion free High pressure die cast aluminum housing with smooth finish powder coated and heat sink extruded aluminium with diffuser and Polycarbonate optics/ lenses with company mark/name engraved or embossed 160 to 270 V,Power Factor more than 0.95, THD < 10 %, CCT 3000 K to 5700K,Uniformity ratio >0.45, LED driver efficiency > 85 %.CREE / OSRAM / PHILIPS Lumileds / NICHIA make LED used for luminaire.(fittings required LM-79 & LM-80 certificates)(NOTE: Below description have shown ranges of Wattage capacity of LED fittings.The Engineer incharge may select any wattage capacity between the

ranges shown.)Luminaire shoud be pre wired and should be as per detail specification.Luminaire must be approved with Consultant(A) Street Light (IP-65), Surge protection -4KV integral and 10 kv non integral ,Light must have 440VAC line supply protection. It should withstand 48 hours for 440VAC line supply.above 90 to 120 watts. Cat III.

As per detail specification.

Item No-67

Supplying and erecting LED street light / Flood light fittings with High power White LEDs wattage of 1Watt and above assembled on single MCPCB, efficiency more than 130 lm/w and corrosion free High pressure die cast aluminum housing with smooth finish powder coated and heat sink extruded aluminium with diffuser and Polycarbonate optics/ lenses with company mark/name engraved or embossed

160 to 270 V,Power Factor more than 0.95, THD < 10 %, CCT 3000 K to 5700K,

Uniformity ratio >0.45, LED driver efficiency > 85 %.CREE / OSRAM / PHILIPS Lumileds / NICHIA make LED used for luminaire.

(fittings required LM-79 & LM-80 certificates)

(NOTE: Below description have shown ranges of Wattage capacity of LED fittings.The Engineer incharge may select any wattage capacity between the ranges shown.)

Luminaire shoud be pre wired and should be as per detail specification.

Luminaire must be approved with Consultant

(A) Street Light (IP-65), Surge protection -4KV integral and 10 kv non integral ,Light must have 440VAC line supply protection. It should withstand 48 hours for 440VAC line supply.

above 60 to 90 watts. Cat III

As per detail specification.

Item No-68

Providing and fixing approved make Street Light Bracket. Made from CR sheet steel / Pipe. The pole should be made as per IS. and shall be coated with hot dip galvanizing as per IS 2629/4759. with required fixing arrangement suitable to be erected on poles at different levels. (Bracket should be same make as pole).

As per detail specification.

Item No-69

Concrete for Wall Pedestal for Electric Poles

Providing and casting in-situ controlled cement concrete of M40 grade for RCC Wall Pedestal with 20 mm down coarse aggregate of the required size including formwork, shuttering, placing in position, consolidation with mechanical vibrators curing finishing, deshuttering carefully, marking good the damages, fixing embedment, inserts, pockets, wherever necessary as directed and as per drawing with F3 type exposed concrete finish and formwork as directed by Engineer - in -charge, etc. complete as per specification.

As per detail specification.

Item No-70

Steel for Wall Pedestal for Electric PolesProviding and placing in position (TMT Fe 500D grade) conforming to IS 1786 of all categories for foundation, sub structure, super structure including cutting, bending, hooking and tying with 18 gauge mild steel binding wires, supporting in position to ensure lines and levels during concreting, maintaining proper cover / spacing etc. complete as per specification and detailed drawing.

As per detail specification.

Item No-71

Providing , erecting , fabricating the M.S. structure as per requirement on site incorporating proper size of M.S. angles, flats, bars, channels, sections complete with cutting, welding, grinding & finishing duly painted with one coat of red oxide with erection on site as per direction of engineer in charge with necessary grouting, cementing, plastering & finishing complete.

As per detail specification.

Item No-72
Miniature circuit breaker single pole 6A to 25A suitable to operate on 240 V A.C. system and having breaking capacity 10 KA to be erected in existing box. confirming to IS 8828/1996 with ISI Mark Cat III

As per detail specification.

Item No-73
Providing and erecting XLPE (IS:7098)(I)-88 ISI armoured cable multistrand Aluminium conductor for 1.1 KV. to be laid on wall with necessary clamps or in existing trench / pipe of following size of cables

(d) 4 core 16 Sq. mm

As per detail specification.

Item No-74
Providing and erecting XLPE(IS:7098)(I)-88 ISI armoured cable multistrand Copper conductor for 1.1 KV. to be laid on wall with necessary clamps or in existing trench / pipe at road crossing or floor of following size of cables.

(A-1) 4 core 4 Sq. mm

As per detail specification.

Item No-75
Supplying and erecting Flexible PVC insulated multistrand multicore 1.1 kv grade ISI marked copper wires of following size to be erected as directed.

b) 1.50 Sq.mm 3 core round PVC sheathed

As per detail specification.

Item No-76
Providing and, fixing heavy duty flange type brass cable gland with rubber ring for PVC insulated armoured cable complete with out going tails, insulating tape etc for following size of cables.

(b) 2 to 4 core 4 Sq. mm

As per detail specification

Item No-77
(e) 2 to 4 core 16 Sq. mm

As per detail specification

Item No-78
Solderless crimping type Aluminium lugs conforming to IS suitable for cable of following size evenly crimped with high pressure tool & connected to switchgear terminals with brass/cadmium plated nut bolts in an approved manner.

(C) 16 Sq.mm.

As per detail specification

Item No-79
Solderless crimping type Copper lugs conforming to IS suitable for cable of following size evenly crimped with high pressure tool & connected to switchgear terminals with brass/cadmium plated nut bolts in an approved manner.

(A) 1.5/2.5 to 6 Sq.mm

As per detail specification

Item No-80
Providing & laying approved make Double walled corrugated pipes (DWC) of polyethylene(conforming to IS 14930 II)with necessary connecting accessories of same material at required depth for laying of cable. below ground / road surface for enclosing cable and back filling the same to make ground as per original.

(B)90 mm dia

As per detail specification

Item No-81
(C)120 mm dia.

As per detail specification

Item No-82
Maintenance Free Chemical EarthingSupplying & erecting earth pit of minimum bore dia.150mm size approved make Earthing Electrode consisting Pipe-in-Pipe Technology as per IS 3043-1987 made of corrosion free hot dipped G.I.Pipes having Outer pipe dia of 50mm having 80-200 Micron galvanising, Inner pipe dia of 25 mm having 200-250 Micron galvanizing, connection terminal dia of 12mm with constant ohmic value surrounded by highly conductive compound with high charge dissipation suitable for following type of applications with chamber and heavy duty cover. (A)(approved make OEM has to submit test certificate including value of earth resistance of installation duly stamped and signed by agency and officer Incharge has to ensure the value of earthing resistane mentioned in test Certificate) & having back filling compound of (B) Inner chemical (CCM Compound)- Resistivity:- 0.2 ohm / meter testing as per IEC 62561-2017, Voltage drop:- < 1 volt at no load & dry form, Sulphar content:- <2%(C) Back fill Compound :- Earthing compound should be capable to retain moisture for long time ecessary test report must be submitted by Agency.(a) For Electrical Installation up to 440V in normal soilLength of pipe - 3 MtrBack filling compound - 1 Nos Bag of 15 Kg.

As per detail specification

Item No-83
Providing and erecting required size HOT deep Galvanised iron strip for earthing of H.T. , OCB/ ACB/ Transformer LT panel board, Motors etc. using proper clamp.

As per detail specification

Item No-84
Providing and erecting HOT deep Galvanised iron strip wire 8 to 16 SWG.

As per detail specification

Item No-85

Follow Up with supply co. for getting supply to Section Pillar. The scope also covers laying of L.T. cable from Section Pillar to company's cut-out. This also covers to obtain any permission required for road crossing from any authority (if required), Filling the necessary application to supply co., following up and getting the supply filling the necessary test report to the supply co. All official fees shall be paid by client on presentation of documentary proof and all other out of pocket expenses shall be of contractor.

As per detail specification

R A J K O T M U N I C I P A L C O R P O R A T I O N

(RMC)

BID DOCUMENT FOR

CONSTRUCTION OF HIGH LEVEL BRIDGE ON RAIYA ROAD CONNECTING 2nd RING ROAD & RAIYA CHOWK (RE-TENDER)

C O N T E N T S

ELECTRICAL WORK

Part A: General

Particulars

GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS

1.0 Scope of work:

1.1 The Contractor's scope of work covers supply, installation, commissioning and testing of the complete Electrical installation as specified in material specification and bills of quantities.

2.0 Location:

2.1 The works are to be carried out for **Rajkot Municipal Corporation**, a project CONSTRUCTION OF HIGH LEVEL BRIDGE ON RAIYA ROAD CONNECTING 2nd RING ROAD & RAIYA CHOWK. (RE-TENDER)
All electrical equipment and gear shall be designed for an average ambient of 45°C. With a peak of 50°C.

3.0 Drawings, Specifications & Deviations:

3.1 The drawings and specifications lay down minimum standards of equipment and workmanship. Should the tenderer wish to depart from the provisions of the specifications and drawings either on account of manufacturing practice or for any other reasons, he should clearly draw attention in his tender to the proposed points of departures and submit such complete information, drawings and specifications as will enable the relative merits of the deviations to be fully appreciated. In the absence of any deviations, it will be deemed that the tenderer is fully satisfied with the intents of the specifications and drawings and their compliance with the statutory provisions and local codes.

3.2 In case of any discrepancy between the drawings and specifications or any other tender documents, the tenderer shall assume the more stringent of the two and furnish his rates accordingly.

3.3 The Contractor shall prepare fabrication and working drawings and all work shall be as per the approved working drawings. Approval of drawings does not relieve the Contractor of his responsibility to meet with the intents of the specifications. All such drawings for approval shall be in duplicate.

4.0 Tools and Spare Parts:

4.1 All the tools, tackle, scaffolding and staging require for erection and assembly of the equipment and installation covered by the contract shall be obtained and maintained by the contractor himself. All other materials such as foundation bolts, nuts etc. required for the installation of the plant shall also be supplied and included in the contract.

4.2 Tenderer should submit the spares recommended by him for two years operation of each type of equipment covered by these specifications on completion of work.

5.0 Testing & Handing over:

5.1 The contractor shall carry out tests on different equipment as specified in various sections in the presence of representatives of clients, Architects and Consulting Engineers in order to enable them to determine whether the plant, equipment and installation in general comply with the specifications.

5.2 All equipment shall be tested after carrying out necessary adjustments and balancing to establish equipment ratings and all other design conditions. At least six sets of readings shall be taken for each item tested and submitted.

5.3 The project shall be handed over after satisfactory testing along with six sets of documentation along with two sets of soft copy each consisting of :

i) Detailed equipment data as approved by the Consulting Engineers/Employer.

ii) Manufacturer's maintenance and operating instructions.

iii) Set of drawings, showing plant layouts, piping, ducting, cabling etc.

iv) Approved Test reading & certificate of local authorities.

v) List of recommended spares.

5.4 Submission of the above documentation shall form a precondition for the final acceptance of the plant and installation and final payment.

6.0 Performance guarantee:

6.1 All equipment and the entire installation shall be guaranteed to yield the specified ratings and design conditions plus/minus 3% tolerance. Any equipment found short of the specified ratings by more than the allowable tolerance as determined by the test readings shall be rejected.

7.0 Defects Liability:

7.1 All equipment and the entire installation shall be guaranteed against defective materials and workmanship for a period of 12 months reckoned after the plant is commissioned and handed over to the clients along with the 6 sets of completion documents and In case the testing of the plant is delayed for any reason, the defects liability shall extend for a minimum period of 6(six) months from the date the test readings are accepted. During the defects liability period, the contractor shall rectify, repair or replace defective parts and components free of cost except in the case of those, which are due to normal wear & tear.

8.0 Statutory Inspections:

8.1 The contractor shall be fully responsible for meeting all the statutory obligations & local inspectorate pertaining to the works carried out by them. The contractor should prepare all working drawings and obtain approval of competent authorities and also have the equipment and installation inspected and got approved. All official fees will be paid by the clients directly against demand in writing from the appropriate authority and all other expenses for submission and approval of the various and relevant statutory/bodies shall be embodied in the tender prices.

9.0 General Conditions:

9.1 The tender shall be governed by General Conditions of Contract forming Part I of this tender. Wherever conflicting, the general conditions shall prevail.

9.2 Tenderers may indicate their comments, only as deviations from the conditions stipulated herein. Wholesale submission of their own conditions and/or printed conditions in disregard of the conditions stipulated herein shall not be binding on this contract.

10.0 Safety Precautions:

10.1 A competent and authorized Supervisor shall be on the site whenever the contractor's men are at work. The supervisor should ensure that all plant and machinery used on the site are rendered safe for working and meets with the Indian or International safety standards applicable for the use and operation of such machinery. The supervisor should also ensure that the workmen are supplied with and made to use safety appliances such as safety belts, lifelines, helmets etc. The supervisor shall not leave the work site without permission from Employer's Project Manager or his nominee.

10.2 Smoking shall not be encouraged on the site but altogether strictly prohibited in areas where combustible and inflammable goods/materials are stored or lying about.

10.3 Any hot job such as welding, soldering, gas cutting shall not be carried out without the permission of the Engineer-in-charge. Such jobs shall not be carried out where inflammable materials are stored or lying about. All electric connections shall be through adequately sized mechanically protected cables without any joints and with proper and adequate terminals. All power supplies shall be through properly rated fuses with isolating devices. No such hot jobs shall be carried out on holidays and without the presence of the Contractor's Supervisor.

10.4 It is entirely the responsibility of the Contractor to practice the principles of `Safety First' during the entire tenure of work with adequate insurance covering injury or death to workmen, loss by theft or damage to materials and property in position or not and third party.

10.5 The contractor should clear the site of all debris every day to avoid accidents. In case this is not done, the owners may engage necessary labour to maintain the cleanliness of the premises and removal of debris, and debit all or part of the expenditure so incurred from the contractor/s.

11.0 Payment to civil contractor.

The electrical contractor will have to pay to the civil contractor for any work done on behalf of the electrical contractor like laying of pipes, filling of zarries etc.

12.0 Temporary wiring

Whenever any temporary wiring is done, it has to be done so that all precaution for safety is taken and temporary wiring shall be also done so that, it is not hazardous to anybody. Any accidents happen because of temporary or permanent installation, it will be entire responsibility of contractor for all compensation to concern parties.

Clients, architects will not be responsible for such accidents, mistake etc.

13.0 Compilation Drawing:

The contractor shall to submit 6 sets of as built drawings showing substation layout, single line diagrams, circuit distribution layout, conduit layout, quantity of Junction box of wires, Distribution boards, Switch boards, Circuit mains, Mains, low voltage systems layout, security systems layout etc. complete in all respect.

SPECIAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT

1. General:

   The following special conditions of contract shall supplement the General Conditions of Contract, whenever there is a conflict, the provision herein shall prevail over those in the general conditions of contract.

2. Amount of Bid Security EM : As specified in GCC

3. Performance Bank Guarantee : As specified in GCC

4. Period for Completion of the Works : As specified in GCC

5. Equipment &Machinery on Work Site

   The contractor will be required to provide and maintain in working order power driven machines like welding, drilling machine, zarri cutters, meggar, multimeter, continuity tester etc. till the completion of work.

6. The quantity for measurement will be actual quantity used in electrification:

   I) The contractor shall bear all incidental charges for the storage and safe custody of the materials at site at his own responsibility.
   II) The contractor shall make arrangement at the site of works for safe custody of materials to protect from damage by rain, dampness, fire, theft etc.
   III) In case any materials get damaged the contractor shall replace the same at his own cost.
   IV) The contractor shall furnish to Engineer-in-Charge sufficiently in advance a statement showing his requirements of quantities of materials to be supplied by Owner if any and the time when he will require the same.
   V) A day to day account of the material supplied by Owner/Contractor shall be maintained by the contractor in the agreed proforma.

7. Application codes for Specification of Electrical works shall be as per that in Material Specification and as specified in Applicable Standards.

8. Clearance of site on completion.

On completion of the works, the contractor shall clear away and remove from the site, surplus materials, rubbish and temporary works of every kind and leave the whole site and works clean and in workman like condition to the satisfaction of Owner at his own cost. If the contractor fails to clear the site within 15 days after virtual completion/ submission of final bill whichever is earlier, it shall forfeit all his claims and the owner may get the site cleared at contractor's cost.

9. Scope of work

Supply, Installing, Testing and commissioning of all kind of electrical work during the contract period as instructed by Client/Architect/Consultant with same quoted rate.

Preparing necessary drawing submitting to authorities, getting their approval /

sanction and final certificate to energize the sub-station equipment's. Filling the necessary application to supply co. following up and getting the supply filling the necessary test report to the supply co. inclusive. All official / statutory fees shall be paid by clients on submission of documentary proof.

Contractor is responsible for maintaining the power factor as per rules of supply co. Cost will be debited to the contactor in case of any penalty due to low power factor by Supply Company. No credit shall be passed on to contractor if any given by Supply Company for better power factor.
Engineer In charge will provide operative instructions on regular basis related to project during contract execution period, which are not covered in this tender Document. Contractor and his staff at site shall comply all these instructions.

10 Client's approval will be final in all concerned matters.

11 All correspondences between contractor and architect will be through client.

12 No extra payment shall be made for all above requirements. .

13 Minimum Criteria for selecting Electrical contractor.

1. The Electrical contractor must be licensed Electrical contractor.

2. The Electrical contractor must have available all kind of necessary equipment's at site.

3. The Electrical contractor must have completed following kind of jobs under one project head in last 3 years.

   - SITC M.V. Cabling.
   - SITC of all M.V. Switch gear panels made by CPRI approved panel vendor.
   - SITC of external lighting like poles, cables, cable trenches etc.

4. The Electrical contractor should get approval prior to appoint any sub agencies for specialized jobs. Client /Consultant/Architect have right to reject any contractor at any stage of project.

5. It is presumed that all insurance formalities & workman's compensation policy will be carry of.
6. The contractor will have to provide:
   - Minimum one senior Electrical site engineer B.E. with more then10years experience.
   - Minimum one junior Electrical site engineer D.E.E. with more then5years experience.
   - All wiring person must be a supervisor level grade.

7. Emphasis will be given to the contractor venders who had already completed similar kind & Magnitude projects of similar type of renowned client / Architect.

ITEM SPECIFICATION

Item No.63

Street Light Control Box/Feeder Pillar

The scope shall cover design, manufacture, supply, test, installation and commissioning of outdoor type section pillar/feeder pillar for street light with all material and labour.

The scope shall cover design, manufacture Supplying, unloading at site, shifting to site, assembling, leveling, grouting, erecting, Testing, & Commissioning double compartmentalized Double door type section feeder pillar with IP 46 protection & should be powder coated fabricated from 16 Gauge CRCA sheet & folded channel totally enclosed cubical type with pad lock arrangement.

The feeder pillar shall have powder coating, inner neoprene rubber gaskets, 8mm thick hylam sheet with RYB indication lamps with necessary protection, auto/manual switch, suitable cable entry, DIN rail, earth link, neutral link, locking arrangement, canopy, single side opening, hinged door arrangement, danger board, gland plate with appropriate entry holes as per cable size with necessary mounting clamps/arrangements with all internal wiring to be done by using not less than 4 Sqmm FRLS copper wire. It shall have arrangement for mounted either on wall or directly on ground with self-supporting angles.

Minimum Size: 1500mm X 1200mm X 350mm

1) I/C - 4 P, 63A, 10KA, MCB, B Curve & 4 P, 63A, 30mA, ELCB: 1 No.

2) Busbar - 100 Amp Electrolytic Grade AL

3) O/G – 32A, 10KA, MCB, B Curve

4) MNX Series or equivalent power contactor, 2 NO + 2 NC, 40A, AC3 Rating, 4 Nos.

5) 25A DP MCB, B curve 3 No

6) 6-32A SP MCB B Curve 6 No.

7) Astronomical Timer, 2 C/O, USB Interface: 1 No

8) Indicating lamps, Selector Switch, Control MCB, Control Wiring etc., as required.

MINIATURE CIRCUIT BREAKERS:

The Miniature Circuit Breakers (MCBs) shall be heat resistant, moulded type, designed, manufactured and tested as per IS 8828. The MCBs shall have inverse-time tripping characteristic against over loads and instantaneous trip against short circuits. The MCBs shall be of fault current limiting type also. The MCBs shall be slip on type to the busbar. The ON and OFF machines of the switch handle shall be clearly marked. The MCBs shall be suitable for operating in ambient of 45deg.C without derating. The incoming and outgoing of the MCBs shall be accessible only after opening the front door of the DB. The MCBs shall be suitable for 415V, 3 phases, 4 wires, 50 Hz system with the fault level of 10 KA RMS symmetrical. The terminals of MCBs shall be suitable for use with eye lugs. The 4 pole, 3 pole and 2 pole MCB knobs shall betrunked with adequate strength tandem pin.

The MCB value of the instantaneous tripping current, they are categorized into 3 types, namely, B,C and D. Type B is for resistive or slightly inductive loads such as heating and lighting, Type C for Inductive loads such as motors or transformers and Type D for loads such as UPS,VFDs and high discharge illumination.

EARTH LEAKAGE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

Incomer of the DB shall be provided with current operated Earth leakage circuit breakers with a sensitivity of 30mA/100mA/300mA as specified in the BOQ. The ELCB shall have Trip free mechanism and shall operate even on neutral failure.

The ELCB shall be provided with a Test Push Button to stimulate leakage and test the ELCB. The ELCB shall operate and switch off the circuit within milliseconds in case of a fault.

The enclosures of the ELCB shall be moulded from High quality insulating materials, which shall be fire retardant, anti-tracking, non-hygroscopic, and impact resistant and shall withstand high temperatures.

ELCB (HI/SI/Hpi Version) used for UPS application shall have enhanced high immunity against transient current and voltage and hence reduce unwanted tripping of the circuit in environments with disturbances and defects faults with DC components

FIXING OF FEEDER PILLAR POLE

The street light feeder pillars must be installed on fabricated structure of heavy strength or to be installed on the pole length up to 3 Mtr as per site requirements. This work includes supply, installation of feeder pillar stand/pole with cable protection GI pipe and bend at site with all civil works, burial type foundation work, cutting, drilling, welding, alignment, coloring of the stand/poles and fitment of the feeder pillars on it with all labour, material, loading, unloading and transportation at/up to site as per the instructions of EIC.

Item No. 66, 67

OUTDOOR TYPE LED STREET LIGHT LUMINARY

Supply of outdoor type LED street luminary as per following specifications:

Sr. No	Parameters	Value	Remarks
1	LED Make	Cree, Nichia, Osram, Philips Lumileds	Manufacturer to certify the same and LM 80 Report to be submitted
2	Luminaire Wattage Capacity with driver	70W to 80W	Manufacturer to certify the same and LM 80 Report to be submitted
3	Luminaire Housing	Single Piece Aluminium Pressure Die Cast or Extruded Aluminium	Manufacturer to certify the same and attach necessary documentary evidence
4	Luminary Opening	Top or Bottom or Side Opening	As per OEM's Manufacturing Practice
5	Luminary Diffuser	UV Stabilized Poly Carbonate/Glass	Manufacturer to certify the same and attach necessary documentary evidence
6	Driver Assembly	Driver of luminary must be potted	Manufacturer to certify the same and attach necessary documentary evidence
7	Degree of	IP 66	Manufacturer to certify the same and

	Protection		attach necessary documentary evidence, test report etc.
8	Operating Input Voltage	120 V to 270 V	Manufacturer to certify the same and attach necessary documentary evidence, test report etc.
9	CCT	6000 +/- 500 K	Manufacturer to certify the same and LM 79 Report to be submitted
10	Luminaire Efficacy	>= 100 lm/watt	Manufacturer to certify the same and LM 79 Report to be submitted
11	CRI	>= 70	Manufacturer to certify the same and LM 79 Report to be submitted
12	Harmonics (THD)	<= 15%	Manufacturer to certify the same and attach necessary documentary evidence, test report etc.
13	Power Factor	>=0.95	Manufacturer to certify the same and LM 79 Report to be submitted
14	Life of Light Source	Min. 50000 Hrs at L 70	Manufacturer to certify the same and LM 79 Report to be submitted
15	Driver Efficiency	>85%	Manufacturer to certify the same and attach necessary documentary evidence, test report etc.
16	Surge Test	10 KV	Manufacturer to certify the same and attach necessary documentary evidence, test report etc.
17	Impact Resistance	>= IK 05	Manufacturer to certify the same and attach necessary documentary evidence, test report etc.
18	Guarantee of Luminaire	5 Years	Manufacturer to certify the same and attach necessary documentary evidence, test report etc.
19	EMI/EMC Test	Must be Qualified	IS: 16102-2
20	Working Temp	(-10 to 50 Deg C)	Manufacturer to certify the same and attach necessary documentary evidence, test report etc.
21	Over Voltage Cut-off	Above 295V AC	Manufacturer to certify the same and attach necessary documentary evidence, test report etc.
22	Lumen Depreciation for rated life	Less than 10%	Manufacturer to certify the same and LM 80 Report to be submitted

i. The bidder must submit type Test Certificate of luminaries from NABL accredited/certified test laboratories like CPRI/STQC/ R&D Labs or any other reputed lab.

ii. The bidder must submit the Test certificates for compliance to IP test for Outdoor LED lights.

iii. The bidder must submit LM 79 and LM 80 reports.

The bidder must note that a deep scrutiny of the LED Fixtures and Illumination Design will be done for its all technical and performance aspects. The bidder and OEMs must submit the required data, documents, test certificates etc.

Item No.64, 65

Octagonal Pole of 7 Mtr and 8 Mtr Length

The octagonal poles must be made from CR sheet steel. The pole should be made as per IS and shall be coated with hot dip galvanizing as per IS 2629/4759 and must be with required base plate suitable to sustain local wind speed.

- Material: CR Sheet Steel, BSEN 10025
- Length of the pole: 7 Mtr and 8 Mtr
- Top Dia (A/F): 70mm
- Bottom Dia (A/F): 130mm – 155mm
- Sheet Thickness: 3mm
- Base Plate Dimension (L X B X T): 200mm X 200mm X 16mm
- Hot Dip Galvanizing: As per IS 2629/4659
- Min. Thickness of Galvanization: 65 microns

The integral JB of octagonal pole must be fitted with required size of 6mm thick hylam sheet bolted on the JB support plate. This hylam sheet must be housed with necessary size of DIN rail with mounting of 32A, 4 way copper connector fitted with necessary bolting. The design and material of the products must be approved by EIC before the work.

Each JB must have Earth Link to connect the LEDs earth wire and such earth link must be connected with pole earth terminal with 4 Sqmm flexible wire.

The design and drawing must be approved by EIC prior to erection of the pole at site. Test certificates must be provided on demand.

Radium Stickers should be placed on pole indicating "Ward No. /Pole No" or as per instruction of EIC.

Pole Installation Work

Installation of pole on foundation with alignment, leveling etc. including fixing of bracket, fixing of luminaries electrically wired to the respective junction box with all lugs, clamps etc. as required with all end termination, connection, and testing at site.

Item No. 68

Street Light Bracket

Supply of street light bracket made from B Class GI pipe with hot-dip galvanization. The bidder has to procure and utilize the bracket of the same manufacturer that offered for poles. Sample and design of the bracket must be approved before installation for

verification of quality and material specifications.

The design of the bracket must be aesthetically appealing to the overall perspective of the project

The design should conform to relevant IS Standards considering various factors like wind velocity, corrosion resistivity as well as mechanical strength. Test certificates must be provided on demand.

Item No.69

Concrete for Wall Foundation

As per Civil Part Specification.

Item No.70

Steel for Wall Pedestal

As per Civil Part Specification.

Item No.71

Providing , erecting , fabricating the M.S. structure as per requirement on site incorporating proper size of M.S. angles, flats, bars, channels, sections complete with cutting, welding, grinding & finishing duly painted with one coat of red oxide with erection on site as per direction of engineer in charge with necessary grouting, cementing, plastering & finishing complete.

As per Civil Part Specification.

Item No.73 to 79

Supply, Laying and Termination for Cables

1.0 SCOPE:

This specification covers the design, manufacture, testing at works, inspection and delivery at site of XLPE insulated and PVC power and Control cables.

2.0 STANDARDS:

The cables covered by this specification shall, unless otherwise stated, be designed manufactured and tested in accordance with the latest revisions of relevant Indian standards.

IS-694 : PVC insulated cables for working voltages up to and including 1100 volts.

IS-1554 : PVC insulated heavy duty cables for working voltages up to and including 1100 volts.

IS-3961 : Recommended current ratings for PVC insulating and PVC sheathed heavy-duty cables.

IS-8130 : Conductors for insulated electric cables and flexible cords.

IS-5831 : PVC insulation and sheath of Electric cables.

IS-3975 : Mild steel wires, strips and tapes for armoring of cables.

IS-7098 : Cross linked polyethylene insulated PVC sheathed cables.

IS-6130 : Conductors for insulated electric cables and flexible cords

3.0 CONDUCTOR:

The conductor shall be Copper as specified in the Schedule of Quantities. It shall be smooth, uniform in quality and free from scale and other defects. The stranded conductor shall be clean and reasonably uniform in size and shape. The conductor shall be either circular or shaped.

4.0 CONDUCTOR SHIELD:

Conductor shield shall be extruded in the same operation as the insulation. The semiconductor polymer shall be cross linked.

5.0 INSULATION:

a) Insulation shall be cross linked polyethylene and it shall preferably be gas-cured for XLPE cable

b) Insulation shall be PVC for PVC cable as specified in the Schedule of quantities.

5.1 OUTER SHEATH:

All cables specified in the Schedule of Quantities shall have Outer sheath with XLPE /PVC, Fire retardant low smoke (FRLS) to reduce the Fire hazard.

a. Oxygen Index - 29 when tested at 27 + 2□C.

b. Temperature Index - Minimum 250□C at Oxygen Index 21.

c. Flammability - As per IS 10810 Part 53 – 61 & 62.

d. Smoke Generator - Smoke density rating shall not be More than 60%.

e. Acid gas generation - Less than 20% by weight.

6.0 INSULATION SHIELD:

This shall preferably be of the strippable, triple-extruded thermostat type.

7.0 ARMOUR:

The armor may be of galvanized steel wires or galvanized steel strips

8.0 SERVING:

The cable serving shall protect the cable sheath and armor from electrolysis caused by stray currents, and from galvanic action. It shall also protect the cable from mechanical damage and corrosion.

9.0 GENERAL:

The cable shall withstand all mechanical and thermal stresses under steady state and transient operating conditions.

10.0 TEMPERATURE RISE:

The maximum conductor temperature shall not exceed 90-degree C during continuous operation at full rated current. The temperature after short circuit for

1.0 second shall not exceed 250 degree C with initial conductor temperature of 90 degree C. Bidder shall give the following information in the Bid for each conductor cross section specified.

a. Rated continuous current

b. Rated 1.0 second short circuit / short time current

Rating factor shall be given by the Bidder for the following:

a. Variation in ground temperature

b. Variation in soil thermal resistivity

c. Variation of Ambient Temperature

d. For the cables laid side by side, at ID spacing and in Tier formation.

The Bidder shall also indicate the percentage overload that the cable can carry and its duration, when operating initially at a conductor temperature of 90 degree C, with peak conductor temperature of 130 degree C.

11.0 CABLE DRUMS:

Cables shall be supplied in non-returnable drums of sturdy construction. All ferrous and other metal parts of drum shall be treated with a suitable rust preventive finish or coating to avoid rusting during transit or storage. Type of dust preventive finish and coating adopted may be mentioned.

The length of cable on each drum shall be determined by manufacturer considering the transport limitations from manufacturer's works to the site.

12.0 TESTS:

12.1 Routine Tests: (To be performed on each drum length)

All tests as per relevant IS shall be conducted and shall be witnessed by the Client.

12.2 Type Tests:

The Bidder shall furnish two (2) copies of type test certificates conducted on similar cables along with the Bid.

a. Partial discharge test

b. Bending test followed by partial discharge test

c. Dielectric power factor as function of voltage

d. Dielectric power factor as function of temperature

e. Heating cycle test followed by dielectric power factor as a function of voltage and partial discharge tests.

f. Impulse withstand test

g. High voltage test.

13.0 SPECIFICATION FOR PVC ARMOURED CABLE:

All codes and standards mean the latest. Where not specified otherwise the installation shall generally follow the Indian Standard codes of practice or the British Standard Codes of practice where Indian standards are not available.

13.1 Cables:

All cables shall be 1100 Volt grade PVC insulated, sheathed with or without steel armoring as specified and with an outer PVC protective sheath. Cables shall have high conductivity stranded copper conductors and cores shall be color coded to the Indian Standards.

All cables shall be new without any kinds or visible damage. The manufacturers name, insulating material, conductor size and voltage class shall be marked on the surface of the cable at every 600 mm centers.

14.0 INSTALLATION:

Cables shall be laid in the routes marked in the drawings. Where the route is not marked, the contractor shall mark it out on the drawings and also on the site and obtain the approval of the Architect / Client before laying the cable. Procurement of cables shall be on the basis of actual site measurements and the quantities shown on the schedule of work shall be regarded as a guide.

Cables rising indoors shall be laid on walls, ceiling, inside shafts, or trenches. Single cables laid shall be fixed directly to walls or ceiling. All supports shall be at not more than 500 mm. Where numbers of cables are run, necessary cable trays shall be provided wherever shown. Cables laid in built-up trenches shall be on steel supports. Aluminum identification tags shall be provided at every 20 m.

Cables shall be bent to a radius not less than 12 times the overall diameter of the cable, or in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations whichever is higher. In case of direct buried cables, the cable route shall be parallel or perpendicular to roadways, walls, etc., Cables shall be laid in an excavated, graded trench, over a sand cushion to provide protection against abrasion. Width of excavated trenches shall be as per drawings. Backfill over the cables shall be sifted earth 90% compacted cables shall be buried with a minimum earth cover of 600 mm. The cables shall be provided with cable markers at every 20 meters.

The general arrangement of cable laying is shown on drawings. All cables shall be full runs from panel to panel without any joints or splices. Cables shall be identified at end terminations indicating the feeder number and the Panel / Distribution Board from where it is being laid. All cable terminations for conductors' up to 4sq.mm may be insertion type and all higher sizes shall have tinned copper compression lugs. Cables terminations shall have necessary brass glands. The end- terminations shall be insulated with a minimum of six- half-lapped layers of PVC tape. Cable armoring shall be earthed at both ends.

15.0 TESTING:

MV cables shall be tested upon installation with a 500 V Megger and the following readings established.

1) Continuity on all phases

2) Insulation Resistance (a) between conductors; (b) All conductors and ground

All test readings shall be recorded in the separate book and the same to be handed over to the Client/Architects.

SPECIFICATION FOR CABLE LAYING:

1. GENERAL:

All cables shall be laid in ground, trenches & or on walls, trays as may be specified and as per schematic diagram.

Cables shall be laid in the routes marked in the drawings. Where the route is not marked, the contractor shall mark it out on the drawings and also on the site and obtain the approval of the Engineer-in-charge before laying the cable.

All cables shall be clamped properly when laid along the wall /ceiling /cable tray. Cables laid in built-up trenches shall be on steel supports. Aluminum identification tags shall be provided at every 20 m.

Cables shall be bent to a radius not less than 12 times the overall diameter of the cable, or in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations whichever is higher.

Cables shall be identified at end terminations indicating the feeder number and size and no. of runs and the Panel / Distribution Board from where it is being laid.

For Cables laid in soil, the cable route shall be parallel or perpendicular to roadways, walls, etc.

Cables shall be laid in an excavated, graded trench, over sand cushion to provide protection against abrasion.

Width of excavated trenches shall be as per drawings/ department specifications.

	Width of trench cushioning	Height of trench	sand
i.	For MV cable 250mm	600mm	750mm
ii.	For HT cable 250mm	600mm	1200mm

The cables laid in the excavated trenches shall be protected with bricks over the cable.

The bricks should be laid laterally to the trench.

The cables laid in buried underground trench shall be provided with cable markers at every 10 meters.

All cable terminations for conductors' up to 4 sq.mm may be insertion type and all higher sizes shall have compression lugs.

Cable terminations shall have necessary brass glands.

Wherever cables pass through floor or through wall openings, it shall be taken through HDPE PVC/GI sleeves. The open ends of the sleeves shall be sealed by cold setting compound after cables are pulled through them to prevent entry of vermin and ingress of water.

In making connection on switches and other terminals no strand of conductor shall be cut to facilitate termination.

Cable armoring shall be earthed at both ends

The cable shall be as per the relevant IS amended from time to time, Test certificate should be submitted by the contractor for the cables supplied by him.

The contractor at his own cost and risk shall arrange all necessary tools &plants. The contractor will be held responsible for any damage to the building or equipment at the time execution of work.

2. TESTING:

Testing of complete cable installation shall be done as provided in general Specification for electrical works (Part 2 External) 1994/1995 amended up to date.MV cables shall be tested after installation with a 500 V Megger and the following

Readings established.

1) Continuity on all phases

2) Insulation Resistance (a) between conductors; (b) All conductors and ground

All test readings shall be recorded in the separate book and the same to be handed over to the Engineer-in-charge.

Item No. 82

Maintenance Free Chemical Earthing

The whole system must be made earthed by bore type electrode earthing as per IS: 3043 (1987). Earthing Electrode consisting Flat-in- Pipe technology made of corrosion free B Class G.I.Pipe having outer pipe dia. of 76-80mm with 90-120 micron galvanizing and inner GI strip of 50mm X 5mm with 90-120 micron galvanizing including boring, installation and fitment of RCC earth pit with cover with all related civil work in at site including all labor and material and making site neat and clean after the work. The earthing rod must be CPRI/ERDA tested.

The connection terminal of the electrode must be connected to the earth terminal of the feeder pillar with suitable connectors, nuts, bolts, lugs etc. The whole installation must be covered with highly conductive back filling compound of 50kg. All the materials must be approved by EIC before utilization at site.

Length of electrode: 3 Meter	**Depth and size of the bore: As required**
Diameter of the electrode: 76-80 mm	**Earth Pit with Cover: Earth pit with Civil Work and Earth Chamber Cover of Min. Size of 450mm X**
Back filing compound: 50 Kg	**50 kg**

List of Approved Make

SR. NO.	ITEM	APPROVED MAKE
1	LED CHIP	NICHIA, PHILIPS LUMILED, OSRAM, CREE
2	STREET LIGHT LED LUMINARIES & FIXTURES	CG / PHILIPS / SCHREDER / HAVELLS / WIPRO / BAJAJ
3	STREET LIGHT POLE	BAJAJ / VALMONT / CG / TRANSRAIL / WIPRO / PHILIPS
4	CABLES & WIRES	FINOLEX / POLYCAB / RR KABEL / HAVELLS / LAPP / KEI / ALLCAB
5	"B" CLASS ERW G.I. PIPES	TATA/ SURYA/ ZINDAL/ ASIAN
6	SWITCHGEARS & METERS	L & T / HAVELLS / SCHNEIDER / SIEMENS / ABB / INDOASIAN / LEGRAND / HAGER / C&S
7	ASTRO TIMER / TIME SWITCH	L & T / INDOASIAN / GIC / LEGRAND / HAGGER / THEBEN

***Any make/model must be approved by EIC before its utilization for the project.**

Item No 72

1.2Miniature Circuit Breaker (MCB)

Miniature Circuit Breaker shall comply with IS-8828-1996/IEC898-1995. Miniature circuit breakers shall be quick make and break type for 240/415 VAC 50 Hz application with magnetic thermal release for over current and short circuit protection. The breaking capacity shall not be less than 10 KA at 415 VAC. MCB's shall be DIN mounted. The MCB shall be Current Limiting type (Class-3). MCBs shall be classified (B, C, D ref IS standard) as per their Tripping Characteristic curves defined by the manufacturer. The MCB shall have the minimum power loss (Watts) per pole defined as per the IS/IEC and the manufacturer shall publish the values. MCB shall ensure complete electrical isolation & downstream circuit or equipment when the MCB is switched OFF.

The housing shall be heat resistant and having high impact strength. The terminals shall be protected against finger contact to IP20 Degree of protection. All DP, TP, TPN and 4 Pole miniature circuit breakers shall have a common trip bar independent to the external operating handle.

MCB should be having an integrated label holder with dual side din rail locking facility. Incoming & Outgoing should have facility for termination of Busbar & Cable separately.

R A J K O T M U N I C I P A L C O R P O R A T I O N

(RMC)

GENERAL & TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS FOR UTILITY SHIFTING WORKS

CONSTRUCTION OF HIGH LEVEL BRIDGE ON RAIYA ROAD CONNECTING 2nd RING ROAD & RAIYA CHOWK (RE-TENDER)

1. GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS

1.1. GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS

The detailed specifications given hereinafter are for the items of works described in the schedule of quantities attached herein, and shall be guidance for proper execution of work to the required standards. It may also be noted that the specifications are of generalized nature and these shall be read in conjunction with the description of item in schedule of quantities and drawings. The work also includes all minor details of construction which are obviously and fairly intended and which may not have been referred to in these documents but are essential for the entire completion in accordance with standard Engineering practice.

Unless specifically otherwise mentioned, all the applicable codes and standards published by the Indian Standard Institution and all other standards which may be published by them before the date of receipt of tenders, shall govern in all respects of design, workmanship, quality and properties of materials and methods of testing, method of measurements etc. Wherever any reference to any Indian Standard Specification occurs in the documents relating to this contract, the same shall be inclusive of all amendments issued there to or revisions thereof, if any, up to the date of receipt of tenders. In case there is no I.S.I. specification for the particular work, such work shall be carried out in accordance with the instructions in all respects, and requirements of the Engineer-in-Charge. The work shall be carried out in a manner complying in all respects with the requirements of relevant bye-laws of the Municipal Committee/ Municipal Corporation/ Development Authority/ Improvement Trust etc. under the jurisdiction of which the work is to be executed or as directed by the Engineer-in-Charge and, unless otherwise mentioned, nothing extra shall be paid on this account.

Samples of various materials, fittings etc. proposed to be incorporated in the work shall be submitted by the contractor for approval of the Engineer-in-charge before order for bulk supply is placed.

The contractor shall take instructions from the Engineer-in-Charge regarding collection and stacking of materials in any place. No excavated earth or building materials shall be stacked on areas where other buildings, roads, services, compound walls etc. are to be constructed.

The contractor shall maintain in perfect condition all works executed till the completion of the entire work allotted to him. Where phased delivery is contemplated, this provision shall apply to each phase.

The contractor shall give a performance test of the entire installation(s) as per standard specifications before the work is finally accepted and nothing extra whatsoever shall be payable to the contractor for the test.

The contractor shall clear the site thoroughly of all debris, surplus excavated materials and rubbish etc. left out of his work and dress the site around the building to the satisfaction of the Engineer-in-Charge before the work is considered as complete.

The Chief Engineer, DCSE, DAE, shall be the sole deciding authority as to the meaning; interpretations and implications for various provisions of the specifications and his decision in writing shall be final and binding on all concerned.

In case any difference or discrepancy between the specifications and the description in the schedule of quantities, the schedule of quantities shall take precedence. In case of any difference or discrepancy between specifications and drawing, the specifications shall take precedence. In case any difference or discrepancy between the specifications for civil works and specification for Public Health Engineering works, specifications for civil works shall take precedence.

1.1.1 APPROVAL

The materials for P.H. Engineering works which are to be supplied by the contractor shall conform to the relevant IS specifications and on the latest approved list of Mumbai Municipal Corporation/ Local bodies if any, and shall be approved by the Engineer-in-Charge prior to installation of fixture and the approved samples shall be maintained at site till the completion of work. The approved makes of main items are, however specified in the list of approved makes of materials here in before.

1.1.2 PRECAUTIONS

While carrying out pipeline work in case the contractor encounters any interference with other services such as cables, conduits etc., he shall take sufficient precautions in order to prevent any damage to them. If any damage occurs, it shall be rectified to its original condition at his own cost to the satisfaction of the officers concerned with such services.

The contractor shall ensure that all inserts, pipe lines embedded in structural members or sleeves are placed in position in co-ordination with civil work.

All public health engineering services shall be handed over to Engineer-in-charge complete in all respects on completion of the work. Incomplete work will not be taken over. Any loss or damage to these services due to any reasons by anybody whatsoever before handing over will be at contractor's risk and cost. Any damage to any structural/finishing work done during the testing or rectification shall be made good by the contractor at his own cost and risk.

1.1.3 COST TO BE COVERED

The rates quoted by the tendered under this contract shall cover the cost of all the elements like final tracing of utility. Size, length, nos, make its drawing, diversion drawing and approval. If change in the payable item,

shall be bring to notice in writing and submit the detail estimate within the approved SOR of B & R, RMC, NH-Rajkot and water works department, Electrical B & Unapproved works payment shall not be payable.

1.1.4 MISCELLANEOUS WORK

The contractor carrying out the construction work shall take effective measures to carefully open out all existing channels, culverts, bridges, pipelines, conduits, water courses, sewer, drains, electrical cables, transmission lines and their supports, water supply line, sewer line and all works buried or otherwise where such services have to be interfered with the purpose of the construction of the works. He shall provide and arrange all necessary temporary supports and diversions if necessary across/under/even through along sides of the trenches and all other parts of construction work for all such channels, culverts, bridges, pipe lines, conduits.

1.1.5 CLEARANCE FOR ROADS AND FOOT PATHS

The contractor shall arrange to carry out all works with least interference practicable with public footpath and vehicular traffic and with existing waste water or storm water drainage arrangements and provide all necessary road barriers, fences, notices, lights, gangways, access crossings, diversions for traffic, temporary drains, dewatering channels, chutes pumping or water lifting arrangements and all other facilities for the proper execution of the works to the approval and satisfaction in all respects of the Engineer-in-Charge. Any work carried out by the contractor in this connection shall be deemed as temporary works incidental to the construction work.

1.1.6 LOCATION

The rates quoted by the tendered under this contract shall be applicable for the work at all levels and locations.

1.1.7 DEWATERING

The rates quoted by the tendered under this contract shall include bailing or pumping out all the water which may accumulate during the progress of the work either through seepage, springs, rain or any other cause.

1.1.8 WATER SUPPLY MAIN

The cost includes for transport charges and testing charges prescribed by the municipal Corporation. Water mains thus laid shall be tested to a pressure as specified in the schedule and specifications. Contractor has to get the pipe line laid hydraulically tested by the Municipal Authorities. Contractor has to bear the Municipal hydraulic testing charges.

1.1.9 FORMALITIES WITH STATUTORY BODIES

The work shall be carried out in a manner complying in all respects with requirement of relevant bye-laws of the Municipal Committee/ Municipal Corporation/ Development Authority/ Improvement Trust under the jurisdiction of which the work is to be executed or as directed by the Engineer-in- Charge and, unless otherwise mentioned, nothing extra shall be paid on this account. The contractor has to satisfy all the requirement of fire brigade, drainage and hydraulic engineering department of Municipal Corporation.

Note: In case a separate item is included in the schedule of quantities, contractor shall engage a licensed P.H. Engineer/ licensed plumber and obtain all the above certificates from Municipal Corporation. The Department shall authorize the contractor to deal with BMC on behalf of the Department.

1.2. LIST OF INDIAN STANDARDS

The following IS codes shall be referred in execution of PH Engineering works.

IS CODE	SUBJECT
IS: 456	Code of practice for Plain & Reinforced concrete.
IS: 458	Specifications for Concrete Pipes.
IS: 783	Code of practice for laying concrete pipes.
IS: 784	Pre-stressed concrete pipes.
IS: 1200 (Pt. 16)	Method of measurements for Laying of water and sewer lines including appurtenant items.
IS: 1239 (Pt I& II)	Specifications for Mild steel tubes
IS: 1726	Cast iron manhole covers and Frames.
IS: 2527	Code of practice for fixing rain water gutters and down pipes for roof drainage.
IS: 3597	Method of test for concrete pipes.
IS: 4038	Foot valves for water works purposes.
IS: 4111 (Pt. I to V)	Code of practice for ancillary structures in sewage system.
IS: 4111 (Pt. I)	Manholes
IS: 4736	Specification for hot – dip zinc coating on mild steel tubes.
IS: 4854 (Pt. I to III)	Glossary terms for valves and their parts
IS: 5312 (Pt. I)	Swing check type reflux (non-return) valves
IS: 5312 (Pt. II)	Reflux (non-return) valves – single door pattern
IS: 5455	Cast iron steps for manholes
IS: 5961	Specifications for Cast Iron grating for drainage purposes
IS: 7740	Code of Practice for road gullies
IS: 8835	Guideline for planning and design of surface drains.
IS: 9338	Specifications for Cast-Iron screw down stop valves and stop & check valves for water works purposes.
IS: 12592	Precast concrete frame & cover (SFRC frame & cover)

2. BASIS OF DESIGN

Storm Water System

- Road Runoff water to be collected through pits and troughs for disposal using pumps.
- Surface rain water collection & disposal in drainage network of pipes and chambers.
- Appropriate sized pipes will be provided for the disposal of rain water from the surfaces.
- All of storm water shall be disposed through NP3 Class R.C.C. Pipes with a slope such that the minimum self-scouring velocity of 0.6 m/sec is achieved.
- Run off values for Rain Water:
- The rain water design will be based on the following:
  - Run off Coefficient
  - Rain fall intensity
  - Location of city drain nearby, and
  - Slope of the site area
- As per rational equation of maximum rain fall = Area x Rain fall x Run off
- Design is based on 50 mm / hr. rainfall intensity, which is in line with the provisions mentioned in NBC-2016.

3. TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

3.1. GENERAL SPECIFICATION FOR EARTH WORK AND BACKFILL

3.1.1. SCOPE OF WORK

The scope of work covered under this specifications pertains to excavation of foundations, trenches, pits and over areas, in all sorts of soils, soft and hard rock, correct to dimensions given in the drawing including shoring, protections of existing underground utilities if any, such as water lines, electric cables etc., dewatering and shoring if necessary, stacking the useful materials as directed within the lead specified, refilling around the foundation and into the plinth with selected useful excavated earth and disposing off the surplus earth/materials within specified lead and finishing the surface to proper levels, slopes and camber etc. all complete.

3.1.2. SITE CLEARANCE

Before the earth work is started the area coming under cutting and filling shall be cleared of all obstructions, loose stones, shrubs, rank vegetation, grass, brush-wood, trees and saplings of girth up to 30 cm. measured at a height of one meter above ground and rubbish removed up to a distance of 150 meters outside the periphery of the area under clearance. The roots of trees shall be removed to a minimum depth of 60 cm. below ground level, or a minimum of 30 cm. below formation level whichever is lower, and the hollows filled up with earth, leveled and rammed. This work is deemed to be included in the earth work items and no separate payment will be admissible for the work.

The trees of girth above 30 cm. measured at a height of one meter above ground, shall only be cut after permission of the Engineer-in-charge is obtained in writing. The roots shall also be removed as described in the preceding sub-Para. Payment for cutting and removing roots of such trees shall be made separately. Any material obtained from the site will be the property of the Department and the useful materials as decided by the Engineer- in-charge will be conveyed and properly stacked as directed within the lead specified.

3.1.3. SETTING OUT AND MAKING PROFILES

Masonry or concrete pillars will be erected at suitable points in the area to serve as bench marks for the execution of the work. These bench marks shall be connected with G. T. S. or any other permanent bench mark approved by the Engineer-in-charge. Necessary profiles with pegs, bamboos and strings or Burjis shall be made to show the correct formation levels before the work is started. The contractor shall supply labor and materials for setting out and making profiles and Burjis for the work at his own cost and the same shall be maintained during the excavation work. The Department will show grid Co-ordinate or other reference points. It shall be the responsibility of the contractor to set out centerlines correctly with reference to the drawings and install substantial reference marks. Checking of such alignment by the Department will not absolve the contractor from his

responsibility to execute the work strictly in accordance with the drawings.

3.1.4. EARTHWORK

The contractor shall notify the Engineer-in-charge before starting excavation and before the ground is disturbed, to enable him to take existing levels for the purpose of measurements. The ground levels shall be taken at 5 to 15 meters intervals in uniformly sloping ground and at closer distance where local mounts, pits or undulations are met with, as directed by the Engineer-in-charge. The ground levels shall be recorded in field books and plotted on plans, which shall be signed by the Contractor and the Engineer-in-charge, before the earth work is actually started. The labor required for taking levels, shall be supplied by the Contractor at his own cost. The Contractor shall perform excavation in all types of soils, murrum, soft and hard rock, boulders etc. in foundation, over areas and in trenches to widths, lines, levels, grades and curves as shown in the drawing or lesser widths, lines and levels as directed by the Engineer-in-charge and as per items in the schedule of quantities.

3.1.4.1. The item in the schedule of quantities shall specify the excavation in trenches for this purpose, the excavation in trenches for foundations and for pipes, cables etc. not exceeding 1.5 meter in width and for chambers, manhole, shafts, wells, cesspits and the like not exceeding 10 sqm. on plan and to any depth shall be described as Excavation in trenches for foundation, drains, pipes and cables and returning the excavated material to fill the trenches after pipes, cables etc., are laid and their joints tested and passed and disposal of surplus excavated material up to 50 m lead.

3.1.4.2. Excavation exceeding 1.5 meter in width as well as 10 sqm. On plan (excluding trenches for pipes, cables etc.) and exceeding 30 cm in depth shall be described as Excavation over areas.

3.1.5. CLASSIFICATION OF EARTH WORK

The earth work shall be classified under the following main categories and measured separately for each category.

1. All types of soils, murrum, boulders.
2. Soft rock.
3. Hard rock.

3.1.5.1. ALL TYPES OF SOILS, MURRUM, BOULD

This includes earth, murrum, top deposits of agricultural soil, reclaimed soil, clay, sand or any combination thereof and soft and hard murrum, shingle etc. which is loose enough to be removed with spades, shovel and pick axes. Boulders not more than 0.03 cum. in volume found during the course of excavation shall also fall under this classification.

3.1.5.2. EXCAVATION IN SOFT ROCK

This shall include all materials which are rock or hard conglomerate, all decomposed weathered rock, highly fissured rock, old masonry, boulders bigger than 0.03 cum. in volume but not bigger

than 0.5 cum. and other varieties of soft rock which can be removed only with pick axes, crow bars, wedges and hammers with some difficulty. The mere fact that the contractor resorts to blasting and/or wedging and chiseling for reasons of his own, shall not mean the rock is classifiable as hard rock.

3.1.5.3. EXCAVATION IN HARD ROCK

This includes all rock other than soft rock mentioned in Para 2.1.5.1 b viz. soft rock, occurring in masses, boulders having approximate volume more than 0.5 cum. Plain or reinforced cement concrete, which can best be removed by blasting or chiseling and wedging where blasting cannot be permitted owing to any restriction at site.

3.1.5.3.1. EXCAVATION IN HARD ROCK BY BLASTING

Where blasting is permitted the excavation in rock shall be done by means of blasting. No heavy blasting will be permitted and only controlled/muffled blasting will be permitted at the discretion of the Engineer-in-Charge. The Contractor shall be governed by the relevant statutory laws, rules and regulations on explosives, pertaining to the acquisition, transport, storage, handling and use of explosive which shall be rigidly followed and shall obtain him all necessary materials and equipment for blasting. Blasting shall be executed through a licensed blaster with prior permission from police authorities. Prior to blasting sufficient notice shall be given to concern parties to avoid danger to people, materials and nearby structures. All the damages caused by careless blasting if any shall be made good by the contractor at his own expenses.

3.1.5.3.2. EXCAVATION IN HARD ROCK BY CHISELLING AND WEDGING

Where blasting is not permitted and if the Engineer-in-Charge so desires, the excavation shall be done by chiseling and wedging or any other agreed method.

NOTE: All the excavated hard rock obtained shall be stacked properly and neatly within the specified lead by the contractor as directed by the Engineer-in-Charge.

3.1.6. EXCAVATION

The excavation under all classifications in areas in trenches or in pits shall be carried out systematically. Cutting shall be done from top to bottom and no under-pining or undercutting will be allowed. The bottom and sides of excavation shall be dressed to proper level, slopes, steps, camber etc. by removing high spots, and ramming thoroughly as directed by the Engineer-in-charge.

All the excavation shall be carried out strictly to the dimensions given in the drawing. The width shall generally be of the width of mud mat concrete and depth as shown in drawing or as directed by the Engineer-in- Charge, according to availability of the desired bearing capacity of soil below. Any excavation if taken below the specified depths and levels, the contractor shall at his own cost fill up such

overcut to the specified level with cement concrete 1:4:8 in case of excavation in all types of soils and with cement concrete 1:2:4 in case of excavation in soft and hard rock.

After the excavation is completed, the contractor shall notify the Engineer-in-Charge to that effect and no further work shall be taken up until the Engineer-in-Charge has approved the depth and dimensions and also the nature of foundation materials. Levels and measurements shall also be recorded prior to taking up any further work.

3.1.6.1. SIZES OF TRENCH FOR EXCAVATION FOR PIPE LINE :

Where the width of trench is not specified the following shall apply.

1. Up to 1.0 meter deep shall be arrived at by adding 25 cm to the external diameter of pipe (not socket/collar) cable, conduit etc. where a pipe is laid on concrete bed/cushioning layer, the authorized width shall be the external diameter of the pipe (not socket/collar) plus 25 cm or the width of concrete bed/cushioning layer whichever is more.
2. For depths exceeding one meter, an allowance of 5 cm per meter of depth for each side of the trench shall be added to the authorized width (that is external diameter of pipe plus 25 cm) for excavation. This allowance shall apply to the entire depth of the trench. In firm soils up to a depth of 2 meters from the bottom. For depths greater than 2 meters, the excavation profiles shall be widened by allowing steps of 50 cm on either side after every two meters from bottom.
3. Where more than one pipe, cable, conduit etc. are laid, the diameter shall be reckoned as the horizontal distance from outside to outside of the outermost pipes, cable, conduit etc.
4. Where the soil is soft, loose or slushy, width of trench shall be suitably increased or side sloped or the soil shored-up as directed by the Engineer-In-Charge. It shall be the responsibility of the contractor to take complete instructions in writing from the Engineer-In-charge regarding increase in the width of trench, sloping or shoring to be done for excavation in soft, loose or slushy soils.

3.1.6.2. SIZES OF TRENCH FOR EXCAVATION FOR CHAMBERS, MANHOLES, SHAFTS, WELLS, CESSPITS:

Authorized working space shall be special in each case. Where authorized working space is not so specified the following shall apply:
600 mm measured from the external face of substructure/walls (including protective measures like water proof plaster, tile cladding etc. if any) at lowest level, where extra working space is required.

3.1.7. SHORING

Unless separately provided for in the schedule of quantities, the quoted rate for excavation shall include excavation of slopes to prevent falling in soil by providing and/or fixing, maintaining and removing of shoring, bracing etc. The contractor would be

responsible for the design of shoring for proper retaining of sides of trenches, pits etc. with due consideration to the traffic, superimposed loads etc. Shoring shall be of sufficient strength to resist the pressure and ensure safety from slips and to prevent damage to work and property and injury to persons. It shall be removed as directed after items for which it is required are completed. Should the slips occur, the slipped material shall be removed and slope dressed to a modified stable slope? Removal of the slipped earth will not be measured for payment.

3.1.8. DEWATERING

Unless specifically provided for as a separate item in the schedule of quantities, rate shall also include bailing or pumping out all water which may accumulate in the excavation during the progress of further works such as mud mat concrete, R.C. footings, shuttering etc. either due to seepage, springs, rain or any other cause and diverting surface flow by bunds or other means. Care shall be taken to ensure that the water discharged sufficiently away from the foundations to keep it free from nuisance to other works in the neighborhood.

3.1.9. DISPOSAL OF EXCAVATED MATERIALS

3.1.9.1. ANTIQUITES

Any finds of archaeological interest such as relics of antiquity, coins, fossils or other articles of value shall be delivered to the Engineer-in-Charge and shall be the property of the Government.

3.1.9.2. USEFUL MATERIALS

Any material obtained from the excavation which in the opinion of the Engineer-in- Charge is useful, shall be stacked separately in regular stacks as directed by the Engineer-in-Charge and shall be the property of the Government.

No material excavated from foundation trenches of whatever kind they may be are to be placed even temporarily nearer than about 3 m. from the outer edge of excavation. Discretion of the Engineer-in-Charge in such cases is final. All materials excavated will remain the property of the Department. Rate for excavation includes sorting out of the useful materials and stacking them separately as directed within the specific lead.

Materials suitable and useful for refilling or other use shall be stacked in convenient place but not in such a way as to obstruct free movement of materials, workers and vehicles or encroach on the area required for constructional purposes. It shall be used to the extent required to completely backfill the structure to original ground level or other elevation shown on the plan or as directed by the Engineer-in-Charge. Materials not useful in anyway shall be disposed of, leveled and compacted as directed by the Engineer-in-charge within a specified lead. The site shall be left clean of all debris and leveled on completion.

3.1.10. REFILLING IN SIDES OF CHAMBERS, DRAINS ETC.

The back filling shall be done after the concrete or masonry has fully set and shall be done in such a way as not to cause under-thrust on any part of the structure. Where suitable excavated material is to be used for back filling, it shall be brought from the place where it was temporarily deposited and shall be used in refilling. The scope of work for back filling/ filling in sides of chambers and other areas shall include filling for all the excavation covered under the contract. Surplus earth available from the excavation, if required, shall be used for refilling/ filling for filling the trenches for pipes cables buildings also within the specified lead mentioned in the item.

All timber shoring and form work left in the trenches, pits, floors etc. shall be removed after their necessity ceases and trash of any sort shall be cleared out from the excavation. All the space between foundation masonry or concrete and the sides of excavation shall be refilled to the original surface with approved materials in layers not exceeding 200 mm. in thickness, watered and well consolidated by means of rammers to at least 90% of the consolidation obtainable at optimum moisture content (Proctor density). Flooding with water for consolidation will not be allowed. Areas inaccessible to mechanical equipment such as areas adjacent to walls and columns etc. shall be tamped by hand rammer or by hand held power rammers to the required density. The backfill shall be uniform in character and free from large lumps, stones, shingle or boulder not larger than 80 mm. in any direction, salt and clods, organic or other foreign materials which might rot. The refilling in plinth and under floors shall be done in similar way in layers not exceeding 200 mm. thick and shall be well consolidated by means of mechanical or hand operated rammers as specified to achieve the required density.

Test to establish proper consolidation as required will be carried out by the Department at rates specified. Two tests per 50 sqm. Will be taken to ascertain the proper consolidation. The cost of tests carried out will be recovered from the contractor's bill.

3.1.11. REFILLING IN TRENCHES FOR PIPES, CABLES ETC.

Filling in trenches shall be commenced soon after the joints of pipes, cables; conduits etc. have been tested and passed. The space around the pipes, cables, conduits etc. shall be cleared of all debris, brick bats etc. Where the trenches are excavated in hard/soft soil, the filling shall be done with earth on the sides and top of pipes in layers not exceeding 20 cm in depth. Each layer shall be watered, rammed and consolidated. All clods and lumps of earth exceeding 8 cm in any direction shall be watered, rammed and consolidated. All clods and lumps of earth exceeding 8 cm in any direction shall be broken or removed before the excavated earth is used for filling. In case of excavation of trenches in ordinary/hard rock, the filling up to a depth of 30 cm above the crown of pipe, cable, conduits etc. shall be done with fine material like earth, murrum or pulverized/decomposed rock according to the availability at site. The remaining filling shall be done with boulders of size not exceeding 15 cm mixed with fine material

like decomposed rock, murrum or earth as available to fill up the voids, watered, rammed and consolidated in layers not exceeding 30 cm. Excavated material containing deleterious material, salt peter earth etc. shall not be used for filling. Ramming shall be done with iron rammers where feasible and with blunt ends of crow bars where rammers cannot be used, Special care shall be taken to ensure that no damage is caused to the pipes, cables, conduits etc. laid in the trenches.

3.1.12. LEAD & LIFT

3.1.12.1. LEAD

The lead for disposal/deposition of excavated materials shall be included in the rate and contractor have to dispose of material outside the city area of Rajkot as informed by the in charge. No extra payment is payable.

3.1.12.2. LIFT

Lift shall be measured from ground level. Excavation up to 1.5 m depth below ground level and depositing excavated material on the ground shall be included in the item of earthwork for various kinds of soil. Extra lift shall be measured in unit of 1.5 m or part thereof. All excavation shall be measured in successive stages of 1.5 m stating the commencing level. This shall not apply to cases where no lift is involved as in hill side cutting.

3.1.13. MODE OF MEASUREMENTS

3.1.13.1. All excavation in areas having depth more than 30 cm. pits, trenches etc. Shall be measured net. The dimensions for the purpose of payment shall be reckoned on the horizontal area of the excavation at the base for foundations of the walls, columns, footings, rafts or other foundations, multiplied by the mean depth from the surface of ground determined by levels. Excavation for side slopes will not be paid for. Excavation in areas having depths less than 30 cms. Shall be measured as surface excavation on square meter basis, mentioning the average depth of excavation.

Reasonable working space beyond concrete dimension required for waterproofing and shuttering where considered necessary in the opinion of Engineer-in Charge will be allowed in execution and considered for payment for underground water tank, sump, septic tank etc.

3.1.13.2. Wherever direct measurements of rock excavation are not possible, volume of rock be calculated on the basis of length, breadth and depth of stacks made at site. The net volume shall be worked out by reducing it by 50%, taking the voids into consideration as 50%. Similarly to arrive at net quantity to be paid in the case of soil, reduction @ 20% of corresponding stack/truck measurements shall be made.

3.1.13.3. The rate for excavation shall include carting and disposing and leveling the excavated materials within the specified lead. The rate shall also be inclusive of cost of all tools, plants, explosives, shoring, dewatering at various stages, labor, materials etc. to complete all the operations specified.

3.1.13.4. The backfilling and consolidation in sides of foundation and in plinth with excavated material will not be paid for separately. The rate quoted for excavation shall be deemed to have been included the cost of stacking of excavated materials, conveying within the specified lead, picking of selected stacked materials, conveying it to the place of final backfill, compaction to the required proctor density etc.

3.1.13.5. Payment for filling and consolidation inside the trenches, sides of foundations, plinth etc. with selected materials brought by the contractor other than the excavated material, shall be paid for separately as per the rates in schedule of quantities which includes cost of such materials/ excavation, royalty, its conveyance within the specified lead, watering, consolidating, dressing etc. Actual quantity of consolidated filling shall be measured and paid in cubic meters up to two places of decimal.

3.1.13.6. The rate quoted in cum. for items of excavation is deemed to include the necessary additional quantity of excavation involved beyond the plan dimensions of the work which may be necessary to be carried out for carrying out the work in an engineering manner, decided upon by the contractor. Therefore no extra payment will be made for any excavation done other than the required quantity as per the plan dimension indicated in the drawings.

3.1.13.7. Measurements for excavation over areas shall be determined by levels or by "Dead men" or both at the discretion of the Engineer-in-Charge. If however the Engineer-in-Charge decides on measurement by levels, levels of site shall be jointly taken and recorded by the Engineer-in-Charge or his representatives and the contractor, before commencement of the work and after completion of the work and the quantity of work done shall be computed based on these levels. The volume of earth work shall be computed based on "Simpson's formula" or any other approved method at the discretion of the Engineer-in-Charge.

3.1.14. MODE OF PAYMENT

The contract rate shall be for unit cubic meter of earth work.

3.2. PLAIN CEMENT CONCRETE

3.2.1. GENERAL

The specification covers the requirement of ordinary Cement Concrete of the specified proportion to be used for various concrete items.

3.2.2. MATERIAL

The material requirement for particular item shall be as per IS 456

3.2.3. CEMENT

Cement shall be OPC/PPC cement conforming to IS 269 & IS 1489 respectively. Cement shall be stored in dry god owns or sheds use of PPC slag cement as approved by the Engineer In-charge, out of construction with damp ground on a 0.6M height platform. Cement shall not be stored in the open. All cement shall be kept well stacked and no cement other than intended to use in the work, shall be used. The cement shall be stored as received and shall be consumed in the order in which consignments are received and shall not be stored for long periods. No clogged cement caused by dampness shall be used. Blended cement for finishing work shall be used with the prior approval of the Engineer In-charge.

3.2.4. FINE AGGREGATE

The sand shall be clean, well graded, hard, strong, durable and gritty particles of size 0.15 mm to 5 mm fee from mica, dust, clay, kankar, soft or flaky particles and other deleterious materials. If the fine aggregate contain more than 4 percent of clay, dust or silt it shall be washed. Sea sand should not be used. The fineness modulus may range between 2.6 to 3.6.

3.2.5. COARSE AGGREGATE

All stone aggregate to be used for cement concrete shall be from approved sources. The aggregate shall be clean hard, strong and durable. It shall not contain soft, flaky thin or elongated pieces, alkali organic matter or other notorious matter. The specific gravity of the aggregate shall be between 2.5 to 2.7.

3.2.6. STORAGE, SCREENING AND WASHING

It shall be stored at the work site in such a manner as to prevent contamination. All aggregate shall be stored to convenient height on hard and dry platform. The contractor shall install screens, one for coarse aggregate and one for sand and shall thoroughly wash all aggregate if directed by Engineer-in-charge.

3.2.7. WATER

The water shall be confirming to IS 3025. The water shall be clean and free from deleterious matters such as acids, oils, alkalis, sugar and vegetable matter. Every attempt shall be made to use water that is fit for drinking and whenever possible, water shall be used direct from the supply mains. PH value of water shall not be less than 6.

3.2.8. PROPORTIONING OF MIX

In ordinary concrete although proportion of cement to fine and course aggregate is specified by volume, the quantity of cement shall be determined by weight assuming one bag of cement weighing 50 kg. Net to be equivalent to 35 Liters. Fine and course aggregate shall be measured by dry volume in suitable measuring boxes. The

allowance shall be made for bulking in the fine aggregate due to moisture if any at the time of mixing. Water cement ratio will be such as will give concrete just sufficient workable to place and compact without difficulty.

3.2.9. MIXING

In all the cases concrete shall be mixed in a mechanical mixer at the site of work, mixer and other accessories should be in first class condition and well maintained throughout the construction. Mixing shall be continued till the homogeneous mixture is obtained but in no case mixing shall be done for less than 1.5 Minutes.

When hand mixing is permitted by Engineer-in-charge in any special condition, it shall be done on a smooth, hard and water tight, platform large enough to allow sufficient turning over of the ingredients of concrete after adding the water. The material shall be mixed in dry state and turned over until they are thoroughly and fully mixed homogeneously. In hand mixing, the quantity of cement shall be increased by 10 percent without any extra cost. Repapering or remixing of partially hardened concrete shall not be permitted.

3.2.10. PLACING

The concrete shall be transported in such a manner that there shall be no tendency for the segregation of the different ingredients and it shall not be dropped into position from the height greater than 1.00 meter and shall be placed within 30 minutes after mixing. It shall not be interfered when once it has become to set.

When new concrete is to be placed on the already set concrete, the surface of the old concrete shall be thoroughly roughened & wetted before the new concrete is laid.

Cement: Sand (1:2)slurry should be laid over the surface of the old concrete which is roughened, washed and wetted. The stripped surface of concrete shall be smooth & sharp. Any honey combing, air holes, board marks etc., shall be finished smooth prior to re-concreting.

3.2.11. COMPACTION

The concrete shall be thoroughly compacted during depositing to get dense concrete. The concrete shall not be disturbed once it is set. For important works, the use of mechanical vibrator is essential. The vibrator shall not be less than 4000 to 5000 impulse per minute and shall be worked at an interval about 600 mm. Over vibration shall be avoided.

3.2.12. DEWATERING

The item rate shall include bailing or pumping out all water if accumulated during the progress of the work either from seepage, springs, rain or any other cause.

3.2.13. FORM WORK

The forms shall generally comply with IS 456 & IS 14687. The shuttering shall be of wood or metal. Before placing the concrete the inside of the forms which comes into contact with concrete shall be coated with mineral oil. The forms shall be erected in position firmly so that it should not be dislocated during concreting. The forms shall be removed without damaging the concrete structure after development of sufficient strength and taking consent of the Engineer- In-Charge.

3.2.14. DEFECTIVE CONCRETE

The defective concrete surface shall be made good as per the direction of Engineer- In-Charge at the contractor's own cost and charges.

3.2.15. WATERING AND CURING

All the concrete work shall be kept wet continuously for a period of least 14 days to prevent excessive evaporation. In hot and dry weather matting or gunny bags may be hung on outside of the concrete surface to keep moist.

3.2.16. THE RATE INCLUDES FOR

1. Installation and removal of scaffolding and shuttering.
2. Cost includes transporting, placing, compacting, curing and finishing cement concrete,
3. Necessary sampling and tests for materials and concrete.
4. Dewatering the pit or trench if found necessary till completion of work.
5. All labor, materials, use of equipment, tools and plants.

3.2.17. MODE OF MEASUREMENT

The measurement shall be for unit cubic meter of concrete or as specified in schedule of work. The concrete shall be measure for its length, breadth and depth. Deduction for pipe shall be made as per the actual outer dimension of the pipe.

3.2.18. MODE OF PAYMENT

The contract rate shall be for unit cubic meter of concrete or as specified in the schedule of work.

3.3. <u>BRICK MASONARY</u>

3.3.1. GENERAL

This specification covers requirement of the Brick Work in specified proportion of cement mortar.

3.3.2. BRICK

Brick shall generally confirm to IS 1077. All the bricks to be used in the work shall be well bunt clay brick of class 35, red color, homogeneous in texture, free from flaws, cracks and crevices. They shall have a frog of 10 mm. depth on one side of their flat faces. No brick after twenty

four hours immersion in water shall absorb more than 25% of its own weight and strength should not be less than 3.5 MPa (35 kg/Sq.cm). The test report of the bricks shall be submitted to the Engineer-in-charge at the contractor's own cost, if required Brick shall be uniformly burnt throughout but not over burnt, shall give the clear metallic ringing sound when struck.

3.3.3. BRICK WORK

All bricks shall be thoroughly soaked in water before use till the bubbles ceases to come up. No half or quarter brick shall be used except as closures. The course shall be horizontal and the wall shall be raised to plumb. Joints in brick wall shall not exceed to 10mm thick. Brick work shall be uniformly raised around to heights as per drawings. All joints shall thoroughly flush with mortar at every course. Care shall be taken to see that the bricks are properly bedded and joint completely filled to full depth. No bat or cut bricks shall be used in the work unless absolutely required to give proper shape. Brick work shall be built in cement and sand mortar as specified in the schedule or as per drawing. The joints shall be raked for a depth of 10 mm to receive cement plaster.

3.3.4. DEWATERING

The item rate shall include bailing or pumping out all water which may accumulate during the progress of the work either from seepage, springs, rain or any other cause.

3.3.5. WATERING AND CURING

All the brick work shall be kept damp continuously for a period of 14 days to prevent excessive evaporation in hot and dry weather matting or gunny bags may hang on the outside of brick work & kept moist.

3.3.6. THE RATE INCLUDES FOR

1. Erecting, dismantling and removing the scaffolding and curing brick work for at least 14 days.
2. Dewatering the pit or trench if found necessary till completion of work.
3. Labor, materials, tools, paint etc. used in the work.

3.3.7. MODE OF MEASUREMENT

The measurement shall be for unit cubic meter of brick work or as specified in the schedule of work. The brick wall shall be measured for its length, breadth and depth.

3.3.8. MODE OF PAYMENT

The contract rate shall be for unit cubic meter or as specified in the schedule of work.

3.4. CEMENT PLASTER

3.4.1. GENERAL

This specification covers the requirement of the Cement plaster in the specified proportions.

3.4.2. CEMENT MORTAR

Cement and sand shall be mixed to the proportions as described in the schedule. Cement and sand shall be first mixed dry on the dry platform after which sufficient clean water shall be added to bring the whole mix into a plastic condition. No mortar which has started to set shall be used nor such mortar remixed with new one. It shall be removed from the work site at once.

3.4.3. PLASTERING

In all plaster work, mortar shall be firmly applied and well pressed into the joints on the surface and drubbed and leveled with a flat wooden rule to give required thickness. Long straight edge shall be freely used to ensure a perfectly plane and even surface. All corners must be finished to their true angle or rounded as directed. Cement plaster should be done in square or strips and shall be done from top to downward.

3.4.4. FLOATING COAT

The floating coat over the plaster shall be so done whenever specified in the item with neat cement to finish the surface so that cracks, crevices etc. are not developed in the plaster.

3.4.5. DEWATERING

The item rate shall include bailing or pumping out all water if accumulated during the progress of the work either from seepage, springs, rain or any other cause.

3.4.6. WATERING AND CURING

All the plaster work shall be kept damp continuously for a period of 14 days to prevent excessive evaporation. In hot and dry weather matting or gunny bag may be hung on the outside of the plaster in the beginning and kept moist.

3.4.7. THE RATE INCLUDES FOR

1. Erecting, dismantling and removing the scaffolding.
2. Preparation of the surface to receive the plaster of specified thickness and number of coats, curing etc.
3. Labor, materials, tools and plants used to complete the work.

3.4.8. MODE OF MEASUREMENT

The measurement shall be for unit square meter of cement plaster. The plaster shall be measured for it length, breadth / depth.

3.4.9. MODE OF PAYMENT

The contract rate shall be for unit square meter of plaster.

3.5. CUTTING OF ASPHALT ROAD AND PAVED YARD

3.5.1. GENERAL

This specification covers the scope of cutting and breaking the asphalt, concrete roads, paths etc. and making good to its original condition.

3.5.2. MATERIAL

Wherever cutting is done across public paths, roads etc. the orders of materials excavated shall be preserved in well manner and reinstatement shall be done in the same order and road brought to the original condition. The contractor shall made up for any deficiency in/material at his own cost.

3.5.3. WORKMANSHIP

The cutting of road and paved yard shall be done as directed by the E-I-C, Ramming the sub-grade for piping work. The soling stones, spreading the metals to required thickness and making water bound with stone dust/ murrum as per requirement shall be reinstated to the original condition at his own cost.

3.5.4. THE RATE INCLUDES FOR

1. Cutting asphalt road, water bound macadam and soling and stacking usable material at site.
2. Ramming sub-grade for laying pipe line and making asphalt road in original condition after completion of work.
3. Labor, materials, tools and plants used to complete the work.

3.5.5. MODE OF MEASUREMENT

The measurement shall be for unit square meter. The cutting portion shall be measured for its length and breadth.

3.5.6. MODE OF PAYMENT

The contract rate shall be for unit square meter.

3.6. REMOVAL OF FOOT PATH TILES

3.6.1. GENERAL

This specification covers the scope of removing stone tiles from foot paths and re fixing the tiles as good to its original condition.

3.6.2. MATERIAL

Wherever cutting is done across pubic foot paths and roads, the orders of materials removed from foot paths shall be preserved in well manner and reinstatement shall be done in the same order and foot path brought to the original condition. The contractor shall make up for any deficiency in material at his own cost.

3.6.3. WORKMANSHIP

The foot path tiles shall be removed in required area required or as directed by the E-I-C. Ramming the sub-grade for laying and fixing the tiles after completion of work to the original condition with 1:3 cement mortars.

3.6.4. THE RATE INCLUDES FOR

1. Removing the stone tiles from foot paths and stacking at site.
2. Ramming sub-grade for re fixing the tiles including cement, sand, tiles etc.
3. Labor, materials, tools and plants used to complete the work.

3.6.5. MODE OF MEASUREMENT

The contract rate shall be for unit square meter and it shall be measured for it length and breadth.

3.6.6. MODE OF PAYMENT

The contract rate shall be for unit square meter.

3.7. <u>REMOVAL OF KERB STONE</u>

3.7.1. GENERAL

This specification covers the scope of removing road side kerb stone and re fixing the kerb-stone as good to its original condition.

3.7.2. MATERIAL

Wherever cutting is done across public paths and roads, the order of materials shall be preserved in well manner and reinstatement shall be done in the same order and it shall be brought to the original condition. The contractor shall make up for any deficiency in material at his own cost.

3.7.3. WORKMANSHIP

The road side kerb stone shall be removed to the required length or as directed by the E-I- C. Ramming the sub-grade for fixing the kerb stone after completion of work in the original condition with 1:3 cement mortars.

3.7.4. THE RATE INCLUDES FOR

1. Removing the kerb stone and stacking at site.
2. Ramming sub-grade for re fixing the kerb stone including cement, sand, kerb stone etc. as directed location by Engineer.
3. Labor, materials, tools and plants used to complete the work.

3.7.5. MODE OF MEASUREMENT

The measurement shall be for unit running meter and it shall be measured for its length.

3.7.6. MODE OF PAYMENT

The contract rate shall be for unit running meter,

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR DRAINAGE SYSTEM

4.1 UPVC- SWR PIPING WORK

4.1.1 SCOPE (Item Description)

4.1.1.1 The item includes supplying of UPVC soil, waste and rainwater (SWR) and ventilation pipes with fittings of specified diameter including laying, fixing, cutting, joining, painting if required etc.

4.1.2 MATERIAL

4.1.2.1 The pipes shall conforming to IS 13592, UPVC - SWR (Type 'A' or 'B' as specified) and fittings conforming to IS 13591 shall be free from cracks, flaws and defects and shall be U.V. stabilized and able to withstand a pressure as mentioned in the schedule of work. Rubber sealing rings conforming to IS 5382 with lubricant for sliding socket joints as mentioned in the schedule of work.

4.1.2.2 EXAMINING

Before laying the pipe line, it shall be first examined for damages and cracks, No cracked or damaged pipe and fittings shall be used in the work and they shall be removed from the site by the contractor at his own cost and charge.

4.1.2.3 CLEANING

All the pipes and fittings shall be thoroughly cleaned with brush and washed if necessary to remove any accumulated stone, soil or dirt inside and outside surfaces.

4.1.3 LAYING, FIXING & JOINTING

4.1.3.1 The pipes shall be carefully laid straight to the correct alignment in gradients as indicated in the drawing. The entire pipe shall be used in standard length as far as possible. Cut length may be used only where it is necessary to make up exact length. The entire length of pipe shall be evenly supported on bed of the trench throughout. Care shall be taken to prevent any sand, earth or other materials from entering into the pipes during laying. At the end of day's work the open end shall be suitably plugged.

4.1.3.2 The pipe line shall be fixed in position as shown in the drawing or as directed by the Engineer-in- charge. The pipe shall be fixed with G.I. clamps not less than 2.0 mm thick of with suitable UPVC clamps/clips, The clamps/clips shall be fixed into the wall with G.I. nails not less than 40 mm long and wooden gutties keeping the pipe about 15 mm clear of the wall.

4.1.3.3 The jointing of pipes and fittings generally shall be done with approved make cement solvent including making surface rough or rubber sealing rings with lubricant for sliding socket joints . The pipe shall be cut to desired length. Care shall be taken that that profile or cut surfaces shall not be changed and the fibrous material shall be removed with scraper or knife.

4.1.4 DETACHABLE JOINT

4.1.4.1 Detachable joints shall be made where pipes of different materials have to be jointed or as specified in the schedule. The flanges are first pushed over the pipe ends and jointing shall be made by cement solvent.

4.1.5 PAINTING

4.1.5.1 In case of underground piping, the pipe line shall be painted with two coats of approved oil paint of matching color over a coat of primer.

4.1.6 DEWATERING & CIVIL WORK

4.1.6.1 In case of underground pipes, the contract rate shall include bailing or pumping out all the water till completion or work if accumulated during the progress of work either from seepage, springs, rain or any other cause. The rate shall also include for excavation, refilling, etc. civil work required if specified in schedule of quantities. Pipe shall be laid with suitable bedding, encasing as per actual site condition. For concealed piping, chasing, drilling holes in wall, etc. shall be covered under the rate.

4.1.7 TESTING

4.1.7.1 The joints shall be tested by either smoke test for vertical stacks or 2.5 m head of water at the highest point of the section under test for horizontal drainage pipes. Smoke shall be pumped into the pipes at the lowest end from a smoke machine which consists of a below and burner .The material usually burnt is greasy cotton waste which gives out a clear pungent smoke which is easily detectable by sight as well as by smell, if there is leak at any point of the drain. The water head test shall be carried out by suitably plugging the lower end of the drain and the ends of the connection if any and filling the system with water. A knuckle bend shall be temporarily jointed to it so as to provide required test head , or the top may be plugged with a connection to a hose ending in a funnel which could be raised or lowered till the required head is obtained and fixed suitable for observation. The leaky joints shall be remade and section re-tested at no extra cost.

4.1.8 RATES

4.1.8.1 Supplying of UPVC-SWR pipes and fittings of specified diameter.

4.1.8.2 Laying and cutting the pipe wherever necessary and wastage.

4.1.8.3 Fixing the pipe line with G.I. clamps not less than 2mm thick and G.I./M.S. nails length not less than 40mm or with UPVC clamps, screws, wooden gutties etc.

4.1.8.4 Making the solution joint and painting if mentioned in schedule of work the pipe line.

4.1.8.5 All civil work required for concealed piping.

4.1.8.6 In case of underground pipes, dewatering if necessary till completion of work, excavation, refilling, etc. civil work if specified in schedule of quantities.

4.1.8.7 Testing of pipes.

4.1.8.8 Making all damage good to original condition after completion of installation work.

4.1.8.9 All necessary materials, labor and use of tools.

4.1.9 MODE OF MEASUREMENT

4.1.9.1 The measurement shall be for unit running meter length of pipeline laid of fixed. The measurement shall be taken along the centerline of pipe. No measurement shall be recorded separately for fittings, making joint, painting, civil work if mentioned in schedule of work and testing.

4.1.10 MODE OF PAYMENT

4.1.10.1 The contract rate shall be for unit running meter length of pipe line laid or fixed.

4.3 GI PIPES & FITTING

4.3.1 SCOPE (Item Description)

4.3.1.1 The item includes supplying of G.I. pipes with fittings including laying, fixing, cutting, joining, painting etc.

4.3.2 MATERIAL

4.3.2.1 Galvanized steel pipe shall conform to IS: 1239 of size & class as specified in bill of quantities. When Class is not specified they shall be Heavy Class.

4.3.2.2 Fittings shall be of malleable cast iron galvanized of approved make. Each fitting shall have manufacturer's trademark stamped on it. Fittings for G.I pipes shall include couplings, bends, tees, reducers, nipples, unions, bushes etc. Fittings etc. Shall conform to IS 1879. (Part 1 to X) with latest edition.

4.3.3 JOINTING & FIXING

4.3.3.1 Pipes and fittings shall be jointed with screwed joints using Teflon tape suitable for water pipes. Care shall be taken to remove burr from the end of the pipe after cutting by a round file. All pipes shall be fixed in accordance with layout and alignment shown on the drawings. Care shall be taken to avoid air pockets. Necessary vents and drains shall be provided at all high and low points respectively. G.I pipes inside toilets shall be fixed in wall chases well above the floor. No pipes shall be run inside a sunken floor as far as possible. Pipes may be run under the ceiling or floors and other areas as shown on drawings.

4.3.3.2 Piping shall be properly supported on or suspended from clamps, hangers as specified and as required. The contractor shall adequately design all the brackets, saddles, anchors, clamps and hangers and be responsible for their structural sufficiency.

4.3.3.3 All pipe clamps, supports, hangers, pipe support shall be factory made galvanized MS steel or alternatively galvanized/ anti rust coating after fabrication to suit site requirement pipe supports. Pipe supports shall be adjustable for height where pipe and clamps are of dissimilar materials a gasket shall be provided in between. Spacing of pipe supports shall not exceed the following:

Sr. No.	Pipe Size	Spacing between Supports
1	Up to 12 mm	1500 mm (1.5m)
2	15 to 150 mm	2000 mm (2.0 m)
3	150 mm & over	2500 mm (2.5m)

4.3.3.4 G.I pipes in shafts and other locations shall be supported by clamps of design approved by the Architect/Consultants. Pipes in wall chases shall be anchored by iron hooks. Pipes at ceiling level shall be supported on structural clamps fabricated from MS structural steel. Pipes in shafts shall be supported on slotted angles/ channels as specified/ as directed.

4.3.3.5 Vertical risers shall be parallel to walls and column lines and shall be straight and plumb. Risers passing from floor to floor shall be supported at each floor by clamps or collars steel structural supports attached to pipe and with a 15 mm thick rubber pad or any resilient material. Where pipes pass through the terrace floor, suitable flashing shall be provided to prevent water leakage. Risers shall have a suitable clean out at the lowest point and air vent at the highest point.

4.3.3.6 Anchor Fasteners:
All pipes supports, hangers and clamps to fixed on RCC walls, beams, columns, slabs and masonry walls 230 mm thick and above by means of galvanized expandable anchor fasteners in drilled holes of correct size and model to carry the weight of pipes. Drilling shall be made only by approved type of power drillers recommended and approved by manufacturer of the anchor fasteners. Failure of any fastening devices shall be the entire responsibility and contractor shall redo or provide additional supports at his own cost. He shall also compensate the owner for any damage that may be caused by such failures.

4.3.3.7 Unions:
Contractor shall provide adequate number of unions on all pipes to enable easy dismantling later when required. Unions shall be provided near each gunmetal valve, stop cock or check valve and on straight runs as necessary at appropriate locations as required for easy dismantling and/or as directed by Architect/Consultants.

4.3.3.8 Flanges :
Flanged connections shall be provided on pipes as required for maintenance/ease in dismantling, where shown on the drawings, all equipment connections as necessary and required, or as directed by the Architect/Consultants. Connections shall be made by the correct number and size of the GI nuts/ bolts as per relevant IS Standards and made with 3mm thick insertion rubber washer/gasket. Where hot water or steam connections are made insertion the Architect/Consultants shall of suitable high temperature grade and quality approve gasket. Whole diameter for bolt in flanges shall conform to match the specification for CI sluice valve as per relevant IS Gaskets shall conform to IS 639.

4.3.3.9 Expansion joints shall be provided wherever necessary to take due care for expansion and contraction in the pipe

4.3.3.10 Trenches for Underground installation:

4.3.3.11 All G.I pipes below ground shall be laid in trenches with a minimum cover of600mm. The width and depth of the trenches shall be as follows:

Sr. No.	Dia of pipe	Width of trench	Depth of trench
1	15mm to 50mm	300mm	750mm
2	65mm to 100mm	450mm	1000mm
3	150mm and above	600mm	1200mm

4.3.3.12 S
and Filling:
GI pipes in trenches shall be protected with fine sand 150mm all around before filling in the trenches.

4.3.3.13 Thrust Blocks:
In case of bigger pipes (80 mm diameter and above), thrust blocks of cement concrete 1:2:4 (one cement: two coarse sand: four graded stone aggregate of 20 mm nominal size) shall be constructed on all bends as directed by the Client's Representative.

4.3.4 INSULATION FOR GI PIPES (UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED)

4.3.4.1 All the Hot Water supply & Hot Water return pipe shall be insulated in the manner specified hereinafter.

4.3.4.2 Insulating material shall be rigid performed sections of mineral/rock wool with a "K" value of not more than 0.036 W/MK at 100 Deg. C mean temperature and of density 140 Kg/Cum or it shall be of Nitrile rubber.

4.3.4.3 No insulation shall be applied until the pipe is satisfactorily pressure tested.

4.3.4.4 Pipes shall be insulated with rigid performed pipe sections of the following thickness:

Pipe Diameter (mm)	Thickness (Mineral Wool)/Nitrile Rubber (mm)
80-150	50
40-65	9
15-32	6

4.3.4.5 Pipe insulation shall be applied as follows:
Pipe shall be thoroughly cleaned with wire brush, rendered free from all rust and grease, and applied with two coats of antirust paint.

4.3.4.6 Pipes in Shaft:

4.3.4.6.1 Fix rigid performed sections of insulation with adhesive between all points (transverse and circumferential).

4.3.4.6.2 The insulation shall be tied with GI chicken wire mesh.

4.3.4.6.3 The insulation shall be provided with 24 gauge aluminum cladding

screwed at the joints with cadmium coated self-tapping screws. Joints shall be overlapped minimum 12mm wide.

4.3.4.7 Pipes exposed to weather:

4.3.4.7.1 Fix rigid performed sections of insulation with adhesive between all points (transverse and circumferential).

4.3.4.7.2 The insulation shall be tied with GI chicken wire mesh.

4.3.4.7.3 Provide polythene based hessian (500 gauges) overlapping 100mm on all joints (transverse and circumferential) and stitched at the joints.

4.3.4.7.4 The hessian shall be covered with 15mm x 20mm hexagonal chicken wire mesh.

4.3.4.7.5 Over the wire mesh the surface shall be covered with two layers of tar felt grade-II and type-II with bitumen between layer overlapping 100mm on all joints (transverse & circumferential).

4.3.4.7.6 Over the second layer of tar felt final coat of hot bitumen not less than 6mm thick shall be applied.

4.3.4.7.7 Over the final layer of tar felt and hot bitumen coat, aluminum cladding shall be provided with 24-gaugealuminum shut screwed at the joints with cadmium coated self-tapings screws. Joints shall be overlapped minimum 25mm wide.

4.3.4.8 Pipes Buried Underground:

4.3.4.8.1 Rigid pipe sections of insulation shall be fixed tightly to the surface taking care to seal all joints with 50mm wide aluminum adhesive tape (transverse and circumferential).

4.3.4.8.2 The insulation shall be tied with aluminum band not less than 6mm width and 24 gauge 4 bands per meter or equivalent plastic band using G.I. sheet clamp crimped at the joints.

4.3.4.8.3 Wrap the insulation with polythene sheet 400 gauges. Polythene sheet shall be tied with 6mm, 24 gauge, aluminum band 4 bands per meter or equivalent plastic tape using GI sheet clamp crimped at the joint.

4.3.4.8.4 The polythene surface shall be covered with two layers of tar felt grade– II, type– II with bitumen between layers overlapped 100mm on all joints(transverse and circumferential).

4.3.4.8.5 Over the second layer of tar felt final coat of hot bitumen not less than 6mmthick shall be applied.

4.3.5 PAINTING

4.3.5.1 All pipes above ground shall be painted with one coat of red oxide and two coats of synthetic enamel paint of approved shade and quality. Pipes shall be painted to standard color code specified by the Architect/Consultants.

4.3.6 PIPE PROTECTION

4.3.6.1 Where specified in the schedule of quantities all pipes in chase below ground shall be protected against corrosion by applying two coats of bitumen paint wrapping with polythene tape and finishing with one more coat of bitumen paint.

4.3.7 TESTING

4.3.7.1 The openings of the pipes shall be sealed for the section to be tested. All control valves shall be positioned open for the duration of the test and open end closed with water tight fittings. The testing pressure on completion of the work shall not be less than 1.5 times the working pressure of the pipes or 7.5 Kg/Sq.cm whichever more is.

4.3.7.2 Pressure shall be applied either by hand pump or power driven pump. Pressure gauges shall be calibrated, correctly positioned and closely observed to ensure that at no time are the test pressure exceeded. The systems shall be slowly and carefully filled with water to avoid surge pressure or water hammer. Air vents hall be open at all high points so that air may be expelled from the system during filling.

4.3.7.3 When the system has been fully charged with water and air displaced from the line air vent shall be closed and the line initially inspected for seepage at joints and firmness of supports under load. Pressure is reached. Without any additional requirement of make-up-water the test pressure should not fall more than 0.02 Mpa (0.2 kg./sq.cm)at the end of one hour test duration.

4.3.7.4 The water pressure shall be maintained for minimum of two hour with accurate pressure gauge. The engineer shall examine carefully all the joints for leakage. Any joint found leaking shall be redone, and all leaking pipes removed and replaced without extra cost.

4.3.8 RATES

4.3.8.1 G.I. Pipes and fittings of specified diameter & pressure class.
4.3.8.2 Laying and cutting the pipe wherever necessary and wastage.
4.3.8.3 Underground installation with all necessary civil work if specified in bill of quantities like excavation, dewatering, backfilling, bedding, encasing, etc.
4.3.8.4 Or over round installation with supports/clamps, accessories required.
4.3.8.5 Pipe & Fitting with insulation for hot water application if specified in schedule of quantities
4.3.8.6 Jointing &fixing material.
4.3.8.7 Making all damage good to original condition after completion of installation work.
4.3.8.8 Testing the entire system and rectification of defects if any.
4.3.8.9 Painting the pipe line for over ground installation & pipe protection with coating & wrapping coating if mentioned in schedule of quantities.
4.3.8.10 All necessary materials, labor and use of tools.

4.3.9 MODE OF MEASUREMENT

4.3.9.1 The measurement shall be for unit running meter length of pipe line laid of fixed. The measurement shall be taken along the center line of pipe. No measurement shall be recorded separately for fittings, making joint, supports, clamps & painting. It shall also include insulation for hot water application & civil work for underground installation if mentioned in schedule of quantities.

4.3.10 MODE OF PAYMENT

4.3.10.1 Mode of payment shall be Unit length of pipe line laid or fixed. No extra payment shall be made for fittings, making joint, supports, clamps &painting. It shall also include insulation for hot water application & civil work for underground installation if mentioned in schedule of quantities.

4.4 RCC PIPES

4.4.1 GENERAL

The item includes supplying, laying and fixing the Non-Pressurized Reinforced Cement Concrete pipes of Class NP3 constructed as per IS: 458, with necessary fittings of specified diameter including laying, jointing etc. for external drainage disposal.

4.4.2 MATERIAL

The pipe shall be new & of first class quality RCC & free from rough texture, inside & outside straight with uniform bore throughout.

All pipes shall be centrifugally spun NP3 class unless otherwise specified.

Pipe shall be tested at manufacturer's works prior to dispatch at site. A certificate shall be produce for the same.

Pipe shall be with or without reinforcement as required & of the class as specified.

The pipes shall conform to IS: 458.

4.4.3 LAYING

RCC spun pipes shall be laid on cement concrete bed or cradles as specified. Cradles shall be pre cast& sufficiently cured to prevent cracks & breakage in handling.

The invert of cradle shall be left 12 mm below the invert level of the pipe & properly placed on the soil to prevent any disturbance.

The pipe shall then be placed on cradles & set for the line & gradient by means of sight rails, bonding rods, etc. Cradles or concrete bed may be omitted if directed by engineer in charge.

4.4.4 JOINTING

After setting out the pipes, the collars shall be centered over the joint & filled in with tarred gaskin, so that sufficient space is left on either side of the collar to receive mortar.

The space then shall be filled with cement mortar 1:2 & caulked by means of proper tools.

All joints shall be finished at an angle of 45 degree to the longitudinal axis of the pipe on both sides of the collars neatly.

4.4.5 TESTING

All pipes shall be tested to a hydraulic test of 2.5 m head for at least 50 minutes at the highest point in the section under test.

Smoke test is to be carried out by the contractor, if directed by engineer in charge.

4.4.6 RATES

1. RCC pipes of specified diameter.
2. Laying the pipe wherever necessary and wastage.
3. Underground installation with trenching, bedding, encasing, dewatering, etc. civil work as specified in schedule of quantities.
4. Making joint, painting the pipe line if mentioned in schedule of quantities.
5. Making all damage good to original condition after completion of installation work.
6. Testing the entire system and rectification of defects if any.
7. All necessary materials, labor and use of tools.

4.4.7 MODE OF MEASUREMENT

The measurement shall be for unit running meter length of pipe line laid of fixed. The measurement shall be taken along the center line of pipe. No measurement shall be recorded separately for fittings, making joint, painting, It shall also include required civil work for underground installation if mentioned in schedule of quantities.

4.4.8 MODE OF PAYMENT

Mode of payment shall be Unit length of pipe line laid or fixed. No extra payment shall be made for fittings, making joint, painting. It shall also include required civil work for underground installation if mentioned in schedule of quantities.

4.5 ROAD GULLY CHAMBER / MANHOLES

4.5.1 GENERAL

The item includes provision of brick masonry manholes of internal size as specified in the schedule.

4.5.2 MATERIAL

Concreting, Brick work, plastering etc. shall be as per specifications as given in general specification under section II.

4.5.3 CONSTRUCTION

1. Internal dimensions and initial depth shall be as specified in the schedule of work or as shown in the drawing.
2. Foundation of 1:2:4 concrete shall be 200 mm thick and shall have 150 mm offset.
3. The concrete 1:2:4 shall be laid to necessary shapes to form the channel for the pipe being received in the channel. It shall be of appropriate diameter and shall be half round. The sides hall be

kept sloping towards the channel.

4. Brick masonry shall be in cement mortar 1:2 or as specified in the schedule of work. These shall be constructed in 230 mm thick brick masonry up to 1.25M depth and remaining height shall be 345mm thick brick masonry.
5. Brick masonry shall be rendered with 15 mm thick plaster in cement mortar 1:1 or as specified in the schedule of work inside and outside surfaces in two courses and inside surface finished smooth with neat cement punning.

4.5.4 DEWATERING

The contract rate shall include bailing or pumping out all the water if accumulated during the progress of the work either from rain, seepage, springs or any other cause.

4.5.5 THE RATE INCLUDES FOR:

1. Concreting in foundation, forming the channels, constructing brick masonry and plastering over the brick work and finishing smooth inside surfaces.
2. Cutting existing stoneware/RCC Hume pipe line to facilitate construction of new manhole.
3. Dewatering the pit if found necessary till completion of work.
4. All necessary labor, materials and use of tools.

4.5.6 MODE OF MEASUREMENT

The measurement shall be for one manhole of specified finished internal size and initial depth measured vertically from top of the frame and cover to the invert of manhole. Extra over for additional depth or rebate for lesser depth shall be measured in R.M.

4.5.7 MODE OF PAYMENT

The contract rate shall be for unit of manhole of specified internal size and initial depth, Extra/Rebate for additional/lesser depth respectively shall be paid in RM.

4.6 EXTRA DEPTH FOR INSPECTION CHAMBER AND MANHOLE

4.6.1 GENERAL

The item includes provision for extra depth of manholes of brick masonry for depths beyond the specified depth of the manhole.

4.6.2 MATERIAL

Brick work, plastering etc. shall be as per specifications. Only brick masonry and plastering shall be included for the material for extra depth.

4.6.3 CONSTRUCTION

Extra depth for manholes shall be constructed as per the details for Manhole.

4.6.4 DEWATERING

The contract rate shall include bailing or pumping out all the water if

accumulated during the progress of the work either from rain, seepage, springs or any other cause.

4.6.5 THE RATE INCLUDES FOR

1. Constructing brick masonry and plastering over the brick work.
2. Dewatering the pit if found necessary till completion of work.
3. All necessary labor, materials and use of tools.

4.6.6 MODE OF MEASUREMENT

The measurement shall be for unit 0.1 meter depth or part thereof for manhole constructed. Extra Depth of manhole or chamber shall be measured from top of the frame and cover to the invert level of manhole deducting the initial depth of a manhole/ chamber. Extra for additional depth or rebate for lesser depth shall be measured in R.M.

4.6.7 MODE OF PAYMENT

The contract rate shall be for each unit of 0.1 meter depth of manhole constructed.

4.7 C.I. FRAME AND COVER FOR MANHOLES

4.7.1 GENERAL

The item includes supply LD/MD/HD/EHD/C.I. Frame and cover as specified in schedule including fixing and painting.

4.7.2 MATERIAL

C.I. Frame and cover shall conform to IS 1720 and shall have IS certification mark with grade LD/MD/HD/EHD and the weight of frame and cover shall not be less than as specified in the schedule.

4.7.3 FIXING

Frame shall be fixed in the cement concrete 1:2:4 for bearing course and capping on the brick masonry wall of the chamber of manhole and finishing shall be done in 1:2 cement plaster finished smooth with neat cement.

4.7.4 PAINTING

The frame and cover shall be painted with two coats of approved black bitumen Mastic anticorrosive paint over a coat of primer.

4.7.5 THE RATE INCLUDES FOR

1. C.I. frame and cover cement concrete, cement plaster, painting etc.
2. All necessary labor, material and use of tools.

4.7.6 MODE OF MEASUREMENT

The measurement shall be for C.I. Frame & cover on actual unit weight basis.

4.7.7 MODE OF PAYMENT

The contract rate shall be for C.I. Frame and cover on actual unit weight basis.

4.8 CAST IRON STEPS / RUNGS

4.8.1 GENERAL

The item includes supplying of cast iron steps including fixing and painting

4.8.2 MATERIAL

The steps shall be of cast iron and minimum 150 mm wide. The minimum weight of each step shall not be less than 5 kg or as specified in the schedule.

4.8.3 FIXING

The steps shall be fixed in brick masonry wall with 1:2:4 cement concrete with 75 mm cement concrete cover at all around the step. The first step shall be 450 mm below from top surface of structure and next shall be fixed 300 mm center to center in two rows at 300 mm distance or as shown in the drawing.

4.8.4 PAINTING

The projected portion of the cast iron step shall be painted with two coats of approved black bit mastic anti corrosive paint over a coat of primer.

4.8.5 DEWATERING

The contract rate shall include bailing or pumping out all the water if accumulated during the progress of the work either from rain, seepage, springs or any other cause.

4.8.6 THE RATE INCLUDES FOR

1. C.I. Steps cement concrete and painting etc.
2. Dewatering if found necessary till completion of work.
3. All necessary labor, material and use of tools.

4.8.7 MODE OF MEASUREMENT

The measurement for C.I. steps shall be on actual unit weight basis or unit C.I. step fixed as specified in the schedule.

4.8.8 MODE OF PAYMENT

The contract rate for C.I. steps shall be on actual unit weight basis or unit C.I. step fixed.

4.9 RAIN WATER GRATING

4.9.1 GENERAL

The item includes supplying of M.S. / Cast iron grating of specified size including fixing and painting.

4.9.2 MATERIAL

The rain water grating shall be M.S. / Cast Iron with closed grained without any casting defects. The thickness should be uniform throughout, one shaped C.I. grating.

4.9.3 FIXING

M.S. / C.I. rain water grating shall be fixed in position with 1:1 cement mortar.

4.9.4 THE RATE INCLUDES FOR

1. The cast iron rain water grating cement, sand etc.
2. Fixing the grating.
3. All necessary materials, labor and use of tools.

4.9.5 MODE OF MEASUREMENT

The measurement shall be for each unit of grating fixed.

4.9.6 MODE OF PAYMENT

The contracts rate shall be for each unit of grating fixed.

4.10 SUMP DRAIN PUMPS

4.10.1 SCOPE

This specification covers the supply, installation, testing & commissioning of Submersible sump pump. The scope also includes delivery piping up to 15 meter with necessary fittings & starter panel, etc. Each pump shall have PVC / PP isolation gate/ ball valve & NRV at pump delivery side.

4.10.2 DESIGN & CONSTRUCTION FEATURES

These shall be fully submersible with a fully submersible motor.

The pumps shall be provided with an automatic level controller and all interconnecting power and control cabling which shall cause the pumps to operate when the water level in the sump rises to a preset level and stop when the preset low level is reached.

Pumps for drainage shall be single stage, single entry.

Pump shall be C.I. casing and C.I. two vane open type with a dynamically balanced impeller connected to a common shaft of the motor.

The vane for Sewage sump pump will be open type, while for storm drainage pump, etc. it will be of semi open type. The MOC of the sump shall be in accordance to schedule of quantity.

Stuffing box shall be provided with mechanical seals.

Each pump shall be provided with a suitably rated induction motor suitable for230/415 volts, 1/3 phase, 50 Hz A.C. power supply.

Each pump shall be provided with in built liquid level controller for operating the pump between predetermined levels.
The pumping set shall be for stationary application and shall be provided with pump connector unit. The delivery pipe shall be joined to the pump through a rubber diaphragm, and bend and guide pipe for easy installation.

Pump shall be provided with all accessories and devices necessary and required for the pump to make it a complete working system.

Sump pump shall be complete with level controllers, power and control switchgear, Auto/off/Manual switches, pumps priority selections and control and power cabling up to motor and controller/probes etc. (Including earthling).

Level control shall be such that one pump starts on required level, 2nd pump cuts in at high level and alarms is given at extra high level. All level controllers shall be provided with remote level indications.

4.10.3 MOTOR DESIGN

The pump motor shall be a squirrel cage induction, housed in air filled watertight enclosure. Oil filled motors are not acceptable. The stator windings shall be Class "F" insulation (155 C° or 311 F°) for general usage and class `H' insulation(180 C° or 317-8 grade 2) for submersible type.

The stator shall be heat shrunk fitted into the enclosure and shall not use bolts, pins or other fasteners that penetrate through the stator enclosure. The starter shall be equipped with a thermal switch embedded in series in the coils of the stator windings to protect the stator from wheel.

The motors shall be designed for continuous running duty type at 230/ 415 volts, 1/3phase, 50 Hz power supply and capable of sustaining a minimum of 20starts/stops per hour.

4.10.4 RATES

Pump-Motor sets.
Pump suction – delivery pipe & suction & delivery manifolds.
Pump delivery & delivery manifold isolation valve & NRV.
Level indicator to be interlocked with pump operation.
Starter panel with all electrical components, protections, interlocks, cable from starter to pump.
All material like flanges, hardware, gaskets, etc. required for installation.
Installation, testing & commissioning.
Making all damage good to original condition after completion of work.
All necessary labor, material and use of tools.

4.10.5 MODE OF MEASUREMENT

The measurement shall be for one set including working & stand by units.

4.10.6 MODE OF PAYMENT

The contract rate shall be for one set including working & stand by units.

LIST OF APPROVED MAKES:

Sr. No.	Item	Approved Make
1	R.C.C. Pipes (NP3)	ALCOCK / INDIAN HUME PIPE / EQUIVALENT
2	PUMP	LUBI / WILO / XYLEM / EQUIVALENT
3	M.S. RUNGS	KK India / KGM / Accurate Buildcon
4	C.I. GRATING & COVERS	NECO / Thermodrain / Crescent Foundries